

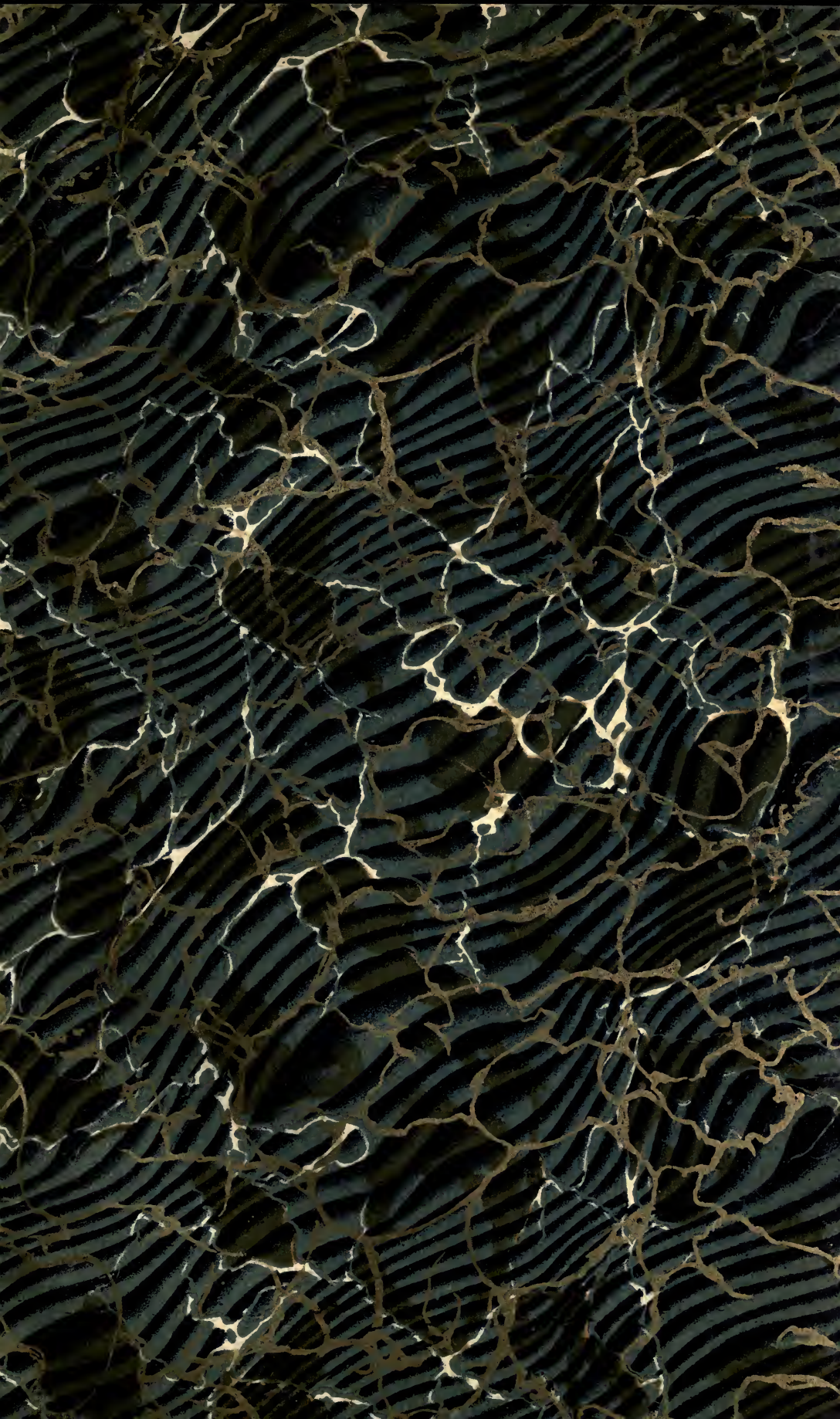
UC-NRLF



B 3 335 377



THE LIBRARY
OF
THE UNIVERSITY
OF CALIFORNIA
DAVIS









"PEARY IN THE ARCTIC REGIONS."²⁰

Original by

J. STEEPLE DAVIS.

Americans have been foremost in their strenuous efforts to reach the North Pole. These brave men have gone boldly forth risking their lives for the sake of science and future generations, with the promise and expectation of no further reward.

J. Steeple Davis has given us here an opportunity to appreciate the utter loneliness and desolate character of that region which has for so many years baffled the efforts of explorers from all lands, and furnished a topic for discussion by scientists and laymen. The indomitable Peary has again (1908) started out with greater assurance than ever that he will solve the problem.



LIBRARY OF AMERICAN HISTORY

FROM THE DISCOVERY OF
AMERICA TO THE PRESENT TIME

INCLUDING A COMPREHENSIVE HISTORICAL INTRODUCTION, COPIOUS ANNOTATIONS. A LIST OF AUTHORITIES AND REFERENCES, ETC.

PROFUSELY AND BEAUTIFULLY ILLUSTRATED. MAPS, CHARTS, PORTRAITS, FAMOUS HISTORIC SCENES AND EVENTS, AND A SERIES OF BEAUTIFUL POLYCHROMATIC PLATES.

By EDWARD S. ELLIS, A. M.

AUTHOR OF "THE STANDARD HISTORY OF THE UNITED STATES," "YOUNG PEOPLE'S HISTORY OF THE UNITED STATES," "THE ECLECTIC PRIMARY HISTORY OF THE UNITED STATES," "STORY OF THE GREATEST NATIONS," "A HISTORY OF THE STATE OF NEW YORK," ETC.

ILLUSTRATORS

C. M. Relyea, H. A. Ogden, J. Steeple Davis, Warren Sheppard, W. H. Lippincott, A. B. Doggett, De Cost Smith, W. P. Snyder, Gilbert Gaul, W. C. Fitler, C. Kendrick, Joseph Gleeson and others.



THE CHARLES P. BARRETT CO.

The Édition de Luxe

is limited to five hundred copies, of which this is

Copy No.

COPYRIGHT, 1895, 1896, 1897, 1898, 1899, 1900,
BY HENRY W. KNIGHT.

COPYRIGHT, 1899, BY FRANK E. WRIGHT.
COPYRIGHT, 1900, BY MALLORY & HOOD.
COPYRIGHT, 1904, BY MALLORY & CO.
COPYRIGHT, 1905, BY THE JONES BROS. PUB. CO.
COPYRIGHT, 1910, BY THE JONES BROS. PUB. CO.

SPECIAL NOTICE.—The illustrations in this volume are protected by copyright, and they must not be reproduced or copied without written permission from the publishers. Disregard of this warning will subject the offender to the penalty provided by law.



PRESENT DAY REGULATION UNIFORMS

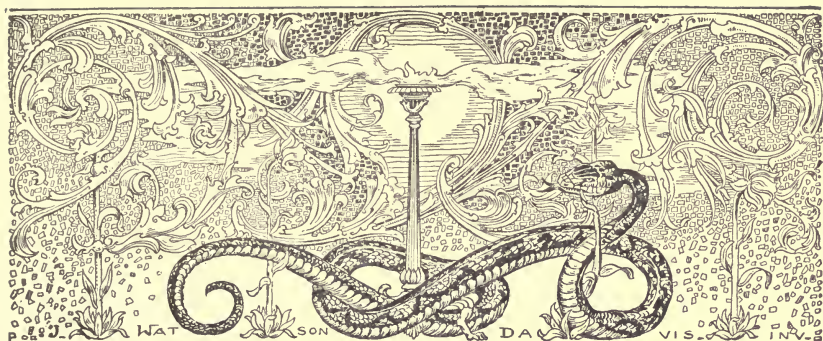


TABLE OF CONTENTS, VOLUME VIII.

Chapter CVII. McKinley's Administration, 1897-1901 (Continued), ...	2047
Chapter CVIII. McKinley's Administration, 1897-1901 (Continued), ...	2093
Chapter CIX. McKinley's Administration, 1901 (Concluded), ...	2129
Chapter CX. Roosevelt's Administration, 1901-1905	2143
Chapter CXI. Roosevelt's Administration, 1901-1905 (Concluded), ...	2170

APPENDIX

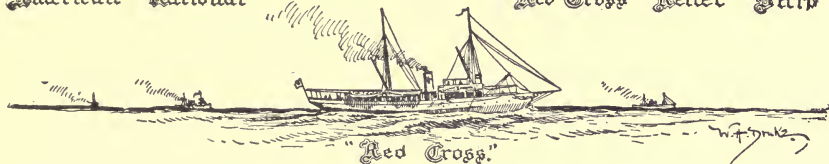
Declaration of Independence.
Constitution of the United States.
Amendments to the Constitution of the United States.
Chronological Table.
Articles of Confederation.
Lincoln's Emancipation Proclamation.
General Index.





American National

Red Cross Relief Ship



CHAPTER CVII

McKINLEY'S FIRST ADMINISTRATION—1897-1901 (CONTINUED)

THE WORK OF HUMANITY AND THE LEADERS OF THE WAR

[*Authorities:* It is a relief to turn from the record of suffering, war, and death to that of the blessed ministrations of those who are always quick to put forth their utmost efforts to lessen these evils. The beneficent work of woman shines as always in radiant contrast to the misery caused by the wrath of man.

No theme, perhaps, is more interesting than the personality of those who helped to make history during the important and stirring episodes of our national existence. With this fact in mind, biographical sketches are given of the prominent leaders of our land and naval forces, the authorities for all the statements being the most reliable data at command of the author.]



ERCY and its blessed works always follow on the heels of cruelty, suffering, and war. The American National Red Cross, incorporated under the laws of the United States for the District of Columbia, is the only legitimate and recognized local branch in this country of the great international association, which is accepted by twelve of the leading Powers of the world, and in which the

International Committee of Berne is the head. Its merciful work is accomplished through the express neutralization of its individual workers by the military and naval authorities, and the issuance to them of the stipulated armlet bearing the sign of the Red Cross. Besides its individual agents in the field, the society is always ready to co-operate in the equipment and supply of ambulances and medical stores, drawing for its resources on the benevolence of the community, and systematizing effort and aid throughout the country by

**The Red
Cross
Society**

PERIOD
VIII
—
OUR
COLONIAL
EXPANSION
1898

the various local committees which it has organized. Our Government, in the latter part of May, 1898, recognized the American National Red Cross as the Civil Central American Committee in correspondence with the International Committee for the relief of the wounded in war.

The way being thus opened for the women of the country to aid in the work of mercy, their labors began at once and were pushed with out lagging to the close of the war. Thousands of dollars were gathered from all parts of the country, every possible provision was made for the sufferers, and many more lives would have been saved but for gross mismanagement in the War Department.

Clara
Barton

Clara Barton, whose beneficent work in India, in Armenia, at Johnstown, and in many other places where men, women, and children were stricken has made her name blessed throughout the world, is a woman who, though she has reached the age of threescore and ten, is as active and keenly alert as one of half her years, and she was called back from the Old World to take charge of that which awaited her in the New. She is at the head of the Red Cross organization in this country, and was engaged, with her amazing clearness of judgment and business skill, in administering to the relief of the perishing reconcentrados in Cuba, when it became necessary for her to turn her attention to the sick and wounded of the contending forces. The Red Cross ship *State of Texas*, three days after the landing of troops began in Cuba, steamed in among the ships of Admiral Sampson's fleet off Santiago harbor. Miss Barton, through George Kennan, Vice-President of the Red Cross, communicated with Admiral Sampson, Mr. Kennan boarding the flagship, bearing Clara Barton's compliments and reporting the arrival of the *State of Texas*.

Since no landing of supplies could be made at Santiago until the American forces were in possession, the admiral advised the Red Cross ship to go to the good harbor of Guantanamo Bay, forty miles farther east, where Commander McCalla would be able to open communication with the Cubans and land supplies for the refugees. Great courtesy was shown to the Red Cross people there as elsewhere, and Commander McCalla asked that the *State of Texas* might be anchored near the *Marblehead*, placed his steam launch at the disposal of Clara Barton and her staff, and put himself wholly at their service.

Word coming that the Red Cross help was needed at Siboney, one of the two points at which troops had been landed, the steamer hurried thither, where there were two hospitals, Cuban and Ameri-

PERIOD
VIII
—
OUR
COLONIAL
EXPANSION
1898



RED CROSS WORKERS—CLARA BARTON, HEAD OF THE RED CROSS SOCIETY

can. Assistance was given in the most intelligent manner, and was received with fervent gratitude.

The work thus opened was carried through, as has been stated, to

PERIOD
VIII
—
OUR
COLONIAL
EXPANSION
1898

the end, often in the face of opposition from the surgeon-general of our army, but without faltering or failing. Regarding the work at Siboney, Miss Jeanette Jennings, who did admirable service among the sick and wounded, gave the following account:

"The *State of Texas*, with 1,100 tons of provisions and supplies, left for Santiago three days after the troops started. We went to



RED CROSS WORKERS—MRS. J. ADDISON PORTER

several places without making any arrangements for a landing, and were finally advised by Admiral Sampson to go to Guantanamo. While there a newspaper correspondent came aboard the *Texas*, and told Miss Barton that the hospital at Siboney was greatly in need of supplies. Miss Barton immediately ordered the *Texas* to proceed to Siboney, and when we arrived there a number of our people were sent ashore to investigate the story of the hospital's needs. They returned and told us that the hospital needed everything from food and medicines to cots and bedclothing.

"Of course we had all of these things on board the *Texas*, and at Miss Barton's order we got up a number of cots and prepared to take them ashore. It was very rough at the time, and it was found impossible to land the cots in the small boats of the *Texas*, so five of the Red Cross sisters went ashore with two soldiers and a quantity of supplies to do what they could to improve the condition of the men in the hospital.

"They found the hospital located in a rickety old building, and perfectly filthy. Seventy men were lying on the floor with their

clothing on. There wasn't a bed in the place, and the condition of the men was awful. Some were ill with fever, others with dysentery, and others with measles. There were two wounded men of the Rough Riders there, too. They had been shot in the fight at Las Guasimas, and were in a bad way. Some of these men had been lying on this filthy, bare floor for four days.

"The sisters offered their services at once, together with those of a surgeon. They wanted to go to work and clean out the place and make the men comfortable. It happened that the assistant-surgeon, a Dr. Winter, was in charge at the time. He told the sisters that their services were not needed, and declined their offer of help, although he did say that assistance might be acceptable in a few days. The sisters

begged to be allowed to stay, saying that even if their services were not needed there could be no objection to their cleaning out the hospital, giving the sick and wounded clean sheets and proper food; but again the assistant-surgeon declined the offer, and at that time seventy American soldiers were lying sick on the floor, with no food but the regular army rations.

"The doctor finally consented to allow the sisters to leave some supplies, which they did. Their services having been rejected by the American surgeon, the sisters passed on to the Cuban hospital. There they found about the same conditions prevailing, excepting that the Cubans had a few beds. The same offer of assistance was

PERIOD
VIII
—
OUR
COLONIAL
EXPANSION
1898



RED CROSS WORKERS—SISTER BETTINA

Helping
the
Cubans

PERIOD
VIII
—
OUR
COLONIAL
EXPANSION
1898

made, and the Cubans grasped at it. They were only too glad to get help.

"The sisters went right to work with soap and water, and scrubbed the walls, floors, and woodwork of every room in that Cuban hospital. They brought clean clothes and clean bedding, prepared food such as sick people should have, and in a very short time transformed the place into a decent and comfortable hospital. They did the work of servants and nurses, and did it cheerfully. And there never was a more delighted lot of people than these Cubans over what had been done for them.



RED CROSS WORKERS—DR. A. M. LESSER

"In the afternoon I went ashore myself, and hearing that the sisters were at the Cuban hospital, went there. When I saw what had been done for the Cubans I asked whether anything had been done for the Americans. The sisters told me about stopping at the American hospital first, and of their reception there. I went to the American hospital at once and visited every room in it. I found the conditions just what the sisters had told me I would.

"There was a hospital steward in charge at the time. He told me that he had two men to help him to care for the sick and wounded, but that he had

absolutely nothing to make them comfortable. He was very much distressed over the situation, but said he was helpless. While I was talking to him, Dr. Havard, who was, I believe, the chief surgeon of the hospital, came in. I told him of the terrible condition of our men.



RED CROSS WORKERS—MISS MARGARET LONG

“‘You declined the services of the Red Cross to-day,’ I said. ‘Can you afford to let it go back to the United States that you have absolutely nothing here in the way of supplies or nurses for our stricken men, and yet reject the help that is at hand and is offered to you?’

“He said he had not declined our help, but would only be too glad to get it. Our subsequent conversation brought out the fact that it was the assistant-surgeon, and not he, who refused the offer of the sisters.

“‘Well,’ I said, ‘are you ready now to let our nurses come and do for the Americans what they have spent the day in doing for the Cubans?’

“‘Yes, I am,’ he said. My first thought then was how to land our cots. I wanted to get these men off the floor. I went to Inspector-General Breckinridge and to Colonel Humphrey of General Shafter’s staff, but they didn’t seem to know any way to help me. So I finally went back to the *Texas* and reported to Miss Barton. The next morning, at daybreak, our own men landed the cots in small boats. We found a new and cleaner building for the hospital, fitted it up with the cots, and many other comparatively un-



GEN. J. C. BRECKINRIDGE, U. S. A.

PERIOD
VIII
—
OUR
COLONIAL
EXPANSION
1898

PERIOD
VIII
—
OUR
COLONIAL
EXPANSION
1898

known comforts there, raised our flag over it, and from then on did all we could for the comfort of the unfortunates, at the same time keeping up our work in the Cuban hospital.

"The attack on Santiago began on the morning of July 1st. In the afternoon the wounded began to come back, some in army wagons, some on stretchers, and some on foot. We fitted up hospitals in the tents that had been abandoned by the soldiers moving to the front, covering the ground inside with straw. Six of these tents were fitted up as operating-rooms, and, at the invitation of Dr. Lagarde, Dr. Lesser of the Red Cross aided in the surgical work. In twenty-four hours the surgeons operated on and dressed the wounds of 475 men.



HOSPITAL SHIP "RELIEF"

The nurses worked on as steadily as the surgeons, without thinking of sleep, and only stopping occasionally to take a cup of coffee, for it was trying work.

"The next afternoon I was at work in the Red Cross hospital when Dr. Lagarde rushed in and said:

"Can anybody get out to the *State of Texas* at once? I have here an order from General Shafter authorizing Miss Barton to seize

any army wagons she can find and send them to the front with supplies for the wounded there.'

"Where are the hospital supplies of the army?' I asked. 'Where is the hospital service? Have you brought twenty thousand men

PERIOD
VIII
—
OUR
COLONIAL
EXPANSION
1898



WOMEN NURSES OF THE HOSPITAL SHIP "RELIEF"

down here and sent them to fight without making any preparations for the care of the wounded?'

"He was very much distressed, and there were tears in his eyes.

"I don't know,' he said, 'I don't know! God knows what we could have done here without the help of the Red Cross! Our only hope at the front now is in the Red Cross and the help it can give us!'

The Red
Cross
the Only
Help

"Dr. Hubbel, a Red Cross surgeon, came in at this juncture, and we all went to the *Texas*. Supplies were brought up and men were sent ashore to get wagons. At daylight we landed the supplies, and

PERIOD
VIII
—
OUR
COLONIAL
EXPANSION
1898

started off two wagon-loads. Miss Barton went ashore afterward and followed in a third wagon-load of supplies. The next day Dr. Hubbel, who had gone to the front, came back, and more supplies were sent. This sort of thing went on day after day, and in three days Miss Barton made three trips to the front. I never heard through it all of anything in the way of hospital supplies being taken from any of the transports. I made inquiries among officers on this point, but couldn't find any who had heard of such a thing.

A Con-
stant
Need

"We found out soon after we got to work at Siboney that ice was badly needed in the hospitals. Miss Barton sent me over to Jamaica, on the *Texas*, to get some. I managed to buy two tons at Port Antonio and fifteen tons at Kingston, and that ice was still being used in the hospitals when I came away on July 14th.

"The wounded in the Santiago fights were taken care of as best we knew how, but much suffering resulted from the failure to have four division hospitals at the front. Where there should have been four there was only one, and that was why so many wounded had to come, over miles of new roads, to the rear for treatment.

"The Red Cross people all lived on the *State of Texas* until I took the steamer away for ice. Then they found lodgings with a Cuban family near by. When the ship returned, Dr. and Mrs. Lesser, Sister Minnie, and Mrs. White, wife of Trumbull White, the correspondent of the *Chicago Record*, who did invaluable work as a nurse, decided to stay ashore nights instead of returning each night to the *Texas*. They were taken ill shortly afterward, and Dr. Guiteras kept a careful watch over them. It was suspected that they were suffering from a mild form of yellow fever, but when I left they were getting along famously.

A Trying
Experi-
ence

"As for the trip upon the *Seneca*, of course it was understood at the start that the transport was not a hospital ship. We all had to make the best of it, and everybody was as cheerful as could be under the circumstances. We might have got some supplies from the *State of Texas*, but the *Seneca* was ordered to sail at once and there was no time."

The correspondent of the *New York Sun*, writing from Siboney, under date of July 6th, gives the following picture of the heroism of the Red Cross workers among our wounded soldiers:

"These past six days seem like a blur. To write any connected account of them is out of the question for any one who has had any-

thing to do with caring for the wounded here. Late last night one of the ambulance wagons came rumbling into camp. Four or five comparative convalescents lay inside of it, and, sitting bolt upright and grasping one of the wagon-poles tightly, was Clara Barton, fast asleep, enjoying the first solid hour of rest she has had since the battle of Santiago began. The moment that trouble began at the front Miss Barton started for the field hospital. Mrs. Lesser and the other four nurses remained here, and have worked indefatigably

PERIOD
VIII
—
OUR
COLONIAL
EXPANSION
1898



HOSPITAL CORPS OF THE "RELIEF"

under Major Lagarde and Dr. Lesser. The brunt of most of the hardest work has fallen on these young women. There is not one of them who has had more than six hours of sleep since the wounded began to come in on last Friday night, and that some of them have not already collapsed only goes to show what an amount of grit and endurance there is in young American womanhood. The heat in the tents, during the morning hours particularly, has been almost insufferable, and none of the men here except the doctors has been able to stand the strain of remaining in the operating-tent for more than six hours at a time: and yet for six days have these five noble women been working there for twenty-three hours out of each twenty-four. Last night two of the nurses looked so faint and exhausted that a

Noble
Work by
Young
Women

PERIOD
VIII
—
OUR
COLONIAL
EXPANSION
1898

Urgency
Cases

couple of newspaper men asked leave of Major Lagarde to take their places beside the operating tables while they went to get something to eat. The duties in themselves were simple enough—to wash the patient and prepare him for the operation, and then to help hold him in position while the operation was going on. But the worst of the work came later, when the patient had been removed and the table had to be cleaned and made ready for the next occupant. There was never a moment to be lost about this, for in the adjoining tent, lying on the ground, there were always from thirty to forty poor fellows writhing in agony as they waited for their turn to come. Tied to the buttonhole of each man's coat was a red, white, and blue tag, on which was written the nature of his wound; and if it was a desperate case, on the back of the tag the field doctors had written 'Urgent.' It was by these tags that Major Lagarde was able to select his patients. Some of those who were suffering the most pain had the longest time to wait."

Justice demands that recognition should be given to the work of the Catholic church, which was among the foremost in ministering to the sick, the wounded, and the dying. Centuries ago, her priests braved the storm, the arctic cold, the smothering heat, thirst, and starvation in the depths of the American wilderness, where many unflinchingly suffered torture, martyrdom, and death at the hands of the fierce red men whom they sought to win from their savage ways. No danger, loathsome disease, or physical distress could chill the devotion of the gentle sisters in the war with Spain, where their work was but a repetition of that done in the Mexican and Civil Wars.

"I am a Protestant," said a tottering, husky-voiced veteran from Santiago, "and I never went much on the Catholics, but let a soldier be riddled with Mauser bullets as I was, and then turned into a flaming furnace of fever and made as crazy as a loon, yelling all the time for death to come to his relief; let him see one of those sweet, gentle faces bending over him and feel her cool hand on his blistering forehead; let her raise his head when he is too weak to raise it himself and hold the ice-water to his parched lips; give him medicine all through the long, dismal night hours, denying herself that he may have every delicacy, writing letters home for him, speaking hopeful, cheering words, and never once asking whether he is Catholic or Protestant, but thinking only of his comfort; I say let a grizzled old sinner like me go through such an experience, and if he doesn't say

Minis-
tering
Angels

those sisters are angels it is because he doesn't know an angel when he sees one."

On the day that war was declared, April 21st, the Sisters of Mercy in Baltimore telegraphed the offer of their services to the Government. The national authorities believed it impossible for women

PERIOD
VIII
—
OUR
COLONIAL
EXPANSION
1898



TENDING THE WOUNDED ON THE FIELD

nurses to follow the army to the seat of war, and the Surgeon-General was obliged to reply that he had no authority for employing them. This authority, however, was soon after conferred upon him.

We quote from the *Ave Maria* of Notre Dame, Indiana (Sept. 23, 1899):

"As the war progressed, it became evident that disease, especially fever, was more to be dreaded in Cuba than the bullets of the enemy. The dangers of the climate once realized, the efforts of the surgeons were directed to the speedy transportation of the wounded and of the

**Climatic
Dangers**

PERIOD
VIII
—
OUR
COLONIAL
EXPANSION
1898

sick (who greatly exceeded them in numbers) back to the United States. The importance, therefore, of securing hospitals—and, especially during the summer season, of hospital camps—became urgent. For these, of course, female nurses were required; but the



GEO. M. STERNBERG, SURGEON-GENERAL, U. S. A.

Government was unwilling to engage these individually or to employ any organizations without a system of contracts. At this juncture the Daughters of the American Revolution came forward and offered to undertake the work of examining, engaging, and transporting all the nurses required for hospital duty. With this object, Dr. Anita Newcomb McGee, one of the officers of the D. A. R. (who was afterward made an acting assistant-surgeon in the U. S. Army), aided by Miss Ella Loraine Dorsey, a former vice-president of the D.

A. R., and by other members of this organization, agreed to engage the nurses needed.

“It is impossible to speak too highly of the work of these ladies, whose patriotism and ability enabled the Government to secure for its hospital service the best corps of nurses which has ever been provided in time of war. Ella Loraine Dorsey, a daughter of Mrs. Anna Hansom Dorsey, and a writer whose stories are known to all Catholic readers, undertook to supply the Catholic nursing sisters required,—a task, or rather a labor of love, which could have been achieved only by her unselfish nature and remarkable ability. Through her alone 235 sisters were examined and transported to their respective destinations in time to bring comfort, material and spiritual, to the thousands of soldiers who were blessed by their tender ministrations.

A Labor
of Love

"Besides the Sisters of Charity, of Mercy, of St. Joseph, and of the Holy Cross, 4 of the Congregation of American Sisters (the only order of American Indians) contributed to the number. These, with 196 Sisters of Charity, 13 Sisters of Mercy, 11 Sisters of St. Joseph, and 11 Sisters of the Holy Cross, make up the 235 contract nurses already specified. There were 4 Sisters of Charity at the Norfolk Hospital, 10 Sisters of Charity at the Presidio Hospital, San Francisco, and one Sister of St. Joseph, who served without contract.

"The services of the Sisters of the Holy Names (an order better known in Canada and on the Pacific coast than in the East) were also enlisted when the military hospital at Key West was established. Finding that the quarters assigned to Major William R. Hall, the surgeon in charge, were inadequate, they gave up their beautiful convent for a hospital for the soldiers, and aided in nursing them. Major Hall is full of enthusiasm for the sisters and their work, which the present writer would gladly describe in detail were it not for the injunction of Sister Theophile, the superior, who is unwilling to have the labors of the individual sisters alluded to. At Tampa, the great railway terminus during the war, where there are other convents of the same order, the sisters devoted themselves to the care of the soldiers, who arrived, often after days of travel, tired and dusty and hungry. Over 3,000 meals were prepared, cooked, and served by these sisters for the soldiers, without a thought of compensation. 'While we had anything in the pantry,' writes Sister Theophile, 'the poor boys did not suffer.' The Sisters of the Holy Names also hospitably received the Sisters of Charity and others who were on their way to Cuba. These Sisters of Charity, who were engaged as 'immunes,' by the advice of General Wood and of the surgeon in charge, did not remain at Santiago, but returned on the transport with a large number of sick and wounded to Camp Wikoff, Montauk Point, after the establishment of that hospital camp on August 18th.

"Four Sisters of Charity had already been applied for on July 17th, to nurse the American wounded and the Spanish prisoners at the Naval Hospital at Norfolk. These served without contract, and remained until the wounded were restored to health and the prisoners returned to Spain.

"The sisters at Montauk had charge of the Annex Hospital under Dr. Leonard Almy. This surgeon speaks most highly of the services of the sisters, who created, he says, a 'model hospital,' a statement

PERIOD
VIII
—
OUR
COLONIAL
EXPANSION
1898

Roman
Catholic
Sister-
hoods

PERIOD
VIII
—
OUR
COLONIAL
EXPANSION
1898

which the personal experience of the present writer enables her, in many respects, to corroborate. In all, 111 sisters were employed there, remaining in varying numbers until the close of the camp, late in September.

"On August 10th, the Sisters of Charity were ordered to the hospital at Fort Thomas, Kentucky, where, under Major William R. Hall, already quoted, they did 'magnificent service,' nursing 2,500 men with a death rate of less than one-half of one per cent.

"On August 20th, 11 Sisters of Mercy, principally typhoid fever expert nurses, and 9 Sisters of Charity, were ordered to the Sanger-Hoff Hospital at Chickamauga, Ga. Here, amid surroundings of unspeakable squalor, the sisters managed to bring comfort and peace to the suffering soldiers. Certain hardships and privations were inseparable from the location of the camp. The bad water, the crowded wards, the swarms of flies, have become historic through the revelations of a certain board familiarly known as the 'Whitewashing Commission.' The surgeon in charge, Major Brechemin, has expressed to the writer his admiration for the noble work done by 'those glorious women, the sisters.' Fifty-five more Sisters of Charity joined them here, and remained until the close of the hospital camp, late in September; after which the sisters were ordered to the hospitals at Knoxville, Tenn.; Lexington, Ky.; Huntsville, Ala.; and Columbus, Ga. When these hospitals were closed in November, the sisters attached to the Seventh Army Corps went to Jacksonville and Savannah, and later to Matanzas, Cuba. The Sisters of the Holy Cross, whose services were no longer required, returned home; while the 11 Sisters of St. Joseph, who also went to Matanzas, are still there, and, according to very recent reports of the surgeon in charge, are doing admirable work. Four members of the Congregation of American Sisters repaired to Havana, after serving in the hospitals at Jacksonville and Savannah, where they were employed in the infected wards and in nursing contagious diseases.

Congre-
gation of
American
Sisters

"This brave little band, at the outbreak of the war, offered their services to the Government, asking, in their official application to the War Department, 'to be sent at once to the front to follow up the line of battle and to take care of the wounded under fire, as our frontier experience has specially fitted us for this work.' This Congregation was founded at Fort Pierre, South Dakota, by Mother Catherine, Sacred White Buffalo, a full-blooded Sioux Indian. Mother

Catherine, a noble woman, devoted her life to civilizing her own people and bringing them to the faith. She died at the early age of twenty-six, after heroic exertions, and left behind her a little community of five sisters, who have continued the work,—teaching the children of the tribes, helping the destitute, and nursing the sick in their own rude houses and in the sisters' hospital."

The records of war contain no more heroic deed than that narrated by Major Frank Keck, of the Seventy-first New York Volunteers. "On July 2d," says he, "while the fighting was going on, I sent word to our chaplain to come to the front to officiate at the burial of comrades who had been killed in action. For some unexplained reason he failed to respond. A Catholic priest, the chaplain of one of the regiments of regulars in Lawton's division, volunteered his services, which were promptly and gratefully accepted. As he was reading the service a Spanish bullet struck his left hand, in which the book was held, shattering it horribly. Without a change of voice the book was dropped into the right hand and the services continued without a moment's halt. The mutilated and bleeding hand dropped to his side. Having finished the burial services, he asked if he could be of any further service. My answer was a detail to get him to the field hospital as quickly as possible and my sincere, heartfelt thanks."

**A Heroic
Priest**

We might fill pages with the history of the work of these noble men and women, but we close with a quotation from an article in the *Christian Advocate*, the leading Methodist journal of the country, written by Rev. W. T. Helms, a Protestant chaplain in the Navy. Referring to the nurses at Key West, where he visited the Catholic hospitals, he says: "They were veritable angels of mercy in their ministrations to men who were in every degree of sickness and who were suffering from every sort of wound. And the men grew to love their sweet, smiling faces, and they wondered how human beings could tread so gently, and how human hands could so softly brush away the cares from their fevered brows. Then their hands were ever ready to write long letters to the homes that could not otherwise have heard from husbands, fathers, and sons whose arms were weakened and whose nerves were unsettled. And they never complained of weariness, though sometimes their faces spoke of overwork in a slightly intensified pallor that came from long vigils of watching that were frequently followed by additional hours of prayer. And they

PERIOD
VIII
—
OUR
COLONIAL
EXPANSION
1898

never apparently were dissatisfied, claiming that the pleasure of helping others for Christ's sake was in itself its own recompense."

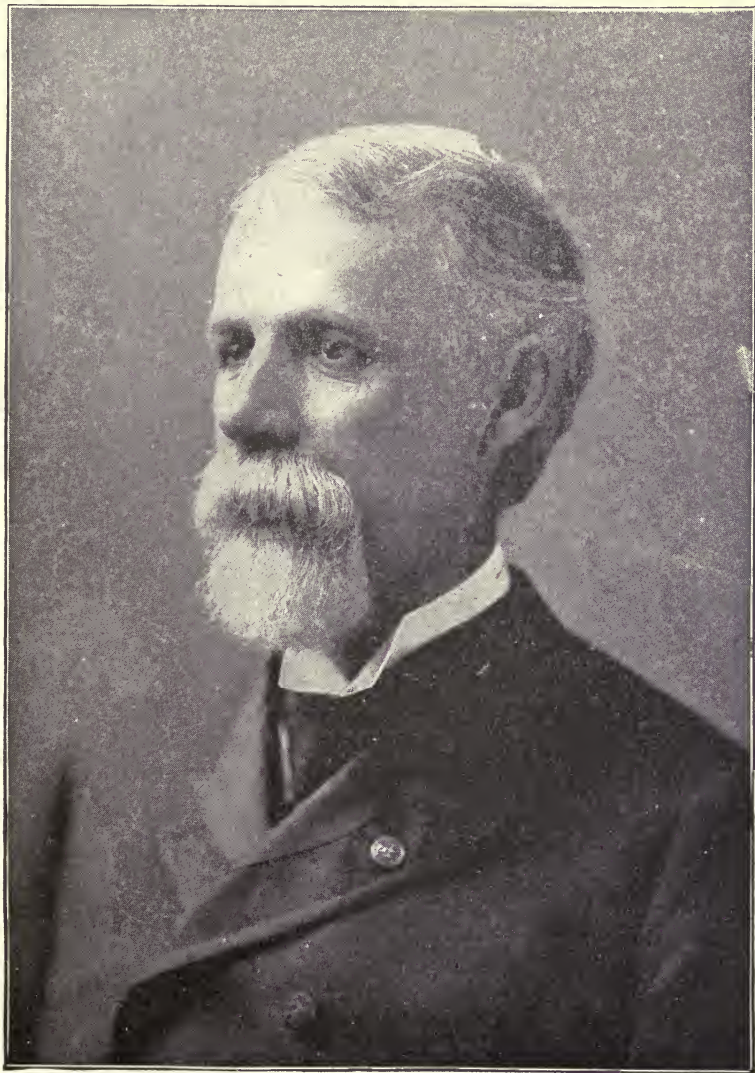


MAJOR-GENERAL WILLIAM R. SHAFTER, U. S. A.

Major-General William R. Shafter was a farmer's boy, and was working on a farm in Michigan when the Civil War broke out. He

was about twenty-five years old, and, full of patriotism, entered the Seventh Michigan Infantry as first lieutenant shortly after the open-

PERIOD
VIII
—
OUR
COLONIAL
EXPANSION
1898



GENERAL RUSSELL A. ALGER, EX-SECRETARY OF WAR

ing of hostilities. He soon made his mark, and gave promise of attaining high rank if life was spared and opportunity given. He was promoted to major of the Nineteenth Michigan Infantry, lieutenant-

PERIOD
VIII
—
OUR
COLONIAL
EXPANSION
1898

colonel and colonel in the United States Infantry, and, in March, 1865, was brevetted brigadier-general. It was his meritorious service on the battlefield of Fair Oaks, Va., that won him his brevet as colonel and a medal of honor.

General
Shafter's
Record

General Shafter served with distinction, after the war, in the Indian campaigns of Texas, New Mexico, and along the Rio Grande, as lieutenant-colonel of the Twenty-fourth Infantry. His commission as colonel of the First Infantry was vacated May 4, 1897, when he was placed in command of the Department of California, with headquarters at San Francisco. The friendship of his old comrade, ex-Secretary of War Alger, had much to do with General Shafter's selection as leader of the Cuban campaign, and there were many criticisms of his appointment to the responsible office, as there were afterward of his conduct of the campaign; but the bravery, patriotism, and ability of the leader cannot be questioned, though these qualities will never place him in the front rank of military leaders.

General Shafter has passed through the roughest of experiences, including as they do his services in the Civil War, in Indian warfare on the plains, and in the enervating climate of Cuba. More than once he was stricken down, like so many of his brother officers, but not long after his return to this country he fully regained his rugged health and strength and was ready for active service. He has blue eyes under heavy shaggy brows, a commandingly Roman nose, and underneath his stern expression linger a quaint humor and kindness of heart that have won him the good will and friendship of many an associate, as well as the respect of those who served under him in the ranks. On October 3, 1898, he assumed command of the Department of the East during the absence of General Merritt.

In other portions of this work we have given biographical sketches of General Nelson A. Miles, commanding the United States army, and of General Fitzhugh Lee, who at the beginning of the war with Spain was placed in command of the Seventh Corps at Tampa. It was a cause of keen regret to General Lee that he had no opportunity to return to Cuba as a military leader. His faith in his men was unbounded, and he insisted that his corps was the best in the army. The rank and file respected him, and shared his disappointment at being compelled to lie idle while fighting was going on so near at hand.

General
Merritt

Major-General Wesley Merritt is probably the ablest military officer who at this writing is in the service of his country. He was born in

New York city, December 1, 1836, and was one of eight brothers. While a small child, his father removed to a farm in Illinois, near St.

PERIOD
VIII
—
OUR
COLONIAL
EXPANSION
1898



MAJOR-GENERAL WESLEY MERRITT, U. S. A.

Louis. The youth worked on the farm and helped his father to run a weekly newspaper. He began the study of law when he received an appointment to a cadetship at West Point, from which he was gradu-

PERIOD
VIII
—
OUR
COLONIAL
EXPANSION
1898

ated with a fair standing in 1860. He joined the dragoons and continued with the cavalry until the end of the Civil War.

A record of General Merritt's fine services would require many pages of this work. He commanded a division of cavalry under Sheridan in Virginia in 1864 and 1865, and had the immediate command, as Sheridan's chief of cavalry, of the whole corps of ten thousand sabres which made the famous raid up the Shenandoah Valley in the early part of 1865. Brevets won at Gettysburg, Yellow Tavern, Hawes' Shop, Winchester and Fisher's Hill, Five Forks, and Appomattox are proofs of his splendid work.

A Re-
markable
Escape

So daring a fighter was often in great personal peril, and some of his escapes from death were remarkable. At Beverly Ford in 1863, he was attacked by a Confederate officer and a furious hand-to-hand fight followed, in the course of which Merritt received a terrific sabre blow over the head that would have split his skull but for the big army handkerchief in the crown of his soft felt hat. By the most determined fighting he and his command turned an impending defeat into victory. That superb soldier, Buford, was so impressed by Merritt's work that he insisted upon and secured his promotion to a brigadier-generalship.

General Merritt reached his colonelcy in the regular army, that of the Fifth Cavalry, in 1876. From September 1, 1882, to June 30, 1887, he was superintendent of the Military Academy at West Point. He was made a brigadier-general in April, 1887, and afterward commanded the departments of the Missouri and Dakota. In 1897 he became a major-general and assumed command of the Department of the East, succeeding General Thomas H. Ruger. In May, 1898, he was appointed military commander and governor of the Philippines. In the scant opportunity afforded, he added to his brilliant reputation. The date of General Merritt's retirement from active service is June 16, 1900.

"Fight-
ing Joe"
Wheeler

Congressman Wheeler, of Alabama, has well earned the name of "Fighting Joe." He belongs to a military family. His son, Joe¹ Wheeler, Jr., was instructor of mathematics at West Point at the breaking out of the war with Spain, but secured a furlough until September and received an appointment on his father's staff, where he proved that he was made of the right stuff. Thomas Wheeler, another son, was only seventeen, and a student at Annapolis. He succeeded in securing a furlough until October, and offered his



MAJOR-GENERAL JOSEPH WHEELER, U. S. V.

PERIOD
VIII
—
OUR
COLONIAL
EXPANSION
1898

services to the Secretary of the Navy, who appointed him naval cadet on the *Columbia*.^{*} Miss Anne Wheeler, the idol of her father, told him she had set her heart on going to Cuba as a nurse. "If it is your wish," he replied, "you shall go." She was with him at Tampa, and lost no time in entering the service of the Red Cross.

At the breaking out of the Civil War, General Wheeler, who was a graduate of West Point, twenty-four years old, and a second lieutenant in the Fifth Dragoons, resigned his commission in order to serve the Confederacy. Shortly afterward he was commissioned colonel in an Alabama infantry regiment. He greatly distinguished himself at Shiloh, and in a gallant charge had two horses shot under him. Since the general never weighed much more than a hundred pounds, it is easy to understand how it came about that in the course of the war he had sixteen horses killed and a number wounded, for the animal was always a much more conspicuous target than himself.

A Man
of Action

"Fighting Joe" was always in the thickest of the fight, even after he rose to the command of a division and a corps. An appointment on his staff was no empty honor, for no less than thirty-two of his staff officers were killed or wounded while fighting at his side. He himself was wounded three times, but not seriously. In an engagement near Nashville, Tenn., in 1862, his horse was torn to pieces by an exploding shell, his aide was killed, and he was painfully wounded, but he secured another horse and aide-de-camp and fought fiercely to the close of the battle.

General Wheeler was serving his ninth term as Congressman from Alabama when he resigned to go to war. His fine record destroyed all opposition to his triumphant re-election in the autumn of 1898.

A correspondent of the *Chicago Times-Herald* gives the following account of the remarkable officer, General Henry W. Lawton:

General
Lawton

"The papers have told of his long years of service, of how he has worked himself up through the lieutenantcies to his present rank, and of the training given him of more than a quarter of a century of experience; but of the gigantic size, the phenomenal strength and activity, the abnormal endurance, the utter fearlessness, and the inalienable picturesqueness of the man not a word. I have the honor

^{*}Cadet Thomas Wheeler was accidentally drowned on Sept. 7, 1898, while bathing near Camp Wikoff, Montauk, L. I. Profound sympathy was felt for his father, who was in command of the camp, and was heartbroken by his affliction.

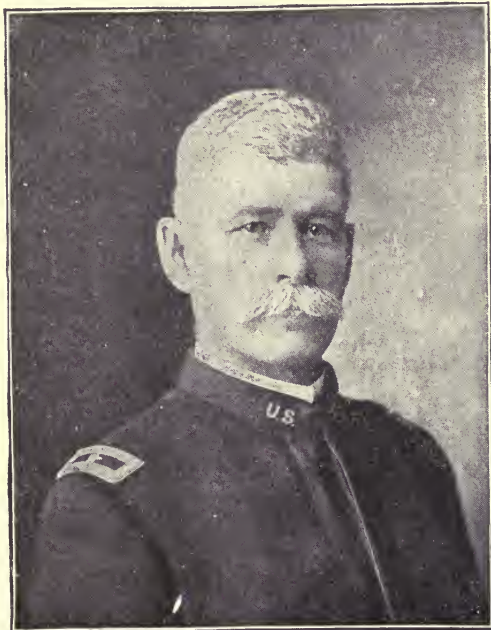
to know him well, and, since I like men whose basic manhood has not been utterly refined out of them, I like him.

"Lawton reminds me always of Scott's Norman baron, Front de Bœuf. He has better morals, of course, as well as a very pretty

taste in red wines and reed-birds, but he is as big as the giant slain by Richard of the Lion Heart, is as direct in his methods, and, in personal or general combat, every bit as savage. There is plenty of the primal man in him. What he thinks he says. He has a strong sense of justice, but his temper is terrific and he is not gentle. He requires of subordinates the utmost endeavor, and gets it. He asks no one to do work that he is not competent and willing to do himself. Naturally a leader, he goes first, and the more difficult or desperate the undertaking the faster he goes. Under the gray granite slab which covers the mouldering bones of a Confederate officer who sleeps on the magnolia-petalled uplands of Louisiana is an inscription: 'He never told his men to go on.' That will do for Lawton when he dies.

"He is six feet three inches high. He weighs two hundred and ten pounds, and nearly every ounce of it is bone and blood and tendon and muscle. He is fifty-five years old and as springy as a youth. His capacity to go without food, drink, or sleep is seemingly unlimited. 'Macumazahn,' the Zulus called Quatermain,—'the one who has his eyes open.' Macumazahn Lawton will keep them open for a week at a stretch when necessary, and then walk, talk, eat, drink, or fight a dozen men to a standstill. He has lived a life of peril and hardship. His only rule of hygiene is a tub in the

PERIOD
VIII
—
OUR
COLONIAL
EXPANSION
1898



GEN. HENRY W. LAWTON, U. S. A.

**Strength
and En-
durance**

PERIOD
VIII
—
OUR
COLONIAL
EXPANSION
1898

morning. He has taken no sort of care of himself. Yet so splendidly was he endowed by nature that there is no perceptible weakening of his forces. Apparently he is as powerful and enduring as when I saw him first. That was more than ten years ago. He had completed one of the most remarkable feats of strength and perseverance chronicled in the long annals of the Anglo-Saxon race, but he was as fresh as a rose in the morning.

As an
Indian
Fighter

"He stood on the Government reservation at San Antonio surrounded by the tawny savage band of Chiricahua Apaches whom he had hunted off their feet. Near him, taciturn but of kindly visage, stood young Chief Naches, almost as tall as he. In a tent close by lay Geronimo, the medicine man, groaning from a surplusage of fresh beef eaten raw. The squat figures of the hereditary enemies of the whites grouped about him came only to his shoulder. He towered among them, stern, powerful, dominant—an incarnation of the spirit of the white man whose war drum has beat around the world. Clad in a faded, dirty fatigue jacket, greasy flannel shirt of gray, trousers so soiled that the stripe down the leg was barely visible, broken boots, and a disreputable sombrero that shaded the harsh features burned almost to blackness, he was every inch a soldier and a man. To the other officers at the post the Indians paid no sort of attention. To them General Stanley and his staff were so many well-dressed lay figures, standing about as part of a picture done for their amusement; but the huge, massive man with the stubble on his chin had shown them that he was their superior on hunting-grounds that were theirs by birthright, and they hung upon his lightest word.

A Won-
derful
Exploit

"For the tenth time Geronimo's band had jumped the San Carlos reservation. The spring grass was two inches high, and the Indian lust for blood was awake. As usual, troops were started upon a perilous chase. For days they followed the trail over a country that God Almighty made in wrath. Further and further into the vast solitudes they toiled. Volcanic crests reared about them. Lava tore the leather from their feet. They drank from springs that gushed thousands of feet above the valleys. They wandered in cañons so deep and dark that through the narrow ribbon of white far above them the stars were seen at midday. They lived upon animals no wilder than the men they were pursuing, and scarcely more wild than they. Now and then, from a forest of pines far above them, a shred of blue smoke drifted on the furnace air, followed by the shrill

of the bullet's wild singing. The horses long since had been left behind. The cavalrymen were on foot with Lawton at their head, his teeth hard set. 'We'll walk them down,' he told his sergeant when the mountains were reached. He was walking them down.

"Six weeks afterward an Indian, whose bones seemed ready to start through his skin, came to the camp and said that Geronimo was ready to surrender. Lawton went alone to the lair of the starving wolves and received their submission. Cavernous eyes glared at him. Lips black from thirst and hunger were drawn back over discolored teeth. Skeleton fingers pointed at him. From skeleton jaws came sounds of pleadings mixed with wrath. The poison of bitter racial hatred was in every glance. 'Even the rocks smelled like mad



GEN. DANIEL W. FLAGLER, CHIEF OF ORDNANCE, U. S. A.

Indian,' he told me with a laugh long afterward. He lounged among them, their master by virtue of superior courage and strength and hardihood, and they followed him like sheep to food and imprisonment. That is the story in outline of the capture of Geronimo, physician, wizard, conjurer, orator, and murderer.

"The man of El Caney is the man of the Mogollons, and the man of the Mogollons is the reincarnation of some shining, helmeted giant warrior who fell upon the sands of Palestine in the first crusade, with the red blood welling over his corselet and his two-handed battle-sword shivered to the hilt. The race-type persists unchanged in eye, in profile, in figure. It is the race which in all the centuries the Valkyrs have wafted from the war-decks, have hailed from the holmgangs or helmet-strewn moorlands—the white-skinned race, which, drunk with the liquor of battle, reeled around the dragon standard at Senlac, which fought with Richard Grenville, which

PERIOD
VIII
—
OUR
COLONIAL
EXPANSION
1898

The
Anglo-
Saxon
Race

PERIOD
VIII
—
OUR
COLONIAL
EXPANSION
1893

Civil
War
Record

broke the Old Guard at Waterloo, which rode up the slope at Bala-klava, which went down with the *Cumberland* at Hampton Roads, which charged with Pickett at Gettysburg—the race of the trader, the financier, the statesman, the inventor, the colonizer, the creator, but, before all, the fighter.”

General Lawton was born in Ohio in 1843, and, when the Civil War broke out, was working on a farm near the Indiana border. He enlisted April 18, 1861, and was chosen first sergeant of Company E of the Ninth Indiana. The regiment, being “three-months” men, was called to Western Virginia, where it saw considerable service and was mustered out July 29. Brief as was Lawton’s experience, his ability and bravery attracted attention, and in the following month the Governor commissioned him as first lieutenant of the Thirtieth Indiana. On October 11 this regiment crossed the Ohio on its way to the front, joining what was then called the Army of the Ohio, gathering about Camp Nelson, Kentucky.

From the first this herculean hero always led his men in battle or wherever danger threatened. His regiment was in continual service, and when it fought its last engagement as a regiment at Nashville, Lawton had become a captain. At Shiloh the regiment had 18 killed and 109 wounded, the colonel being one of those who died from his wounds. At Stone River, where Lawton was in the hottest fighting, his regiment had 29 killed and more than a hundred wounded. He again displayed his intrepidity at Chickamauga, and under General George H. Thomas took part in more than twenty battles. Congress gave him a medal for distinguished gallantry in leading a charge of skirmishers against the Confederate rifle pits, capturing them and their occupants and repelling two determined attempts to retake the pits. This was when Lawton was serving as captain in front of Atlanta, August 3, 1864.

His fine record won him a commission as lieutenant-colonel of volunteers, February 10, 1865, and on March 13 he was brevetted colonel for gallant and meritorious services during the war. On the coming of peace he managed to contain himself as a civilian for about eight months, when he re-entered the service as first lieutenant of the Forty-first Infantry, passing to the Twenty-fourth Infantry two years later, where he remained until January 1, 1871, when he joined the Fourth United States Cavalry. He reached the rank of Captain in the regular army, March 20, 1879. His crowning work

DEATH OF GENERAL LAWTON



PERIOD
VIII
—
OUR
COLONIAL
EXPANSION
1898

in Arizona has already been referred to. He well earned his promotion on the staff to major and assistant inspector-general, raised February 12, 1889, to a lieutenant-colonelcy.

In Cuba

As a brigadier-general of volunteers in the war with Spain, Shafter gave him the command of a division in the new Fifth Corps. He was conspicuous from the beginning, especially in the battle of Las Guasimas. He commanded the column of attack at El Caney, and history has told of his superb work in Cuba, which being completed, he naturally gravitated to the Philippines, where he conducted a hurricane campaign, scattering the insurgents wherever encountered and clearing the rivers, mountains, and passes of them, through all manner of hardship, suffering, and dangers.

In the
Philip-
pines

On his return from the north he left Manila for San Mateo. The night march of fifteen miles was through the roughest country conceivable and amid one of the most furious of storms. At daylight, December 18, 1899, he came upon the enemy, 500 strong, intrenched and protected by a small river in front. Our troops formed and advanced to within three or four hundred yards, and Lawton and his staff rode forward to reconnoitre. His great height and massive form made him a tempting target for the Filipinos, and he was always contemptuous of danger, refusing to avail himself of shelter where other brave men were quick to adopt that precaution. His officers begged him to be careful, but he replied:

"I must see what is going on in the firing line."

He had ridden hardly twenty paces when he met two of his aides returning. Before they could report, they saw him start, clinch his hands, and turn pale.

"Are you hurt?" anxiously asked one of them.

Death
and
Funeral

"Yes; I am shot through the lungs," he replied, as he fell forward, with the blood pouring from his mouth, dying a few minutes later, without speaking again.

The death of General Lawton was mourned throughout the country and especially by his former comrades, who were deeply attached to him. The body reached Washington from San Francisco on the morning of February 8, 1900, and was escorted to the Church of the Covenant by Troop H of the Third Cavalry. It lay in state until the following day, when it was interred with military honors in Arlington National Cemetery. Among the many distinguished mourners,

who gathered to pay their last tribute to the dead hero were President McKinley and the members of his Cabinet.

When it became known that General Lawton died a poor man, leaving a widow and four children practically penniless, there was

PERIOD
VIII
—
OUR
COLONIAL
EXPANSION
1898



COL. THEODORE ROOSEVELT, U. S. V. (AS A ROUGH RIDER)

a spontaneous expression of sympathy, which took the practical form of a popular subscription to a fund that should secure his family from want. This testimonial soon reached the handsome sum of nearly one hundred thousand dollars, and thus secured the commendable object the donors sought.

PERIOD
VIII
—
OUR
COLONIAL
EXPANSION
1898

Colonel
Leonard
Wood

Theodore
Roosevelt

Police
Commis-
sioner

The Rough Riders and their leader occupied a unique place in our war with Spain. Dr. Leonard Wood was the first colonel of the regiment. His gallantry at San Juan won him the promotion to a brigadier-generalship and Lieutenant-Colonel Theodore Roosevelt became his successor as commander of the First Volunteer Cavalry, more popularly known as the Rough Riders.

He was born in New York, October 29, 1858, and was graduated from Harvard College, where he became famous as an athlete, in 1880. He was elected to the New York Assembly in 1882, and served at Albany until 1884. He was the leader of the Republican minority and his party's candidate for Speaker. His ability and honesty were conceded by his political opponents. In the three-cornered contest for the mayoralty

of New York city in 1886, in which ex-Mayor Hewitt, Henry George and Mr. Roosevelt were the candidates, he polled a larger number of votes in proportion to the number cast than was ever before given to any Republican candidate for the office.

When Benjamin Harrison became President he appointed Mr. Roosevelt a National Civil Service Commissioner, and President Cleveland, having learned his worth, was glad to retain him in that important office. He resigned in order to accept the presidency of

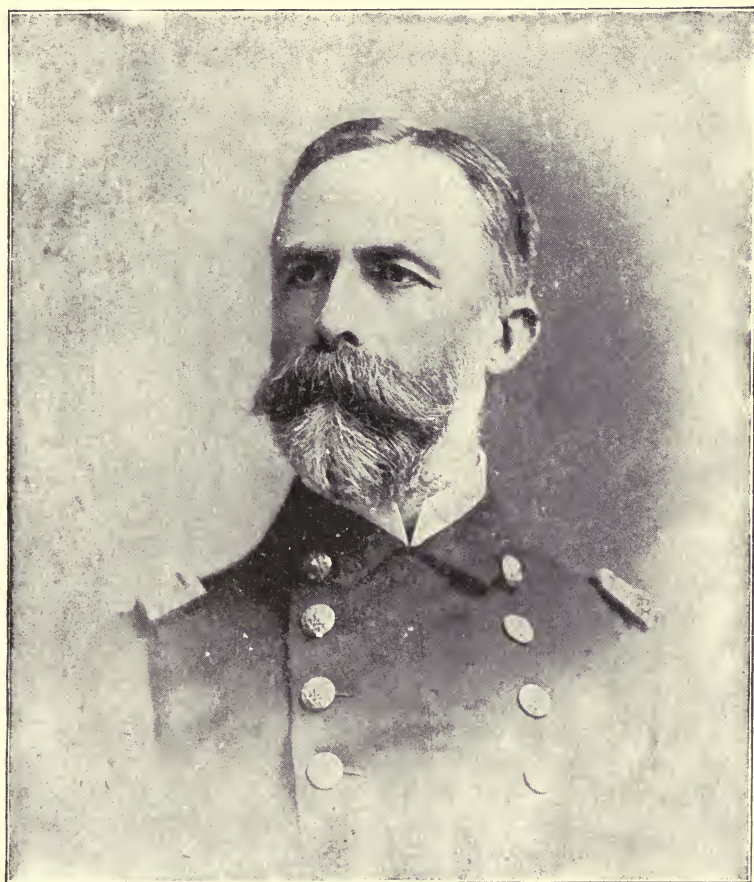


Copyright 1898, by Rockwood, New York

HON. THEODORE ROOSEVELT

the New York Police Commission under the reform administration of Mayor Strong. His work in that office attracted the attention of the whole country. He enforced the laws with absolute fearlessness, brought order out of chaos, and won the respect of foes as well as friends.

PERIOD
VIII
—
OUR
COLONIAL
EXPANSION
1898



REAR-ADMIRAL WILLIAM T. SAMPSON, U. S. N.

He resigned the office at the request of President McKinley, in order to become Assistant Secretary of the Navy. In his new field he displayed his usual energy and zeal, and no clerk in Washington worked as hard as he. He foresaw what was coming, and as president of the Strategic Board was tireless in making preparations.

Assistant
Secretary
of
the Navy

PERIOD
VIII
—
OUR
COLONIAL
EXPANSION
1898

His services indeed were so valuable that when war came there was a general insistence that he should retain his office, but he would not listen to the counsel. He had had military experience as a captain in the Eighth Regiment of the National Guard of New York, and he set about organizing the Rough Riders, requesting that Dr. Wood should be the colonel, while he served as second in command. The storming of the heights of San Juan on the first of July was the most desperate battle of the war. Roosevelt set an inspiring example to his followers, who dashed after him with a daring that swept everything from their front.

Mr. Roosevelt's popularity led to his nomination by the Republicans, on September 27, 1898, for the governorship of New York and his election by a plurality of 18,079 votes. His administration as chief executive of the leading State in the Union met the high expectations of his friends and admirers.

One of the favorite descriptive words of Mr. Roosevelt is "strenuous," and its use by him has given the word a unique popularity. We continually meet it in editorials, in essays, in novels and even among the pages of dry statistics. It is often heard in debates on the floor of Congress, at meetings of scientists, in political conventions, in evangelical conferences and in the prayers of clergymen. No individual ever illustrated more strikingly in himself the "strenuous life," than the author of the phrase. He is impulsive, physically and mentally active, restless, fond of athletics and outdoor sports and is as industrious and hard working at his desk, in studying the intricacies of legislation and in mastering the details of important public questions, as when galloping headlong across the country in the teeth of a blinding storm of sleet.

Added to these manly qualities and his fearless courage, Mr. Roosevelt has always exhibited a truthfulness, integrity and sense of justice that have never been questioned by his bitterest political opponents. No matter if an appointee to office had been a Rough Rider, who had won the regard of his commander on the battle field, the slightest act of dishonesty on his part forfeited forever the confidence of his former commander. Mr. Roosevelt has been compared to Andrew Jackson with the roughness worn off and polished, and it must be admitted that the comparison is not without force.

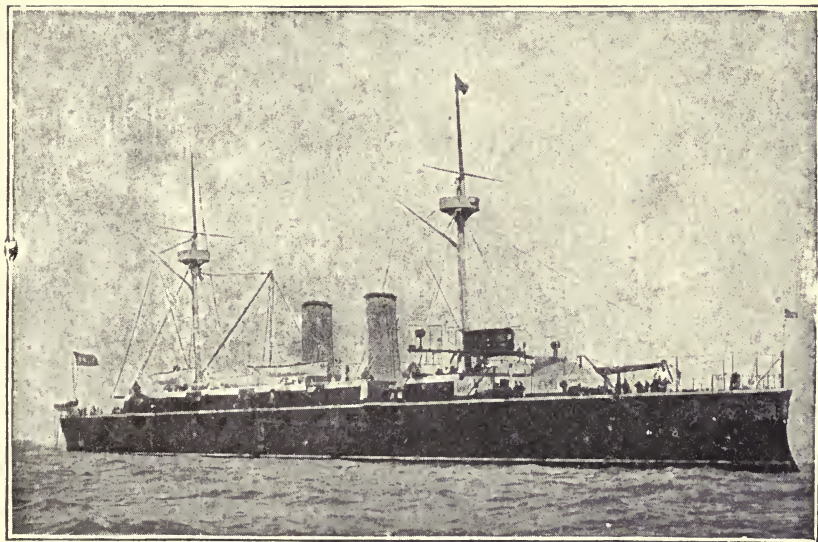
Admiral
Sampson

At the breaking out of the war with Spain, Captain William T. Sampson was commander-in-chief of the North Atlantic naval station,

and he had so impressed the naval administration with his ability that he was advanced to the highest rank in the navy. He was born in Palmyra, Wayne County, N. Y., February 9, 1840, was appointed to the Naval Academy in 1857, and was graduated at the head of his class. He was executive officer of the *Patapsco* when, on January 15, 1865, she attempted to enter the harbor of Charleston, which bristled with mines. He exposed himself fearlessly to the rifle-firing, standing on the bridge when the missiles came so fast that the sailors and marines were ordered below to save themselves from annihilation. Soon after, while the *Patapsco* was slowly steaming forward, a mine exploded under her, hurling the ship in air and shattering her to pieces. Sampson was blown a hundred feet and fell back into the water with twenty-five of the crew, all of whom were picked up. Seventy, however, had gone down with the wreck, perishing as did the

PERIOD
VIII
—
OUR
COLONIAL
EXPANSION
1898

A Ter-
rific Ex-
plosion



THE "VIZCAYA" (FORMERLY OF THE SPANISH NAVY)

poor fellows in the *Maine* a generation later. Sampson became lieutenant-commander in 1866, and was at the Naval Academy for the three following years, his first command being the *Alert*, to which he was assigned after attaining the grade of commander in 1874. In 1888 he became superintendent of the Naval Academy and served for four years, filling other positions with marked ability, the last of which was chief of the Bureau of Ordnance from 1893 to 1897.

PERIOD
VIII
—
OUR
COLONIAL
EXPANSION
1898

Rear-Admiral Winfield Scott Schley (*shy*), was born in Frederick, Md., October 9, 1839, and was graduated from the Naval Academy just in time to take part in the Civil War. He saw lively service



Copyright 1898, by E. M. Jackson

REAR-ADMIRAL WINFIELD S. SCHLEY, U. S. N.

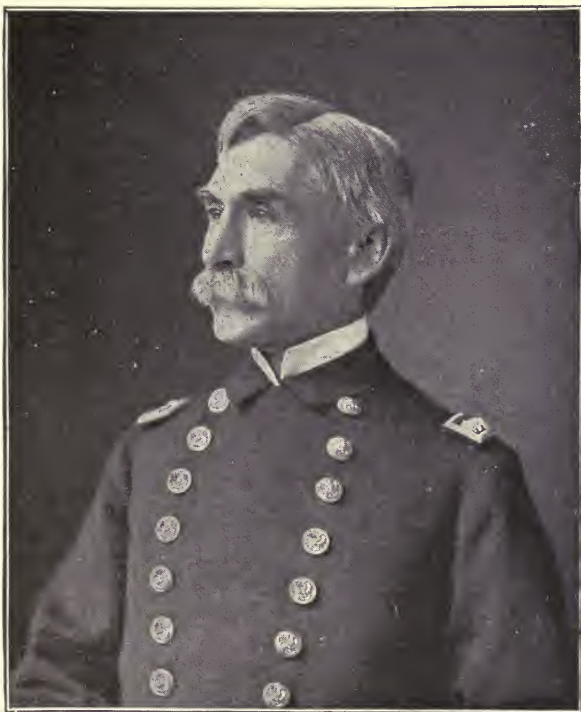
along the Mississippi River and was commissioned lieutenant in July, 1862, and lieutenant-commander in July, 1866, after which he spent three years on duty at the Naval Academy. He was made

commander in June, 1874, and passed five years on the North and South Atlantic stations and the western coast of Africa. Until July, 1898, Schley's most famous exploit was the rescue of the Greely arctic expedition, the particulars of which have been given in a preceding chapter. The Navy Department thanked him for his tact and success in settling the threatened complication arising from the stoning of a party of American sailors from the *Baltimore* by a mob of Chilians at Valparaiso.

Rear-Admiral John C. Watson was born in Frankfort, Kentucky, August 24, 1842, and belongs to one of the leading families of the State.

He was graduated high in his class at the Naval Academy in June, 1860, and was abroad as a midshipman at the breaking out of the war. He was made master August 31, 1861, but began his career as a real fighter in the following January, when he was navigator of the *Hartford*, flagship of Admiral Farragut. He was commissioned lieutenant July 16, 1862, and in January, 1864, was made flag-lieutenant to Farragut. He was wounded at Mobile Bay and was highly praised for his gallantry by the heroic old Admiral. Had not our war with Spain ended so soon, Admiral Watson would have commanded a squadron of invincible power that was made up to desolate the coast of Spain. He was placed on the retired list of the navy August 24, 1904.

PERIOD
VIII
—
OUR
COLONIAL
EXPANSION
1898



From Photo. Copyright 1898, by F. Gutekunst, Philadelphia

REAR-ADMIRAL JOHN C. WATSON, U. S. N.

**Rear-
Admiral
John C.
Watson**

PERIOD
VIII
—
OUR
COLONIAL
EXPANSION
1898

Captain Robley D. Evans, or "Fighting Bob," as he is better known, is one of the most striking and picturesque figures in the American navy. He was born in Virginia in 1846, and received his appointment to the Naval Academy from the congressional delegate of Utah. He entered the Academy in 1860, and upon his graduation served as midshipman and ensign. While still a boy he took part in the desperate assault upon Fort Fisher, where he was so frightfully



CAPTAIN ROBLEY D. EVANS, U. S. N.

wounded that for a time his life was despaired of and he was permanently lamed. He served in numerous positions, and was commander of the *Yorktown* at the time the sailors from the *Baltimore* were mobbed at Valparaiso. His pluck and fearlessness speedily taught those people that it was unsafe for them to trifle with him and did much toward gaining him the name by which he is best known. He dislikes the appellation of "Fighting Bob," for he insists that he has no more claim to it than scores of his fellow officers, but it will always stick to him. By

his own request he was detached from the command of the *Iowa*, September 15, 1898, he having served more than his term of sea duty, and was appointed to membership on the Board of Inspection and Survey.

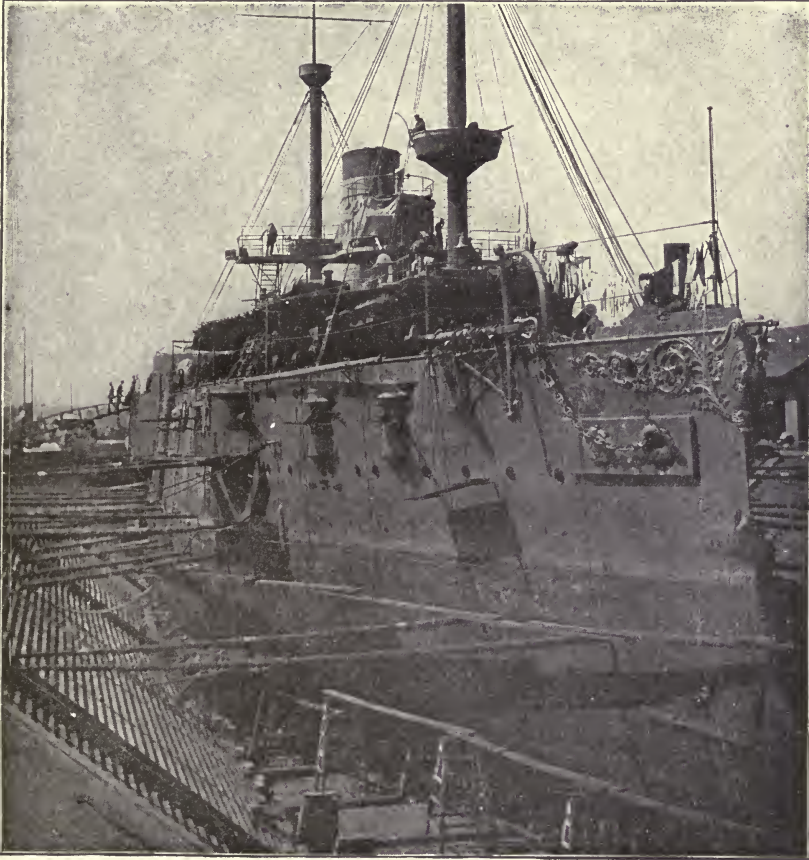
Rear-
Admiral
Philip

Rear-Admiral John H. Philip, of the *Texas*, was one of the bravest and most modest of heroes. His appeal to his men in the flush of victory, "Don't cheer, boys; the poor fellows are dying!" struck a responsive chord in every breast and did more than the gallant officer dreamed of to make his name remembered the world over.

Captain Philip was made Commodore and then Rear-Admiral and placed in charge of the Brookly Navy Yard, where, mourned by the whole country, he died suddenly of heart disease, June 30, 1900.

Admiral George Dewey was the naval hero of the war with Spain. Not only did he win the admiring gratitude of his countrymen by his

PERIOD
VIII
—
OUR
COLONIAL
EXPANSION
1898



THE "TEXAS" IN DRY DOCK

wonderful victory in Manila Bay, but he proved himself to be wise, tactful, and far-seeing throughout the trying months that followed, when almost any other person holding his responsible position would have involved the United States in trouble with at least one foreign Power. In following this line he was not weak or yielding, but firmly maintained his attitude of justice and right, and, through the exercise of

A Popular Hero

PERIOD
VIII
—
OUR
COLONIAL
EXPANSION
1898

his admirable diplomatic ability, added laurels to those already crowning his glorious work in battle.

George Dewey was born in Montpelier, Vt., in 1838, and belonged



ADMIRAL GEORGE DEWEY, U. S. N.

**Dewey's
Early
Life**

to a family whose ancestors came from England and settled in Dorchester, Mass., in 1633. He was a lively youngster, a leader among mischievous boys in school, and, when he undertook to head a rebellion against a wiry young pedagogue, received the trouncing he deserved, and forever after entertained a strong friendship for the instructor who administered the punishment.

He was graduated with honors from the Naval Academy in 1858, and two years later received his first commission as lieutenant. Eight days after the firing upon Fort Sumter he was transferred to the *Mississippi* of the West Gulf squadron, and the following year was ordered to aid Farragut's fleet and assisted in the capture of New

PERIOD
VIII
—
OUR
COLONIAL
EXPANSION
1898



Copyright 1898, by A. Loeffler

"NEW ORLEANS," U. S. N.

Orleans. This was hard but excellent schooling for the future naval hero. In an attempt to run past the Confederate batteries at Port Hudson, the *Mississippi* was raked by two hundred and fifty shots fore and aft, and, unable to save the ship, the guns were spiked and Dewey was one of the last two to leave the burning wreck.

Dewey did not go to Mobile with Farragut, but was assigned to duty on the James River. He distinguished himself in the attack on Fort Fisher, and was made lieutenant-commander in 1866 and assigned to the *Kearsarge*, the conqueror of the *Alabama*. She was attached to the European squadron, and Dewey was transferred to the flagship *Colorado*. He served in 1868 and 1869 at the Naval Academy at Annapolis, and received his first command in 1870, when he was placed in charge of the *Narragansett*. A long period of peaceful service followed, during which he was engaged in inspecting torpedo stations, in ocean surveys, principally in the Pacific, followed by that

Dewey
in the
Civil
War

PERIOD
VIII
—
OUR
COLONIAL
EXPANSION
1898

of inspector of lighthouses, he becoming secretary of the Lighthouse Board. In 1882 he was appointed to command the *Juniata* in the Asiatic squadron. He became captain in 1884 and was assigned to the command of the *Dolphin*, forming one of the original White Squadron, then including only four ships of war. His commission as commodore was given to him in February, 1896, and the following



Copyright 1898, by A. Loeffler

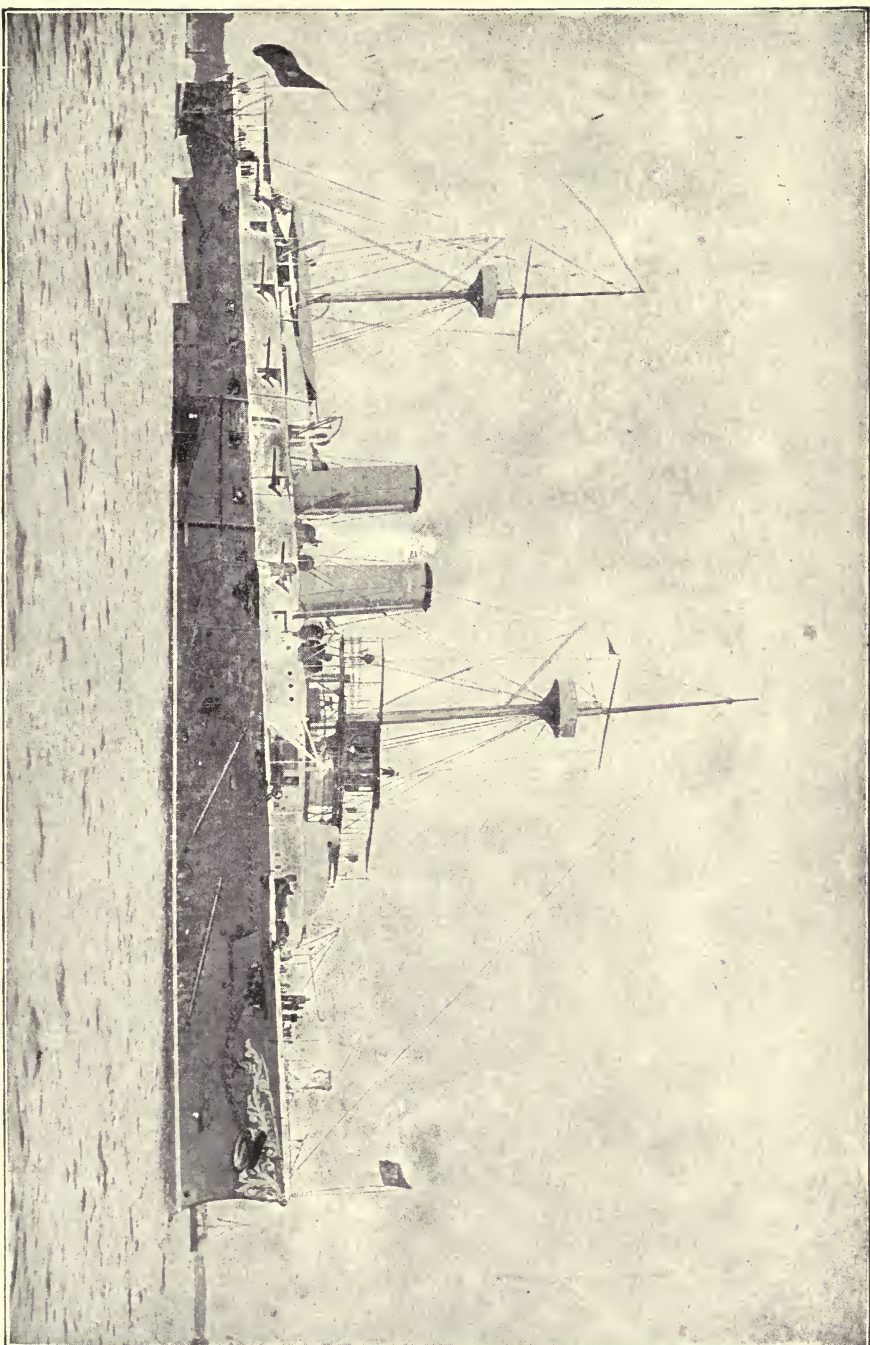
"TEXAS," U. S. N.

year he was assigned to the command of the Asiatic squadron in Chinese waters, where, fortunately for our country, he was stationed at the outbreak of the war with Spain.

Dewey was made rear-admiral May 10, 1898, and on March 2, 1899, Congress passed an act reviving the grade of full admiral, which the President immediately conferred upon Dewey. The only other naval officers who have held this rank were Farragut and David D. Porter.

It would be unjust to close this chapter without a tribute to those who may be called the unseen heroes on the warships, who are as indispensable as the officers that issue the commands and the crew who fire the guns.

Unseen
Heroes



THE "INFANTA MARIA TERESA" (FORMERLY OF THE SPANISH NAVY)

PERIOD
VIII
—
OUR
COLONIAL
EXPANSION
1898

In the destruction of Cervera's fleet the fire-rooms on the American vessels were closed up, the forced-draught blowers started, the engine-room battle-hatches shut down, and all hands below virtually sealed up in their air-tight coffins, awaiting, for aught they knew, a watery grave. The temperature soon became terrific. In the lower engine-rooms of the *Texas*, in front of the ventilating blowers, it was 136° , and in the upper ones 190° . No man can live in such a heat for more than a few minutes every half-hour or so, but those brave fellows stood unflinchingly to their work, and their grim heroism was shown by an old veteran of the Civil War who remarked that, poor as he was, he would rather give fifty dollars "out of his clothes" than to see the *Cristobal Colon* get away.

Later
Facts
Regarding
the
Philippines

The latest information regarding the Philippines shows that the whole number of islands is about 2,000, with a land and sea area of 1,200 miles of latitude and 2,400 miles of longitude. The largest island is Luzon, whose capital is Manila. In size this single island is about the same as the State of New York. Mindanao is almost as large but its population is much less. The census taken in 1902-3 estimates the inhabitants at about 8,000,000, of whom 7,000,000 are civilized and the remainder savages. The islands contain thirty tribes, each of which speaks a different dialect from the others. The Catholic religion, introduced by Spain more than three centuries ago, has had a dominant influence ever since. Three distinctive seasons prevail: temperate and dry from November to February, hot and dry from March to May, and temperate and wet from June to October. In July and August the rains are copious and continuous. The extreme ranges of temperature are given as 61° and 97° , with a mean of 81° .

It is believed that the Philippines possess a good deal of mineral wealth, though as yet we have little authentic information on this point. Nearly all the islands contain deposits of coal, petroleum, iron, lead, copper and sulphur, with gold in a number of places, but hardly anything has been done thus far in the way of developing these sources of wealth. A number of concessions have been made, but the industry is in its infancy.

With its highly fertile soil, capable of yielding an almost endless variety of productions, only one-ninth of the surface is under production. There is little doubt that when cultivation is thoroughly carried out, the Philippines can support five or six times their present population. The principal products are rice, corn, sugar, tobacco, hemp, cocoanuts and cacao. At one time coffee was

extensively raised for export and cotton for home consumption, but an insect pest has virtually exterminated the former, and the importation of English cotton cloths has driven the domestic out of the market. The annual rice crop of some 765,000 tons is insufficient for the demand, and about 50,000 tons are imported from Saigon, Hong Kong and Singapore. Of the 60,000 barrels of flour imported, less than one-third comes from the United States and two-thirds from China. The corn crop is consumed at home. Cacao is raised in the southern islands, the best quality in Mindanao. The sugar cane is cultivated in the Visayas, one-tenth being used at home, and most of the rest exported to Great Britain, China and Australia. Tobacco is raised in all the islands, the best and most growing in Luzon. The superior quality is sent abroad, the men and nearly all the women using the inferior grade. Hemp is produced in Southern Luzon, Mindoro, the Visayas and Mindanao, while Southern Luzon furnishes the cocoanuts. The report for the year ending June 30, 1903, shows that the total imports from the Philippines to the United States were \$11,372,854, while we sent \$4,028,677 thither. Great Britain, China and Spain are the principal countries trading with the Philippines. By act of Congress, July 1, 1902, the office of military governor with military rule was terminated and complete civil government established in the archipelago.

PERIOD
VIII
—
OUR
COLONIAL
EXPANSION
1898

The United States took formal possession of Porto Rico, as we know, on October 18, 1898. The area is about one and a half times that of Delaware. The population in 1900 was not quite a million, four-fifths of whom were unable to read. The soil is remarkably fertile and agriculture and lumbering are the principal industries. The forests contain more than five hundred varieties of trees. The chief crops are sugar, coffee, tobacco, cotton and maize. Coffee is the main export, being more than double the value of sugar, which ranks next, with the other exports ranking in order, tobacco, honey, molasses, cattle, timber and hides.

Porto
Rico

Porto Rico is rich in minerals, the leading industry in that field being salt. Salt works are at Cape Rojo on the west and at Guanica and Salinac on the south coast. Lignite and yellow amber are found at Utuado and Moca. There is an abundance of building stones, but the industry awaits development. Gold, carbonates and sulphides of copper and magnetic oxide of iron abound.

An act providing a civil government for Porto Rico was passed by Congress, approved by the President, April 12, 1900, and went into effect May 1, following. Two legislative chambers are provided,

PERIOD
VIII
—
OUR
COLONIAL
EXPANSION
1898

the upper house or executive council consisting of the government secretary, attorney-general, treasurer, auditor, commissioner of the interior, and commissioner of education, and five citizens appointed by the President, and the lower house, or house of delegates, composed of thirty-five members elected by the people. A resident commissioner represents the island near the Congress of the United States.

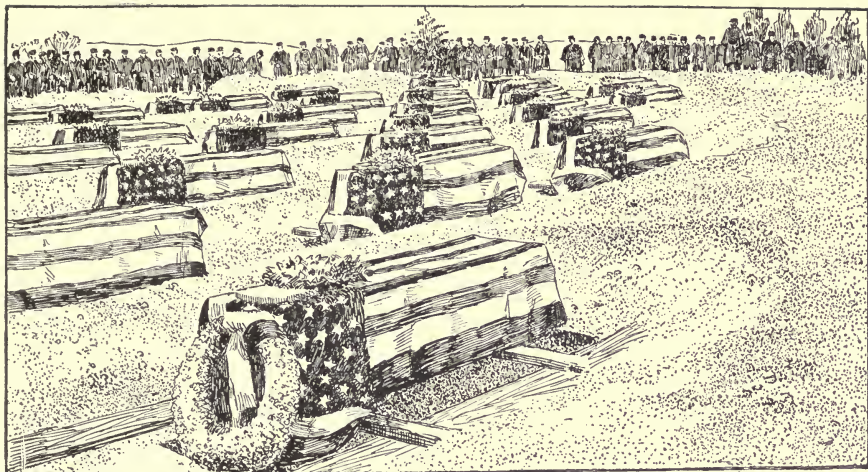
Guam

We have learned of the capture of the island of Guam, the largest of the Ladrone Archipelago, and of its cession to us by the Treaty of Paris, December 10, 1898. It is about 32 miles long and 100 miles in circumference, with a population of nearly 9,000, of whom two-thirds are in Agana, the capital. The original race is extinct, the people being mostly immigrants or the descendants of immigrants from the Philippines. Nearly all the islanders can read and write Spanish, which is the prevailing language. The island is well watered and fertile with a good deal of forest, and the productions are rice, corn, tobacco, cacao and tropical fruits.

Other Pacific Islands

By virtue of the tri-partite treaty with Great Britain and Germany in 1899, Tutuila, the Samoan island, with the islets of Tau, Olesniga and Ofu, became a possession of the United States. Tutuila has an area of fifty-four square miles and 5,800 inhabitants. Pago-Pago is the most valuable island harbor in the South Pacific. Ex-Chief Justice Chambers, of Samoa, says of it: "The harbor could hold the entire naval force of the United States, and is so perfectly arranged that only two vessels can enter at the same time. The coaling station, being surrounded by high bluffs, can not be reached by shells from the outside." The importance of this harbor to nations aiming to cultivate transpacific commerce will be understood. The Samoan Islands number fourteen, the inhabitants being native Polynesians and Christians of various denominations. All the group, except those owned by the United States, is governed by Germany.

Commander Taussig, of the United States gunboat *Bennington*, while on his way to Guam (where he hoisted his flag over Fort Santa Cruz, February 1, 1899) halted at Wake Island in January and took formal possession. A number of insignificant islands scattered in the Pacific Ocean have come under our flag from time to time. Many are uninhabited and have little present value. The principal are Christmas, Gallego, Palmyra, Phoenix, Starbuck, Penrhyn, Baker, Howland, Johnston, Midway, Gardner, Morell, and Marcus Islands. The Santa Barbara group forms a part of California, while the Aleutian chain is a part of Alaska.



Burial of the victims of the "Maine" at Arlington Cemetery

CHAPTER CVIII

McKINLEY'S FIRST ADMINISTRATION—1897-1901 (CONTINUED)

[It may be claimed that the United States has now fairly entered upon its era of colonial expansion. In addition to the more important islands in the West Indies and the far Pacific she acquires another of the Samoan group. True, this island of itself possesses slight importance, yet its fine harbor gives it a distinctive value, and its acquisition has a significance the full import of which the future alone can make known. Our country is making history rapidly, as the events of the closing years of the century show, and one can only wonder as he vainly speculates upon what the twentieth century has in store for the Republic, favored of heaven above all other nations, and destined to be among the very foremost of nations in carrying progress, civilization, and religion to the remotest corners of the earth.]



Island of Tutuila

BY AN agreement between the United States, Great Britain, and Germany concerning Samoa, made in the latter part of 1899, Great Britain waived her rights in that archipelago, the Samoan islands of Savaii and Upolu were made over to Germany, and the third and least important island, Tutuila, was reserved for the United States. It is upon this island that the great harbor of Pago-Pago, claimed

to be the finest in the South Pacific, is situated, a fact which gives it a marked value to our country. On January 16, 1900, the United States Senate, in executive session, ratified the treaty without an opposing vote.

**The
Samoa
Treaty**

PERIOD
VIII
—
OUR
COLONIAL
EXPANSION.
1900

On December 28, 1899, with solemn and impressive ceremonies, the remains of the sailors who went down with the *Maine* in the harbor of Havana were laid at rest in the National Cemetery at Arlington. The funeral train, bearing 151 coffins, was accompanied by an escort of fifteen sailors from the *Texas*, under command of Lieutenant Benham, U. S. N., and without any military display the coffins were loaded upon the army wagons sent from Fort Myer to carry them to the cemetery. In each wagon were two coffins, with a large flag spread across the top.

Burial of
"Maine"
Victims

The day was overcast and chilly, and there had been a slight fall of snow the night before. President McKinley was accompanied from the White House by Secretary Long and by Captain Sigsbee, of the *Texas*, who had been captain of the *Maine* at the time of her destruction. They were followed by Chaplain Clark, of the Naval Academy, and a detachment of bluejackets from the navy yard, under Lieutenant Gise, U. S. N., escorting the fifteen sailors of the *Texas* who had convoyed the bodies from Newport News to Arlington. A detachment of marines, under Lieutenant Bates, and one from the Marine Barracks, under Colonel Harrington, accompanied by the Marine Band and troops of cavalry from Fort Myer, made a cordon around the graves. Among those on the stand were Assistant Secretary Allen, Commander Wainwright, Admiral Dewey, Secretary Root, Secretary Gage, Postmaster-General Smith, General Miles, General Gilmore, Colonel Michie, and others.

Upon the arrival of the President the Marine Band began a dirge, and when the Presidential party had taken their seats Chaplain Clark stepped forward to a little shelter near the graves and read the Episcopal burial service. Chaplain Chidwick, formerly of the *Maine*, then conducted the Catholic service, assisted by Fathers Holland and Bonner. Three volleys were then fired by the marines, "taps" sounded, and the crowd melted away.

Reci-
procity
with
France

A new convention with France, which allowed a wider application of the principles of reciprocity,—at present the only existing treaty affecting trade with an important commercial nation—was signed in Washington by Ambassador Cambon and Commissioner Kasson, July 24, 1899. This convention placed the products of the United States on the same basis in France as those of Great Britain and Germany, which had previously the advantage of lower rates on the majority of their exports. On July 22 President McKinley proclaimed a reci-

procity convention with Portugal, which also secured a large reduction on many articles.

The administration of General Russell A. Alger, who was at the head of the War Department during the war with Spain, was very severely criticised, and on the 19th of July, 1899, he tendered his resignation to the President, who accepted it and appointed in his place Mr. Elihu Root, who on the 1st of August took the oath of office as Secretary of War. Mr. Root

was born in Clinton, N. Y., February 15, 1845, and was graduated at Hamilton College in 1864, valedictorian of his class. He was admitted to the bar in 1867 and became a successful lawyer and prominent in politics. In 1879 he was defeated in his candidacy for the office of Judge of the Court of Common Pleas in New York city, but he became a leader of the Republican organization of his assembly district and President Arthur



HON. ELIHU ROOT, SECRETARY OF WAR

appointed him United States District Attorney for the Southern District of New York, an office which he held for two years. In 1886 and 1887 he was the chairman of the Republican County Committee, and in 1894 he was elected Chairman of the Judiciary Committee of the State Constitutional Convention. Mr. Root was prominent for years in some of the most important litigation in the metropolis, was president of the Republican Club of New York, and

PERIOD
VIII
—
OUR
COLONIAL
EXPANSION
1900

Secre-
tary
Root

PERIOD
VIII
—
OUR
COLONIAL
EXPANSION
1900

in 1898 succeeded General Horace Porter as president of the Union League Club.

By appointment of the President General Leonard Wood became the successor of General Brooke as governor-general of Cuba, and on the 21st of December, 1899, he accepted the resignations of General Brooke's advisory cabinet. On the following day he announced his

Cuban cabinet as follows: Secretary of State and Government, Diego Tamayo; Secretary of Justice, Luis Esterez; Secretary of Instruction, Juan B. Hernandez; Secretary of Finance, Enrique Varona; Secretary of Public Works, José R. Villaton; Secretary of Agriculture, Ruiz Rivera. The administration of Governor Wood in a trying situation has fully justified the high expectations of his friends and of those who are familiar with his brilliant work of previous years.

The frequent discoveries of immense gold deposits in different parts of the world—often in the most unexpected places—sometimes cause specula-



By courtesy of H. W. Fay.

GENERAL LEONARD WOOD

tion as to whether the time will not come when this precious metal will be found so widely distributed that its market value will suffer serious depreciation. And yet it has maintained its dominating value for ages past, as it will probably do for ages to come.

In preceding pages of this work an account has been given of the enormous gold field in the Klondike region. The excitement respecting this discovery had abated only to some extent when reports were spread of the discovery of a new gold field in Alaska. Unlike the Klondike district this region lies wholly within American territory.

The Cape Nome gold field is situated on the west coast of Alaska, on Behring Sea, about one hundred miles northwest of St. Michael. Its distance by steamer from Seattle is 2,700 miles, and it extends from the promontory called Cape Nome for about thirty miles along the coast to the northwest and some twenty miles inland to the north.

PERIOD
VIII
—
OUR
COLONIAL
EXPANSION
1900

The natural features of this small district are divided into the three regions of beach, tundra, and mountains, in all of which formations gold is found. The gold originally came from the mountains, being washed out of the disintegrating rocks and finding lodgment in the sands of the beach as it was carried seaward by the streams. Along the beach the gold is quite fine, often no larger in size than bird-shot. This is due to wave action and the friction of sand and gravel. Being heavier than sand it has gradually worked its way downward, most of it being found under two or three feet of sand on a bottom layer of clay which the miners call "bedrock." Here the gold is extracted by the common methods of sluicing and rocking.

Inland is a coastal shelf which near the beach is about thirty feet above sea level. It slopes gradually upward for four or five miles, at which distance the base of the mountains is reached at an elevation of 150 or 200 feet. This shelf forms the tundra zone, which, being traversed by the streams which flow from the mountains, is wet and boggy during the summer. The tundra is composed of gravel drift from the disintegrating rocky hills, and, while it contains gold yielding from ten to thirty cents a pan, capital is necessary to handle the tundra with profit.

Mining
the
Tundra

The source of all the gold found in the tundra and on the beach is of course the mountains. The diggings have been extended into many of the gulches through which the mountain streams flow. The largest nugget thus far found has not exceeded \$350 in value. The first discovery of gold was made in September, 1898, when a party of Swedes observed it in the creeks and gulches. The beach gold was not found until July, 1899. Nome City, by the middle of October of that year, had a population of 5,000, its inhabitants living in tents and on the beach. Some of the mining towns in California and other portions of the West had a phenomenally quick growth, but it is doubtful whether any of them sprang up so rapidly as Nome City. Miners flocked thither from all the other gold districts of Alaska, among them being a thousand unsuccessful prospectors from the

PERIOD
VIII
—
OUR
COLONIAL
EXPANSION
1900

Nome
City

The
National
Export
Exposi-
tion

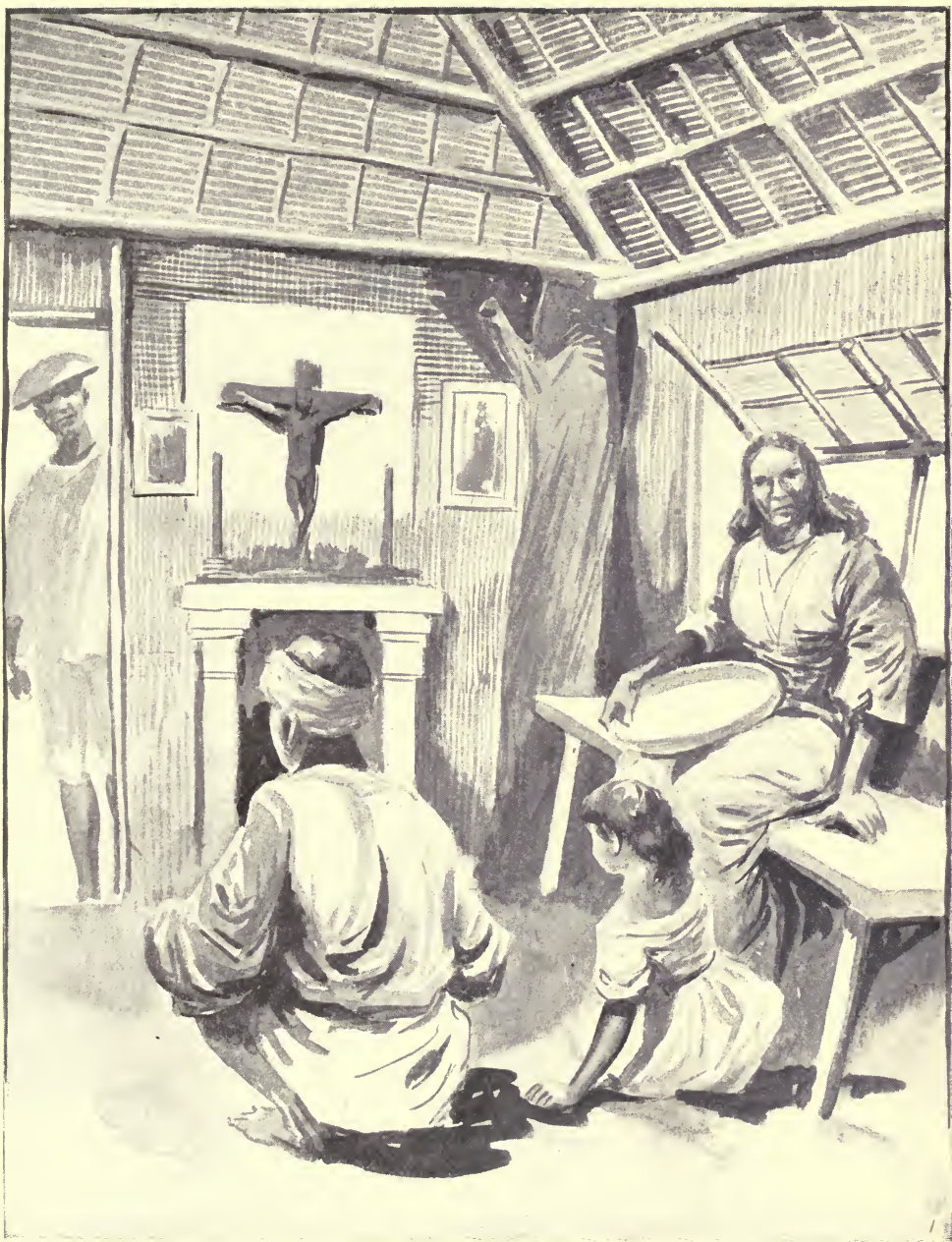
War in
the Phil-
ippines

northwest who were financially stranded at St. Michael. Most of those who made their way to the new gold district rocked out enough gold to pay their way home, while others did still better. Four newspapers were printed there in the fall of 1899, and three large trading companies had fairly well-stocked warehouses. The severity of the climate caused a good many to leave for the States on the approach of winter, but most of these and many others eagerly returned in the spring of 1900. The winter population was about 3,000, scattered along the beach and in the valleys near Nome City. Naturally the people are of mixed characters and nationalities, but the majority are Americans, among whom are a good many business men and law-abiding citizens. The amount of gold taken out of the sands during the summer of 1899 was fully \$2,000,000.

The National Export Exposition, which opened in Philadelphia September 14, 1899, and continued until November 30, was one of the most important ever held in this country. Its object was the advancement of American trade in foreign markets, and through that the promotion of more cordial commercial relations with other countries. It was the outgrowth of the Philadelphia Commercial Museum, which, through the direction of Dr. W. P. Wilson, has a world-wide reputation as a bureau of industrial information. The Franklin Institute united in the enterprise, which was supported by the city of Philadelphia, the State of Pennsylvania, and the United States Congress. In aid of its object Congress appropriated \$350,000, the State \$75,000, and the city \$200,000. Dr. Wilson, director of the Museum, was director-general of the Exposition, and Mr. P. A. B. Widener, of Philadelphia, was president of the Exposition company.

The war with Spain closed in what may be called the due and ancient form between civilized nations, but it was followed by hostilities in the Philippines that were of a desultory character, lasting through weary, aggravating months, seemingly with little substantial progress on the part of the United States, though all the time the inevitable end was steadily drawing near.

There was a sameness in the news from that distant land which grew monotonous. Whenever the Americans attacked, they swept everything before them. While the losses on our side were so trifling as to look ridiculous when compared with those incurred in the fighting between the Japanese and Russians in Manchuria, yet many of



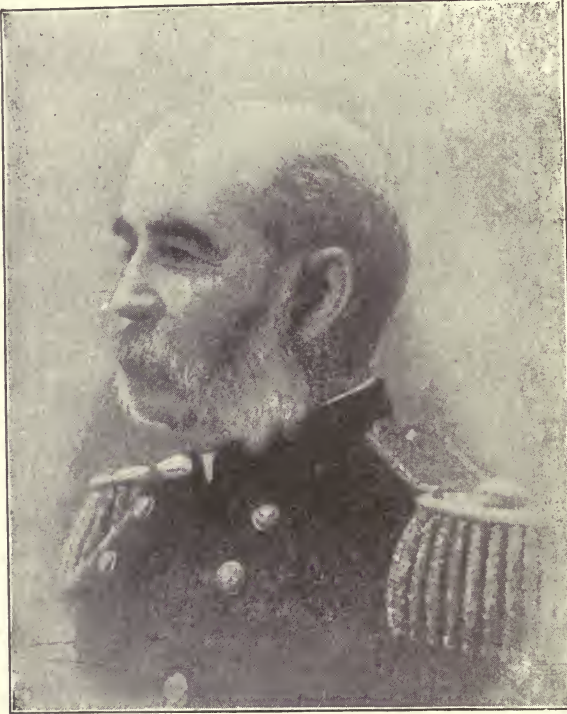
HOME LIFE AMONG THE FILIPINOS

PERIOD
VIII
—
OUR
COLONIAL
EXPANSION
1900

the native insurgents were slain, and it became a matter of wonder why Aguinaldo and his followers persisted in keeping up the hopeless fight. Yet they did so, and it became necessary to reinforce our troops in the Philippines from time to time in order to make substantial progress.

It often happened that after the American forces had taken certain

positions of the insurgents, who were sent scurrying from their defenses, our troops abandoned the captured locality and returned to their former positions, whereupon the Filipinos scrambled back to their places, and thus, in some cases, the same positions were captured more than once. To give the particulars of the fighting in the Philippines through the years 1899 and 1900 would be of slight interest, because of the sameness mentioned,



MAJOR-GENERAL ELWELL S. OTIS

and we shall therefore aim to describe in a general way the progress of the campaign in the islands.

Major-General Elwell S. Otis succeeded General Merritt as military commander in the Philippines, General Arthur MacArthur was appointed commandant of Manila, and General George S. Anderson received a similar commission at Cavité. Aguinaldo, with headquarters at Bacoar, issued proclamations calling himself President of the Republic of the Philippines, and the residents were in constant dread of outrages by the lawless insurgents.

Aguinaldo's
Pre-tensions

Considerable sympathy for Aguinaldo was expressed in the United States, it being argued that, since the islands had come into our possession as one of the results of the war with Spain, it was the duty of our administration to withdraw its forces and leave the Filipinos to form their own independent government. Some went further and spoke of Aguinaldo as leading a war for independence similar to our own against Great Britain in 1776, and it cannot be denied that the encouragement thus given in this country to the insurgents had much to do with the vigor and length of their resistance.

**PERIOD
VIII
—
OUR
COLONIAL
EXPANSION
1900**

**Sym-
pathy for
Filipinos**

It was maintained by our administration, on the other hand, that our responsibility required us to secure a stable and well-ordered government in the islands before turning them over to the Filipinos; that such a fulfilment of international duty was due to other nations who had important interests in the Philippines, and if we failed in that respect we should be condemned in the eyes of the world.

Accordingly President McKinley appointed a commission to examine the pretensions of Aguinaldo, and, in the meantime, official recognition was refused to Agoncillo, the Filipino representative in Washington. Foreseeing an outbreak, General Cris selected three commissioners to confer with the same number named by Aguinaldo, the object being to secure a stable government. When the commissioners came together, the Filipino representatives would listen to nothing except absolute independence. They demanded that the American troops should be withdrawn immediately, but consented to the navy's remaining to protect foreigners.

**The Joint
Commis-
sion**

In reply the American commissioners explained that, by the Treaty of Paris, Spain, who had been responsible to other Powers for the protection of life and property of resident citizens, was no longer responsible, and the transfer of the islands to the United States carried with it the transfer of the responsibilities of government. If our army and navy withdrew, the foreign Powers would consider the act as one of bad faith. If the army withdrew and the navy remained, the United States, in thus assuming responsibility for government without having a voice in its laws, might become involved in wars with other nations. All the autonomy the Filipinos proved themselves capable of maintaining was promised, but the native commissioners would listen to no compromise.

On the night of February 4, 1899, a collision occurred between the Filipinos east of Manila and the American guards. There can be no

**Outbreak
of War**

PERIOD
VIII
—
OUR
COLONIAL
EXPANSION
1900

doubt that it was brought on purposely by the natives in order to force matters to an issue. Fighting rapidly extended along the whole line of occupation from Tondo to Malate. The Filipinos retreated from their trenches, leaving the suburbs of Manila and the waterworks of Santolan in the possession of the Americans.

Capture
of
Caloocan

On the 10th of February, after a sharp conflict in which the land and naval forces were engaged, Caloocan was occupied. Then General MacArthur advanced toward Malolos, where Aguinaldo had established his headquarters. From this place secret orders were issued that all foreigners in Manila should be assassinated; but the plot was discovered, and General Otis placed the city under martial law. The insurgents caused a considerable conflagration, but, rather curiously, the Filipino quarter was the only portion of the city that suffered injury.

A Vig-
orous
Policy

By this time it had become apparent to President McKinley that the only way to secure permanent peace and a stable government was by a vigorous prosecution of the war. Malolos was captured and occupied by General MacArthur on the 31st of March, after severe fighting, whereupon Aguinaldo established his headquarters at San Fernando. MacArthur captured that town on the 5th of May, and Angeles on the 16th of August, whereupon Aguinaldo withdrew to San Isidro.

Law-
ton's
Brilliant
Cam-
paign

General Lawton had seized Santa Cruz, some fifty miles southeast of Manila, on the 10th of April, together with a number of smaller towns. He advanced against San Isidro, and Aguinaldo retreated to Tarlac. Lawton, ever an intrepid and aggressive fighter, pressed on to Malolos, having traversed a hundred and twenty miles in twenty days, fought twenty-two engagements, and captured twenty-eight towns. Meanwhile the alert Filipinos had, by the middle of June, strengthened themselves at Paranaque, Zapota, Bacoar, and Imus, the capital of the province of Cavité. Lawton and Wheaton began a whirlwind campaign against these towns, captured them all, and drove the insurgents into the hills beyond.

Lawton's method of campaigning recalled his tireless pursuit of Geronimo over the plains of the Southwest. Aguinaldo was given no rest. Early in September he occupied Tarlac as his capital. At the opening of hostilities he had an army of 40,000 men, which, through desertions and losses by war, had dwindled to one fourth of that number. The Americans held Manila and the neighboring



country as far as San Isidro and Angeles on the north, Santa Cruz on the east, and Imus on the south.

Aguinaldo's influence was so weak in the islands south of Luzon that they accepted an American protectorate. Garrisons occupied the principal towns of Cebu, Negros, Mindanao, the Sulus, and Iloilo in Panay. The last-named port is next to Manila in importance. On August 17 the War Department issued orders for the enlistment of ten new regiments of volunteers for service in the Philippines, and the respective colonels were appointed.

PERIOD
VIII
—
OUR
COLONIAL
EXPANSION
1900

New
Regi-
ments

On August 28 Colonel Bayless, of the Tennessee volunteers, including a portion of the Twenty-third Infantry, attacked the insurgent bandits in Cebu and drove them into the hills. Argogula, a bandit stronghold in Negros, was captured on the 31st of August by the Sixth Infantry under Lieutenant-Colonel Byrne, an engagement in which many prisoners were taken and a large number of the insurgents were killed and wounded.

On September 19 the insurgent leaders in Luzon asked for a conference with General Otis and offered to release their American prisoners of war. Some days later, fourteen such prisoners were set free at Angeles.

On September 28 Generals MacArthur and Wheeler captured Porac, a town eight miles northwest of Bacolor, in Luzon. On October 3 Lawton dispersed the Filipinos between Bacoar and Imus. There was a good deal of skirmishing and fighting throughout the month, and the insurgents were driven from Cavité, Bultos, and No-valeta, south of Manila. In an expedition up the Chiquita River, a branch of the Rio Grande, on October 21, Major Guy Howard was killed on the gunboat *Oceana*, and in the fighting on the 30th, near Laboa, Captain French was mortally wounded. General Young's column entered Cabanatuan, north of San Isidro, and Lawton advanced northward from that point, capturing Aligaa, Talavera, and Cobal. Colonel Bell, with the Thirty-sixth Volunteer Infantry and a troop of the Fourth Cavalry, cleared the country around Porac.

"Clean-
ing up"
in Luzon

The fighting during the month of November, 1899, may be thus summarized: On the 5th two columns of MacArthur's division captured Magalang, northeast of Angeles; on the 6th three transports carrying 2,500 men under General Wheaton left Manila for Dagupan, on the western coast of Luzon; Colonel Bell took Mabalacat, which was occupied at once by MacArthur's troops; the cruiser *Charleston*

Wreck
of the
"Charles-
ton"

PERIOD
VIII
—
OUR
COLONIAL
EXPANSION
1900

Major
Logan
Killed

was wrecked on a reef on the northwest coast of Luzon; on the 11th MacArthur captured Bambau; on the 12th Colonel Bell occupied Tarlac, the Filipino camp, without opposition, Aguinaldo having escaped. Major John A. Logan, of the Thirty-third Volunteer Infantry, and six enlisted men, were killed near San Jacinto in a fight with the insurgents; on the 18th MacArthur, still advancing northward, occupied Gerona, Panique, and Movcada; on the 24th Bautista, the president of the Filipino Congress, surrendered himself to MacArthur; on the 28th Bayombong, in the province of Nueva Vizcaya, defended by 800 armed insurgents, surrendered to Lieutenant Monroe and 50 men of the Fourth Cavalry.

General
Young
Appoint-
ed Gov-
ernor

The entire province of Cagayan, in the extreme northern end of Luzon, was surrendered on the 11th of December by General Tierona, the Filipino insurgent commander, to Captain McCalla of the *Newark*. On the 18th of the same month General Lawton was instantly killed, as related in the preceding chapter, and on Christmas Day General S. B. M. Young was appointed military governor of the province of Northwest Luzon, with headquarters at Vigan.

On January 1, 1900, there was a general advance of the American troops in Southern Luzon, and Cabuyac, on the southern side of Laguna de Bay, was taken by two battalions of the Thirty-ninth Infantry. Lieutenant Gillmore and a party of Americans who had been held prisoners for a long time by the Filipinos arrived at Manila on January 7. Five days later General Otis reported that all of Cavité province was occupied by General Wheaton's command.

Order
Re-
estab-
lished

On the 8th of January, 1900, our troops in the Philippines numbered 61,862 officers and men, increased a few days later by the arrival of a transport with 1,400 men. General Otis reported that order had been generally established in the northern part of the island. The military campaign was transferred to the region south of Manila, where Generals Schwan, Wheaton, and Bates had been active. The rebellion seemed to be confined to the people of the Tagal race, and outside of Luzon order rapidly took the place of disorder, though guerrilla warfare continued for a time.

During these stirring movements Aguinaldo, with his cap of invisibility, was skulking here and there, always eluding our forces, who more than once were close upon his heels, regardless of the fact that his wife fell into the hands of the Americans. No more signals were heard from the golden whistle which he carried. It is probable that

he was waiting for the United States to offer him a bribe, as Spain was accustomed to do, but our countrymen had no intention of dealing in that manner with the nuisance. Most of the other insurgent chiefs had taken to their heels or gone over to the Americans. Dr. Schurman, of Cornell, a competent authority, wrote: "Our armies fighting now in Northern Luzon will soon be required only to keep down bandits."

The district over which General Young was appointed governor included seven provinces of Northwestern Luzon, where he busied himself in setting up civil governments, appointing collectors of customs and of internal revenue, and in opening customhouses, while Colonel Hood was similarly engaged in the three northern provinces. General Bates sailed from Manila for Zamboanga, in Mindanao, to open a customhouse at that port and a number of others in Mindanao and in the Sulu archipelago. Thus with the opening of the new year it could be said that the rebellion was on its last legs and permanent peace was in sight.

Perhaps the best summary of the situation in the Philippines was given by General Wheeler in his letter to the War Department resigning his commission as an officer of the volunteer army. Two causes led to such resignation: he felt that his government had no further need of his services, and he therefore wished to resume his seat in Congress, to which he had been elected from Alabama. His letter was written toward the close of 1899 from Paniqui, island of Luzon, and said:

"The insurgent government is virtually destroyed. Aguinaldo is a fugitive in the northern provinces; his Cabinet and Congress are scattered. The president of the Filipino Congress is here, and from what he says I think it will be impossible for their Congress ever to reconvene. The various commands of the insurgent generals are reduced to mere skeletons and fly before us so fast that it is almost impossible to get within gun range."

We have attempted to render a tribute in the preceding pages to that superb soldier and patriot, General Lawton, and it is but proper that brief mention should be here made of another valiant officer who gave his life to his country. General Guy V. Henry was one of the finest men ever given by West Point to the country. His father was an excellent officer of the regular army, and his son, born in the Indian Territory in 1839, was graduated from the Military Academy

PERIOD
VIII
—
OUR
COLONIAL
EXPANSION
1900

Rebellion
on its
Last
Legs

The
Enemy
on the
Run

General
Guy V.
Henry

PERIOD
VIII
—
OUR
COLONIAL
EXPANSION
1900

within a few weeks after the firing upon Fort Sumter. He entered the war as lieutenant of the First Artillery, and by his valor and skill won the rank of colonel in the autumn of 1863. He was mentioned several times for conspicuous gallantry, and at the close of the war was made brevet brigadier-general of volunteers and brevet colonel of regulars. The times of peace, however, make promotion slow, and it was not until 1897 that General Henry became a colonel.

A Cav-
alry Ex-
ploit

He entered the cavalry arm and won the reputation of being one of the best Indian fighters in the army. That dangerous and trying work was performed brilliantly on the scorching plains of Arizona and among the arctic blasts of Dakota and the far north. In one of his many engagements he lost an eye and was badly wounded in the face. It is on record that with three troops of his regiment, the Ninth Cavalry, he rode a distance of one hundred and eighteen miles in about twenty-four hours, an exploit which, in its way, has never been surpassed.

General Henry commanded a brigade in General Miles's Puerto Rico campaign, and subsequently went to Santiago, but the fighting was over when he arrived. After holding the military command of the Ponce district for several months he was made governor-general to succeed General Brooke. His health broke down, and in May, 1899, he was obliged to yield his office to General Davis and return home. His administration as governor was marked by tact, wisdom, and fine ability. He won the good will of the natives by his love of justice and his unselfish devotion to the important trusts placed in his hands.

Death

For the first time in his long and adventurous career he secured a real vacation. He was soon ready, however, for active work again. In October he received news of his appointment to the command of the Department of the Missouri, with headquarters at Omaha. When almost ready to start he was seized with pneumonia and died October 27. Three days later he was buried with military honors at the national cemetery at Arlington.

The wonderful discoveries already made in electrical science, and the certainty that we are on the edge of still more amazing ones, leave little doubt that the twentieth century will see the "Age of Steam" supplanted by the "Age of Electricity." When the electromagnetic telegraph was invented by Professor Morse, as related in another part of this work, the whole world was startled and believed

that ingenuity and invention could go no further in that direction. But now a successful means of telegraphing without the use of wires has been found. Numerous tests of Signor Marconi's system have been made, and its practicability has been established beyond question. During the yacht races for the *America's* cup, in the autumn of 1899, apparatus was installed on the steamer *Ponce* and at the Navesink Highlands. The first message sent by wireless telegraphy over a considerable distance in this country was flashed between the stations on September 29, during the naval parade in honor of Admiral Dewey. The result was perfect, even when the *Ponce* was as far up the North River as 125th Street. A less expensive apparatus for wireless telegraphy was tested by the Lighthouse Department at Tompkinsville, Staten Island, August 15, 1899. It is the invention of W. J. Clark and covered a distance of three and a half miles, but beyond that the signals were not so clear. Many other experiments, both in this country and in Europe, have placed the success of this astounding invention beyond all possible doubt. Indeed, wireless telegraphy is coming into general use. Steamers communicate with one another in crossing the ocean and the passengers exchange messages with their friends on shore. During the war between Japan and Russia, when the DeForest system was employed, a message was sent from outside Chemulpo, over 210 sea miles, which was partly broken by the islands of the Prince Imperial Archipelago, and an answer was received to the same. The operators were able to transmit and receive from twenty to thirty words a minute.

Secretary Hay, in January, 1900, gained an important diplomatic triumph in the Far Eastern question. In the general scramble of the great Powers for the possession of territory in China, in the form of treaty ports or "spheres of influence," there was fear on the part of the United States that our commercial privileges would be injuriously affected. The informal assurances given from time to time by the several Powers did not satisfy Mr. Hay, who requested Great Britain, Germany, France, Italy, and Japan to express in written, unequivocal language that the treaty rights of the United States with China would not be affected by the new treaties entered into by them with China. Every one of the five Powers named gave such assurances, and thus the "open door" with China has been secured beyond recall.

No such congratulation, however, attaches to the treaty that was proposed with Great Britain regarding the building of a canal across the Central American Isthmus, to connect the Atlantic and Pacific Oceans.

PERIOD
VIII
—
OUR
COLONIAL
EXPANSION
1900

The
"Open
Door"
with
China

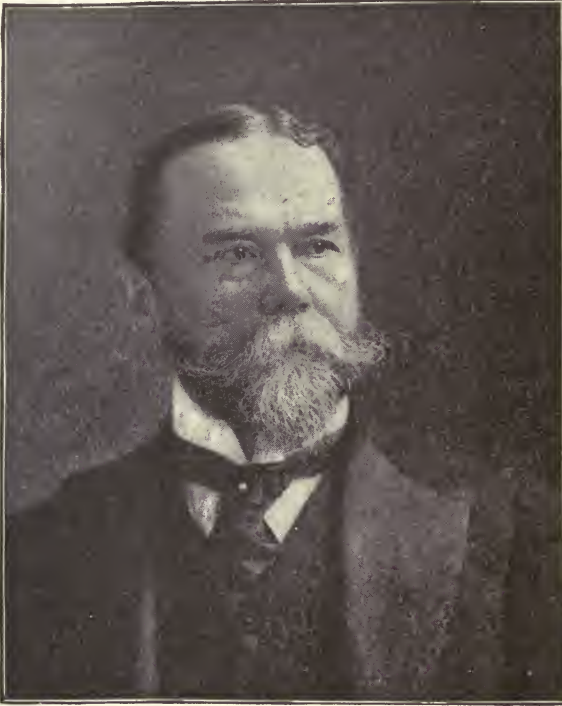
The Nic-
aragua
Canal

PERIOD
VIII
—
OUR
COLONIAL
EXPANSION
1900

On April 19, 1850, Mr. John M. Clayton, then our Secretary of State, and Mr. Henry Lytton Bulwer, English Minister at Washington, signed a treaty in which so much interest has lately been aroused

that the full purport of the document should be understood. This treaty consisted of nine articles, which may be thus summarized:

1. The United States and Great Britain were forbidden to assume exclusive control of the ship canal contemplated, nor could they fortify it or exercise any dominion over Nicaragua, Costa Rica, the Mosquito Coast, or any part of Central America.



HON. JOHN HAY, SECRETARY OF STATE

2. In case of war between Great Britain and the United States, the respective vessels should be exempt from molestation.

3. The parties engaged in building the canal should be protected while so employed.

4. The two governments were to use their influence with other governments to facilitate the construction of the canal.

5. The contracting parties were to guarantee the neutrality of the canal, so that it should be forever open and free except under certain specified conditions.

6. Other friendly Powers were to be invited to join on equal terms in the enterprise.

7. A year was given to such parties as might be engaged in constructing the canal to prove their ability to continue the same

The
Clayton-
Bulwer
Treaty

8. The same protection was provided for the building of other practicable communication by railway or canal across the isthmus.

9. Ratifications of the treaty were to be exchanged within six months from April 19, 1850.

It will be noted that the Clayton-Bulwer treaty was framed on the supposition that the canal was to be built at once. Furthermore, the treaty was to be an international compact, but the only Powers which signed it were Great Britain and the United States. The expectation was that European capital under private auspices would be digging the canal before the end of the first year, nor did anyone in this country consider the canal as of necessity under the sole political control of the United States.

No canal, however, was dug, and when the question of the construction of one by our own government arose the important question to be settled was whether the Clayton-Bulwer treaty was still in force. If it were, then we were estopped from the exclusive control of the canal, and, in the event of war, we were forbidden to close or fortify it for our own protection, even though we had paid every dollar involved in the construction of the canal.

Now the foremost international authorities agree that in interpreting old treaties nations must consider mutual obligations and equities. Since the treaty named referred to a contemplated event which never occurred (the building of the canal), its provisions are dead and have been dead for nearly half a century. Moreover, it was signed by a minority of the Powers that it was intended should be directly interested. In other words, a quorum was never present to do business, and the minority adjourned *sine die* a long time ago.

The Clayton-Bulwer treaty referred strictly to a state of affairs existing at that time, while its provisions have been repeatedly disregarded by Great Britain and have been treated as obsolete by our own government. Still further, both England and the highest American legal authorities have conceded for a long time that nothing in the treaty referred to stands in the way of the United States constructing the Nicaragua Canal whenever ready to do so.

In January, 1900, committees of both houses of Congress made unanimous reports favoring the prompt building of the canal by the United States government, to which title was to be secured by cessions from Nicaragua and Costa Rica. The plan in view treated the canal as a part of the navigable waters of the United States. Its

PERIOD
VIII
—
OUR
COLONIAL
EXPANSION
1900

Interpre-
tation of
Treaties

value to us would be almost beyond estimate, for it would connect the Atlantic and Pacific seaboards, saving several thousand miles in communication between the oceans and fully doubling the effectiveness of the navy.

The wise statesmanship of this act and its far-reaching good to us were so apparent that it is improbable that a single voice would be raised or a single vote recorded against it. When, however, everything was going smoothly, the announcement was made that Secretary Hay on the part of the United States, and Lord Pauncefote on behalf of Great Britain, had signed a treaty which bound the United States never to fortify its own canal or use it in time of war to accomplish the very object the country had in view in constructing the canal.

It is not necessary to quote this remarkable treaty in full, since its import can be given in a few words. It provides that the United States shall pay all the expense of building the canal, but it shall be for the equal benefit of the commerce of all nations and shall be neutralized by the guarantee of the leading commercial Powers of the world. In plain language, Mr. Hay's plan asked the European Powers to take political control of a canal built on the American continent by the United States government.

Now, self-preservation is the first law of nature and nothing can be more certain than that in the event of war with any foreign nation we should make the best possible use of the canal for our own interests. The United States would never consent to the tying of its hands in deference to that shortsighted spirit of self-renunciation which led our officials to anticipate by a hundred years, more or less, the grand epoch when all nations shall disarm and wage war no more.

One reason why Japan went to war with China was to learn whether she was strong enough to repudiate her vexatious commercial foreign treaties which bound her hand and foot. She found out that she had the power to repudiate them, and did so, and all the world conceded that she was right.

When a man gives a promissory note it is all-important in law that it shall be "for value received." There is not the shadow of any substantial obligation on the part of the United States, behind the Clayton-Bulwer treaty, and, since nothing has been received, there is nothing to pay. Upon no one point are international authorities more unanimously agreed than that, when treaties are signed that are

PERIOD
VIII
—
OUR
COLONIAL
EXPANSION
1900

The
Hay-
Paunce-
fote
Treaty

Repudia-
tion of
Treaties

PERIOD
VIII
—
OUR
COLONIAL
EXPANSION
1900

temporary in their nature, their form of perpetuity in phrasing shall be disregarded when the temporary circumstances that brought such treaties into existence are past. New conditions demand new treatment of the situation.

Duty
of the
United
States

The simple duty of the United States—and there can be no diversity of sentiment on this point, nor is there the least unfriendliness to Great Britain, which could not deny the justice of our position—was to ask that government formally to abrogate the Clayton-Bulwer treaty, and then for the United States to construct the canal and retain exclusive control over it. Concessions ought to have been secured long ago from Nicaragua and Costa Rica that would have given us complete sovereignty over the necessary strip of territory, after which our assurances to Great Britain would have won her hearty agreement to waive the Clayton-Bulwer treaty and to give her moral support to a project that could not fail to be of vast benefit to her interests.

Let us look a little more closely into the obnoxious provisions of the Hay-Pauncefote treaty. It was announced at first that it abrogated the Clayton-Bulwer treaty, but, instead of doing so, it simply modifies it, thereby acknowledging its present force and validity and reversing the judgment of the predecessors of Mr. Hay, who held that the present binding character of the old treaty was removed by the persistent violation of its terms by Great Britain. The new treaty does not abrogate the provision forbidding England to exercise dominion over the Mosquito Coast, or any part of Central America. This is the very ground upon which Mr. Hay's predecessors have based their contention and the American case. Every obstacle against exclusive American control is retained. We should be simply toll-collector and policeman, without a weapon with which to maintain that position. In case of war we should be obliged to allow the ships of the enemy to pass through the canal on their paying the regular toll, and as to our own ships we should be forced to hold them a prescribed time while those of the enemy were ravaging our coast cities and working general destruction. Finally, by welcoming foreign control of such important interests on the American continent, we should strike a fatal blow at the Monroe Doctrine, one of the dearest heritages from the "Golden Age" of our politics.

Violating
the
Monroe
Doctrine

It will be observed that one of the provisions of the Clayton-Bulwer treaty forbade Great Britain to assume sovereignty over any

of the Central American states. To-day she exercises absolute sovereignty over Belize, or British Honduras, and, since 1850, the boundaries of the Belize settlement, now changed into a Crown Colony, have been greatly extended at the expense of the neighboring republics. What is clearer than that, since Great Britain has thus openly violated one of the important provisions of the Clayton-Bulwer treaty, the same is voidable at the pleasure of the United States? Such was the conclusion of Mr. Frelinghuysen, and such was the position taken by the committee which unanimously reported the Nicaragua Canal bill to the Senate.

As the full meaning of the new treaty became known, a wave of opposition spread through the country against its confirmation by the Senate. The leading journals and many prominent citizens condemned it so strongly that Congress could not close its ears to the appeals. Senator Davis, of Minnesota, chairman of the Committee on Foreign Relations, prepared an amendment which was accepted, and which gave to the United States practical control of the canal; and the bill with this amendment was reported to the Senate, March 9, 1900, by the Senate Committee on Foreign Relations.

The Presidential election of 1900 resembled that of 1896, in the fact that the real contest lay between the same leaders, and the result was a second Republican victory. The Republican convention met in Philadelphia on June 19, 20, and 21. The platform was adopted on the 20th, and the following day President McKinley was renominated. The second place on the ticket was given to Governor Theodore Roosevelt, in place of Garret A. Hobart, deceased. The platform declared in favor of gold as the single standard; commended the administration of President McKinley; denounced the Democracy; called for the honest co-operation of capital to meet new business methods; condemned all conspiracies and combinations intended to restrict business, to create monopolies, to limit production or to control prices, and favored legislation that would restrain and prevent all such abuses. Protection and reciprocity were advocated, as well as a restriction of the immigration of cheap labor. The extension of educational facilities to children was specially recommended, and the enactment of legislation that would restore to the United States their former place among the ocean trade-carrying nations of the world. The Republican policy of civil service was commended; also move-

PERIOD
VIII
—
OUR
COLONIAL
EXPANSION
1900

The
Davis
Amend-
ment

The
Presi-
dential
Election
of 1900

PERIOD
VIII
—
OUR
COLONIAL
EXPANSION
1900

Epitome
of the
Republican
Platform

ments looking to a permanent improvement of the roads and highways of the country; the reclamation of the arid lands in the West, reserving the control of the distribution of water to the respective States and Territories, and the early admission to Statehood of the Territories of New Mexico, Arizona, and Oklahoma. A reduction of war taxes was favored; the construction, ownership and control of an Isthmian canal was earnestly commended; also the creation of a Department of Commerce and Industries; the reorganization of the consular system, and, finally, the course of the Government in regard to the Philippines was warmly commended.

The
Democratic
Convention

The Democratic National Convention was held in Kansas City, opening July 4th. William Jennings Bryan, of Nebraska, was the nominee for President, with Adlai E. Stevenson, of Illinois, for Vice-President. Previous to their nomination, the platform was adopted on July 5th. It declared "Imperialism" the paramount issue, and strongly condemned the policy of the administration in the Philippines. The Porto Rico law was denounced; trusts were pronounced indefensible and intolerable, and unceasing warfare was proclaimed against private monopoly in every form. Amendments to the tariff laws were called for; the Dingley measure was condemned, and an enlargement of the Interstate Commerce law demanded, such as will enable the commission to protect individuals and communities from discriminations and the public from unjust transportation rates.

Epitome
of the
Democratic
Platform

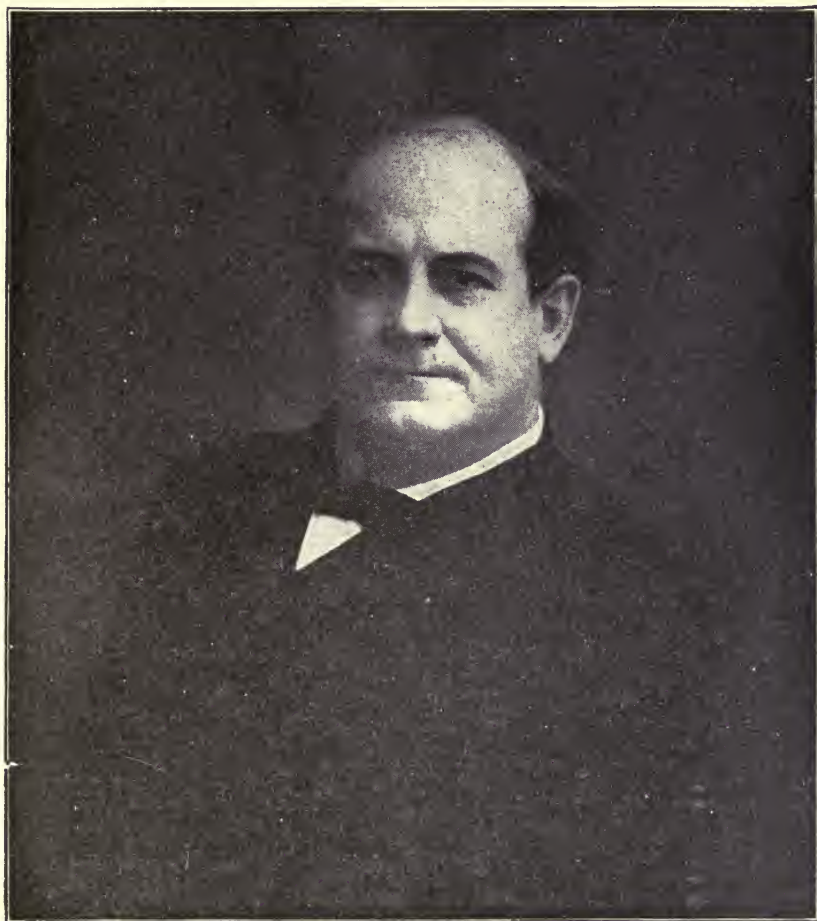
Through the insistence of Mr. Bryan and against the views of many prominent Democrats, the "free silver at 16 to 1" plank in the platform of 1896 was reaffirmed. Other points in the declaration of principles were the advocacy of the direct election of the United States Senators; opposition to "government by injunction"; favoring the creation of a Department of Labor; liberal pensions to the war veterans; the construction and control of an Isthmian canal; condemnation of the Hay-Pauncefote treaty, as well as the course of the Republicans in not admitting Arizona, New Mexico and Oklahoma to Statehood. Home rule was favored for Alaska and Porto Rico. Another plank called for the irrigation of the arid lands of the West, and the continued exclusion of the Chinese. All alliance with England was denounced, and a demand made for the repeal of the war taxes.

The other Presidential nominations were as follows :

Silver Republicans.—William J. Bryan, of Nebraska, and Adlai E. Stevenson, of Illinois.

Populists.—William J. Bryan, of Nebraska, and Charles A. Towne,

PERIOD
VIII
—
OUR
COLONIAL
EXPANSION
1900



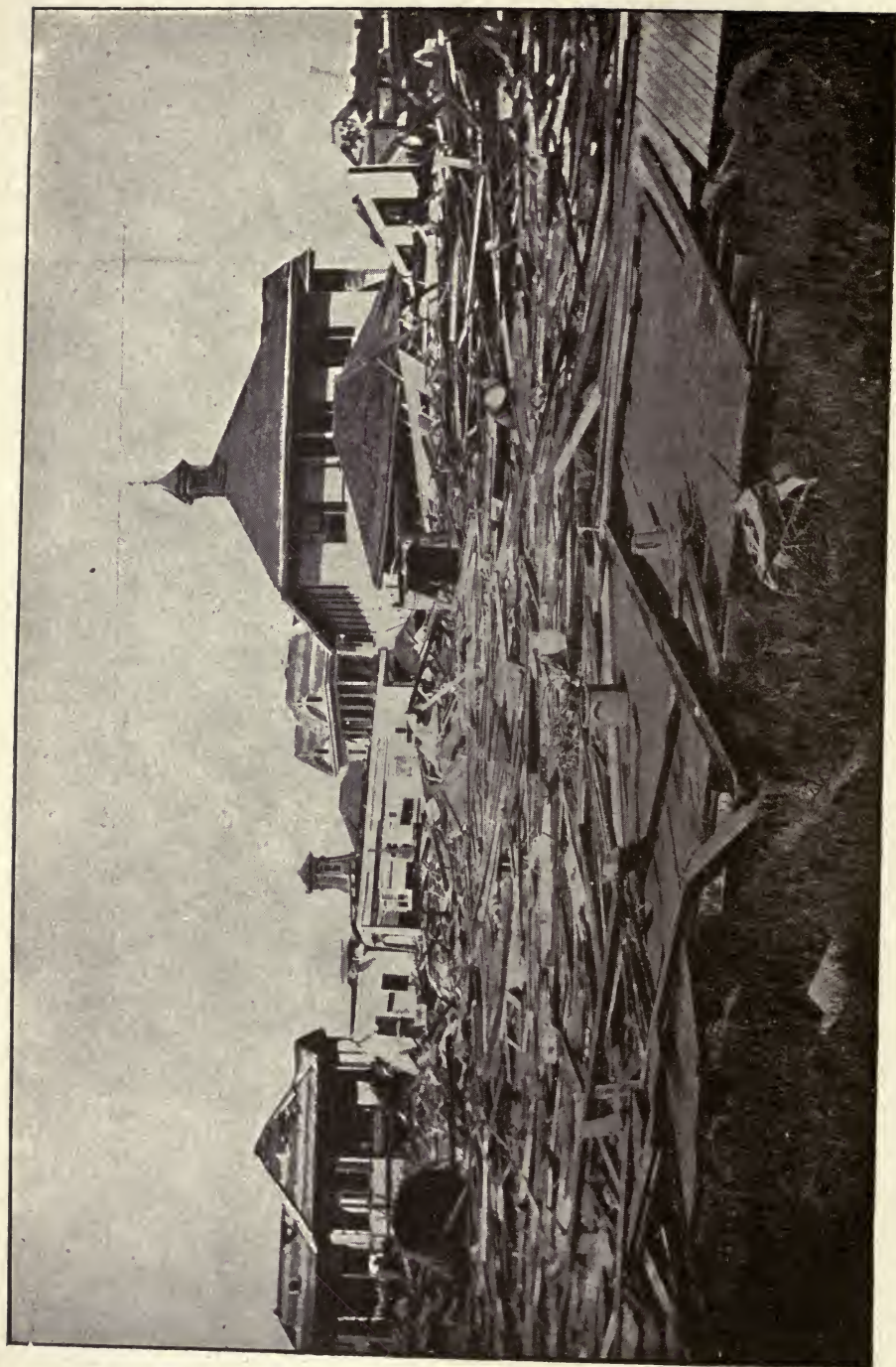
WILLIAM JENNINGS BRYAN

of Minnesota. Mr. Towne subsequently withdrew in favor of Mr. Stevenson.

Middle-of-the-Road Populists.—Wharton Barker, of Pennsylvania, and Ignatius Donnelly, of Minnesota.

Prohibitionists.—John G. Woolley, of Illinois, and Henry B. Metcalf, of Rhode Island.

Other
Presi-
dential
Tickets



THE GALVESTON HORROR. SCENE ON TWELFTH STREET AFTER THE STORM

Socialist Labor.—Job Harriman, of California, and Max S. Hayes, of Ohio.

Social Democrats.—Eugene V. Debs, of Indiana, and Job Harriman, of California.

De Leon Socialists.—Joseph F. Malloney, of Massachusetts, and Valentine Remmill, of Pennsylvania.

United Christians.—Dr. S. C. Swallow, of Pennsylvania, and John G. Woolley, of Illinois.

As already stated, the real struggle was between the Republicans and Democrats. Mr. Bryan threw the same energy into the campaign as before, and Mr. Roosevelt was no less aggressive for the ticket on which he was the second nominee. The canvass increased in warmth and vigor as election day approached, with the result of an overwhelming majority for the Republican ticket, both in the Electoral College and the popular vote. Mr. McKinley received 292 electoral votes against 155 for Mr. Bryan, while his plurality in the popular vote amounted to the unprecedented aggregate of 877,600, exceeding that of 1896 by 274,096 votes.

The most appalling calamity in the history of our country befell the city of Galveston, Texas, on the morning of Saturday, September 8, 1900, when, in the twinkling of an eye, as may be said, one-sixth of the population were killed, thousands of houses demolished, industries wrecked, and more than 15,000 of the citizens made absolutely destitute. It was a stupendous plunge from magnificent wealth to woeful penury. At midnight, September 7, Galveston, with the single exception of Providence, R. I., was the wealthiest city in the Union, according to population. A few hours later, it was the poorest.

Galveston stands on the eastern end of a beautiful, low-lying island, some thirty miles long, and six or seven miles wide, but barely two miles in width where the city is built. It is the natural outlet of the trade of Texas, is its chief seaport, and has as a tributary an immense area of the most productive section of the Union. The State contains 274,000 square miles and produces one-third of the cotton of the United States. The city has an extensive trade in grain, lumber, wood, live stock, petroleum, hides and other products. In 1850, Texas, with a population of 250,000, was the twenty-seventh among the States. A half century later, with an estimated population of 3,600,000, it had become the fifth, and is rapidly growing, it is

PERIOD
VIII
OUR
COLONIAL
EXPANSION
1900

The
Galves-
ton
Disaster

History
of Gal-
veston

PERIOD
VIII
—
OUR
COLONIAL
EXPANSION
1900

claimed, on good authority, that it could support a population of 50,000,000 in comfort. Galveston is the nearest port to the grain belt of the trans-Mississippi region, and, before the storm, was the second grain-shipping port of the country. For the year ending August 31, 1900, this was valued at \$86,376,486, and the total foreign and coast-wise business was \$219,646,442.

Other
Warn-
ings

Galveston had received warning more than once of its peril. The whole island was flooded in 1857, and the waters of the Gulf and Bay meeting, completely submerged the little town. Ten years later it was again inundated. Mechanic Street, the principal business thoroughfare, contained six feet of water, but the city caught only the edge of the terrific storm of that year. In June and in September, 1871, it was overflowed, the waters of the latter storm coming from the Gulf and those of the former from the Bay. There were destructive floods again in October, 1873, in September, 1875, and in December, 1877. The complete destruction of Galveston had been frequently predicted.

Gather-
ing
of the
Storm

Early in the morning of September 8, 1900, it was known that a severe storm was brewing. It had swept with tremendous force over New Orleans and gathered fury as it careered down the Texas littoral. At midday the wind was almost a hurricane; a few hours later it became an unmistakable one. At six o'clock the full force of the tempest broke over the doomed city. Wind and waves joined in their awful work, and what one spared the other annihilated. It was wind and rain at first, and then from the depths of the Gulf, with a roar that drowned the screaming gale, rushed a prodigious tidal wave, like that which, in 1755, buried the city of Lisbon. Coming from the east, it bore down upon the low, flat sea front with nothing to check or moderate its fury. Rolling over Galveston, where, all lights having been extinguished, everything was in total darkness, it crushed the city like an avalanche.

Bodies
Buried
at Sea

At first it was believed that Galveston, with its 38,000 inhabitants, was wiped out, but such catastrophes are rare. Incoming vessels encountered drifting corpses a hundred miles from shore, and scores of bodies were found entangled among the weeds and brushwood, seven miles inland. Necessity compelled the carrying of hundreds of these bodies out to sea for burial, but many were washed back again, whereupon they were gathered and burned; morgues were improvised, but deaths were so numerous that identification soon became

impossible. All able-bodied men, no matter what their station and calling, were forced to help in the work of disposing of the dead and clearing up the city, for in no other way could a virulent pestilence be averted.

PERIOD
VIII
—
OUR
COLONIAL
EXPANSION
1900

Amid the grief of surviving relatives and the general consternation, martial law was declared, and Adjutant-General Scurry was placed in charge of the city. Enough food had been saved to stave off famine



VIEW ON NINETEENTH STREET AFTER THE STORM, GALVESTON

until relief arrived. Distribution warehouses were established in each ward, and the people displayed a heroism never surpassed. While the exact number of deaths will never be known, probably between 6,000 and 7,000 perished in Galveston alone, and, including those of isolated villages and along the coast line, the fatalities could not have been much less than 10,000.

**Martial
Law
Pre-
vailed**

Hardly had the news of this calamity been telegraphed to the world when the wires began throbbing with messages of sympathy and with orders for relief, while railway trains and swift steamers, laden with provisions and supplies, hurried southward. Help came from all parts of the Union, for no hearts are quicker than those of Americans to answer the call of distress. Governor Sayers and his

PERIOD
VIII
—
OUR
COLONIAL
EXPANSION
1900

Great
Manifestations
of Sym-
pathy

assistants showed herculean energy in meeting the crisis and in securing, by every means possible, the comfort and safety of the survivors. The Governor's message to the citizens of New York, who had been prompt and liberal in their contributions, was typical of Texan gratitude to the other cities, towns, villages, and hamlets, which had helped so nobly the desolated city: "As long as we live, as long as our children live, and as long as our children's children live, never will we forget your kindness and the confidence you have reposed in the people of Galveston."

What more graphic picture can be drawn of the woeful calamity than that of Mayor Jones, who, in the latter part of September, in his appeal for relief, after declaring that 6,000 persons were drowned and that the property loss was \$30,000,000, said:

"Along the beach front upward of 2,600 houses by actual map count, are totally destroyed. Of these not a timber remains upon the original site, and the wreckage constitutes the embankment of debris extending along the entire beach from three or four blocks inward for about three miles, the removal of which will cost \$750,000 to \$1,000,000. From this debris there are still daily uncovered by the workmen now systematically employed, from thirty to fifty bodies which are burned or buried on the spot. Moreover, we estimate that 97½ per cent. of the remaining houses throughout the city were damaged in greater or less degree. On the removal of the debris, in the clearing of the streets, to make temporary repairs of houses, in distributing supplies and in the general work of restoration, our entire citizenship are engaged, without compensation."

Loss in
Property
Values

Miss Clara Barton, in commending the appeal, said:

"Could the people of our generous country see as I have seen in its dreadful reality the desolation and the destruction of homes by thousands, the overwhelming bereavement in the loss of near and dear ones, and the utter helplessness that confronts those remaining, the appeal of Mayor Jones for continued help would meet with such a response as no other calamity has ever known."

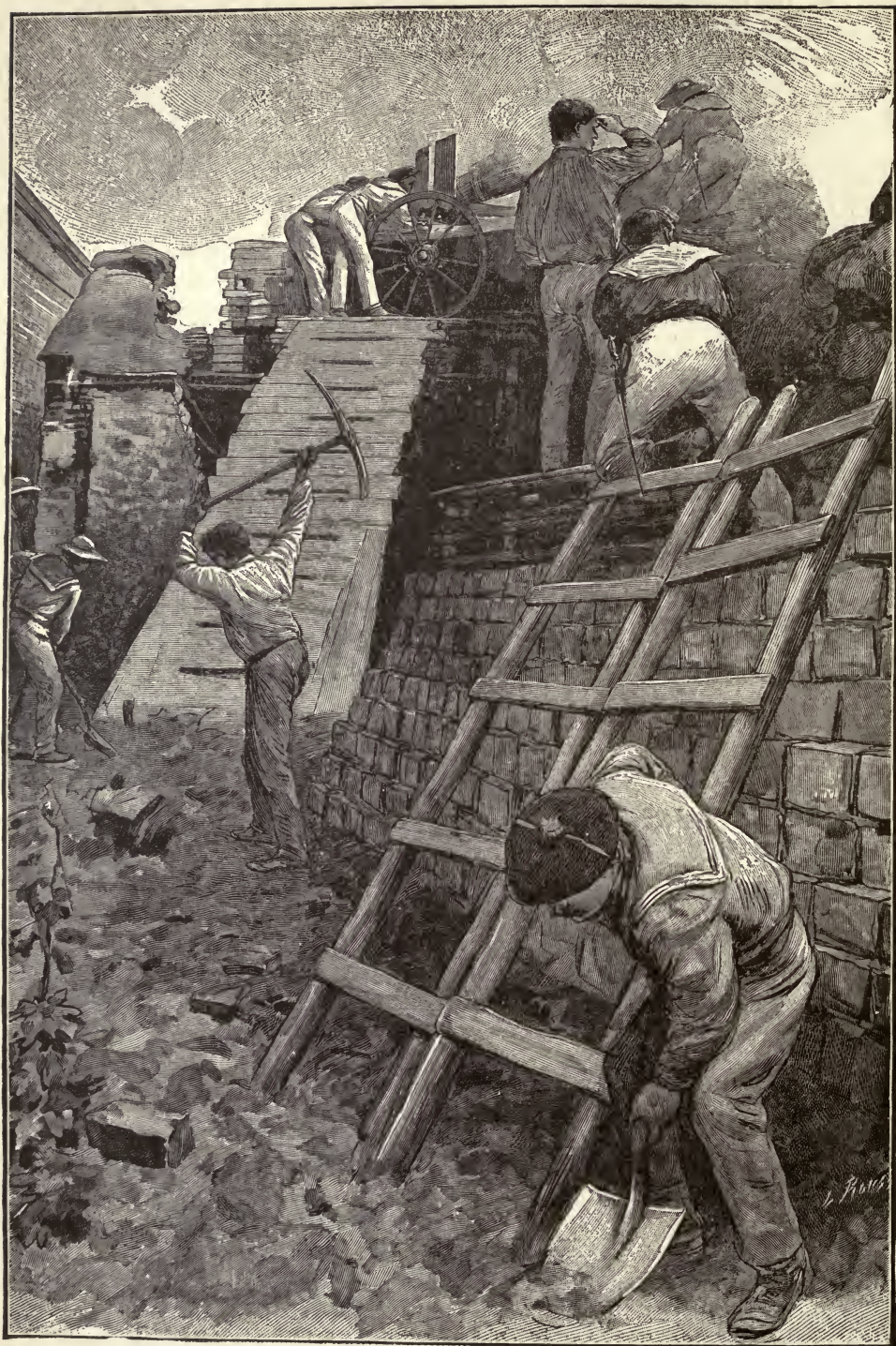
Looking
to the
Future

So complete was the destruction of the city that many thought it wise to abandon all thought of rebuilding Galveston, but this feeling soon gave way to the determination to erect upon the ruins a greater and more enduring city, that should laugh at the rage of the elements. The favoring conditions already pointed out still exist, and always will exist. The linear front of Galveston channel, available for

wharfing purposes, is about nine and one-half miles in extent, and including the three miles of Pelican flats, exceeds that of New York city. The storm proved that the island is permanent. Colonel H. M. Roberts, Chief of the United States Corps of Engineers, says that a sea-wall thirteen miles long will give absolute protection against tidal waves. But this would be enormously costly, and others think that a breakwater, seven miles long, which could be built for about a million dollars, would afford complete safety. At any rate the Galveston of the future is sure to surpass in strength, security and grandeur the city that was so nearly annihilated in September, 1900.

During the summer of 1900 the attention of the civilized world was drawn anxiously toward China, in consequence of what was known as the "Boxer" uprising in that country. The "Boxers" represented the national element of the empire, and constituted so large a part of the population that at one time it seemed as if the established government would be overturned. The rebellion spread over a great part of the country, and was led by some of the most influential men in the empire. At their head was Prince Tuan, an uncle of the reigning monarch. The Dowager Empress also manifested strong sympathies with the national movement, and throughout the excitement and the subsequent military operations she retained control of the government with a strong hand and held the Emperor virtually a prisoner in her possession.

The uprising was the result of an intense anti-foreign sentiment, of many years' growth, but greatly embittered during recent times by the dread of a division of the empire among foreign powers and the overthrow of native rule and institutions. The "Boxers" were in fact Chinese patriots, devoted to the institutions of their people; but they went about their operations in a barbarous and cruel manner, which brought down upon them the just condemnation of the civilized world. There was likewise a deepseated and almost universal hatred of foreign missionaries and their native converts, growing out of the efforts of the former to supplant the ancient religion and moral precepts of Confucius with those of Christianity. Hundreds of missionaries, as well as native Christians, were barbarously tortured and massacred. These outrages were not confined to the men, but included many women and children; and in numerous instances the tortures inflicted on these helpless victims were so brutal as to exceed the power of language to describe.



BUILDING THE FORTIFICATION AT PEKING.

At length, about the last of May, the rebellion culminated in the murder of a Japanese secretary of legation and the German Minister at Peking, and an attack by the "Boxers" on the foreign legations in that city. The imperial troops participated in these outrages. For nearly three months the ministers and their families were subjected to a state of siege by the infuriated natives, and were protected only by a small body of legation guards. Day and night throughout this entire period the "Boxers" and the imperial troops kept up an almost continuous cannonade of the legations; while numerous assaults were made upon the works which the inmates had improvised. So great was the dread of torture in case of capture that the foreigners deliberately prepared themselves in that event to kill their own families and then commit suicide.

PERIOD
VIII
—
OUR
COLONIAL
EXPANSION
1900

**Murder
of the
German
Minister**

Amazed and horrified at the situation, all the foreign powers now united in a general movement for the relief of their people. Fleets hastily gathered in Chinese waters, and large bodies of troops were hurried toward the points of danger. At Taku the Chinese resisted the landing of foreign soldiers, which necessitated the bombardment of the forts. These were reduced and captured on the 17th of June. The allies now landed their troops and prepared to march against Peking. The nations participating in the movement were the Americans, Japanese, British, Germans, French, Austrians, and Italians, and their combined forces amounted to about 30,000 men.

The port of Tientsin was stormed and captured July 13-14, with a loss of 800 killed and wounded. Among the former was the gallant Colonel Liscum of the American contingent. A forced march for Peking was now inaugurated, and after several battles of considerable magnitude on the way, in which the allies displayed the most amazing fortitude and daring, the troops entered Peking and relieved the legioners on the 14th of August.*

**Capture
of
Tientsin
and
Peking**

* The fighting before Tientsin was of the most desperate character, and it was there that Colonel Liscum and eighteen of his men were killed, besides seventy-five of the Ninth who were wounded. Major L. W. Waller, of the U. S. Marine Corps, states in his official report:

"Our men marched ninety-seven miles in the five days, fighting all the way. They have lived on about one meal a day for six days, but have been cheerful and willing always. They have gained the highest praise from all forces present and have earned my love and confidence.

"I have earnestly to recommend to your notice for such reward as you may deem proper the following officers: Lieutenant S. D. Butler, for the admirable conduct of his men in all the fights of the week, for saving a wounded man at the risk of his life and



COPYRIGHT 1901. H. W. K.

DEATH OF COLONEL LISCUM AT TIENTSIN

An incident connected with the death of Colonel Liscum forcibly illustrates the gallantry of the American soldier, as well as the good-fellowship that exists between the officers and privates. Sergeant Edward Gorman, of the Ninth Infantry, was color-sergeant of that regiment in the battle of Tientsin. In the final charge on the Chinese works Gorman fell desperately wounded. Liscum was near him at the time, and, gently taking the standard from the grasp of the prostrate soldier, he hoisted it and pressed on to the front, to fall himself, mortally wounded, a few minutes later.

The following spring, Sergeant Gorman having sufficiently recovered to bear removal, was brought across the sea to San Francisco, and lodged in the Government hospital at Presidio. There he graphically related the incident of his own wounding and the heroic death of his beloved Colonel. Said he: "I thought a house had fallen on me when I was struck. A bullet entered my left knee, another my thigh, and another cut a furrow across my stomach. Colonel Liscum, who was a few feet ahead of me, came back and asked: 'Are you badly hurt, old man?' On my assuring him that I would pull through, he ordered the men to carry me to cover, and then grabbing up the flag he started on a run to the head of the regiment. I saw him fall just as the men picked me up. While we were going toward shelter one of my bearers was killed and the other shot in the head. All day long I lay out in the hot sun, beside Major Regan, and at night they took us both off the field."

Before the beginning of the Chinese war Sergeant Gorman had won a certificate of merit in the Philippines, and he is regarded as one of the most daring and reliable non-commissioned officers in the gallant Ninth.

under a very heavy fire; Lieutenant A. E. Harding, for conspicuous gallantry in action, for saving wounded at the risk of his life under a heavy fire; Second-Lieutenant W. L. Jolly, for the same risk and for leading a fine charge over the parapets in the face of a heavy fire; First-Lieutenant Henry Leonard, for saving life under fire and for admirable control and direction of the fire; First-Lieutenant Powell, for working and managing the Colt gun under a fierce fire and without support, after the crew had been shot down; First-Lieutenant Wynne, for his steadfast courage and encouragement of his men."

General A. R. F. Dorward, the commander of the British forces, in referring to the same incidents, used the most complimentary words, expressing his deep regret that Lieutenant Butler was wounded while engaged in his brave work, though not seriously, but Lieutenant Leonard was dangerously hurt while carrying the wounded Butler out of the firing line.

PERIOD
VII
—
OUR
COLONIAL
EXPANSION
1900

Prolonged negotiations for peace and compensation followed the capture of Peking, and a settlement was finally reached in February of 1901, practically on the basis outlined by President McKinley in his message to Congress of the previous December, expressed in these words:

"The policy of the Government of the United States is to seek a solution which may bring about permanent safety and peace to China, preserve Chinese territorial and administrative entity, protect all rights guaranteed to friendly Powers by treaty and international law, and safeguard for the world the principal of equal and impartial trade with all parts of the Chinese Empire."

Punish-
ment
of the
"Boxers"

It was also stipulated that the prominent leaders of the "Boxer" movement should be punished in the following manner:

Gen. Tung Fu Sian, to be degraded and deprived of his rank; Prince Tuan and Duke Lan, to be disgraced and exiled; Prince Chuang, Ying Lien, and Chao Shu Chiao, to commit suicide; and Hsu Chen Yu, Yu Hsien, and Ki Hain, to be beheaded.

In compliance with this agreement Hsu Chen Yu and Ki Hain were decapitated in Peking, February 20, 1901, on the spot where four members of the Chinese foreign office had been put to death for favoring foreigners. Those condemned to die by their own hands executed the sentence upon themselves within the time specified.

Death
of
Queen
Victoria

On Tuesday, January 22, 1901, occurred the death of Queen Victoria, of England, after the longest reign in European annals. She was universally loved for her many excellent qualities as a woman and mother, and in this particular all the nations of Christendom united in tokens of esteem. She was succeeded by her son, Albert Edward, formerly Prince of Wales, under the title of Edward VII.

Affairs
in the
Philip-
pines

The opening of the twentieth century found the war in the Philippines still progressing, although peace had been restored in Manila and the seacoast towns. In March of 1900 the President appointed a Civil Commission, composed of William H. Taft, of Ohio, President; Professor Dean C. Worcester, of Michigan; Luke E. Wright, of Tennessee; Henry C. Ide, of Vermont, and Professor Bernard Moses, of California, to "continue and perfect the work of organizing and establishing civil government already commenced by the military authorities, subject in all respects to any laws which Congress may hereafter enact." The Commissioners reached Manila in April, and on August

21, submitted a preliminary report, showing the good effects of returning order were felt. General Otis was relieved, at his own request, on April 7, and was succeeded by General MacArthur as Military Governor. On June 21, the latter issued a proclamation of amnesty to the Filipinos, of which, however, only partial advantage was taken by the natives whom it was designed to reach.

"The Hall of Fame for Great Americans" is the gift of Miss Helen M. Gould, from whom the Council of New York University, on March 5, 1900, voted to accept \$100,000, the donor's name being on the side.

The building which was erected is semi-circular in form 506 feet long, 170 feet high and 15 feet wide. The panels are 150 in number, each 2 by 8 feet, and are designed to contain the names of Americans considered the greatest in their respective fields.

PERIOD
VIII
—
OUR
COLONIAL
EXPANSION
1900

The
Hall of
Fame



CAMPAIGNING IN THE PHILIPPINES

The rules allow only persons born on what is now American territory and who have been dead ten or more years to be chosen, and they must be elected from the following classes of citizens: Authors and editors, business men, educators, inventors, missionaries and explorers, philanthropists and reformers, preachers and theologians, scientists, engineers and architects, lawyers and judges, musicians, painters and sculptors, physicians and surgeons, rulers and statesmen, soldiers and sailors, distinguished men and women outside the foregoing fifteen classes. Fifty names were to be inscribed on the tablets at first, and five added every fifth year thereafter, until the year 2000, when the whole number of inscriptions will be completed.

PERIOD
VIII
—
OUR
COLONIAL
EXPANSION
1900

Nominations were invited from the public, and those that were seconded by members of the University Senate were to be submitted to an electorate of one hundred eminent citizens named by the Council, each of whom had to vote for fifty of the candidates.

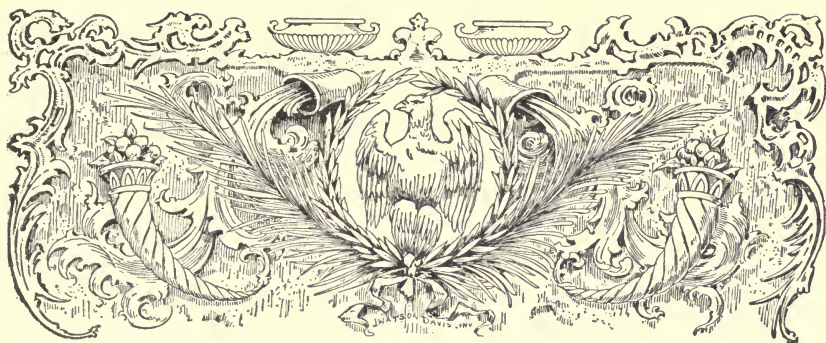
The ballots of the judges were received by the University Senate in October, 1900, ninety-seven of the one hundred having voted. The names submitted to them numbered 252, and none receiving less than 51 votes could be accepted. Only 29 candidates met this condition. They were: George Washington, Abraham Lincoln, Daniel Webster, Benjamin Franklin, Ulysses S. Grant, John



Copyrighted, 1904, Detroit Photographic Co.

THE HALL OF FAME

Marshall, Thomas Jefferson, Ralph Waldo Emerson, Henry W. Longfellow, Robert Fulton, Washington Irving, Jonathan Edwards, Samuel F. B. Morse, David G. Farragut, Henry Clay, Nathaniel Hawthorne, George Peabody, Robert E. Lee, Peter Cooper, Eli Whitney, John T. Audubon, Horace Mann, Henry Ward Beecher, James Kent, Joseph Story, John Adams, William E. Channing, Gilbert Stuart, Asa Gray. It was decided to complete the list in 1905, when twenty-six panels were to be filled. Every name which receives ten votes on the first ballot are eligible, and the same judges, if living, were to act. It is intended to provide an additional hall with thirty panels for the names of foreign-born Americans.



CHAPTER CIX

McKINLEY'S SECOND ADMINISTRATION, 1901

[The ceremonies at the second inauguration of President McKinley marked a new era in the civic and military displays of such occasions. In splendor and magnitude they surpassed any spectacle of the kind in the previous history of our country. The plainness and simplicity that were so prominent in events of this character in the earlier history of the Republic seemed to have departed, and in their stead appeared much of the splendor and ostentation that usually mark the assumption of authority by a new ruler in the older European governments. Whether this is to our advantage or otherwise is not a subject for speculation by the historian, whose duty is performed when he relates events as they occur. The expansion of our territorial limits makes us necessarily a World Power, and brings us into closer contact with the monarchical governments of Europe. The question, therefore, naturally arises as to whether we shall put off our simplicity and assume their splendors; or shall we by the force of our example and traditions compel them to adopt our customs? History is being made rapidly in our day; time no longer travels by a slow coach, but events rush forward with the rapidity of an express train. The older generations are passing away, while new men and new measures leave their impress on public affairs.]



THE second inauguration of President McKinley, on Monday March 4th, 1901, was marked by one of the most remarkable pageants in American history. The day opened mild and balmy, but was afterward marred by a downpour of rain which caused great discomfort to the vast throng that swarmed into the national capital. The bulk of the parade was military, and the display of regular troops and national guardsmen was the largest ever seen at a Presidential inauguration, although there were only three thousand regulars in line.

Second
Inaugu-
ration of
Wm.
McKin-
ley



In accordance with custom, Vice-President Theodore Roosevelt first took the oath of office in the United States Senate, and was



THE INAUGURAL PROCESSION PASSING THROUGH THE ROTUNDA TO THE EAST PORTICO OF THE CAPITOL

sworn in by Senator William P. Frye of Maine, the acting Vice-President after the death of Mr. Hobart. Mr. Roosevelt then grasped the tiny ivory mallet and the blind chaplain, Mr. Milburn, offered a prayer, after which the Vice-President read a brief address which was well received.

By direction of the Vice-President, the Secretary of the Senate read President McKinley's proclamation for an extra session of the Senate, after which the Vice-President swore in by groups the newly elected Senators, each of whom signed the oath to support the Constitution of the United States. This completed the proceedings in the Senate, and an adjournment was had to the east portico of the Capitol, where the President was to take the oath of office. While the audience was hurrying thither, it began raining briskly, in spite of which many thousands swarmed into and crowded the seats upon the platform, until fully 80,000 persons faced the stand from which the President was to speak. The roof of the Capitol, the trees, and all available spaces were occupied.

At first no attention was paid to the rain, but it soon became so violent that many were driven from the benches to the protecting eaves of the galleries, while others sought shelter within the building; but the majority disregarded the storm, and in a short time the President appeared, accompanied by Chief-Justice Fuller. The latter opened a great Bible, which rested upon a stand, and the President, with his right hand on the page of the book, repeated in an impressive voice the official oath. This was followed by the reading of the inaugural address, after which the crowd dispersed.

Owing to the severe rain storm, the display of fireworks was postponed. On the journey to the Capitol, the Grand Marshal, General Francis Vinton Greene, of New York, and his chief of staff and aides, rode at the head, followed by Gen. Daniel E. Sickles, leading the veterans. These were followed by the Ohio troopers and then the President, after whom came the military grand division of the big parade, consisting of the West Point cadets, the Annapolis cadets, the Eleventh Infantry, a regiment of artillery from Fort Monroe, the Porto Rican battalion, a regiment of marines, the naval brigade, a battery of light artillery, and Colonel Rafferty's cavalry from Fort Myer. Then followed the District of Columbia National Guard, including two regiments and a battalion of infantry, the Engineer Corps, the Signal Corps, the Naval Battalion, the

PERIOD
VIII
—
OUR
COLONIAL
EXPANSION
1901

Civic and
Military
Display
at the
Inaugu-
ration

PERIOD
VIII
—
OUR
COLONIAL
EXPANSION
1901

Ambulance Corps, the High School cadets, and the Colored High School battalion.

Thirty thousand men were in the afternoon march in honor of the new administration. The rain had ceased, leaving the streets clean and wet. The parade differed from the morning one, in that it was much larger and the Vice-President rode in the cavalcade. Directly after the official reviewing party had taken its place, the head of the procession came in sight, the band playing "Hail to the Chief," as it filed past. General Greene and his staff were dazzling in their gorgeous uniforms. Behind them came the military grand division under the command of Gen. John R. Brooke, U. S. A., as chief marshal, with a staff of army officers to assist him. The division was in two brigades, and formed a superb body of fighting men. The first brigade was headed by the West Point cadets, whose marching, as usual, was perfection. They and the Annapolis boys, directly behind them, were the only organization in which not a single eye glanced so much as a hair's breadth to catch a glimpse of the distinguished reviewers while passing in front of them.

Following the naval cadets was the Eleventh Infantry, then the Third Artillery, and a squadron of cavalry.

Next after the regular soldiers were the District of Columbia militia, the second division following and composed of fourteen regiments, two troops, two batteries, and an infantry company, all made up of the Pennsylvania National Guard, with which were included the first Delaware regiment of infantry. The third division was enthusiastically cheered, for it was the command of Gen. Joe Wheeler, the famous ex-Confederate cavalry leader and one of the heroes of the Spanish war.

The civic division contained clubs from nearly every part of the Union, and, when late in the afternoon, it had filed past, it was agreed by all that the inaugural parade was the biggest and best managed that Washington had ever seen. The ceremonies wound up with the usual inauguration ball, which was held in the Pension Office Building.

Reap-
pointment
of Cabinet

On the 5th the President reappointed his former Cabinet, without change, and the nominations were confirmed by the Senate the same day. But it was subsequently announced that Attorney-General John W. Griggs, of New Jersey, would retire about the first of April.

During the week ending March 9th, 1901, a feeling of apprehension was excited throughout the country by the announcement of the serious illness of ex-President Benjamin Harrison, at his home in Indianapolis. He was taken with a severe cold which developed into pneumonia of so serious a character as to leave but little hope for his recovery. His condition grew steadily worse until Wednesday, the 13th, when, at 4:45 in the afternoon of that day, he breathed his last. He had been unconscious for some hours, and died in that condition, as peacefully as if he were falling asleep.

PERIOD
VIII
—
OUR
COLONIAL
EXPANSION
1901

Death of
ex-President
Harrison

News of the event was immediately telegraphed to all parts of the world, and answering messages of condolence and esteem soon began to pour in. The following telegram was received from President McKinley shortly after the announcement of the death of the distinguished statesman:

"EXECUTIVE MANSION, WASHINGTON, March 13, 1901.

"Mrs. Benjamin Harrison, Indianapolis:

"In the death of General Harrison the country has lost a distinguished statesman, a devoted patriot, and an exemplary citizen. The people of the nation mourn with you. You have the heartfelt sympathy of Mrs. McKinley and myself in this hour of overwhelming sorrow in your home.

"WILLIAM MCKINLEY."

Ex-President Cleveland, on being informed of the decease of General Harrison, gave out the following statement for publication, from his home at Princeton, N. J.:

"Not one of our countrymen should for a moment fail to realize the services which have been performed in their behalf by the distinguished dead. In high public office he was guided by patriotism and devotion to duty, often at the sacrifice of temporary popularity, and in private station his influence and example were always in the direction of decency and good citizenship. Such a career and the incidents related to it should leave a deep and useful impression upon every section of our national life."

Expressions of
Distinguished
Men

Writing of the death of General Harrison, William J. Bryan, Democratic candidate for President in 1896 and 1900, said:

"The death of Benjamin Harrison, soldier, lawyer, orator, statesman, and ex-President, removes one of the most conspicuous figures in

PERIOD
VIII
—
OUR
COLONIAL
EXPANSION
1901

American life. He ran the gamut of public office and everywhere met the expectations of those who gave him their support. He served in the Union army for three years during the Civil War, beginning as a second lieutenant and finally winning the brevet of brigadier-general. He was a lawyer of great learning and experience, one of the ablest of those who have occupied the White House. As an orator, he deserves a place among the best of his generation. His numerous speeches during the Presidential term showed a wide range of knowledge and great felicity of expression. In the Senate and as chief executive he displayed rare qualities of statesmanship, and retired from office universally respected."

These messages were accepted as fair expressions of the sentiments of the people and of all the great political parties of the country regarding the distinguished dead.

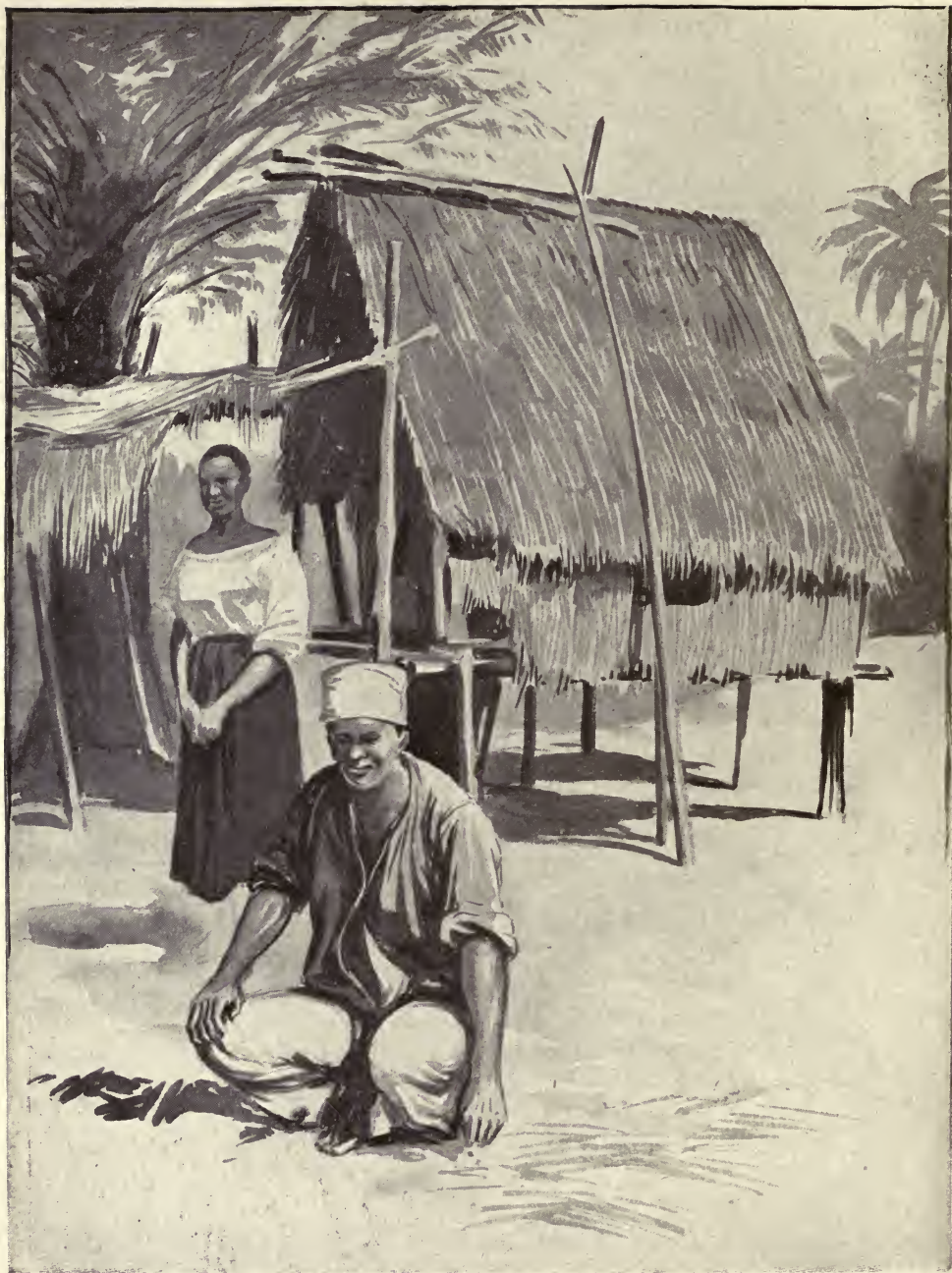
In accordance with the latest precedent for such occasions, set by President Harrison himself on the death of ex-President Hayes, President McKinley issued a proclamation announcing the decease of General Harrison and recounting his public services. The flags on all Government buildings were ordered to be displayed at half-mast for thirty days, and all officers of the army and navy were directed to wear crape on their swords and left arms during the same period. The departments at Washington and elsewhere were ordered to be closed on the day of the funeral. At dawn of that day thirteen guns were fired at the National Capital, and a single gun every thirty minutes thereafter until sundown, when a national salute of forty-five guns was fired. Under a recent act of Congress the draping of public buildings was forbidden, and this questionable feature of mourning was accordingly omitted on the present occasion. On the day of the funeral the troops and marines at all stations in the territory of the United States were paraded and the President's proclamation was read to them.

Funeral
of the
ex-President

The funeral took place on Sunday, March 17th, in the first Presbyterian Church at Indianapolis, of which General Harrison had been a member for nearly fifty years. Among the honorary pall-bearers were the following members of the ex-President's cabinet and other distinguished men: Gen. Benjamin F. Tracy, John Wanamaker, W. H. H. Miller, John W. Noble and Charles Foster, Gen. Lew Wallace, Judson Harmon, and William A. Woods.



DEATH OF EX-PRESIDENT HARRISON — SCENE IN THE PARLORS OF THE HARRISON HOME IN INDIANAPOLIS



A FILIPINO HUT

On the 23d of March, 1901, Gen. Emilio Aguinaldo, leader of the Filipino insurrectionary movement, was captured at his temporary capital of Palanan, Island of Luzon, as the result of a successful expedition planned and executed by Gen. Frederick Funston, of the Kansas Volunteers. The details of the incident constitute one of the most sensational events in our national history; and the success of the undertaking, together with the importance of the results, caused the immediate promotion of Gen. Funston to the position of Brigadier-General in the Regular Army.

PERIOD
VIII
OUR
COLONIAL
EXPANSION
1901

Capture
of Agui-
naldo

The captured leader was taken to Manila, where he was treated with the utmost courtesy by the military authorities. A few days after his arrival he took the oath of allegiance to the United States, and on the 19th of April he issued an address to the Filipino people, in which he declared that a complete termination of hostilities and a lasting peace were not only desirable, but absolutely essential to the welfare of the Philippine Islands. "The Filipinos have never been dismayed at their weakness," he declared, "nor have they faltered in following the path pointed out by their fortitude and courage. The time has come, however, in which they find their advance along this path to be impeded by an irresistible force, which, while it restrains them, yet enlightens their minds and opens to them another course, presenting them the cause of peace."

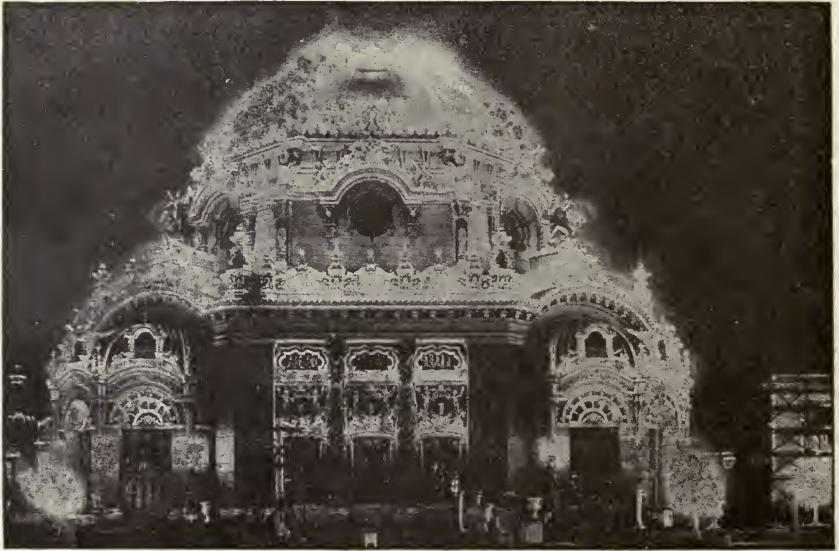
The Pan-American Exposition at Buffalo, N. Y., was opened to the public on May 1, but as many of the exhibits were not ready the ceremonial opening was postponed until the 20th. As the name indicates, this was an exposition of the products of science, skill and industry in "all the Americas," including our "new possessions" beyond the seas. Nearly all the countries of North, Central and South America were represented by their indigenous products. In many respects the exhibition was a magnificent success, the attendance of visitors reaching a total of 8,350,000; but the receipts fell short, by more than \$3,500,000, of paying expenses, with nearly half a million dollars due to contractors. It seems to be a peculiarity of such exhibitions to fail in paying profits. At Buffalo the old story of unpreparedness at the time of opening was repeated, and had something to do with the failure of the enterprise.

The Pan-
American
Exposi-
tion

But the Pan-American Exposition will always retain a vivid and dreadful prominence in the memory of the American people, because of the tragedy enacted there on the 6th of September, 1901. President McKinley was the guest of Buffalo, whither he had gone to do

PERIOD
VIII
—
OUR
COLONIAL
EXPANSION
1901

what he could in promoting by his presence international peace and good will among the people of the Western continents and of all the world. About 4 o'clock of the day named the President, after attending an organ recital in the Temple of Music, on the Exposition grounds, held a public reception, in accordance with the custom of Presidents from the earliest days. As the multitude filed past he greeted each person warmly with a grasp of the hand and a few kind words. Several members of the Government Secret Service were present and alert, though who could imagine that any one lived wicked enough to wish to harm one of the gentlest and most lovable rulers this nation has ever had?



THE TEMPLE OF MUSIC AT NIGHT, PAN-AMERICAN EXPOSITION

Assassin-
ation of
President
McKinley

While this democratic ceremony was in progress, a man in the crowd of humble though sinister aspect, worked his way up to the edge of the dais until he stood within a pace of the President. The latter, observing him, smiled in his usual benevolent manner, bowed and extended his hand. Instantly the man lurched forward, roughly brushed the President's arm aside, and placing a pistol almost against his breast fired twice in rapid succession. The weapon had been concealed by the folds of a handkerchief tied about the assassin's hand, as if he were hurt, so that no one in that vast crowd—not even the watchful detectives—had the least suspicion of his murderous intent.

The shots were fired so nearly together that they made scarcely more than a single sound. For an instant the President trembled and clutched at his breast; then, with a look at the wretch, awful in its inquisitive reproach, he bent slightly forward, sank back, and was caught in the arms of Secretary Cortelyou. The murderer attempted

PERIOD
VIII
—
OUR
COLONIAL
EXPANSION
1901



ASSASSINATION OF PRESIDENT MCKINLEY

to fire a third time, but, quick as his movements were, he was baffled in his purpose, for a Secret Service man, standing opposite the President, hurled him fiercely to the floor. As he fell an athletic negro leaped upon him, and a scuffle ensued between the two as they rolled over on the floor. Soldiers of the United States Artillery, detailed

Capture
of the
Assassin

PERIOD
VIII
—
OUR
COLONIAL
EXPANSION
1901

at the Exposition, leaped upon the struggling men, and the Exposition police and Secret Service detectives also rushed forward. Had the crowd reached the assassin he would have been torn limb from limb; but before the fearful tragedy became known he was hustled away and securely lodged in jail.

Death of
President
McKinley

The President was taken without a moment's loss of time to the Emergency Hospital, on the Exposition grounds, where he received the kindest attention and the best efforts of the highest medical skill. From the hospital he was soon afterward borne to the home of Mr. Milburn, where he and Mrs. McKinley had been stopping during their visit. For a few days the bulletins were of a favorable character, and caused a general belief that the President would recover; but it was not so to be. At a quarter past 2 o'clock on the morning of Saturday, September 14, he passed away. His last words were: "Good-bye, all; good-bye. It is God's way. His will be done."

The body was first taken to Washington, and lay through the night of the 16th in the White House. The next day it was removed to the Capitol, where simple funeral rites were performed. On September 19 the remains were deposited, at Canton, Ohio, in the receiving vault of the West Lawn Cemetery, there to await final interment. An impressive manifestation of the grief of the nation over its loss was shown throughout the country, in the stoppage of all railway trains and trolley lines and of work in factories and places of business, for a period of five minutes after the time of placing the body in the vault. For that time the nation stood uncovered, in absolute and solemn silence.

The assassin, who, so far as could be learned, was alone in the inception and commission of his crime—though it was the direct result of anarchistic teachings—was regularly tried, convicted, and put to death by electricity in the State prison at Auburn, N. Y., on the morning of October 29.

Atrocity
and
Idiocy of
the Crime

William McKinley was the third President to fall a victim to the assassin's bullet. In the case of President Lincoln, the country was throbbing with the hot resentments engendered by the great Civil War; President Garfield was stricken by a blatant crank and disappointed office seeker; but the only explanation of the atrocious murder of President McKinley was the insane egotism which led the assassin, like his predecessors, to do a deed that should "ring 'round the world." Aside from the atrocity of the crime itself, its idiocy is

beyond comprehension. Not the slightest advantage to any human being could come from the President's death ; the sacrifice of a score of presidents would not cause the least jar in the governmental machinery.

But the woful tragedy at Buffalo forces upon Americans their own share in the responsibility of the crime. We are always ready to hurrah and sing the glories of the land of the free, and to welcome the oppressed and downtrodden of all nations to our shores, blind to the fact that in so doing we invite the vilest scum, cast out by other countries, to become component parts of our citizenship. These wretches, under the name of anarchists, howl their curses against the best government the sun ever shone upon ; they plot its overthrow ; they spit upon religion and everything we hold sacred, and they urge the assassination of all rulers, no matter how good they may be. Then, in the inevitable order of events, and in obedience to the law that effect flows from cause, when a president falls under the dagger or bullet, we rouse to our own folly in permitting these things to be and to continue. We clamor for stringent laws ; we discuss the scheme of herding anarchists together on some lonely island in the sea, and of joining with other nations in stamping out the whole brood. But the flurry soon passes, and even a governor does not hesitate to pardon and set free a gang of anarchists taken redhanded in the act of dynamiting to death the brave police of a leading city. We slumber on, until startled again into wakefulness by some crime that calls to heaven for punishment, while the world looks on in amazement at the freest and most beneficent nation nourishing, fondling and caressing the enemies that are preying upon its vitals.

PERIOD
VIII
—
OUR
COLONIAL
EXPANSION
1901

Mistaken
Leniency
to An-
archists



CHAPTER CX

ROOSEVELT'S FIRST ADMINISTRATION, 1901-1905

CIVIL GOVERNMENT IN THE PHILIPPINES

[Three times in the history of our country a President has reached the chair through the assassination of the one elected to that exalted office. It seems an anomaly that the freest government on earth should be a sufferer at the hands of those who are driven to our shores by the severity of their own rulers, yet such is the fact, and its cause has been indicated in the preceding chapter. Whether we are ever to rise to the demands of our manifest duty in this respect and utterly extirpate the atrocious enemies of government and of society, is one of the momentous questions of the future. However, we have crossed the threshold of the twentieth century—a century of achievements yet to be, and of discoveries and advancement in all branches of knowledge, such as will surpass everything that has gone before since the birth of “recorded time.” That the United States is to be among the foremost in this wonderful work is a certainty, and the thought must fill the breast of every American with gratitude that his lot has been cast in a land so favored by Heaven and among a people to whom this mighty task has been intrusted.]



**Personal
Character
of
President
Roosevelt**

WE have given, in a previous chapter, the chief events in the brief but “strenuous” life of President Roosevelt. We know that he is fearless in the performance of duty, rigidly honest, a devoted patriot, and an intense American. In many respects, he is an educated Andrew Jackson, with the rough edges worn off by culture and learning, with more deference than Old Hickory was accustomed to show to the views of others; as ready to

listen to the requests of the humblest as of the most exalted; ambitious only to serve his country, and a worthy member of the illustrious line of Chief Executives, every one of whom was a patriot, a gentleman, and an honor to the land that gave him birth.

**Aguinaldo's
Address
to his
Compatriots**

The preceding chapter contains an account of the capture of Aguinaldo, the Filipino leader who gave our forces so much trouble in the Philippines. He issued an address to his compatriots on the 19th of

April, 1901, in which he urged them to acknowledge and accept the sovereignty of the United States throughout the Philippine Archipelago, as he accepted it without any reservation whatever. With the publication of this address Governor-General MacArthur ordered the release of 1,000 Filipino prisoners, upon their also taking the oath of allegiance. Immediately after the surrender of Aguinaldo, Northwestern Panay submitted, with 30 officers, 185 men, and 105 rifles, as did also Northern Mindanao, with 21 men and the same number of rifles. This was followed by still more important surrenders, so that by the middle of April the island of Panay was declared completely pacified. The official losses of the insurgents, largely estimated, was given as: Killed, fully 25,000; captured or surrendered, 20,069; rifles captured or surrendered, 7,667; rounds of ammunition captured (incomplete returns), 605,142.

At the beginning of May there were only a few feeble embers of insurrection. The report of General Frederick D. Grant, on his arrival at San Francisco on the 18th of that month, was highly encouraging with reference to matters in the islands. Two days after the date named, General MacArthur released 1,000 native prisoners, as evidence of his satisfaction over the surrender of the insurgent generals Mascardo and Lacuna. News was received the same day of the surrender of General Moxica, the insurgent commander in the island of Leyte, with a small force, which was all that remained of his army. Several other submissions took place about the same time.

On June 21, President McKinley, through the Secretary of War, issued an order for the establishment of civil government in the Philippines. The order vested William H. Taft, hitherto president of the Philippine Commission, with executive authority in all civil affairs previously exercised by the military governor. The existing municipal and provincial civil governments were ordered to report to the new civil governor, and the power to appoint civil officers, until then vested in the commission, or in the military governor, was to be exercised by the civil governor, with the advice and consent of the commission. The military governor was relieved from the performance of the civil duties assumed by the civil governor, but the authority of the military governor was continued in those districts in which insurrection persisted, or where public safety demanded the exercise of such authority. The order was to go into effect on July 4. On that day, Mr. Taft was inducted into office as the first civil governor of the Philippines under American rule. On the same day, General Adna R. Chaffee succeeded General MacArthur as military governor.

PERIOD
VIII
—
OUR
COLONIAL
EXPANSION
1901

Surrender
of
Insurgent
Forces

Organiza-
tion of
Civil Gov-
ernment
in the
Philippine
Islands



Copyrighted by Pach Bros.

PRESIDENT THEODORE ROOSEVELT

The oath of office was administered to Governor Taft by Chief Justice Arellano, and in the presence of a large number of spectators he dwelt upon the actual and prospective situation of the islands and their inhabitants.

PERIOD
VIII
—
OUR
COLONIAL
EXPANSION
1901

With twenty-seven provinces organized, the insurrection was still



GOVERNOR WILLIAM H. TAFT

existent in five; in them military government would continue. Besides these twenty-seven provinces, there were sixteen more not yet organized, but reported to be free from insurrection, and there were four organized provinces which were not yet ready for civil government.

Organiz-
ation of
Provinces

PERIOD
VIII
—
OUR
COLONIAL
EXPANSION
1901

Assign-
ment of
Officers

Governor Taft announced that on September 1 the Commission would be enlarged by the addition of three native members, Dr. Wardo Detavera, Benito Legarda and Jose Luzuriaga. Four departments of government would be instituted, headed by members of the Commission, as follows: Interior, Mr. Worcester; Commerce and Police, Mr. Wright; Justice and Finance, Mr. Ide; Public Instruction, Mr. Moses. In the conclusion of his address the Governor reiterated the hope expressed by President McKinley, that in the future the inhabitants would be grateful for American victories, and that they would be "indissolubly linked in ties of affection with the common country."

On June 15 the Supreme Court of the Philippines was constituted by decree of the Commission, as follows: Chief Justice, Cayetano Arellano; Associate Justices, Florentino Torres, formerly Attorney-General; J. F. Cooper, of Texas; James F. Smith, of California; Charles A. Willard, of Minnesota; Victorino Mapa, of Iloilo; Fletcher Ladd, of New Hampshire. L. R. Wilfley, of Missouri, was appointed Attorney-General, with a native as assistant, and a solicitor, also a native Filipino.

Surrender
of Gen.
Cailles

The surrender of General Cailles, with 650 men and 500 rifles, took place at Santa Cruz, Laguna province, on June 24. The ceremonies were impressive, the final act being the taking of the oath of allegiance by all the insurgents. After the shipment home of volunteers from Manila, on June 6, the number of regulars left was 49,000, the expectation being that, by the close of the year, this force could be reduced to 40,000, or possibly 30,000.

Secret
Political
Society
among
Filipinos

That a great secret political society existed among the Filipinos had been known for a long time, but the first authentic account of the organization was given by Colonel L. W. V. Kennon, U. S. A., in the *North American Review*. From this it appears that the society was founded in 1892, by Andres Bonifacio, a Manila brickmaker. In the Tagalo language the name is *Katipunan*, which means in English, "The Supreme and Venerable Association of the Sons of the People." It grew rapidly in Manila and the Tagalo provinces, and at the end of four years had a membership estimated at 15,000. Its aim from the beginning was the overthrow of the friars' domination and the achievement of certain political reforms, but at first the leaders did not agitate for autonomy and a republic. In 1896, when Aguinaldo was president of the association, he learned of a plan of the government to arrest all members of the order. Immediately he roused them to

rebellion, and several Spanish garrisons were attacked and captured. After eight months of fighting the government suppressed the rising by bribery.

The outbreak of the war between Spain and the United States thrilled the members of the order with the belief that they could establish a republic, dreaming, also, of the founding of a grand Malay empire, wherein all that race should be subject to the Tagals of Luzon. When Aguinaldo found that he must reckon with the Americans, he had gone too far to retreat, and what followed is already known to the reader.

Samar is one of the Philippines, lying southeast of Luzon, from which it is separated by a strait twenty miles wide. Its length is 140 miles, with an average breadth of 20 miles, and it has a population of perhaps 100,000. The people are a scowling, sullen race, different from those of the other Visayan Islands. For a long time Samar has been the piratical haunts of the Moro chiefs and the Sulu pirates, and as one sails along the rocky coast he will see on every headland a coral stone fort, from which, for many a year, the natives have scanned the sea on the alert for the coming of their ruthless visitors. The men of Samar, therefore, naturally distrust all strangers, and having been accustomed from early youth to firearms they were unconquerable by the Spaniards, whose sovereignty over them was but a shadow.

For eighteen months after the islands came under our jurisdiction, the Forty-third and the Twenty-ninth United States Volunteers held what might be termed a rambling possession of Samar, fighting daily until their two years were up, when they went away, leaving matters as they were before they came, except that the natives were more savage and revengeful. When General Corbin visited the Philippines, General Hughes, commanding the Department of the Visayans, told him Samar was pacified, and it looked as if such were the fact, for the Ninth and the First United States Infantry were scattered here and there along the coast and in some places in the interior; the detachments numbered no more than twenty men. But, despite the assurance of General Hughes, nearly every one of these little places was in a state of siege by a set of savages as merciless and treacherous as Geronimo's Apaches of the Southwest.

The brave soldiers stationed at the pueblo of Balangigan, on the southern coast of Samar, were so absolutely cut off from the world that for two months not a communication had reached or come from

PERIOD
VIII
—
OUR
COLONIAL
EXPANSION
1901

**Samar
Island**

**Conditions
Among the
Visayans**

PERIOD
VIII
—
OUR
COLONIAL
EXPANSION
1901

Earth-
quake on
Samar

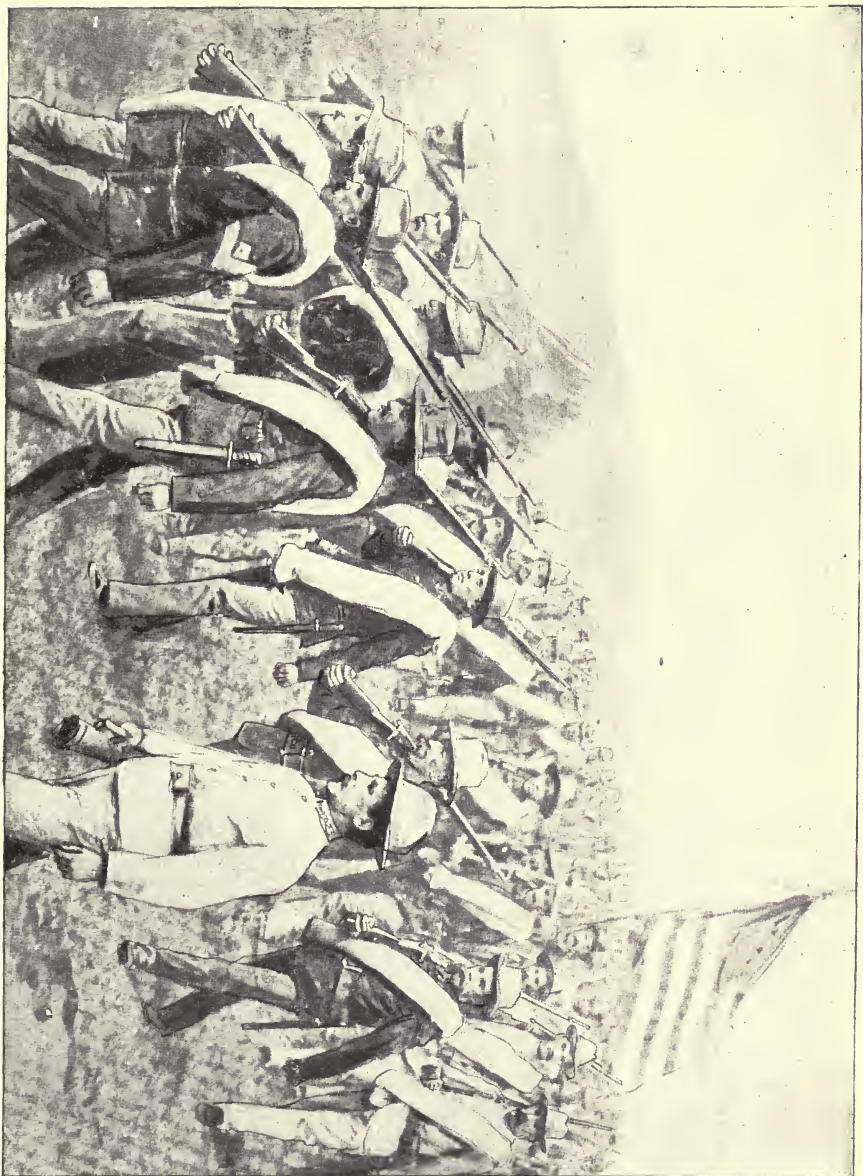
them. The villagers held no intercourse whatever with the white men, but their anger toward them simmered and intensified until a plot was formed to massacre every one of the Americans.

On September 24, five days before the outbreak, the neighborhood was severely shaken by an earthquake, which toppled over several houses and wounded a number of natives. Dr. Griswold and the officers and men gave skillful attention to the sufferers, who, if grateful at the time, speedily resumed their sullen ferocity and eagerly awaited the hour when they could bury their daggers in the hearts of those who had befriended them.

It did not escape the notice of the soldiers that the natives were laboring under some peculiar excitement, but it was attributed to the expectation of the dreaded tidal wave that generally follows an earthquake. The real cause, however, was deeper than that, for the conspiracy had been formed long before and the time for its execution was at hand. Services were held oftener in the church of the pueblo and the bells were tolled more frequently. When explanation was asked of the chief of police, who spoke Spanish, he said the people had not yet recovered from the earthquake shock and were expecting another. It was noticed by more than one of the soldiers that a number of women and children left the town on September 26 and 27, but it was believed they were making a pilgrimage to a native shrine a short distance inland.

Massacre
on Samar
Island

Such was the ominous situation when, on the afternoon of September 28, a small native dugout was seen coming up the bay. In it were seated five men, one of whom was Lieutenant Bumpus, who had been sent three days before to Tacloban, Leyte, to obtain the company's mail. As has been stated, the company stationed at Balangigan had not received a letter or any communication for the previous eight weeks. It is easy to understand how anxious all were to get papers and news from home. Such letters are more than food and drink to the gallant boys, to whom the dear ones are never so precious as when "half the convex world intrudes between." Some of the officers thought that orders were probably awaiting them, and to learn the truth Lieutenant Bumpus and four privates were detailed to make the trip of forty miles up the strait to Tacloban. The pull was a laborious one against wind and tide, and on the forenoon of the 28th, the lieutenant put into Basay, the post next to Balangigan, where Company G of the same regiment was stationed. Lieutenant Bumpus was so



THE FAMOUS NINTH INFANTRY

PERIOD
VIII
—
OUR
COLONIAL
EXPANSION
1901

News
from
Home

exhausted that Captain Bookmiller, the commanding officer of the post, begged him to remain over until the next day.

"No," he replied, pointing to the mailbags in the dugout; "the poor fellows are so homesick to read what is in there that I have not the heart to make them wait another hour."

It need not be said how welcome Lieutenant Bumpus was to his comrades. The precious missives were eagerly seized by their owners, and some fortunate fellows had several upon which to feast and to read over and over again. No wonder they were excited and jubilant, for it was like being at the fireside, exchanging loving words with the fathers, mothers, brothers, sisters and the other ones held in tender remembrance. There were photographs to be handed around and admired, affectionate messages and yearnings for the return of the gallant soldier boys, who were happy in the belief that the blessed reunion would soon be granted, and they could sit down among the cherished ones and tell of dangers past and gone forever.

That night one of the soldiers, who was happy over the tidings from beyond the sea, rose from his cot in the large barrack, commanded by the first sergeant, and sat for some minutes in the window, with the cool breeze fanning his face, while his thoughts wandered to his far-away home. In the midst of his musings he noticed, just across the plaza, a group of people, who presently vanished in the gloom and were followed by another group. A feeling of uneasiness inclined the watcher to call the attention of the corporal of the guard to the assemblage at this unusual hour, but just then the monotonous, whining chant of prayers floated to him through the still air. This satisfied the soldier that all was well, and shortly after he lay down and slept until six o'clock in the morning.

Suspicious
Movements

At the hour named nearly all the men were at breakfast in the dining hall, which was five or six rods from the main barrack. The barracks were three in number, and in front of each a sentinel was on guard. In the upper room of the main barrack most of the guns and ammunition were kept, under a guard of three men, while in front of the officers' quarters stood a sentry, and inside the quarters a corporal and two men.

In order to understand what followed, it should be stated that the church was the only stronghold in town. Within it a dozen men could have held a thousand at bay, but in order to cultivate friendly relations with the natives, Captain Connell was forbidden to disturb

the edifice, and was ordered to live, so far as possible, among the people, a command which did not permit him to have a stockade or trench near the camp. While Captain Connell, like many a brave officer before him, failed to take every precaution, and was not as suspicious as he should have been, yet he did all he could, consistent with the assumption of his superior officer, that he and his troops were living among a friendly people.

At the breakfast hour, the prisoners, not quite a hundred in number, were lolling in the grass under the Sibley tents, and in a corner was a sentry standing guard over a pile of bolos used by the prisoners when at work. As the time approached for the beginning of the day's labor, the other members of the gang, who, on account of their good conduct, were not kept in the prison tents, were lounging in groups about the guardhouse, while other free laborers came straggling in just as they had been accustomed to do.

It must be borne in mind that the chief of police was the leader in the horrible plot, though he pretended from the first to be a friend of the Americans. He now made his appearance, walking across the plaza accompanied by two or three of his lieutenants. With his usual deliberate step he came up to the sentry before the guard tent and asked him whether it was time to begin work. Before a reply could be made the chief leaped like a cat upon the sentry, wrenched his rifle from his grasp, and felled him senseless with a frightful blow from the clubbed weapon.

At the same instant the chief uttered a rasping cry, in which hundreds of others joined, and swarms of men, many of whom had been crouching in the grass, came running from all directions, wild to join in the massacre. Up in the belfry of the church a dozen others were stealthily peering out and awaiting the first blow. The moment it was delivered they seized the rope and began furiously tugging at it. As on the eve of St. Bartholomew, the tones of the bell rang out clear and penetrating, and were quickly joined by the harsh notes of conch shells from the top of every hill. Each bush, shrub and hiding place seemed to uncover a dusky assassin, who sped in his bare feet, with dagger and knife, to aid in the diabolical work that was not to leave one of the hated "Americanos" alive. The first act of these wretches was to leap upon the sentries and cut them down with their knives as they walked past. The only man to escape was the sentry who had been stunned by his own rifle. He was overlooked in the melee, and

PERIOD
VIII
—
OUR
COLONIAL
EXPANSION
1901

Treach-
ery of a
Native

The
Attack

PERIOD
VIII
—
OUR
COLONIAL
EXPANSION
1901

on regaining his senses was able to join Sergeant Markley and his heroic band.

Among the foremost of the cutthroats were the prisoners, who sped like deer for the barracks where the arms were stacked. The soldiers looked toward the officers' quarters across the plaza, expecting their leader to appear, but the sight which met their eyes told them that no help could come from there. A swarm of crowding natives were disappearing over the covered causeway leading from the church to the priest's house, where the officers lived. There were sounds of a struggle, suppressed cries, and then came an awful stillness whose meaning could not be misunderstood.

Death of
Captain
Connell

When the attack burst upon the officers, Captain Connell dashed to the window which had been smashed in by the assailants, where with only his naked fists he pummeled the swarthy natives, who struck quick, fierce blows with their daggers. From amid the smothering swarm he plunged forward like a lion beset by tormentors and leaped down a distance of twenty feet. Though wounded in a dozen places he regained his feet, fell a second time, rose once more, and then went down under a rain of daggers. That was the end!

In less time than it takes to relate it, the natives were in possession of the barracks known as Nos. 1, 2 and 3, while our men were absolutely unarmed, with a horde of merciless wretches drawing a cordon around them and irrestrainable in their panting eagerness for blood. Reinforcements were racing from every quarter, their only fear seeming to be that they would not arrive in time to be in at the death.

Ameri-
can
Heroism

The dauntless courage of the American soldier has been proved in too many thousands of instances to need any comment at our hands. Instead of scattering in a wild panic, to be hunted down and tortured to death by the savages, the men caught up saucepans, shovels, baseball bats, sticks, stones, and anything that could be made to serve as the crudest sort of weapon, and went to cracking dusky heads as if it were the veriest pastime. What they needed before everything else were the rifles in the barrack, which, like the others, had been captured by the enemy.

When the men under the first sergeant reached the main barrack, the silence within told the fearful truth that the guard had been killed. Observing our men coming, a score of the police and other leaders barricaded themselves in the orderly room, where all the arms were kept,

and peered out, feasting their eyes upon the struggle. Within an incredibly brief space of time, fourteen soldiers were killed on the stairway, and the remainder, bleeding from many wounds, staggered back, only to renew the struggle and bring it very near success. Raising a bamboo ladder against the back of the building, the sergeant and four of his men ran up the frail support, and armed with shovels began fighting desperately to reach the invaluable weapons. Their comrades were following as fast as they could—indeed, faster than they should—when the ladder snapped in two, flinging those upon it to the ground, and leaving the five men cut off from all help. They fought like the heroes they were, but there could be only the single sad ending, which mercifully was not long delayed.

The unsuccessful attack upon the main barrack left few survivors. Many of these were cut down as they ran for the second barrack, where Sergeant Betron and Corporal Burke were leading, with the same incredible courage, their unarmed comrades against the daggers of the bolomen, but with no more promise of success than that at the main barrack. The floor was covered so thickly with dead bodies that one could not move without stepping upon them. Despite their desperate resistance the Americans were forced steadily back out of the barrack, the door being so jammed and wedged with savages that they interfered with one another. The little band took refuge in a smaller room, where, with their backs against the wall, so that only a few bolomen could approach them at the same time, the Americans prepared to sell their lives as dearly as they could. Burke found himself growing weak from loss of blood, and determined to fight no more; but the sight of the chief of police in front of him, still eager to slay every white man without mercy, and the knowledge that he was the arch conspirator, fired the brave fellow with the resolve that when he died that unspeakable wretch should go with him.

Watching like a skilled pugilist for an opening, Burke leaped through the bloody throng and gripped the unsuspecting chief by the throat, bent on strangling him to death before help could avail. The two rolled to the floor, so interlocked and involved that none of the natives dared strike for fear of injuring the chief. Burke felt his strength going fast. He was bleeding from many wounds, and his fingers relaxed their grip around the throat of the yet uninjured chief. But, still interlocked, they tumbled back upon a cot. The weak and despairing Burke flung out his hand in an aimless way when, to his

PERIOD
VIII
—
OUR
COLONIAL
EXPANSION
1901

Bravery
of Sergt.
Betron
and
Corporal
Burke

A Death
Struggle

PERIOD
VIII
—
OUR
COLONIAL
EXPANSION
1901

amazement, it struck a revolver. The weapon had belonged to the hospital man, slain in the first rush, and no one had observed it lying on the cot. Bringing the loaded pistol to bear against the head of the chief

the sergeant shot him dead; but the tenacious savage, in the instant of his dying struggle, sank his teeth so deeply into



THE MASSACRE ON SAMAR ISLAND

his adversary's arm that they met through the flesh; and, though the man was dead, his rigid arms and legs held Burke so firmly that he could not release himself. But his pistol arm was free, and with incredible coolness he emptied the four remaining chambers among the other assassins, each

**A Gruesome
Combat**

shot bringing down a man. This unexpected fusilade cleared the room for a minute or two, when Burke's friends, untwisting the limbs of the dead chief, set their comrade free. Not an ounce of ammunition could now be found, and the savages, quick to see the dilemma of their antagonists, lost no time in returning to the charge.

It looked as if their last minute had come, and Burke and Betron grimly shook hands. Then they braced themselves for the final shock, one with a bolo he had captured, and the other with the butt of his revolver. At this critical moment, the "ping" of a Krag-Jorgensen rang across the plaza, followed by a second and a third. The veterans could not mistake the report. Again it sounded, and the blanching faces of the savages in the building revealed their terror. Outside, two or three of their number lunged forward and lay motionless, as other reports were heard. Relief had come in a strange and unexpected manner.

Sergeant George F. Markley, of Weston, Va., was the hero of the Samar disaster. He is of herculean proportions, hardy, athletic, lithe, active, and as cool as he is brave. He served in the Fifth Maryland Volunteers during the Spanish War, and, in 1899, enlisted in the regular army and won rapid promotion, where it is won by merit alone.

The barrack where Markley and eight men lived was the most northerly and detached of all. The surrounding jungle approached so close that he was never easy, and kept sleepless vigilance. In addition to the sentry before the door, he always had one man stationed over the rifles. On the fatal morning he stood guard himself, and was relieved by the first soldier of his squad to return from breakfast. He had just reached the kitchen shed and had a cup of coffee to his lips, when the shouts and ringing of bells told him the massacre had begun. Without hesitation, Markley leaped up and ran at full speed to the barrack where the rifles were stored.

His prominent figure and his running drew instant attention, and several of the savages tried to stop him. He knocked them over with kicks and blows, though one, who seized his ankle, brought him to the ground. In a flash he was up and off again. When he caught sight of the shack among the banana trees, he saw that the savages were ahead of him. Three, armed with bolos and daggers, stood in the door waiting for him to come within their reach. The sentry lay dead on the ground, and the soldier who had been left in charge of the guns was gasping in the death agony. Behind Markley came his fleet-footed

PERIOD
VIII
—
OUR
COLONIAL
EXPANSION
1901

A Ray of
Hope

The
Hero of
Samar

PERIOD
VIII
—
OUR
COLONIAL
EXPANSION
1901

**At
Amazing
Exploit**

pursuers; they were close upon him, when suddenly he drew up to decide what he should do, if, indeed, he could do anything. And then it was that Sergeant Markley did a thing which, were it not clearly proved, would surpass belief.

Gathering himself together for a supreme effort, he dashed straight at the three bolomen who were awaiting him, and, an instant before coming within their reach, he leaped into the air and struck two of them in the stomach with his knees, driving them back with such violence that the further wall of the shack gave way and the men went down in the dust of the falling wall. Markley grappled with the third man, banged his head against a beam until he was senseless, and then leaped to the rifle-rack, where all the weapons were. Snatching out his own he turned the muzzle upon the fellow on the floor, who was in the act of rising, but, as to that particular savage, "the subsequent proceedings interested him no more." The two who had been hurled through the wall of the house scurried off toward the tall grass and one escaped, but Markley brought down the other before he got beyond range.

**Primitive
Weapons**

Looking around the sergeant saw that though he had plenty of firearms, he was entirely alone. His comrades had been beaten out of the main barracks and were running here and there, followed by a half-dozen or more savages, striking at them with their weapons. Two of the buglers were standing under the flagstaff, sounding the call to arms, but while Markley looked he saw one cut down. The other, a boy named Meyer, from South Dakota, showed wonderful dexterity in dashing about and dodging the blows of his enemies, receiving most of them on the mouth of his bugle. Elbert B. De Graffenreid, a private from Wichita, Kansas, stood on the top of a pile of paving stones, which he coolly hurled with deadly effect against a horde clamoring for his life. Markley began picking off these assailants, when another private, hearing his rifle, started on a run toward him. Five pursuers were on his heels, but Markley dropped two and the others turned back. The soldier quickly arrived, and seizing a rifle, the natives found that two crack shots were making things warm for them. One by one other soldiers dashed up, among them being the private who had made such good use of the paving stones. It is said he was so reluctant to abandon his position that it required a peremptory order from the sergeant to bring him to his side. That he had cause for his faith in the primitive missiles was

proven by several dead bodies stretched at the base of the stone heap on which he had stood at bay. His arrival at the shack made the number of defenders eight, though some were wounded. Each had a rifle and ammunition and knew how to use them.

The sergeant now felt that he was master of the situation. He sent Private Clifford M. Mumby down the river to take possession of the boats. It looked like suicide, but Mumby did the work assigned him. He was joined by two wounded men, armed with bolos, who, repelling

PERIOD
VIII
—
OUR
COLONIAL
EXPANSION
1901

Master
of the
Situation



SURVIVORS OF THE MASSACRE IN THE NATIVE BOAT

two bolo charges, took possession of the five boats, which they paddled well out into the river and there waited until they were wanted.

It was while Mumby was picking his way down to the water that Markley and his men surrounded the barrack where Burke and Betron had made up their minds that their last minute had come. But the reinforcements now gave an exhibition of what a party of Americans, well armed and striving to save sorely-beset comrades, can do in the way of fighting. Of the savages surrounding the barrack containing Burke and Betron not one escaped, and of the Americans not one was so much as wounded. Seeing this the natives in the building made a desperate effort to get away, but most of them were shot down. Matters might not have gone so well had the savages known

American
Courage

PERIOD
VIII
—
OUR
COLONIAL
EXPANSION
1901

Victory
and
Escape

how to handle the weapons they had captured, but they could not master the mechanism of the guns and there was no time to take lessons.

Markley and Breton now found themselves at the head of sixteen men, with twenty-five rifles and abundant ammunition. They were victors and held the field. Three men were sent to get news of Mumby and the boats, and three of the most expert shots were stationed on the banks of the river to pick off all who tried to escape across the stream, while the rest gave their attention to bringing in their fallen comrades. The first thought was not to abandon Balangigan, but for Markley and a single companion to go in the swiftest boat to Basay, thirty miles away, for help. When about to push off the savages were tempted, by sight of the small number of survivors, to make a desperate rush. They were beaten off, but when this had been done it was found there were only five men who could handle their rifles effectively. Then it was decided to evacuate the place.

Recap-
ture of
Balangigan.

The thirty-mile trip was trying and dangerous to the last degree. Twenty-two men were crowded into a boat twenty-four feet long and thirty inches wide, a feat which seems incredible, but it was accomplished. The savages pursued them in increasing numbers, and a severe sea fight, as it may be termed, took place. Two of the men died on the dreadful voyage, but Basay was finally reached, where the refugees were safe. Captain Bookmiller, with half his company, lost no time in starting for Balangigan, leaving Lieutenant Drouillard, with thirty men, to guard the wounded and his own post, which was in danger. The town was recaptured and the Stars and Stripes hoisted again on the flagpole, the place having been in the possession of the savages for only twenty-eight hours.

The estimated loss of the natives was more than two hundred. Of our troops, three officers and forty men were killed, with six more missing, among the former being the gallant Lieutenant Bumpus, who was found on his bed where he lay, some of his letters clutched in his hands, as he sank into the slumber which knows no awaking. Our dead were mutilated, some of the most fiendish atrocities having been committed by the native women with their two-edged daggers. Four of the wounded died after being taken to the hospital at Basay.

Supreme
Court of
the Philip-
ippines

It will be remembered that there were two powers in the island, the military, represented by General Chaffee, and the civil power, represented by the Commission and the agencies. A clash arose between

the two. Since the source was the same—the supreme military authority of the President of the United States—General Chaffee held that the supreme court of the Philippines was not superior to himself in authority. When, however, he attempted to deport a civil employe recourse was had to the insular supreme court, which issued a writ of habeas corpus for the release of the subject of deportation. Under this writ the civilian was taken from the transport.

PERIOD
VIII
—
OUR
COLONIAL
EXPANSION
1901

The Commission believed that the soldiers' influence upon the natives was calculated to bring about trouble rather than to promote peace. General Chaffee, on the other hand, believed that only drastic measures would succeed. He had no fears of an uprising, and was convinced that the situation was slowly improving. In a letter received by the War Department, dated November 15, 1901, he expressed the opinion that too much was promised the Filipinos at the beginning. He said:

Conflict-
ing
Views

"The situation improves every day. You may think the progress slow. I admit that it seems so to any one at a distance not familiar with the situation and the character of the people. In time they will be forced to admit that our purpose to secure peace is fixed and that the United States can not be swerved from its purpose at any cost. My opinion is, that there has been entirely too much talk hitherto of what the Filipino may hope for from us. The Commission recently passed a treason and sedition act. Vice-Governor Wright's speech opened their eyes. It was from the shoulder and a wonderfully good blow. The good it has done is very great. The politicians are beginning now to act in a way they should have acted long ago; that is, using their influence for peace."

Referring to the efforts of General Smith to suppress the insurrection in Samar, General Chaffee commended them, adding: "If Smith can make a ten-strike in Samar by a vigorous course there, which it is hoped he may do, the influences will be immense toward subduing Malvar, the hardest nut in the basket which we have to crack at this time."

Desultory
Fighting

Desultory fighting continued in different quarters. On December 26, 1901, General Chaffee cabled the War Department that a desperate battle had taken place between Company F of the Twenty-first Infantry and bolomen in a gorge in Batangas Province, in which twenty-two of the enemy were killed. For several hours the fight was hand-to-hand, during which two Americans were badly wounded. Samson, leader of the insurgents at Mutasaron, with all his officers and men, surrendered, with twenty-eight cannon and forty-five rifles.

The question whether our Government held that a state of war

PERIOD
VIII
—
OUR
COLONIAL
EXPANSION
1901

existed in the Philippines at the close of 1901 was settled in the affirmative by Secretary Root in the latter part of December. In a communication to the Secretary of the Treasury he made a distinct declaration to that effect in disposing of a claim of Horton W. Stickle, First Lieutenant of Engineers, who had asked the value of certain books lost in transit from West Point to Manila.

The
American
Isthmian
Canal
Treaty

The new convention, or treaty, between Great Britain and the United States, regarding the construction of the American Isthmian Canal, superseded the Clayton-Bulwer treaty. It guaranteed the neutrality of the canal, and that by the United States alone, whose right to fortify it was recognized. Thus, it will be seen, that all the rights ever claimed by our statesmen regarding the use or control of this waterway were recognized by Great Britain and the absolute triumph of our contention obtained.

Success of
American
Diplomacy

On December 16, 1901, the Senate, by a vote of 72 to 6, ratified the Hay-Pauncefote canal treaty, without amendment. Several were offered but defeated. In announcing his support of the treaty Senator Mason said that it was an American treaty for American people. He had opposed the treaty two years before because there were concessions to Great Britain to which he could not consent. In the pending treaty, however, Great Britain had abandoned every position previously assumed, and guaranteed to the United States the right to build, control and defend the canal in its own way. The Senator held that under the new treaty discrimination could be granted to the American coastwise trade, because Great Britain, understanding our present laws in that respect, had agreed to the treaty, well aware that American ships, sailing from an American port through the canal to a Pacific port, were engaging in American coastwise trade. Everything for which he had contended two years before had been granted and he heartily supported the treaty.

Governor
Shaw
Appointed
Secretary
of the
Treasury

About the beginning of the year 1902, considerable comment was aroused in political circles by the appointment of Governor Leslie M. Shaw, of Iowa, as Secretary of the Treasury, in place of Hon. Lyman J. Gage, resigned. Governor Shaw entertained advanced views, both on the tariff and financial questions, being opposed to any present revision of the former, and going into office an avowed advocate of a system of currency by which the National Banks would be permitted to issue bills based on a percentage of their assets. This plan, known as the "asset currency system," he declared, "contained no element of danger except popular prejudice." Many leading Republicans, however, had expressed themselves as opposed to the scheme, and the

ATLANTIC OCEAN

CARIBBEAN SEA

GULF OF
SAN BLAS

PACIFIC OCEAN

PANAMA

PANAMA

MANZANILLO
POINT

PALENCUE

PORTO
BELLO

CHAGRES
COLON

CAJON

CRUCES

PANAMA

GOLOSON

CHORRERA

WUVE

CAPIRA

PACORA

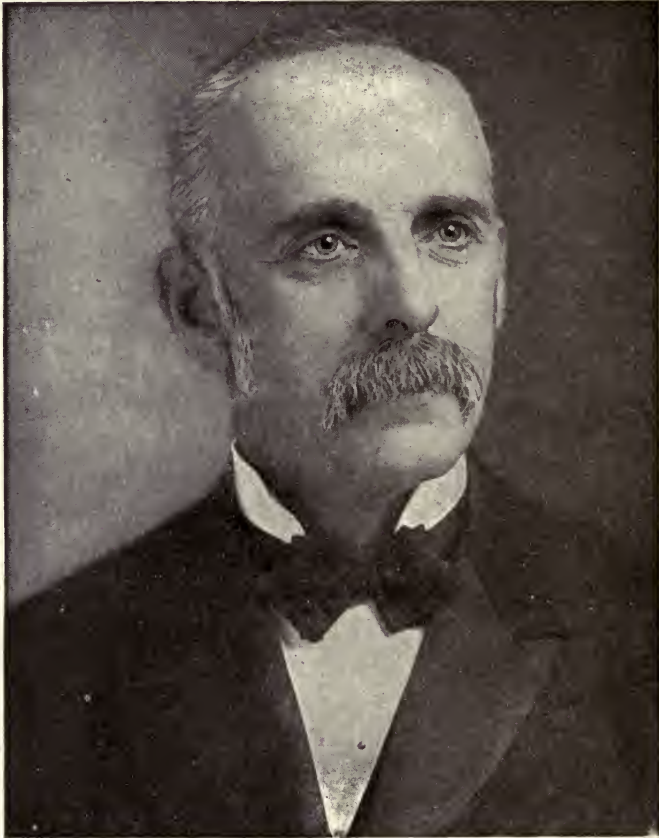
BAY OF PANAMA

PANAMA CANAL. LENGTH, 40 MILES. TIME OF TRANSIT, 11 HOURS AND 14 MINUTES.



PERIOD
VIII
—
OUR
COLONIAL
EXPANSION
1901

appointment of Governor Shaw aroused no little speculation among his political associates. In his own State the party had divided on the tariff issue, one section favoring revision and the other opposing it, and the Governor had aligned himself unequivocally with the latter. His appointment, therefore, seemed to indicate that the President's leaning was toward the most advanced wing of the party.



HON. LESLIE M. SHAW, SECRETARY OF THE TREASURY

Sketch of
Secretary
Shaw

The new Secretary is a native of Vermont, and was in his fifty-fourth year when he assumed charge of the Treasury. He removed to Iowa at the age of twenty-one, and thereafter remained permanently identified with the interests of that State. For a time

he pursued the occupation of a farmer, but at length attended school at Cornell College, and was afterward graduated from the law department of the Iowa State University. He then began the practice of his profession at Denison, where he resided until his election as Governor, retiring from that office to become Secretary of the National Treasury.

PERIOD
VIII
—
OUR
COLONIAL
EXPANSION
1901

Mr. Wright, acting civil governor of the Philippines, in a letter received by Governor Taft, in March, 1902, stated that, in the whole of Luzon, there were not three hundred insurgents in arms, and declared that the situation had never been more encouraging. Governor Taft added to these statements his belief that, by the beginning of 1904, affairs in the island would be so settled that the people would govern themselves like those of any other territory of the United States. Despite the assurances, however, and the generally hopeful feeling, vicious outbreaks continued, the details of which are uninteresting because of their sameness. An important step was taken by the Government on July 4, 1902, when President Roosevelt issued, at Manila, a proclamation, which declared the insurrection in the Philippines at an end and peace established in all parts of the archipelago, except in the country inhabited by the Moro tribes. Complete amnesty was granted to all who had taken part in the insurrection, including those involved in the outbreak against Spain as early as August, 1896, and pardon was extended to the natives who might have violated the laws of warfare, but withheld from persons already convicted of criminal offenses. At the same time with the issuance of this proclamation all military control was withdrawn, it being the intention to place the Philippine Government wholly in the hands of the civil authorities, who were to be freed from all vexatious legacies of political offenses left from the military administration. The President also promulgated to the army a Fourth of July address, expressing his appreciation of the work of the land forces in the Philippines and Cuba. General Chaffee was relieved of the further performance of the duties of military governor, the office being discontinued.

Optimis-
tic Views
of
Gov. Taft

Presiden-
tial Proc-
lamation

The proclamation of amnesty liberated about 1,800 Filipinos, most of whom were military prisoners. On July 14, a general order was issued at the War Department relieving General Chaffee from command of the Military Department of the Philippines and assigning him to command of the Department of the East, with headquarters in New York City. In deference to his wishes, however, the order did not

Relief of
Gen.
Chaffee

PERIOD
VIII
—
OUR
COLONIAL
EXPANSION
1901

take effect until September 30, 1902. General MacArthur, therefore, was in command of the Department of the East during the interesting demonstrations of the navy, in August and September, against the seacoast defenses of New York and New England.

Questions
Concern-
ing the
Friars

A delicate question arose concerning the lands of the Friars in the Philippines. These Friars were so disliked by the natives that it would have been inviting revolt and bloodshed to attempt to return them to their former standing. Governor Taft, by order of the Secretary of War, stopped at Rome, on his way to Manila, and made, not an official but a "business call" upon the Pope respecting the property named. The questions in dispute could be settled by the courts, but it would require years; whereas, the method named need not take more than a few weeks. No confiscation of church property in the islands was contemplated, nor could such a policy be carried out. The proposal of Secretary Root was to buy the lands of the Friars at a generous valuation, on condition that they, the Friars, retire from the islands or give place to other agencies. The terms of the treaty of peace with Spain, as well as our Constitution, forbade the forcible expulsion of the Spanish religionists from the Philippines. The United States government purchased 410,000 acres of agricultural land formerly held by the Friars, paying therefor \$7,239,000 in gold. It was provided that the lands should be disposed of in small allotments to tenants in contract of sale with easy payments extending over a number of years.

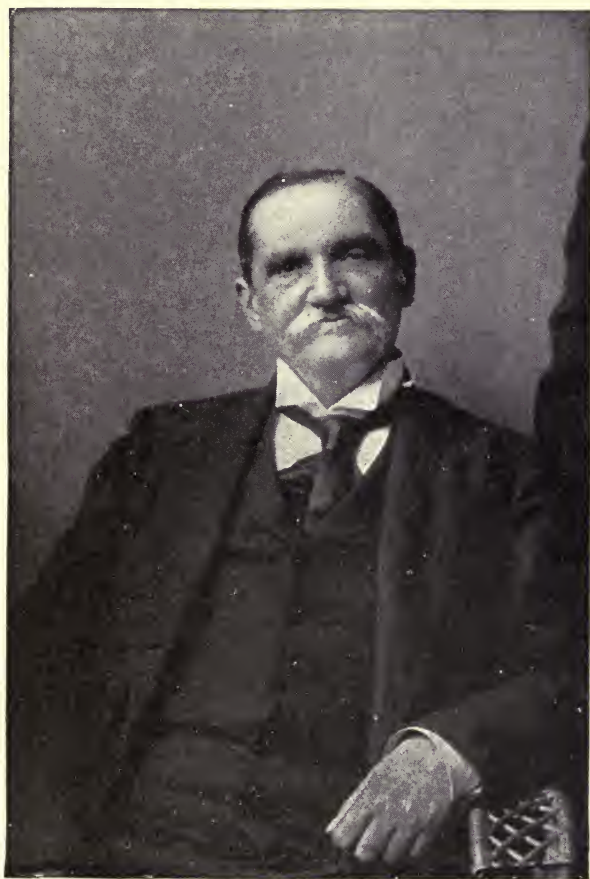
Official
Statistics

An official statement prepared by Major James Parker, of the Adjutant General's office, covering the period of the Philippine insurrection between February 4, 1899, and April 30, 1902, showed that during that period there were 2,561 engagements with the enemy, and down to July 16, 1902, the number of troops sent to the Philippines was 4,135 officers and 123,803 men. The average strength maintained was 40,000. The casualties were: Killed or died of wounds, 69 officers and 936 men; died from disease, 47 officers and 2,535 men; died from accidents, 6 officers and 125 men; drowned, 6 officers and 257 men; died by suicide, 10 officers and 72 men; murdered, 1 officer and 91 men; total deaths, 139 officers and 2,707 men; total wounded, 2,897. Killed or wounded and deaths other than by disease, 282 officers and 4,177 men; total, 4,470. Percentage of killed and wounded to the strength of the army, 9.7 per cent.

As a rule there is no such thing as chivalry or real friendship between nations. Selfishness is the basis of all such alliances, and

the allies of today may be the bitterest enemies tomorrow. In all probability, among the powers of Christendom there was not one which did not feel morally certain that the interference of the United States in Cuba was to be, and was intended to be, the first step in the annexation of that island. Probably many of our people believed

PERIOD
VIII
—
OUR
COLONIAL
EXPANSION
1901



TOMAS ESTRADA PALMA, PRESIDENT OF THE REPUBLIC OF CUBA

this in the face of the positive disavowal on the eve of the war with Spain. But our Government gave a proof of its sincerity and unselfishness, such as can not be found in ancient or modern annals.

Estrada Palma, the eminent Cuban patriot, had been an exile for twenty years, and was a school teacher in Central New York when

Tomas
Estrada
Palma
Chosen
President
of Cuba

PERIOD
VIII
—
OUR
COLONIAL
EXPANSION
1901

Organiza-
tion
of the
Cuban
Govern-
ment

The
United
States
With-
draws
from
Cuba

elected first real President of the Cuban Republic. He arrived at Sibara April 20, 1902, and was enthusiastically welcomed to the very port from which he had been taken away a prisoner thirty years before. The same ardent affection was shown toward him at every point of his progress through the island.

The two houses of the Cuban Congress assembled May 5th, and over both floated for the first time the single-starred flag of Cuba; but of course no legal business could be transacted until May 20th, 1902, when the official withdrawal of the United States from Cuba was to take place, and the President-elect was to be inducted into office. The senators were twenty-four in number, the deputies sixty-three. On the day named, which was Tuesday, a national salute of forty-five guns was fired from Morro Castle and Cabanas, whereupon the United States flags, which had floated over those fortresses since American occupation, were lowered and the banner of Cuba hoisted in their place. At the same moment a similar change took place over the palace, the official residence of the Cuban President.

The city was aflame with patriotism, and the surging crowds were in a fever of eagerness to gain a glimpse of the flag which had first been thrown to the breeze by General Céspedes thirty-four years before. At high noon, in the audience hall of the palace, General Wood, accompanied by American officers in full-dress uniform, and in the presence of the members of Congress, supreme court judges, governors of the provinces, foreign consuls and many prominent Americans, read to President-elect Palma the document of our War Department, which turned over the control of the island to the Republic of Cuba. The new government had to proclaim at once the constitution, with the Platt amendment attached to it, and to assume all the obligations of the United States respecting Cuba in the treaty of Paris. When President Palma had affixed his signature, American control of Cuba ended and henceforward the Cubans were to have home rule under a judiciary, legislature and executive chosen by themselves. The Cabinet selected by President Palma included a Nationalist as Secretary of the Government; a Republican-Autonomist for Department of State; an Independent for Department of Agriculture; a Nationalist for Department of Public Works; a Nationalist for Department of Instruction, and a Republican for Department of Finance. Herbert G. Squiers presented his credentials as American Minister, and was accepted as such May 27th.

Thus was launched the Cuban Republic. Whether it is to sail through tranquil seas, or to be wrecked upon the shoals and breakers, only the future can decide.

If you should draw a line north and south in the shape of a crescent, for a distance of three hundred and sixty miles, it would include the group of volcanic islands known as the Lesser Antilles, each of which is a single mountain rising from the sea to a height of from half a mile to a mile. At some remote geologic age these were thrown up by volcanic energy, and in the course of ages have become the most beautiful and alluring islands in the world.

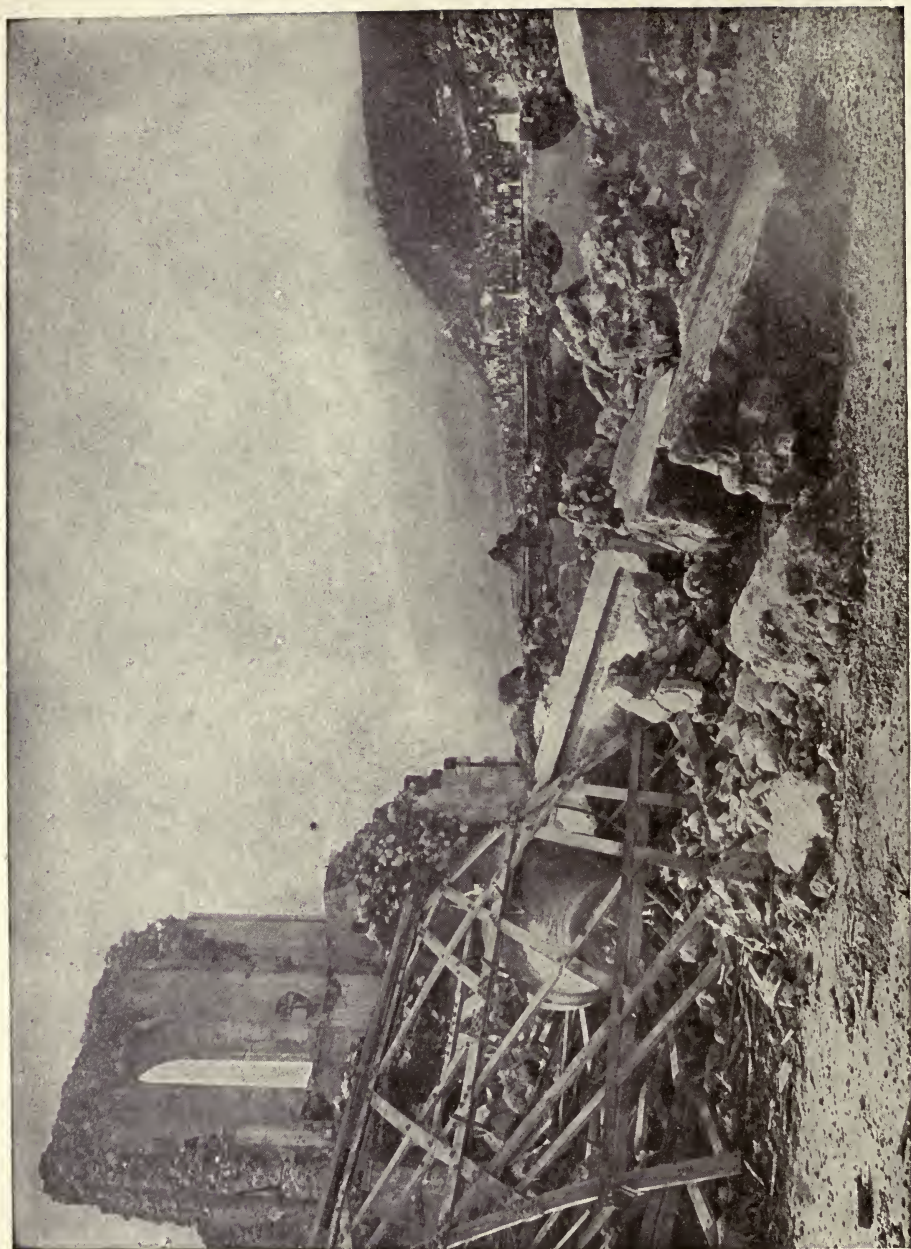
Somewhat north of the center of the group is Martinique, whose city of St. Pierre, on the northwestern coast, holds or rather held an ideal situation. It nestled in apparent security at the foot of the volcano, Mont Pelee, for more than two centuries and a half, while the city itself was an ideal tropical town, with its smart white houses, groups of waving palms, cathedral, its bustling market, wide, sweeping bay, dotted with all kinds of craft, and the motley population of the town itself.

On the morning of May 8, 1902, Pelee, which had been slumbering and muttering for hundreds of years, suddenly burst forth, and in the twinkling of an eye, as may be said, overwhelmed and blotted out St. Pierre and its more than thirty thousand inhabitants. It was one of the most awful visitations recorded in ancient or modern annals, and to many was like that dreadful vision of the Apocalypse, when the heavens shall be rolled together as a scroll, the elements shall melt with fervent heat, and the day of judgment shall burst upon an affrighted world. Subsequent outbreaks took place, and those of September, 1902, destroyed hundreds more of the wretched inhabitants.

This is not the place to give an extended account of the terrifying destruction of St. Pierre, for, happily for us, the Lesser Antilles do not form a part of the United States. But the unparalleled calamity furnished another illustration of the quick, active sympathy of Americans for the misfortunes of others, whether such misfortunes fall upon those within our borders or on those in remote quarters of the globe. Hardly had the appalling news reached this country when Congress made a liberal appropriation in money and provisions, and all needed supplies were rushed to the Caribbean Sea as fast as steam could carry them; and private help was equally as prompt in answering the cries of distress. The United States was first on the spot, and so active

PERIOD
VIII
—
OUR
COLONIAL
EXPANSION
1901

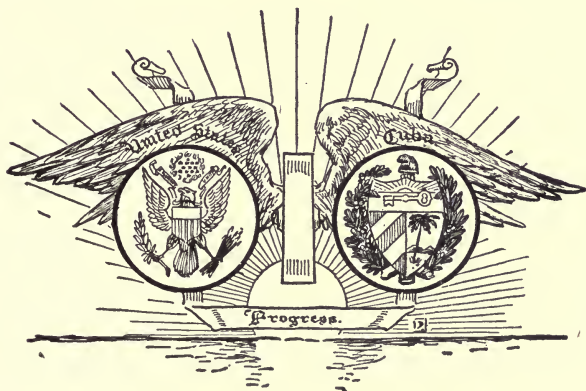
The
Martin-
ique
Horror



MARTINIQUE. ST. PIERRE TO THE RIGHT. MONT PELEE IN THE DISTANCE

and efficient that the government of France sent its grateful acknowledgements for the charity whose value was measureless. Terrible as are such calamities they have one beneficent result—that of building up and strengthening the “kinship of nations,” and perhaps hastening the day when the war-drum shall throb no more and the reign of the brotherhood of man shall begin.

PERIOD
VIII
—
OUR
COLONIAL
EXPANSION
1901





ADMINISTRATION BUILDING LOUISIANA PURCHASE EXPOSITION

CHAPTER CXI

ROOSEVELT'S FIRST ADMINISTRATION—1901-1905 (CONCLUDED)

[*Authorities:* The problem of harmonious relations between Capital and Labor is seemingly as far from solution as ever. Strikes are the rule rather than the exception. While there are not lacking many examples of permanent and fixed good will between employer and employe, the conflict elsewhere is relentless, with no present promise of improvement. Meanwhile, the United States advances steadily to the foremost rank among nations,—a truth shown in the field of diplomacy, by such expositions as that at St. Louis, by the construction of the Panama Canal, the progress in education, science and art, and by the impressive growth in wealth, commerce, manufactures, and military and naval power.]



THE strike of the coal miners in 1902, was universally felt throughout the country. The mutterings of discontent, which had been heard for months, grew into a revolt on May 12, at which time the cost of anthracite coal was \$5.45 a ton. When the strike ended it was \$25.50, and in many places could not be obtained at any price.

**The
Great
Coal
Strike of
1902**

At the convention at Hazleton, Penn., it was assumed that 145,000 men would be brought in conflict with the operators. John Mitchell, the president, strongly urged peace, but when the strike was declared, zealously supported the action of the convention. The wages of the miners at that time netted from \$60 to \$100 a month, consisting of from four to six hours work daily. The miner blasted out the coal, which was gathered by laborers whom he paid, as he also paid for the powder and other necessities. He averaged six cars a day at a dollar each. The laborers were paid \$2 a day by the miner and wrought from eight to ten hours.

The engineers received \$60 to \$80 a month, and the breaker boys 75 cents a day.

PERIOD
VIII
—
OUR
COLONIAL
EXPANSION
1902

The strikers demanded 20 per cent. increase of wages to miners, an eight-hour work day for men paid by the day, and that 2,240 pounds, instead of 2,750 pounds, should constitute a ton. The laborers were ignored, there being no demand for shorter hours or an increase of wages for them. The employers refused the demand.

The strike bore with increasing stringency upon all kinds of business, upon every financial interest, and upon the comfort of the multitudes of homes throughout the country. It became the theme in hundreds of pulpits, and its phases were anxiously discussed by the most prominent citizens and the leading economists. Rioting, incendiarism, mine flooding and bloodshed, accompanied by the loss of a number of lives, spread a reign of terror in the coal regions. The paid police failing to awe the strikers, applications were made to Governor



JOHN MITCHELL

Stone of Pennsylvania for protection, but he declined to grant it.

The New York Board of Trade and Transportation, on June 4, asked President Roosevelt to mediate, but neither he nor J. Pierpont Morgan, to whom a similar appeal was made, responded. Governor Stone having refused on July 10, to order out the National Guard, the situation became so tense that, twenty days later, a part of the State militia took the field under the command of General J. P. S. Gobin.

PERIOD
VIII
—
OUR
COLONIAL
EXPANSION
1902

Matters grew so critical that, on October 1, 1902, President Roosevelt asked President John Mitchell and the leading anthracite coal operators to come to Washington to confer with him. Nothing resulted, as the operators rejected the offer of the miners to arbitrate and to mine coal pending a decision. Affairs became so bad that Governor Stone yielded, October 6, and ordered on duty the whole National Guard of Pennsylvania. This brought 9,000 troops into the disturbed districts.



JUDGE GEORGE GRAY

Meanwhile, President Roosevelt was doing his utmost to induce the miners to go back to work, and Mitchell, and Senators Quay and Penrose held several conferences. The operators remained firm, demanded Federal protection, and the strikers were equally determined. The final negotiations were opened on October 11, when Secretary of War Root visited J. P. Morgan. Two days later, Mr. Morgan submitted to the President the statement of the coal operators, in which they agreed to leave the

dispute to arbitration, pending which the mines were to be worked on the condition that the workers were not interfered with by the union men.

After consulting with Mr. Mitchell, President Roosevelt, October 16, named the following arbitrators: General John M. Wilson, E. W. Parker, Judge George Gray, Bishop John L. Spalding, E. E. Clark, and Thomas H. Watkins. The strike was practically ended the next day when the miners' Executive Committee accepted the commission. On October 20, the miners' convention assembled at Wilkesbarre, and the next day unanimously voted to return to work,

End of
the
Strike

and abide by the decision of the arbitration board which the President had appointed. Within the following three days the miners went back to their places, and nearly all of the mines were opened. It was estimated that the entire cost of the strike to operators, miners, railway men, storekeepers and others, excluding the loss in different lines of industry, was almost \$150,000,000.

The report of the Coal Commission decided that neither party to the dispute was wholly right. The miners had a grievance, and the operators were wrong in refusing to give it consideration, for the report adjudged them an increased wage. Some of the miners' claims were impracticable, since the decision was against them on the question whether the coal should be weighed. The report condemned the State of Pennsylvania for compelling the operators to protect their property by a coal and iron police for which they had to pay. It censured the miners for their violence and crimes which were without palliation. The press reported thirteen murders, but the Coal Commission, after full investigation, reduced the number to three. While the adjustment of this controversy was extra-constitutional and extra-legal, yet its acceptance was an impressive illustration of the resistless force of public opinion.

Of the 59 counties in Colorado, 39 produce gold. In 1902, the total value of the gold mined in the State was \$28,517,117.46. Of this, Teller County, which includes the famous Cripple Creek mines, yielded \$16,931,892.51, or considerably more than all the other counties together. This section, in 1903-4, became the seat of the most formidable and ominous strikes in the history of our country.

PERIOD
VIII
—
OUR
COLONIAL
EXPANSION
1902



GOVERNOR STONE OF PENNSYLVANIA

The Coal
Commission
Report

Gold
Production
of
Colorado

PERIOD
VIII
—
OUR
COLONIAL
EXPANSION
1902

The
Western
Federation
of
Miners

Causes
of the
Strike

The Western Federation of Miners was organized at Butte, Montana, in May, 1893. It rapidly became one of the most powerful labor organizations in the United States. It dominated Butte, and other mining camps in Montana, and in Chapter LXXXIX is given an account of the long and savage strike in the Cœur d'Alene field of Idaho, marked by bloodshed and the employment of Federal troops. In the year of its organization, the Federation of Miners took in fourteen unions in Colorado, and the number, in the course of a few months, grew to thirty. Strikes for higher wages or shorter hours followed, accompanied by the inevitable violence which always attends such outbreaks. Governor Waite, who strongly sympathized with the breakers, finally brought about a settlement, which continued in force until August, 1903.

At Colorado City, forty miles from Cripple Creek, were three ore-reducing mills, operated mainly by non-union men. Most of these were speedily "unionized," and early in 1903, demands were made for higher wages, shorter hours and the recognition of the union. To strengthen these demands, the Federation served notice upon the mine owners at Cripple Creek, who were shipping ore to Colorado City, that such shipments must stop, because the mines there were "unfair." The Cripple Creek mines were shut down, since the men refused to work. A committee appointed by Governor James H. Peabody brought about a settlement, on the basis that there should be no discrimination between union and non-union men, that the hours should be reduced for some of the miners, a few should receive increased pay, and the union strikers should be re-employed.

A few weeks later, the charge was made that the manager of the Standard Mill at Colorado City was not keeping his agreement. The governor's commission investigated and reported that there was no ground for the accusation. Insisting that the number of union men whom the manager had reinstated was less than had been promised, a second strike was ordered in the mills at Colorado City. It should be added that just before this, the annual convention of the Western Federation of Miners, which was held in Colorado City, adopted socialism as its creed, pledging itself to the promotion of the doctrine through political action, and changed its constitution, which forbade a strike unless ordered by three-fourths of its resident members, so as to give that dangerous power to the

Executive Committee. This committee, on August 10, 1903, ordered a general strike in the Cripple Creek district. The mine owners charged that if this question had been left to the miners themselves, less than a quarter would have voted in favor of the strike. The Federation asserted that their action was based upon the recommendation of the nine local unions, which voted to support the stand taken at Colorado City, and referred the matter for settlement to the district union, made up of delegates from the local unions, and the district union requested the committee to call out the men.

PERIOD
VIII
—
OUR
COLONIAL
EXPANSION
1902

Without attempting to decide this issue, all the 3,300 miners in the Cripple Creek district went on a strike. It will be remembered that every one of these laborers was satisfied with his wages, his hours, and all the conditions surrounding him. It was a little dispute forty miles away that caused the wholesale cessation from work, followed by shocking crimes. The aim of the wholesale walkout was to force the owners to bring such pressure upon the mill managers at Colorado City, that they would reinstate the two-score union men and recognize the union.

When the mine owners were confronted by this grave situation, they were wholly unprepared. They had no organization, for until then they had not believed that anything of that nature was necessary. They lost no time now in getting together. They declared they would submit no longer to the dictation of a body of men, who admitted that they themselves had not the slightest ground for complaint, and persisted in holding their employers responsible for an act that was beyond their control. Such was the formation of the Mine Owners' Association. Never did two hostile forces in war confront each other with more deadly determination than did these representatives of capital and labor.

The Mine
Owners'
Associa-
tion

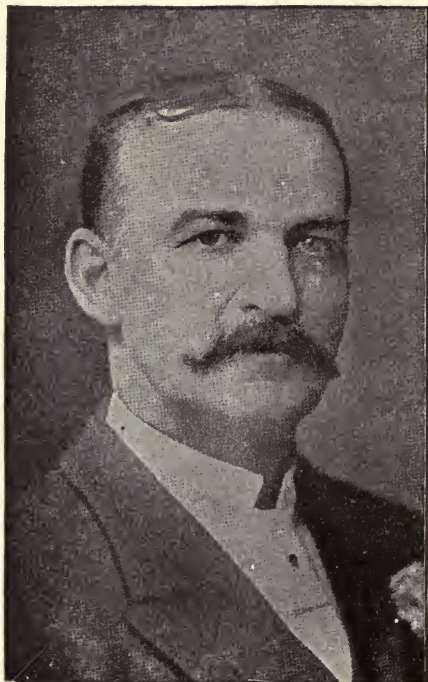
In explanation of the bitter resentment of the miners, it should be stated that in 1889, the Colorado legislature passed a law making eight hours the legal workday in mines and smelters. This law was declared unconstitutional by the supreme court. An amendment to the constitution, which would permit the enactment of such a law, was submitted to the voters of the State and was carried by 47,000 majority. A bill was drawn up which was an exact copy of the law in force in Utah, but the legislature, which had been elected upon that issue, killed the bill, for reasons which it is not necessary to analyze.

PERIOD
VIII
—
OUR
COLONIAL
EXPANSION
1902

The history of Colorado, for a portion of 1903 and 1904, includes events of a horrifying nature. The union miners were resolute that no non-union men should take their places, and the mine owners were equally determined that they should. Two hundred and fifty strike breakers were imported, and the union captured nearly one-half and sent the others away. The sheriff was in sympathy with the strikers, and when appealed to, swore in only a handful of deputies. The mine owners hired fifty armed guards, but the over-

whelming mass of union men speedily gained command of the situation. The former appealed to Governor Peabody, who, in September, 1903, sent troops into the district, the mine owners agreeing to pay all expenses, expecting the State to reimburse them later on.

The arrival of troops brought peace for the time. They were in charge of Brigadier General Chase and Adjutant General Bell, who erected a military jail, which was speedily dubbed the "bull-pen." The leaders of the strike who had given greatest offense were confined in this jail. Mutual charges of unlawful acts and



GOVERNOR JAMES H. PEABODY

Shocking
Violence

atrocious outrages were made, and sometimes there was guilt on both sides. The strikers were sullen, revengeful and at times merciless; the military arrogant and guilty of illegal acts. Governor Peabody said: "I am not fighting organized labor as such, and never have been. The law-abiding citizens of Colorado have no fight on the American Federation of Labor or those affiliated with it. The Western Federation of Miners two years ago officially endorsed the principles of Socialism, and these principles, as well as coercion,

intimidation, dynamiting, and assassination, are inimical to the best interests of any commonwealth."

In his determination to rid the State of the disturbing element, Governor Peabody forcibly drove out a considerable number, who were warned by the military that they would be shot if they returned. When these men were deported for no other reason than that they were members of the miners' union, the act was without a shadow of legal warrant. No man can be punished until his guilt is proved, and the right of the miners to organize is as clear as their right to breathe.

It would be useless to attempt to describe the shocking incidents that have marked this outbreak. The miners as a whole are a decent and orderly set of men, but among them were some of the worst miscreants that ever lived. Bad as they were, a number of the guards employed by the mine owners were fully as murderous. Assaults, beatings, killings and all manner of crime became the rule. The crowning atrocity was perpetrated on June 6, 1904, at about 2 o'clock in the morning, when a railway train was approaching the station at Independence, about six miles from Cripple Creek, to take non-union miners home from their work. A heavy charge of dynamite had been placed under the platform and was exploded as the train came opposite. Thirteen men were blown to fragments and nearly as many wounded—some of them mortally. No clew to the fiends was discovered, and martial law was again declared in Teller County. The Portland mine, the only one employing union miners, was ordered to close down on the ground that it was harboring lawless men. On the day of the explosion, the Supreme Court of Colorado sustained Governor Peabody in the measures he had taken for maintaining law and order.

Labor strikes have become so numerous in almost every industry that it is useless to try to give even a list of them.

Just before midnight, July 4, 1903, President Roosevelt sent from his home at Oyster Bay, Long Island, the following message to Governor Taft at Manila:

"I open the American-Pacific cable with greetings to you and the people of the Philippines."

In order to give an historic setting to the first message sent under the Pacific, the one section of the wire over which the President's words passed was made up of pieces that were identified with the

PERIOD
VIIIOUR
COLONIAL
EXPANSION
1902A
Horri-
fying
CrimeOpening
of the
New
Pacific
Cable

PERIOD
VIII
—
OUR
COLONIAL
EXPANSION
1902

An
"Histori-
cal
Setting"

development of telegraphic, telephonic and power transmission, from the time when Morse proved the practicability of the invention. This "historical section" consisted of portions of the wire over which Morse sent his first message, of the wire over which Bell transmitted his first telephone message, a section of the first cable used by Cyrus W. Field to communicate with Europe under the Atlantic, a strip of the wire employed by Edison when he lighted his first incandescent lamp from an electrical lighting station, a section of the wire through which a current was sent in Richmond, Va., to provide a motive power for the first trolley railway, a strip of the wire through which the current of electricity was sent by President Cleveland when he opened the World's Fair in Chicago, and a portion of the cable that carried the first current of electricity from the power plant at Niagara Falls.

It is worth recording that the above message is the first that actually passed around the world. When Chauncey M. Depew, in 1896, opened the National Electrical Exposition at the Grand Central Palace, it was said and generally believed that his dispatch circumnavigated the globe, but it went to San Francisco, returned through New York to India, China and Japan, whence it was sent back to New York. The time occupied was fifty minutes, and the achievement was justly regarded as a wonderful one.

President Roosevelt's message took the following course: From Oyster Bay it flashed to San Francisco, thence under the Pacific to Honolulu, through the stations at Midway Island, Guam and Manila to Hong Kong, from which point it was sent along wires and cables to the Azores, where it was seized by the Commercial cables and returned to New York.

The
Ocean
Stretches

Previous to the laying of the Pacific cable, a telegram to Manila had to zigzag through Portugal, Egypt, India and China, traveling 14,000 miles and requiring fifteen separate transmissions. Our government paid \$400,000 annually for this service to the Philippines. Since Congress hesitated to undertake so important but expensive work, John W. Mackay offered, in 1901, to lay a cable without subsidy or guarantee. His offer was accepted, and the new cable was begun on December 18, 1902. The route consists of four great ocean stretches: 2,276 miles between San Francisco and Hawaii; 1,254 miles from Hawaii to Midway Island; 2,593 miles from Midway Island to Guam, and thence 1,490 miles to Luzon.

One of the seemingly paradoxical results of this electrical girding of the globe may be thus illustrated. A message sent from New York at 5 o'clock in the morning will reach Honolulu at 11 p. m. on the previous day; Midway Island an hour earlier; Guam at 7 p. m. on the day the dispatch left New York; India at 3 o'clock on the afternoon of its transmission, and back to New York at about 6 o'clock the same morning. In other words, a message leaving New York on one day makes a trip into the previous day, while a dispatch traveling eastward, reaches Guam the next day, and comes back to New York within an hour after it was sent.

PERIOD
VIII
—
OUR
COLONIAL
EXPANSION
1902

The government cable between Seattle and Sitka was completed August 28, 1904, by the transport *Burnside*, which had been engaged at the work for several months. The Seattle end was buried ten miles down the Sound from the city, where the splicing took place. There was a general celebration and congratulatory messages were sent to the mayors of Juneau, Skagway and Sitka.

Comple-
tion of the
Alaska
Cable

In our reference to the Isthmian Canal (Chapter CX), it was stated that the Hay-Pauncefote treaty was ratified by the American Senate, on December 6, 1901. This superseded the Clayton-Bulwer treaty of 1850, and was accepted by Great Britain and the United States without change. Like the treaty it displaced, it guaranteed the neutrality of any canal that might be opened through the Central American isthmus, but gave to the United States rights of ownership, regulation and defense, which were not conceded by the former treaty. This was preparatory to definite measures for securing the construction of the canal, and its ownership by the United States.

The Hay-
Paunce-
fote
Treaty
Ratified

On June 28, 1902, Congress passed what is popularly known as the "Spooner Act," which provided for a canal along the Panama route, with the Nicaragua route as an alternative, provided the President could not secure a title to existing concessions and canal property. The President was authorized to purchase, for \$40,000,000, the incompleted Panama canal begun in 1882 by a French company, which six years later became bankrupt, provided that the government of Colombia, the owner of Panama, transferred the franchise of that country to the United States, including the right to protect and regulate the canal, with the control of ground along the same, not less than six miles wide. On January 22, 1903, a convention which met these conditions was signed by the Colombian

Passage
of the
"Spooner
Act"

PERIOD
VIII
—
OUR
COLONIAL
EXPANSION
1902

History
of
Panama

Minister at Washington. The outlook could not have been more promising.

It is well to recall that the territory comprised in the Isthmus of Panama was a part of the Spanish colonies until the latter part of 1821, when the inhabitants proclaimed their independence, and by their wish, were incorporated into the then powerful Republic of Colombia, which included the Spanish Viceroyalty of New Granada, Dominion or Captaincy-General of Venezuela and the Presidency of Quito. The Republic of Colombia was dissolved in 1831, and



CATHEDRAL AND PLAZA AT PANAMA

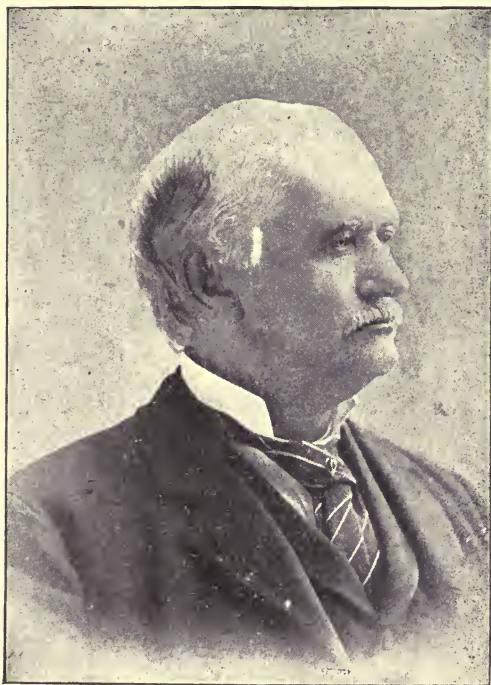
was succeeded by the three republics of Venezuela, Ecuador and New Granada. Probably the ingenuity of man can not devise a system of government, which will bring permanent tranquillity to the so-called republics of Central and South America. The provinces of Panama and Veragua, then composing the Isthmus, revolted in 1840, and declared themselves an independent State, taking the name, a year later, of the State of the Isthmus. Fourteen years after, New Granada enacted a law which made the State of Panama an autonomous entity, with the full rights of self-government. In 1858, the federation became an accomplished fact. By and by, another revolution broke out and the federal system was strongly established. In 1885 came still another civil war, when

Colombia resumed her oppressive régime. The hitherto federated United States of Colombia became the centralized Republic of Colombia, and the federated states were immediately reduced to departments.

PERIOD
VIII
—
OUR
COLONIAL
EXPANSION
1902

By the terms of the treaty signed by Secretary of State Hay and Dr. Tomas Herran, the latter representing Colombia, the United States agreed to pay Colombia \$10,000,000 as a bonus for the privilege of constructing the canal and \$250,000 a year as an annual lease. The promise of such an immense sum stirred the cupidity of Colombia. Her people itched to get not only the enormous bonus, but the \$40,000,000 pledged to the French company. A powerful lobby, including representatives of our transcontinental railways, wrought with such effect at Bogota that on August 12, 1903, the Colombian Congress rejected the treaty.

Terms of
Treaty
with
Colombia



SENATOR MORGAN

This action, which may seem surprising, was not wholly unexpected by our Government. Panama wanted the canal, and her people threatened to cut loose from Colombia, if she denied them the boon. When September 22 came and the Colombian Congress let pass its last chance to ratify the treaty because of its expiration by the limitations of its own terms, the mutterings of revolution increased. On the 3d of November, 1903, the prearranged signal was blown by the bugles of the firemen in Panama, and another revolution was set on foot. The people of Colon lost no time in joining the insurgents, and Colombia once more found that the 300,000 population of Panama had slipped from her control.

Revolt of
Panama

PERIOD
VIII
—
OUR
COLONIAL
EXPANSION
1902

These preparations for revolution were known in Washington, and there was a widespread belief that our Government was not only aware of the impending revolt, but encouraged it. This has been denied. As an official remarked, the revolution cost not one cent of money and not even a line of correspondence. The presence of a gunboat at Panama was no indication of American aid, for we have generally had such a craft there, in accordance with our pledge of nearly sixty years before to keep isthmian transit open and free. President Roosevelt therefore ordered that the route be unimpeded and directed our officials there to prevent any attack by either faction which might disturb trade. These orders were not needed, for the revolution was unanimous and unopposed. The Colombian soldiers withdrew without firing a shot, and the application of Colombia for permission to land troops at the termini of the Panama route to suppress the revolt there and on the line of the railway, was refused.

Success
of Revolt

A Government, composed of leading citizens of Panama, was promptly formed and proclaimed on November 3, 1903. The next day the Republic of Panama was established by the designation of three Consuls—J. A. Arango, Tomas Arias, and Fredrico Boyd. On November 5, the Colombian troops left Colon, and Filip Bunau-Varilla was appointed diplomatic agent to the United States. The United States promptly recognized the *de facto* and *de jure* Government of Panama. France did the same, November 10. On the 13th of the same month, Mr. Bunau-Varilla was received as Minister of Panama by President Roosevelt, and at the State Department, the *de jure* Government of Panama being recognized by the United States.

All this, as may be supposed, was wormwood and gall to Colombia. She now guaranteed to pass the original treaty at the next session of the Colombian Congress, provided the United States would restore Panama to her. It will be noted that our guarantee to New Granada was not to prevent any change of Government, but simply to prevent the blocking of the isthmian route. As stated by Secretary Hay, these treaty rights "run with the land." When Colombia succeeded New Granada in control of the section, our treaty obligations passed to Colombia, and, finally, when Panama gained jurisdiction, they were transferred unaffected to her. She now became the sovereign power with which to deal, and it was our duty to prevent any invasion of her territory by Colombia, since such

ISTHMUS OF PANAMA

AND THE

UNITED STATES CANAL ZONE



The United States Canal Zone, under perpetual lease from the Republic of Panama, is under the control of the U. S. Department of War. It is bounded by lines, not yet permanently surveyed, running parallel to and five miles from the proposed canal route on either end, and takes in three narrow isthmuses for naval stations in the Bay of Panama. The city limits of Panama and Colon are excepted from the zone.

The level of the Caribbean Sea at Chagres is 6 ft. 6 ins. higher than the level of the Bay of Panama at low water. This fact will always compel at least one lock in the Canal, even were a sea-level canal to be decided upon.





invasion would disturb trade over the isthmian route. In other words, the secession of Panama from its parent government was forcibly sustained by the United States. Ignoring diplomatic channels, however, Colombia sent a protest to the United States Senate, November 16, 1903, against the course of our government in this matter. The following day Minister Bunau-Varilla addressed a note to the representatives in Washington of all powers asking the recognition of the government de jure of Panama. On the 18th, Secretary Hay and Mr. Bunau-Varilla signed a treaty providing for the necessary

PERIOD
VIII
—
OUR
COLONIAL
EXPANSION
1903



Copyright by Underwood & Underwood

CULEBRA CUT, PANAMA CANAL

concessions to the United States for the building of a canal along the Panama route. This treaty was ratified six days afterward by the Provisional Government of Panama. A few days later, General Reyes, as the representative of Colombia, arrived in Washington to see whether steps could not be taken to restore the sovereignty of his government over the Isthmus.

Concessions
Made for
the
Cause

On November 30, Germany recognized the Republic of Panama, thereby tacitly approving the terms of the Hay-Bunau-Varilla treaty, which was ratified without amendment by the government of Panama, December 2. On the 8th, marines from the cruiser *Dixie* were

Ratifica-
tion of
Treaty

PERIOD
VIII
—
OUR
COLONIAL
EXPANSION
1904

landed at Colon, and took position at Empire on the Panama Railway. On January 24, 1904, the Senate decided to make public the canal treaty, which was ratified by the Senate, February 23. The vote was 66 to 14, fourteen Democratic senators voting in the affirmative.

Business
Com-
pleted

The stupendous business transaction was consummated on May 4, 1904, when the property of the Panama Canal Company was formally transferred to the United States. It took place at Panama when Major Mark Brooke, of the Engineer Corps of the United States army, representing the Canal Commission, received the keys of the buildings of the property from Mr. Renaudin, the representative of the New Panama Canal Company on the isthmus. The American flag was hoisted over the canal offices in the Cathedral Plaza, and the historic event completed. Attorney-General Knox had arranged the complicated steps of paying for the property. The \$40,000,000 was to be divided among several parties in accordance with the French Court decisions. All those concerned agreed to an arrangement by which the immense sum named was deposited with Morgan and Company, which firm was to make the proper disbursements.

Bill for
the Gov-
ernment
of
Panama

The bill for the government of Panama was passed by the Senate April 15, 1904. The President was authorized, upon the acquisition of the property, to take possession of the ten-mile strip running three miles out in the Caribbean Sea and the Pacific, embracing the islands in the Bay of Panama. The Canal Commission was empowered to exercise on the strip all the powers granted to the United States for the control, use and occupation of the ceded land. The Commission was given the power to make and enforce laws, and such ordinances as might be necessary in the cities of Panama and Colon. A bill of rights, practically the same as was given to the Philippines, was granted to the citizens, and the immigration laws of the United States were substantially enacted for the zone. The appointing and pardoning power for the tract was given to the Commission, whose head was to make his permanent home on the isthmus. The House amendment to this bill conferred upon the President full power of Government until the expiration of the Fifty-eighth Congress.

Visits by
the Pres-
ident and
Secre-
tary
of War.

In November, 1906, the President left Washington on the *Mayflower*, transferring at Wolf Trap Light to the battleship *Louisiana*, which carried him to the Canal Zone. It is noteworthy that when he visited the city of Panama on this trip, it was the first time a

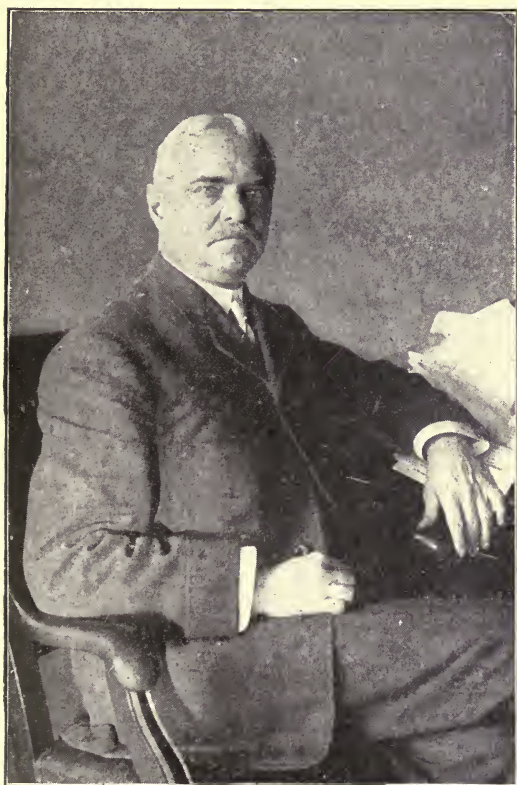
President of the United States passed beyond the jurisdiction of its flag. On his return he expressed himself satisfied with the progress of the work, regarding which he sent a specially illustrated message to Congress.

PERIOD
VIII
—
OUR
COLONIAL
EXPANSION
1904

Secretary Taft visited the same section a few months later to make the annual inspection of the work on the Isthmus. Doubt had been expressed as to whether the foundation of the Gatun Dam was strong enough for safety. The decision was in the affirmative.

In April, 1908, the President placed the construction of the canal in charge of army engineers, who pushed the work vigorously. It was decided to increase the width of the locks from 100 to 110 feet. This was rendered necessary by the building of larger commercial and war ships.

Work
Placed in
hands
of Army
Engi-
neers



Copyright by Underwood & Underwood, 1908.

COL. GEO. W. GOETHALS
CHAIRMAN ISTHMIAN CANAL COMMISSION

There has been much discussion as to whether the canal should be a "sea level," or one with locks. The decision was in favor of the latter. The canal is to have a summit elevation of 35 feet above the level of the sea, to which vessels will be lifted by three locks into the lake produced by the transformation of the Chagres River by the Gatun Dam. This lake will cover 164.23 square miles of the Isthmus. All vessels will pass to within nine miles of the Pacific, where they will be lowered again to sea level through a system of locks.

The Gatun Dam is to be a mile and a half long and will cross two gullies, one of which contains the channel of the old French canal,

Progress
of Canal

PERIOD
VIII
—
OUR
COLONIAL
EXPANSION
1904

and the other the Chagres River. From deep water in the Caribbean Sea to deep water in the Pacific Ocean, will be about fifty miles. The minimum depth is to be 41 feet, and each lock will have a usable length of one thousand feet.

The chairman and chief engineer of the Canal Commission is Lieut.-Colonel George W. Goethals, who is confident that on January 1, 1915, vessels will be sailing through the canal. His estimate is that the construction, engineering, sanitation and civil government will bring the cost of the enterprise to \$325,201,000, to which should be added the purchase price of \$50,000,000, making a grand total of \$375,201,000.

We have learned of the purchase of the Territory of Louisiana from the French Emperor, Napoleon Bonaparte, on April 30, 1803. The formal transfer took place at New Orleans on the 20th of the following December, and at St. Louis for Upper Louisiana, March 10, 1804. By a stroke of the pen, as may be said, the area of the United States was more than doubled, and the young nation became the dominant power for all time in the Western Hemisphere.

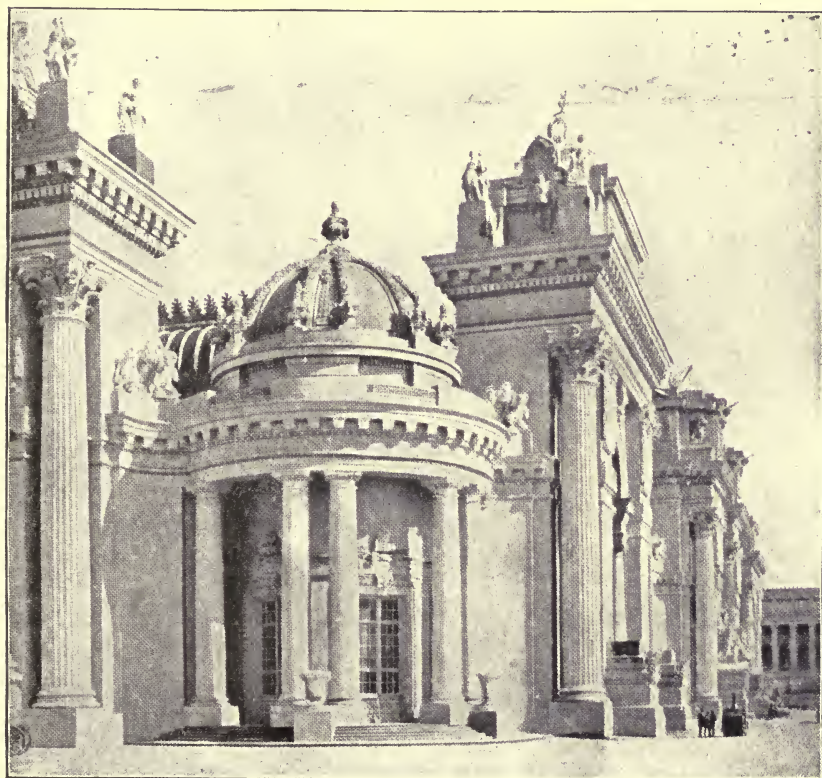
Extent
of the
Louisiana
Purchase

President Jefferson gained the core of the American continent, which to-day contains one-fourth of the population, produces more than half the country's wheat, and nearly one-half its corn and its food products. Missouri has more people now than all the United States had in 1803, and the combined population of Philadelphia, New York, Boston and Baltimore at that time was less than the number of residents in St. Louis in 1904. The Exposition was a magnificent illustration of our growth and progress.

The celebration of the centennial of this epoch-making event was held in St. Louis from May 1 to December 1, 1904. The buildings were appropriately dedicated April 30, 1903, the proceedings taking place in the grand hall of the Liberal Arts Building. Addresses were made by ex-Senator Thomas H. Carter, of Montana, chairman of the United States Commissioners; David R. Francis, President of the Exposition, and Theodore Roosevelt, President of the United States. The orator of the day was ex-President Cleveland, the diplomatic corps and many distinguished Americans being present. On May 1, the diplomatic representatives of foreign powers, and others made addresses in the same hall, and, on the following day, Governor Alexander M. Dockery of Missouri, welcomed the governors of the other States, who were present at the dedication ceremonies.

The impressive features of the Exposition were its vastness and variety. Nothing of the like was ever seen anywhere. The buildings were huge, the distances immense. Thus a visitor could stroll through the Palace of Agriculture, for nine miles, all the time gazing upon something new and interesting, and yet not once

PERIOD
VIII
—
OUR
COLONIAL
EXPANSION
1904



ENTRANCE TO PALACE OF LIBERAL ARTS. LOUISIANA PURCHASE EXPOSITION

retrace his steps. Fifty million dollars were expended in making this Exposition an illustration of the advancement of our country during the previous century of its history.

Dividing the almost endless features into general groups, the first to which attention was drawn was that of Power and Electricity and Machinery. This exhibit showed the amazing progress made in the preceding few years, and indicated the still more marvelous advance that is now going on. New methods were shown of producing electricity, and the turbine and the producer gas-engine

**Power
and
Electric-
ity and
Machin-
ery**

PERIOD
VIII
—
OUR
COLONIAL
EXPANSION
1904

told the coming of a revolution in that field. More and more, machinery takes the place of human hands, and the empire of mind over matter is supreme.

The world never saw such a comprehensive exhibition of electrical activities. No subject is more fascinating and inviting than that of electrical investigation, and the achievements therein surpass the fancies of the wildest dreamers of a decade previous. Two perfect electrical locomotives were shown, and there was a model of the one-rail system intended to connect Manchester and Liverpool, at a speed of more than a hundred miles an hour. There were

Electrical
Activities



TOWERS OF PALACE OF MACHINERY BUILDING

recording telephones, high-speed telegraph transmitters, new storage-batteries, means of sending telegrams from one typewriter to another,—all these heralding greater things to come in the near future.

Locomotive
Exhibit

In the middle of the Transportation Building stood a locomotive and tender weighing 160 tons, with the appropriate name "The Spirit of the Twentieth Century," and the surrounding sixteen acres revealed the whole evolution of transportation. The first vague idea of a high-pressure boiler was a large kettle, mounted on wheels over a fire, and was invented by William Murdock of England in 1723. There was also a model of the engine with rough wheels made by George Stephenson in 1812, and models of the three locomotives that took part in the historical test from London to

Manchester. They were Stephenson's *Rocket*, the *Sans Pareil* and the *Novelty*. The *Rocket* attained a speed of 30 miles an hour and won the prize. Before this trial took place, John Hedley, an American, constructed the *Puffing Billy*, of which a model was also shown, as there was of the *Tom Thumb*, built by Peter Cooper; the DeWitt Clinton train, consisting of an engine and three cars; the first 8-wheeled locomotive, which weighed 22 tons, and was operated on the Baltimore & Ohio Railway. In contrast with the last was displayed a Mallet-type of a freight locomotive of the same road, weighing 233 tons, the largest and heaviest ever built. It should be stated that in many mines in England, France and even Japan, the electric locomotive is rapidly coming into use. It is intended that trains shall thus be drawn through the Hudson River tunnel, as they have been drawn for some time through the tunnel near Baltimore.

PERIOD
VIII
—
OUR
COLONIAL
EXPANSION
1904

The greatest English railway corporation, the London and North-western, showed the saloon coach built for Queen Adelaide, wife of William IV. and King Edward's private car, which is not as magnificent as many private American cars. A model was exhibited of the Firth of Forth Bridge, the largest cantilever structure in the world. Among the interesting facts learned by the visitor is that the first railway in England was opened in 1825, and connected Stockton and Darlington. George Stephenson handled the engine and a horseman rode in front to keep the track free of obstructions. The first trolley line in the United States began running in 1877, at Richmond, Virginia. The cars were small, the seats hard and they were heated by stoves.

The American automobiles on exhibition numbered 140, beginning with the one that had hard work to make twelve miles an hour, and showing the other that had no trouble in running four times as fast. In this exhibit was the gasoline automobile, which ran from San Francisco to New York in 62 days. No railways in the world approach those of the United States in the luxury of equipment.

Automobiles

The Cunard Line exhibited a model of their first steamer, the *Britannia*, which made the voyage from Southampton to New York in 14 days and 8 hours, and was of 403 horse power. Beside it was the model of the *Carmania*, not completed at the time, of 65,000 horse power, which was intended to make the same trip in about one-third of the time.

PERIOD
VIII
—
OUR
COLONIAL
EXPANSION
1904

Air brakes came into use in 1872. For years they operated by checking the cars one after the other. The high-speed automatic air-brake acts simultaneously and will stop both sections of a train that has broken apart. Another highly useful invention is the magnetic brake, which will bring to a halt a trolley car, going at high speed, in less than a second. Another device instantly checks a street car in case the motorman suddenly becomes helpless.

Domesti
Educa-
tional
Exhibit

The exhibits of the improved methods of education showed a marked similarity among the different States. The building devoted to the display had a floor space of 290,000 square feet, and contained seven groups, consisting of elementary, secondary and higher education; special instruction in fine arts, in agriculture, in commerce and industry, and particular forms of education. Manual training is taught in nearly every grade of schools, but is properly subordinated to what may be called, the old standard of the "three R's," which must always remain indispensable in a child's education. As evidence of what can be accomplished in this fascinating field, it may be stated that the famous Newcomb pottery was first made at the Sophia Newcomb College, of New Orleans, and is still in the hands of ladies who are or have been students at that institution. The furniture of the Minnesota State Building was fashioned by pupils of the high schools of Minneapolis and St. Paul. The drawings, sculpture, pottery and other work of the students of the Chicago Art Institute, the Boston Normal Art School, the Boston Museum School of Fine Arts, the Pennsylvania School of Fine Arts, and the St. Louis School of Fine Arts, gave a good idea of the higher art education of the boys and girls.

Although collegiate education made a marked advance in the preceding decade, it can not be said that the exhibits in that line surpassed those at Chicago in 1893. Only Harvard and Johns Hopkins gave prominence to their professors' work, but the displays of these two great institutions were very interesting and instructive. Nor can it be said that the exhibit of the technical schools was commensurate with its importance.

The
Foreign
Educa-
tional
Exhibit

Of the foreign exhibits, the German was the most complete, and demonstrated that country's superiority in the field of science and higher instruction. The whole range of German education was shown in the most comprehensive manner. While the French display was not so extensive it gave an excellent idea of the educational progress of that country. The British exhibit was small, but the

decorative work was unrivaled, and the English method of instructing defectives is unsurpassed. Italy showed the importance she attaches to crafts teaching and art. Most of Mexico's display was manual work, the lace-making and embroidery being much admired. Although Sweden's exhibit was small, it was probably the most complete among all the expositions of actual school-life in that country.

Nothing could be more perfect than the exhibits of the methods employed by different countries in preserving and utilizing forests ; the hunting and fishing equipments, and the wild animals and countless varieties of fish. It may be said that the whole outdoor world was brought under roof to delight and instruct the multitude of visitors to St. Louis.

PERIOD
VIII
—
OUR
COLONIAL
EXPANSION
1904

The
Forestry
and Fish
Exhibit



RESTAURANT IN PHILIPPINE BUILDING

To many, the Philippine Reservation was the most interesting and enjoyable. One could there learn more of our recent acquisition than he could acquire by months of travel or study in the Philippines themselves. Before his eyes were the real condition of the savage tribes ; the advanced civilization, and the proof of what has been accomplished by the United States during its brief occupancy of the Archipelago. The exhibit covered forty-seven acres, which exceeded that of any other display. The Moros, who are the river pirates of Luzon, were housed in the bamboo huts, on the southern shore of Arrow Head Lake, the northern boundary of the reservation. Of the three bridges which crossed the lake, the central one was a reproduction of the Bridge of Spain which spans the Pasig at Manila, and led to the Walled City, which showed the kind of fortifications used three centuries ago, to keep off the Dutch and Chinese invaders. The reservation itself recalled Manila to all

The
Philip-
pine
Reserva-
tion

PERIOD
VIII
—
OUR
COLONIAL
EXPANSION
1904

who had ever visited that city. The Fish and Game Building contained specimens of the water buffalo, the wild buffalo and the wild boar, with hundreds of fish found in the Philippines. Who will ever forget the clams whose shells were five feet wide? The relief map of the islands was 75 feet wide and 110 feet long, and was the work of a Jesuit father. It gave the best idea attainable of the islands. A statue of Magellan, the discoverer of the Philippines, stood in the middle of a reproduction of a section of Manila, and, as has been stated, every phase of development was shown from the almost naked Igorots and Negritos in their primitive huts, to the beautiful sculpture, paintings, products of the looms, and the



BUILDING IN JAPANESE VILLAGE

handiwork of the schools. The conquering Stars and Stripes floated not only over soldiers, but over teachers, who sowed good seed in the waiting soil and the harvest has been abundant. The schools have increased four-fold and English is universally taught. Manual training forms a part of the instruction, and the specimens of weaving, embroidery, basket-making, carving and painting were not only numerous but showed astonishing proficiency. One might spend weeks on the Philippine Reservation and still find much that was new and instructive.

Japanese
Exhibit

In many respects the most extraordinary exhibit was that of Japan. It told the marvelous story of the half century's advancement of that people from savagery to the highest plane of civilization. Although the Imperial Government knew that war with

Russia was near at hand, it appropriated nearly a million dollars for a national pavilion at St. Louis, and the business firms of the country eagerly sought opportunities for their exhibits. These were made by chambers of commerce and by individuals. It would require a volume to do justice to the display of manufactures, of mines and metallurgy, of education, agriculture, forestry and fish, sculpture, painting and pottery, and the varied industries of the country.

PERIOD
VIII
—
OUR
COLONIAL
EXPANSION
1904

The nearest approach to the Japanese exhibit was that of Germany. Numerous models, appliances and pictures showed the full range of her classical, medical, technical, scientific and historical education. The empire drew lavishly upon her wealth of resources and achievements for the charm and instruction of the United States and the rest of the world, with the result that in many respects it stood peerless and unapproachable.

German
Exhibit

The British exhibit had a charm of its own. The visitor not only saw how the looms and spindles did their work, and how machines made bread, but looked upon the products themselves. There were models of English country houses; laces, silks and embroideries; panel paintings; the Jubilee presents of Queen Victoria, worth \$6,000,000, and an illustration of the whole British educational system.

British
Exhibit

In the French Building were displayed busts of distinguished native writers and statesmen, exquisite tapestries and decorated furniture, allegorical paintings, sculpture, Sèvres porcelain and carvings. Canada made a striking exhibit of forestry, of Klondike gold, of its various mineral resources, and of paintings, showing the various steps from the first breaking of the soil by the husbandman to the fruitful and productive farm. Austria demonstrated the artistic progress of the different and frequently clashing peoples of Austria-Hungary. The Swedish Building, erected by popular subscription, was a reproduction of a comfortable farmer's home of the seventeenth century. The Holland Building, also built by the public, was modeled after a quaint old Dutch home. It may not be known that the first railway train on the continent of Europe began running in 1835, between Antwerp and Brussels, and the visitor to the Belgian Building was not allowed to forget that in that thickly populated country was held the most important international congresses of modern days. All the industrial display of Belgium was in this building. China's exhibit, rich in embroidered silks,

Other
Foreign
Exhibits

carvings, ivory, sandal and teak wood, was about what she would have shown at the time Columbus discovered America, for the Yellow Empire has stood still for centuries.

Few countries, however, have made more rapid progress in late years than Mexico under her wise and patriotic President Diaz. This was illustrated in some respects at the Exposition by her display of shoes and cashmere cloth, now manufactured at home, instead of imported. She also made a fine exhibit of silks, hats, carved furniture and onyx. Italy showed massive vases at each side of the colonnade in front of her building, typifying her greeting to the United States by wireless telegraphy, thus honoring the name of Marconi, one of her illustrious sons. Relief plaster figures symbolized her advancement in art, science and commerce, and naturally there was a wealth of marble statuary. The burden of Brazil's exhibit was coffee, her most widely known product, which in some years has been five times as great as that of all the other coffee-growing countries in the world. Cuba's first display as an independent nation was a reproduction of a fine Havana residence, with tobacco and sugar as the main features. The articles shown by Siam were from the Royal Museum at Bangkok and made known the advance her people have made in technical skill and art forms in the course of a hundred years. The East India Building contained dazzling varieties of oriental wares. Coffee was the main exhibit of the Argentine Republic Building, while Nicaragua gave a good idea of the medicinal vegetable productions of that country.

The anthropology exhibit was a record of the development of man from pre-historic times. There were seen the aborigines of Japan, whose ancestry is unknown; the tall Patagonians; the reserved Cocopa Indians of Mexico and Lower California, and many representatives of the various tribes of American Indians. There was a representation of the cave-men of the remote ages, and their primitive method of living; of the Egyptian and Central American civilizations, and of our own mound builders, of whom only ruins remain. The Malay race was shown in the Philippine Reservation. The Mongolians at the Chinese exhibit; the Ainu and the African pygmies were grouped by themselves, while the shadow of the Caucasian was over all. The study of these various types must always be of the profoundest interest, for they form the leaves of the majestic volume, of which only a few pages have as yet been translated by their descendants.

The display of the different States made the heart of every American glow with patriotic pride. Naturally Missouri took the lead. Over the main entrance was the inscription: "Embracing within her confines the elements of an empire devoted to all the arts and sciences that advance civilization, Missouri, the central State of the Louisiana Purchase, greets her sister States and welcomes the world." Right royal was the response to the greeting. An adequate description of the various State buildings and their exhibits would require hundreds of pages of statistics and graphic writing. The Louisiana Purchase Exposition will always remain one of the grandest object lessons of history.

PERIOD
VIII
—
OUR
COLONIAL
EXPANSION
1904

Display
of the
Different
States

The *Bulletin of the American Geographical Society*, in 1904, made an interesting comparison of the results of the censuses of the principal civilized nations. The following table shows the total population of such countries with the rate of decennial increase and the density of population, expressed in terms of the number of inhabitants per square mile:

Density
of
Popula-
tion

Country.	Date.	Population.	Per Ct. Decennial Increase.	Density of Population per Sq. Mile.
United States	1900	76,303,387	21	26
England and Wales.....	1901	32,523,243	12	557
Germany	1900	56,345,014	14	269
France	1896	38,517,975	0	189
Spain	1900	13,078,497	3	92
Switzerland	1900	3,212,551	10	207
Norway.....	1900	2,231,395	12	18
Belgium	1900	6,744,532	11	593
Netherlands.....	1899	5,103,924	13	403
Austria	1900	26,107,304	9	225
Hungary	1900	19,200,000	11	153
Russia	1897	128,922,172	..	15
Sweden.....	1899	5,097,402	7	30
India	1901	294,266,701	8	188
Japan.....	1898	43,760,754	..	296
Chili	1895	2,712,145	7	9
Peru	1896	4,610,000	..	7
Denmark	1901	2,447,441	13	160

From the above there appears to be little relation between the density of population and the rate of increase, some of the most densely settled countries apparently having as great a rate of increase as the most sparsely populated ones. Thus, England and Wales, Belgium and the Netherlands, which are the most densely settled portions of the civilized world, are exceeded in rate of

PERIOD
VIII
—
OUR
COLONIAL
EXPANSION
1904

increase only by Germany and Denmark among European nations; while, on the other hand, France, which is not a densely settled country, according to European standards, is not increasing in numbers.

“Centre
of Popu-
lation”

An interesting fact is made public after each Federal census, when the “centre of population” of the United States is learned. Naturally it moves slowly westward. At the beginning of the present century it was a little north of the valley of the Ohio River, and was for a number of years in Southern Indiana. The centre of negro population in 1900 was at De Kalb County in Alabama, on the Georgia border, several miles south of Tennessee. It will be noted, therefore, that while the centre of white population moves westward, that of the negro population advances southwest, as it has been doing for more than a century, traveling in turn through Virginia, North Carolina and Georgia, until it has reached Alabama. Every decade shows a divergence of the two centres, indicating that the races are steadily getting farther apart.

Alaska
Bound-
ary
Award

The Alaskan boundary question had been pressing upon Canada and the United States for a long time before it was settled by a treaty signed by Secretary Hay and Sir Michael Herbert, the British Ambassador, on January 24, 1903. The Canadian miners insisted upon getting through the Klondike to the sea without crossing American territory, while the Americans maintained their right to the coast line and the control of the ports. The treaty called for a reference of all the boundary questions to a mixed tribunal, three on each side, to decide the interpretation to be placed on the treaty of 1825 between Great Britain and Russia, which defined the boundaries separating Alaska and British America. The treaty was ratified by the Senate February 11, by Great Britain February 16, and proclaimed March 3. The United States Commissioners were Secretary of War Elihu Root and Senators Henry Cabot Lodge and George Turner. Those of Great Britain were: Lord Chief Justice Alverstone, Sir Louis A. Jetté, and A. B. Aylesworth, the last two being Canadians. The Commission held its sittings in London, and announced its decision October 20, 1903. This was best summarized by President Roosevelt in his annual message of December 7, 1903:

“By this award, the right of the United States to the control of a continuous strip or border of the mainland shore, skirting all the tidewater inlets and sinuosities of the coast, is confirmed; the

entrance to Portland Canal (concerning which legitimate doubt appeared) is defined as passing by Tongas Inlet, and to the north-westward of Wales and Pearse Islands; a line is drawn from the head of Portland Canal to the fifty-sixth degree of north latitude; and the interior border line of the strip is fixed by lines connecting certain mountain summits lying between Portland Canal and Mount St. Elias, and running along the crest of the divide separating the coast slope from the inland watershed at the only part of the frontier where the drainage ridge approaches the coast within the distance of ten marine leagues, stipulated by the treaty as the extreme width of the strip around the heads of Lynn Canal and its branches.

PERIOD
VIII
—
OUR
COLONIAL
EXPANSION
1904

“While the line so traced follows the provisional demarcation of 1878 at the crossing of the Stikene River, and that of 1899 at the summits of the White and Chilkoot Passes, it runs much farther inland from the Klehini than the temporary line of the later *modus vivendi*, and leaves the entire mining district of the Porcupine River and Glacier Creek within the jurisdiction of the United States.

The
Presi-
dent's
Sum-
mary

“The result is satisfactory in every way. It is of great material advantage to our people in the Far Northwest. It has removed from the field of discussion and possible danger a question liable to become more acutely accentuated with each passing year. Finally, it has furnished a signal proof of the fairness and good will with which two friendly nations can approach and determine issues involving national sovereignty, and by their nature incapable of submission to a third power for adjudication.”

At a banquet given to the Geographical Congress, in New York, on the evening of September 14, 1904, Explorer Peary made an interesting statement of the preparations that were under way for a new “dash for the Pole,” which he declared would be the final and supreme effort of his life. This announcement was in response to the presentation to him of the Paris Geographical Society's gold medal. We can not do better than to quote the words of Peary:

Proposed
“Dash to
the Pole”

“It is a coincidence, and to me a coincidence of deepest interest, that seven years ago, in this city, on the occasion of the presentation to me of the great gold medal of the American Geographical Society, I presented briefly my plans for the Arctic explorations which have occupied me more or less continuously since.

PERIOD
VIII
—
OUR
COLONIAL
EXPANSION
1904

Peary's
Plans

"Tonight I have the pleasure of saying to you that the contract for my new Arctic ship has been signed and that her keel is being laid now.

"This means that the expedition upon which I have been putting my energies for the past two years is lifted out of the realm of uncertainty, and that if I am alive I shall start north again next summer in another attempt upon the North Pole.

"It does not mean that I have all the money necessary, but it does mean that I have from now until the first of next July in which to secure the additional funds necessary to fit out and equip the ship, and I do not believe that my countrymen will permit the expedition to fail for lack of the additional necessary funds

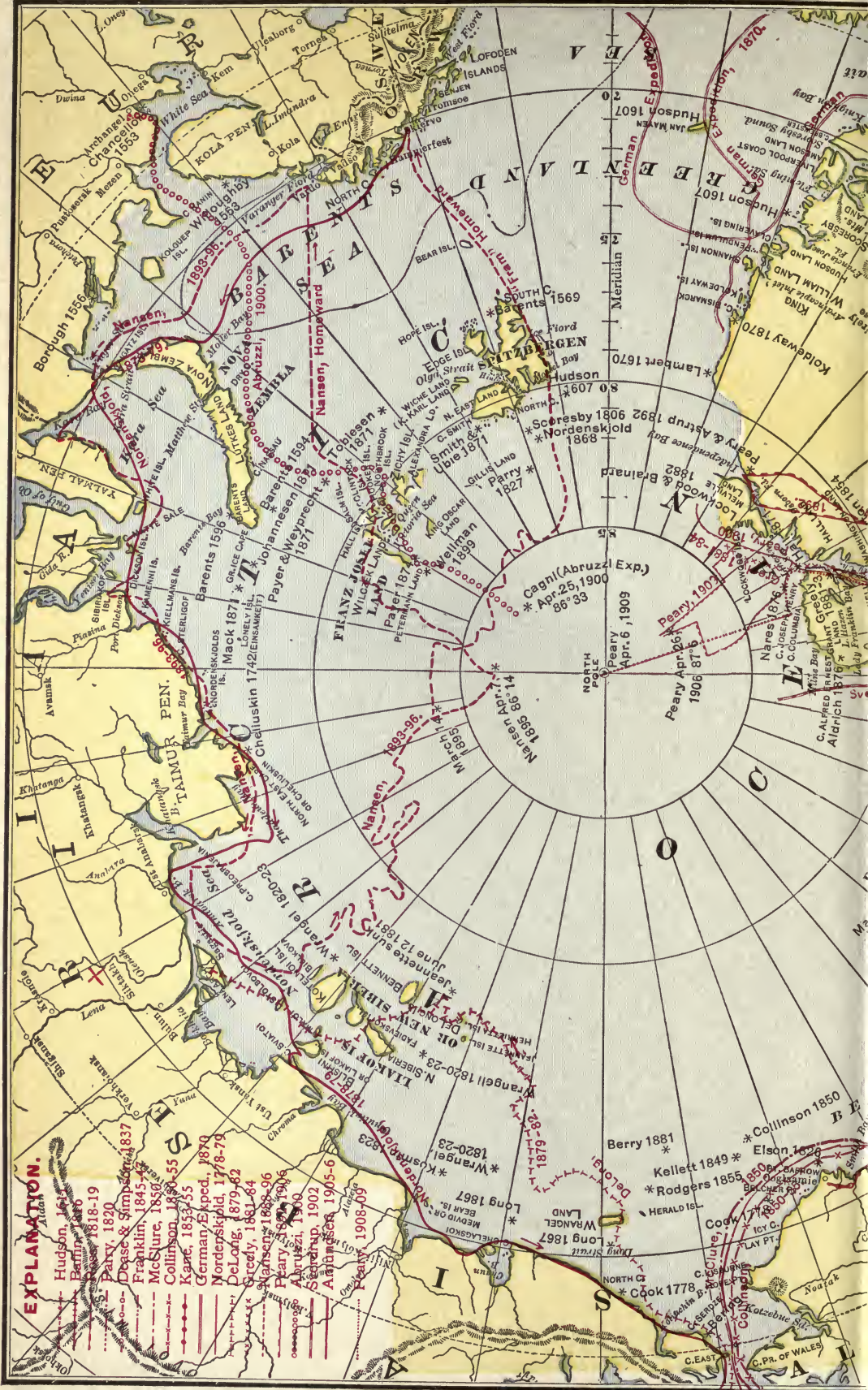
"Though I can not expect you to feel the same interest in the matter as myself, I can not refrain from a word or two in regard to the ship.

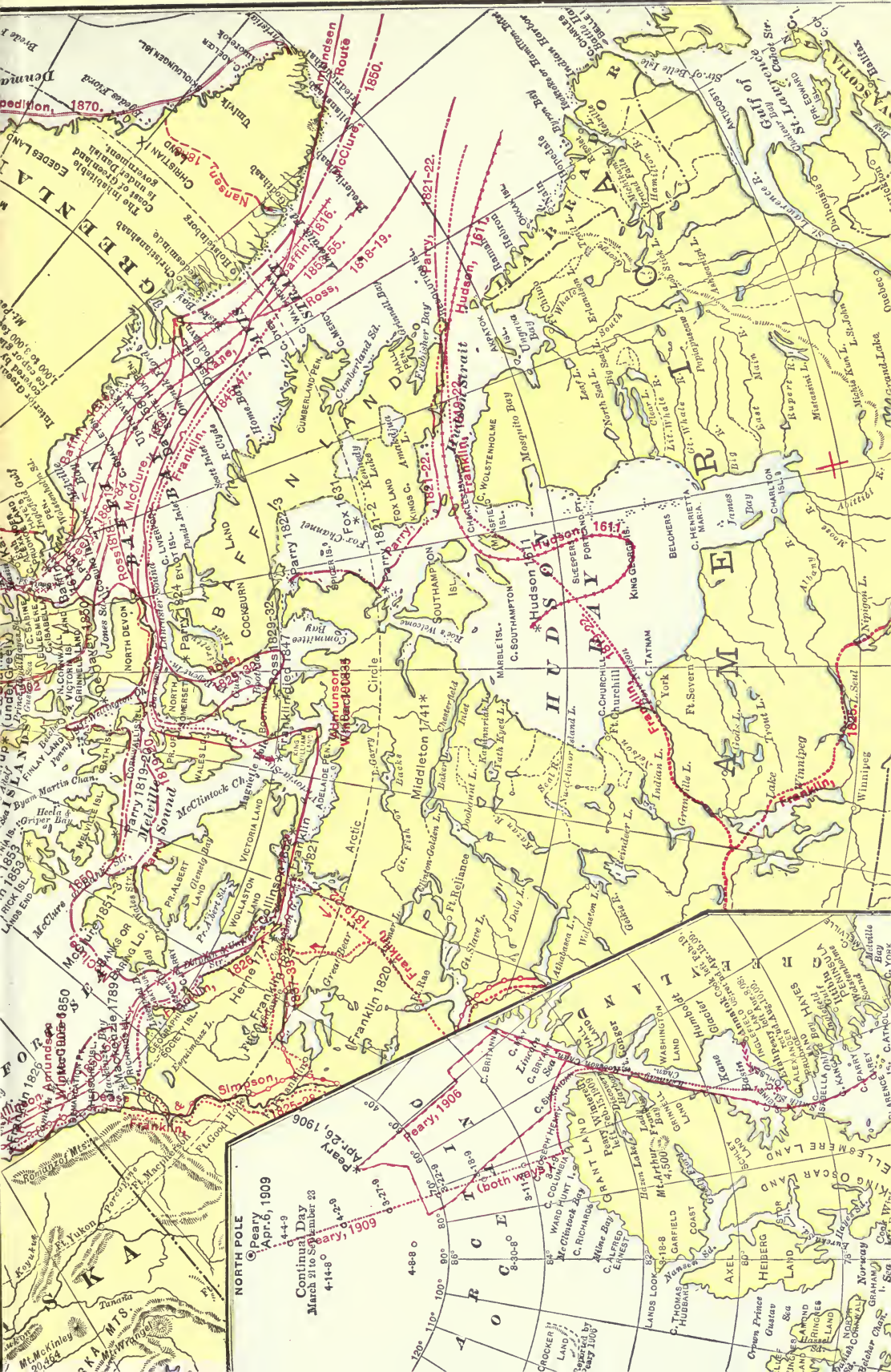
"She will, I believe, be the ablest ship that ever pointed her nose inside the Arctic or Antarctic circle. She will possess such shape as will enable her to rise to the pressure of the ice floes and escape destruction. She will possess such strength of construction as will permit her to stand this pressure without injury. She will possess such features of bow as will enable her to smash ice in her path, and will contain such engine power as will enable her to force her way through the ice. In maximum dimensions, viz.: length over all, breadth of beam and draught, this ship will be of the size of the British Antarctic ship *Discovery*; in displacement she will be somewhat less; in power she will compare with our largest ocean going tugs.

"She will have engines capable of developing 1,000 indicated horse power continuously, and 1,500 horse power for limited periods.

"My route north presents features very different from the route of a ship to the Antarctic regions; the voyage is short and the crux of the whole project is the successful negotiation of the comparatively short distance of ice-encumbered channels extending northward from Cape Sabine to the Polar Basin.

"What I require, then, is not a sailing ship with weak auxiliary engines, a ship capable of remaining out for a number of years and covering long distances at slow speed, with moderate consumption of coal. My requirements are a powerful steamer, capable of forcing her way through this comparatively short distance and demanding only a minimum amount of sail power to enable her to creep home in case all her coal is burned—that is what I propose to build.





"My plan of campaign, in a very few words, is to force this ship to the north shores of Grant Land, taking on board at Whale Sound the pick and flower of the Esquimau tribe with whom I have worked and lived so long; to go into winter quarters on that shore, and to start with the earliest returning light on the sledge journey, across the central polar pack, utilizing these Esquimaux, the people whose heritage is life and work in that very region, entirely for the rank and file of my party.

PERIOD
VIII
—
OUR
COLONIAL
EXPANSION
1904

"Never before has it been in the power of a white man to command the utmost efforts and fullest resources of this little tribe of people, as I can do; and that fact will be of inestimable advantage to me.

"But I will not take time with details. Next summer I shall start north again after that on which I have set my heart.

"Shall I win? God knows. I hope and dream and pray that I may. But if I do not some one else will, and here comes in another feature of polar efforts.

"Shall
I Win?"

"There is no higher, purer field of rivalry than this Arctic and Antarctic quest.

"If I win, you will have another one of these magnificent tokens for me, and be proud because we are of one blood—the man blood.

"If I fail, you will try it until someone gets there, and then we shall have one of these for the man who wins, whether he bears the colors of France or England or Germany or Norway or Italy, and shall be proud of him, for we shall know he is a man and come of a nation of men, and that the best man has won."

On March 19, 1903, the Senate ratified the treaty for reciprocity with Cuba. This treaty was negotiated in Havana, December 11, 1902, but several amendments were made by the United States Senate. The treaty provides that all merchandise produced by either country which now enters the other free shall continue to be free. All other Cuban products shall be entitled to a reduction of 20 per cent. from the rate imposed by the United States upon such articles. All imports into Cuba from the United States, not entitled to free entry, are granted a reduction of 20 per cent., provided they do not fall within certain specified classes.

Cuban
Reciprocity
Treaty

The new Department of Commerce and Labor was established by an Act of Congress, approved February 14, 1903. Its head is appointed by the President at a salary of \$8,000 a year, and an

PERIOD
VIII
—
OUR
COLONIAL
EXPANSION
1904

assistant secretary at \$5,000 a year, a chief clerk, a disbursing clerk and other clerical assistants are authorized. The duty of this department is to promote and develop the foreign and domestic commerce, the mining, manufacturing and shipping and fishing industries, the labor interests, and the transportation facilities of the United States. With this end in view, there was transferred to the new department from the jurisdiction of the Treasury Department,



GEORGE CORTELYOU, FIRST SECRETARY DEPARTMENT
COMMERCE AND LABOR

the Light-House Board and Establishment, the Steamboat Inspection Service, the Bureau of Navigation, the United States Shipping Commissioners, the National Bureau of Standards, the Coast and Geodetic Survey, the Commissioner-General and Commissioners of Immigration and the Immigration Bureau and service at large and the Bureau of Statistics. The Census Office was transferred to the new department from the Department of the Interior, as were the Department of Labor and the Fish Commission, while the Bureau of Foreign Commerce of the Department of State was made a part of

the Bureau of Statistics. A Bureau of Manufactures was also created to promote that industry, and a Bureau of Corporations was established to investigate the organization, conduct and management of the business of any corporation, joint stock company, or corporate combination engaged in commerce among the several States and with foreign nations, except certain common carriers.

New
Department
of Commerce
and
Labor

One of the most destructive conflagrations of modern times devastated Baltimore on February 7 and 8, 1904, and swept away the entire business portion of the city. It broke out at 11 A. M., on Sunday, in the dry goods house of John E. Hurst & Co., in the heart of the principal wholesale district. The gasoline tank supplying the building exploded and the structure collapsed. Within half an hour a dozen buildings were burning fiercely and by noon the number was thirty. A high wind made it impossible to check the rapid spread of the flames, though the twenty-five fire crews of the city department wrought with desperate vigor. Calls for help were sent to New York, Philadelphia, Washington and several smaller near-by towns, all of which promptly responded.

The general course of the flames was eastward, and they rapidly transformed every prominent wholesale house in the city into ashes and ruins. Roaring through Baltimore, Lombard and German streets, they destroyed the retail stores, banks and office structures, and then rushed down upon the wholesale and export houses about Exchange Place. All through Sunday afternoon and night the fire raged without check, and on Monday morning reached Jones' Falls, a small stream about one hundred feet wide, which separates the business district from the old portion of the city. The lumber yards and other establishments along that stream lasted only a few minutes.

About this time the wind fortunately veered, and the firemen were able to hold back the fire to the westward of the stream. It sped southward to the Basin, destroying everything in its path. Held in restraint there by Jones' Falls, it gradually died down. The territory thus laid in ruins was bounded on the north by West Lexington Street, on the east by Jones' Falls, on the south by the Basin and on the west by Liberty and South Sharp streets. This district is twelve blocks in length, with a width varying from five to eleven blocks, the whole number razed being seventy-five, covering an area of 140 acres, with nearly 2,500 buildings. Only one fireman was killed and no one was made homeless, this being mainly due to the fact that the fire was confined mostly to the business portion of the city and broke out on Sunday, when few persons were in the buildings. The State militia were called out and the city put practically under martial law, their places being taken later by United States regulars. The estimated loss was \$125,000,000.

PERIOD
VIII
—
OUR
COLONIAL
EXPANSION
1904

The
Balti-
more
Fire

PERIOD
VIII
—
OUR
COLONIAL
EXPANSION
1904

Burning
of the
Iroquois
Theatre

Two appalling disasters, within six months of each other, sent a thrill of horror through the whole country and shocked the civilized world. On the afternoon of December 30, 1903, at a matinee performance of the Iroquois Theatre, Chicago, a structure with all modern appliances and believed to be fire proof, a small blaze started in the stage draperies, supposed to have been caused by a calcium or arc light, and spread with terrifying swiftness. The immense audience was thrown into a wild panic, and fought and trampled on one another in the frenzied struggle to reach the outer



INTERIOR OF IROQUOIS THEATRE AFTER THE FIRE

air. Nearly all the exits were found locked and the asbestos curtain would not work. Penned in, the miserable children, women and men succumbed by the score to the most horrible of deaths. More than six hundred persons were offered up as a sacrifice to the greed and criminal neglect of men.

The
Slocum
Disaster

On the morning of June 15, 1904, the steamer *General Slocum* left her pier in Brooklyn, with 2,500 excursionists—mostly women and children of St. Mark's parish—for a day's outing on an island in Long Island Sound. When off 138th Street, New York, some fat boiled over in the galley, the cooks fled, and a burst of flame shot

up. Instead of immediately beaching the boat, the captain pressed up stream with all speed, thus fanning the flames, which were driven to the stern and speedily wrapped the steamer from end to end. There was no discipline among the crew, and all engaged in a desperate struggle for life. The life preservers were too few in number, and most of them worthless. Hundreds leaped overboard and were drowned, while others stayed on board and were roasted to death. The *Slocum* was consumed with incredible quickness having beached herself, and, before the city knew of the awful calamity, over one thousand persons had died the most agonizing of deaths.

Now it may well be asked what other civilized nation would allow these preventable disasters to go unpunished, and the answer is "None." The known number of victims to the Johnstown disaster of May 31, 1889, is 2,274, their deaths being due to the faulty construction of the enormous dam, of which fact the owners had been repeatedly warned. Not one of these has been punished, even to the extent of a penny's fine.

PERIOD
VIII
—
OUR
COLONIAL
EXPANSION
1904

Mistaken
Clemency



CHAPTER CXII

ROOSEVELT'S SECOND ADMINISTRATION

[*Authorities:* We are now fully launched in the sweep of the mighty current of the twentieth century. Brief as is the period already passed, it has been marked by events transcending in importance all that has gone before. Great as they are, they are certain to be surpassed by those that are yet to come. We are on the verge of discoveries and achievements greater than any recorded in human annals. True, the happy day has not yet arrived when it may be said: "The war drums throb no longer, and the battle flags are furled." The Old World is convulsed by upheavels, and now and then there have been ominous mutterings in our own affairs, though blessed peace still reigns and wise diplomacy and the favoring smiles of heaven give hope of its continuance. The trend of humanity and civilization is ever upward and toward the light, and the dawn of universal good will among nations and peoples is near at hand. Upon us devolves the duty of contributing our part toward bringing about that glorious era, when mankind shall attain the sublime height which the Creator has placed within their reach.]



THE Republican National Convention met in Chicago, June 21, 1904, and unanimously nominated Theodore Roosevelt for the presidency, and Charles Warren Fairbanks, U. S. Senator from Indiana, for the vice-presidency. On July 8, the Democratic National Convention, in St. Louis, placed in nomination for the corresponding offices, Judge Alton B. Parker of New York, and Henry G. Davis of Maryland. In the subsequent election, Mr. Roosevelt received 336 electoral votes to 140 cast for Judge Parker, none of the minor candidates receiving any electoral votes. On the popular vote, Mr. Roosevelt had 1,736,264 over all other candidates.

President Roosevelt was inaugurated on the following March 4, and chose for his cabinet: Secretary of State, John Hay (died July 1, 1905, and succeeded July 6, by Elihu Root); Secretary of the Treasury, Leslie M. Shaw; Secretary of War, William H. Taft; At-

torney-General, William H. Moody; Postmaster-General, George B. Cortelyou; Secretary of the Navy, Paul Morton (succeeded July 1, 1905, by Charles J. Bonaparte); Secretary of the Interior, Ethan A. Hitchcock; Secretary of Agriculture, James Wilson; Secretary of Commerce and Labor, Victor B. Metcalf.

PERIOD
VIII
—
OUR
COLONIAL
EXPANSION
1905

When President Roosevelt was inaugurated, the tremendous war between Russia and Japan was at its height. Japan astounded the world by her overwhelming victories on land and water. Despite the humiliating defeats of Russia, she fought on stubbornly, in the face of grave disorders at home. Her vast resources enabled her to continue the struggle indefinitely. The losses of life were so fearful that all nations were gratified when President Roosevelt induced Russia and Japan to consider the question of peace. The task thus undertaken by our chief Executive was of the most delicate and difficult character, and it is extremely doubtful whether any other ruler would have succeeded in the circumstances.

Presi-
dent
Roose-
velt's
Grand
Work

On June 12, 1905, both belligerents agreed to appoint plenipotentiaries to discuss the terms of peace. Each country named two of its foremost statesmen, who held their first meeting at Portsmouth, N. H., on August 9. A seemingly hopeless deadlock over terms quickly developed, and the conference would have come to naught but for the tact and persistence of the President, who communicated directly with both Emperors. As a consequence, imperial councils were held in St. Petersburg and Tokio. Peace was signed September 5, at the Navy Yard at Portsmouth, and the Treaty of Peace received the signatures of the Emperor of Japan and the Emperor of Russia, on October 14, 1905. This achievement gained the Nobel Peace Prize for President Roosevelt in 1906.

"The Lewis and Clark Centennial and American Pacific Exposition and Oriental Fair" was opened at Portland, Oregon, May 28, 1905, and throughout the following four months attracted thousands of delighted visitors from all parts of the civilized world. As indicated by its somewhat lengthy official title, the Exposition embraced the story of exploration and heroic achievement, the chronicle and summary of the development in the new region that gave the Pacific coast to the United States; and the record of the extension of American trade with the Orient along the pathway blazed by Lewis and Clark and beyond from the shores of the Pacific.

The
Lewis
and
Clark
Exposi-
tion

Early on the morning of April 18, 1906, San Francisco was desolated by the most appalling earthquake and fire in American history.

PERIOD
VIII
OUR
COLONIAL
EXPANSION
1906

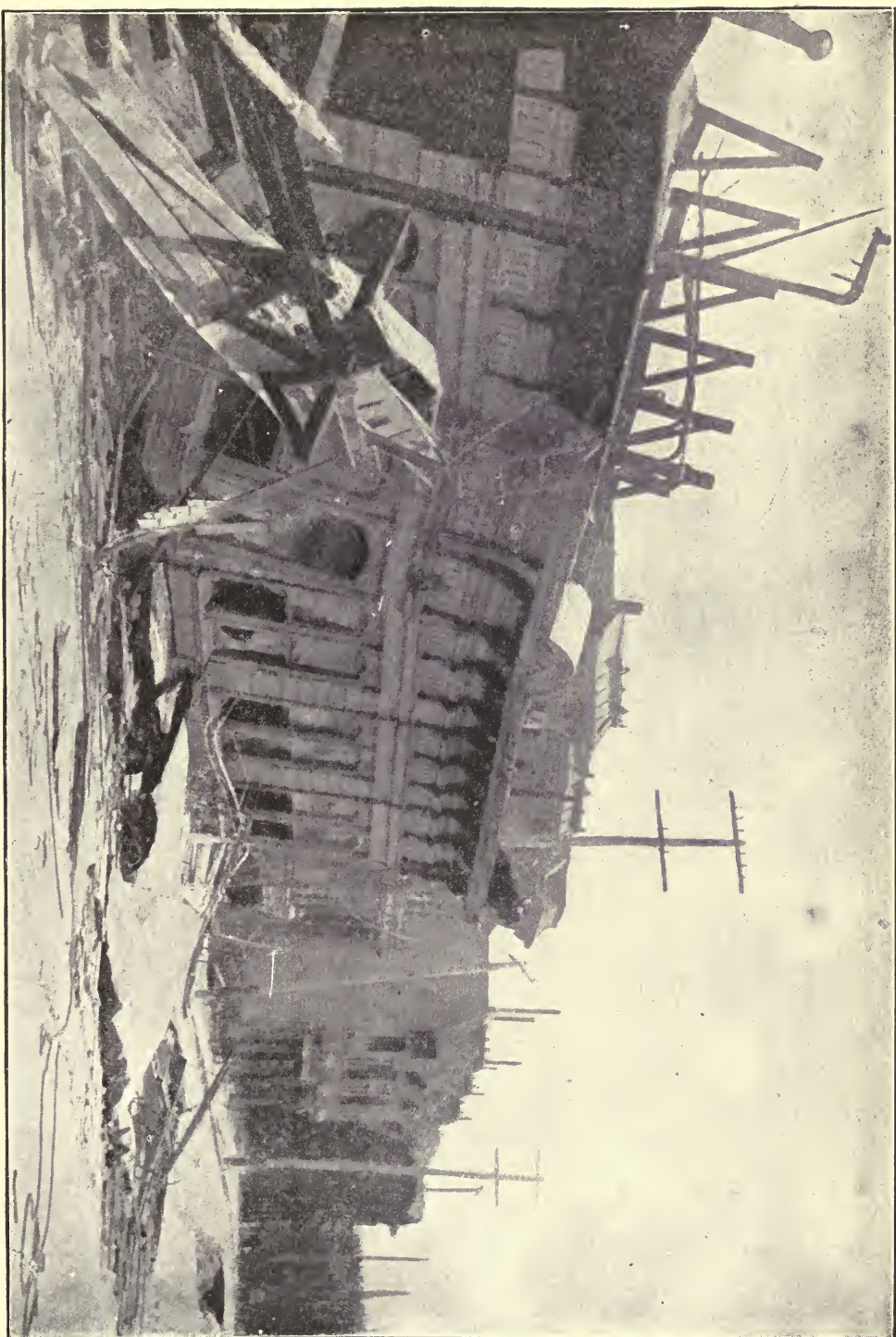
The main shock lasted 40 seconds, diminished for 10, and then was violent for 25 seconds more. A strange feature of these shocks was their rotary character. In the brief interval named, scores of buildings crashed to the earth, burying hundreds of people. The sewer connections, water and gas mains were wrenched apart. Flames immediately broke out and completed the awful work. Three-



A PORTION OF CITY HALL, SAN FRANCISCO, BEFORE THE EARTHQUAKE

The
San
Francisco
Earth-
quake
and Fire

fourths of San Francisco was wiped from the face of the earth, and more than 300,000 people were rendered homeless. The loss of life is not known, but must have exceeded a thousand persons. Amid the pandemonium of terror and death, the sturdy little company of soldiers from the Presidio, the military station on the bay, aided by the city officials, restored order and sternly repressed all plundering.



FOUR-STORY BUILDING AFTER THE EARTHQUAKE. FORTY LIVES WERE LOST IN THIS BUILDING

PERIOD
VIII
—
OUR
COLONIAL
EXPANSION
1907

The nation, always quick to respond to calls upon its sympathy, hurried relief to the stricken city. Cities, towns and hamlets everywhere sent their contributions. The city of New York gave \$4,000,000 and Congress appropriated \$3,500,000. Even from far-away New Zealand came a generous offer, but President Roosevelt gratefully declined all such aid, holding that the calamity being wholly American, our own countrymen should not be denied the privilege of applying the balm to the sufferers.

The bravery and nerve displayed by San Francisco was beyond praise. While the flames were raging, plans were formulating for the rebuilding of the city on safe and enduring foundations, and on a more harmonious and beautiful plan than before. This has been done. The old picturesque town has vanished forever, but a grander and more imposing one has risen from its ashes.

James
town
Exposi-
tion

The tercentennial of the first English settlement at Jamestown, Virginia, May 13, 1607, was celebrated in accordance with an act of Congress. It took the unique form of an invitation to all the nations of the world to send thither representative fleets of their navies and regiments of their armies, to meet in an international naval and marine rendezvous. A land exposition, partly historical and partly industrial, was also held, on the shores of Hampton Roads. The idea of the celebration naturally originated in Virginia, and most of the States accepted invitations to take part. The formal opening was by President Roosevelt, April 26. The display was highly interesting, and attracted many visitors, from all parts of the world. It fittingly marked one of the most important events in the history of our country.

Day by day the ranks of the veterans of the Confederacy and of the Union hosts are growing thinner. A few more years and the last of the survivors will have lain down beside his comrades that have gone before,—all held in grateful remembrance by their countrymen.

"Under the sod and the dew,
Waiting the Judgment Day—
Love and tears for the Blue,
Tears and love for the Gray."

Jefferson
Davis'
Monu-
ment

The heroism of the Northern and Southern soldiers is the proud heritage of the American nation. The heart of every patriot glows as he recalls those crimson days, when the greatest war of modern times was fought to a finish, by the bravest men who ever trod this planet. From May 30 to June 3, 1907, the streets of Richmond,

the once proud capital of the Confederacy, throbbed under the tread of the grizzled heroes and their multitudes of friends. The Confederacy had but the one President, Jefferson Davis, and on June 3, the anniversary of his birth, his statue was unveiled in that historic city, amid the tumultuous cheering of the old soldiers, their admiring descendants and their friends.

PERIOD
VIII
OUR
COLONIAL
EXPANSION
1908

Oklahoma was admitted to the union, November 16, 1907, making the whole number of States 46. On October 1, 1908, the two-cent postage law between Great Britain and the United States went into effect, and on January 1, 1909, the same rate was established between the United States and Germany when the letters are exchanged by sea direct, that is by the North German Lloyd and Hamburg-American lines. Letters despatched by way of Great Britain or France, must be paid for at the rate of five cents for the first ounce and three cents for each additional ounce.

Admission of
Oklahoma

New
Postage
Law

It may be doubted whether for many years to come Cuba will be fitted to govern itself. It was believed that when our troops were withdrawn from the island, all would go well. Soon, however, discontent arose, followed by fitful but increasing insurrections, until anarchy impended. President Roosevelt felt compelled to intervene in September, 1906. Secretary of War Taft assumed the office of provisional governor, succeeded shortly after by Charles E. Magoon. The military occupation of the island lasted until January 28, 1909. Three days later native government was restored to the Cubans. Brief as was the American occupancy, a great deal was done for the development of the young and somewhat limp republic. Many miles of excellent roads were laid, harbors were dredged, and hospitals, lighthouses, asylums, waterworks, bridges and public buildings constructed. In November, 1908, General José Miguel Gomez was elected president by the liberals, and there is hope that Cuba has at last found the high road to peace and prosperity.

Cuban
Intervention

The closing of the Knickerbocker Trust Company of New York, in the autumn of 1907, started a panic, which threatened national disaster, but wisdom and sound judgment on the part of the government and leading financiers averted such a calamity. Railway securities, however, continued weak and uncertain until the end of April, 1908. Several railroad companies went into the hands of receivers, the principal ones being the Chicago and Great Western and the Seaboard Air Line. The Knickerbocker Trust Company opened for business again, in the latter part of March, and by the

Mone-
tary
Panic

PERIOD
VIII
OUR
COLONIAL
EXPANSION
1908

close of the year, thirteen of the fifteen banks and trust companies that had shut their doors, paid their depositors in full, and the remaining two made satisfactory arrangements with their depositors. Business gradually but surely revived.

As a protection against future monetary scares, Congress passed an emergency currency bill, signed by the President, May 27, 1908. This authorizes the formation of national currency associations, each one consisting of at least ten banks, and each empowered in times of stringency to issue emergency currency to the amount of \$500,000,000. Commercial papers, bonds and other assets are to be deposited as security for these issues. A tax imposed upon the currency insures its retirement at the end of the stringency.

Sailing
of the
Battle
Fleet

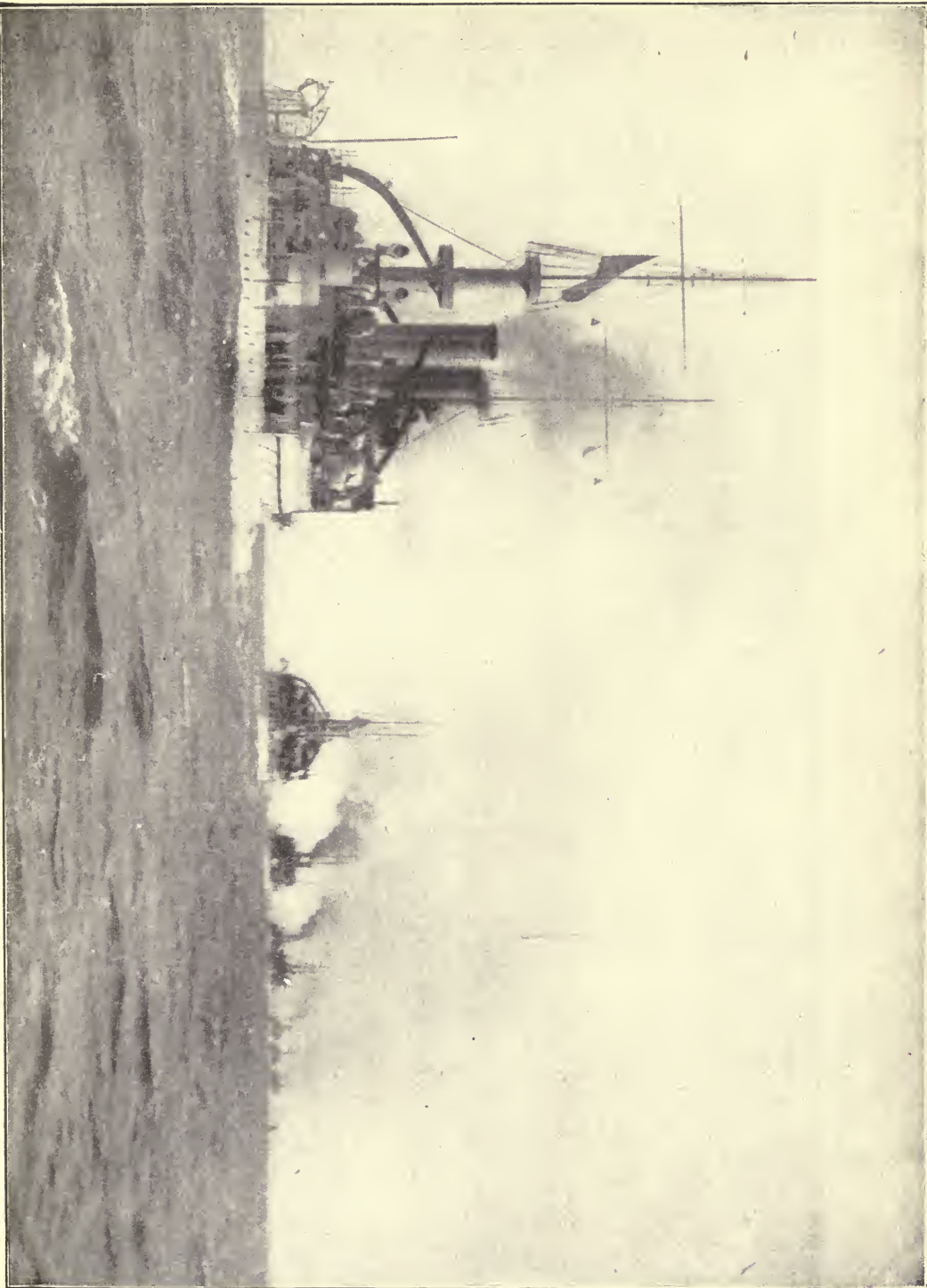
The sailing of the "battle fleet" from Hampton Roads, on December 16, 1907, roused worldwide curiosity, mingled with misgiving and some criticism at home. What was the object of this cruise which had no parallel? What would be its effect upon other nations? These were the questions that many asked, and the answers were awaited with anxiety.

The nation which most of us had in mind was Japan. Although that government and our own has always been on the friendliest terms, friction was threatened by hostile legislation in California, aimed against the Japanese, whose presence in large numbers on the Pacific coast was believed to be inimical to the interests of the native population. The intervention of President Roosevelt, at critical times, did much to soothe the resentment in California. Thoughtful persons are confident that a war between Japan and the United States is so improbable in the future that all fear of such a calamity may be dismissed from every mind.

President Roosevelt reviewed the majestic fleet, composed of sixteen battleships, as on that crisp winter morning it sailed out into the Atlantic, amid cheers and the booming of cannon; and steamed southward, under the command of the grizzled veteran, Rear Admiral Robley D. Evans.

At South
Ameri-
can Ports

The warmest of welcomes greeted the armada at every port. Rio Janeiro was reached, January 12. The shallow water shut out the vessels at Buenos Ayres, but Argentine did the honors with a guard of ships. Punta Arenas is the most southern city in the world, and there the leading Chilean officials received the fleet with a welcome that was tropical in its warmth. Debouching into the Pacific, the ships steamed northward to Valparaiso and Callao,



Copyright by Underwood & Underwood.

THE AMERICAN FLEET IN THE PACIFIC OCEAN

PERIOD
VIII
—
OUR
COLONIAL
EXPANSION
1908

where it was showered with honors by the Peruvian and Ecuadorean officials. Several days were spent at target practice in Magdalena Bay on the Mexican coast. The particulars of such work are a government secret, but enough is known to warrant the declaration that the American gunners proved themselves, as they have done many times, the best in the world.

Califor-
nia

California outdid itself in the way of greetings. It looked as if all the cities and towns of the State had emptied themselves of their population, which flocked to the ports to welcome their countrymen and bid them God speed on their voyage round the world.

Admiral Evans' health was so broken that he was forced to turn over his command at San Francisco to Admiral Charles S. Perry. After an imposing review of the fleet, it left the Pacific coast May 7, for Honolulu, where it arrived three days later. Thence to Auckland was the longest leg of the whole cruise, the distance being 3,800 miles. The time at sea was seventeen days, greater than between any other two ports.

Smooth
and
Rough
Sailing

The voyage was mainly over smooth waters, but when so vast a distance is covered, the weather at times must be boisterous. The first storm into which the fleet ran was four days out of Auckland. It was rough all the way from Auckland to Sydney across the Tasman Sea. The same was true in the Great Bight, south of Australia, where the vessels rolled heavily in those mountainous swells which sweep around the globe without hindrance. Between Manila and Yokohama, the ships plunged into a twisting typhoon and were somewhat scattered. The only remaining bad weather was met on the way across the Atlantic.

Vast
Extent
of the
Cruise

As has been said, the welcome everywhere was of the most ardent nature. The fleet visited every continent on the globe, North and South America, Australia, Asia, Africa and Europe. The Arctic and Antarctic oceans were the only ones over which it did not sail. It crossed the equator four times and came near doing so again in passing Singapore. It was greeted by the warships of Brazil, Argentine, Chile, Peru, Mexico, Great Britain, Japan, China, Turkey, Greece and Italy. A Russian squadron was met at Gibraltar, French warships at the same place and at Morocco; a Danish ship at Gibraltar and a Portuguese warship at Port Said.

Detached vessels visited various countries in the Mediterranean, among them being Turkey, Greece, Tripoli, Algiers, Morocco, Italy and France. Sicily was devastated in the latter part of December

by the most appalling earthquake in human annals. Valuable assistance was given the sufferers by detached members of the American fleet.

PERIOD
VIII
OUR
COLONIAL
EXPANSION
1909

To specify some of the honors received by this majestic armada, after its departure from our shores, it was reviewed by the Presidents of Brazil, Chile and Peru, the Mikado of Japan, the Khedive of Egypt, a Prince of China, and the King of Italy, while the King of Greece received some of the officers and dined on one of the ships. The fleet was also reviewed by the Governor-Generals of New Zealand and Australia and the Governor of Ceylon.

The two dramatic visits were to Australia and Japan. The enthusiasm at the former was beyond description. It was said that the entire Australian continent went crazy. At one time it looked as if American discipline would be swept to the winds, and hosts and guests would mingle in one general, indiscriminate, irrestrainable jollification.

The Americans went to Japan with some suspicion, but the depth and sincerity of the welcome there touched every heart. On the morning of October 18, the warships sailed into the harbor of Yokohama, where they received the unusual honor of a "consort escort," which was the accompaniment of each American ship by a Japanese vessel of the same class. One of the striking features was the assembling of 10,000 school children in a great park in Tokio, where they nearly split their little throats in brave attempts to sing "Hail Columbia," in English.

The itinerary called for the arrival of the fleet at Fort Monroe on Washington's birthday, 1909. On that day, fifteen of the sixteen ships dropped anchor in the broad roadstead. The *Maine* had returned some months before and had joined the welcoming squadron of battleships and cruisers. The *Alabama* was absent and in the place of her and the *Maine*, were the *Wisconsin* and the *Nebraska*, both built on the Pacific coast, and never before seen in an Atlantic seaport. Officers and men were happy to reach home, and wives, daughters, sweethearts and relatives wept with joy, when clasped in the beloved arms once more. The jackies had been gone a year, two months and six days, and had completed a journey of 45,000 miles.

The
Return

The cruise was highly beneficial in every respect. The training in gunnery, in evolutions and in handling the ships put the fleet in better fighting trim than any other in the world, except that of

Good
Results

PERIOD
VIIIOUR
COLONIAL
EXPANSION
1909Acquit-
ted
Standard
Oil
Company

Great Britain, while the respect of all nations for the naval power of the United States was more profound than ever before.

On the charge of accepting rebates from the Chicago & Alton Railway, the Standard Oil Company of Indiana were declared guilty in a trial before Judge Kenesaw Mountain Landis, of the United States District Court, sitting in Chicago. The verdict was rendered April 13, 1907, whereupon Judge Landis imposed the stupendous fine of \$29,240,000. On appeal the case went to the United States Circuit Court of Appeals, which reversed the decision and ordered a new trial. This ended March 10, 1909, in the absolute acquittal of the Standard Oil Company, Judge A. B. Anderson having instructed the jury to bring in such a verdict.

Death of
Grover
Cleve-
land

Grover Cleveland, the only living Ex-President at the time, died at his home in Princeton, N. J., on June 24, 1908. He was buried with simple honors beside the body of his eldest daughter Ruth, who passed to her rest some three years before. Mr. Cleveland was an honest, patriotic statesman, who ranks among our best Presidents, and his loss was mourned by all his countrymen.

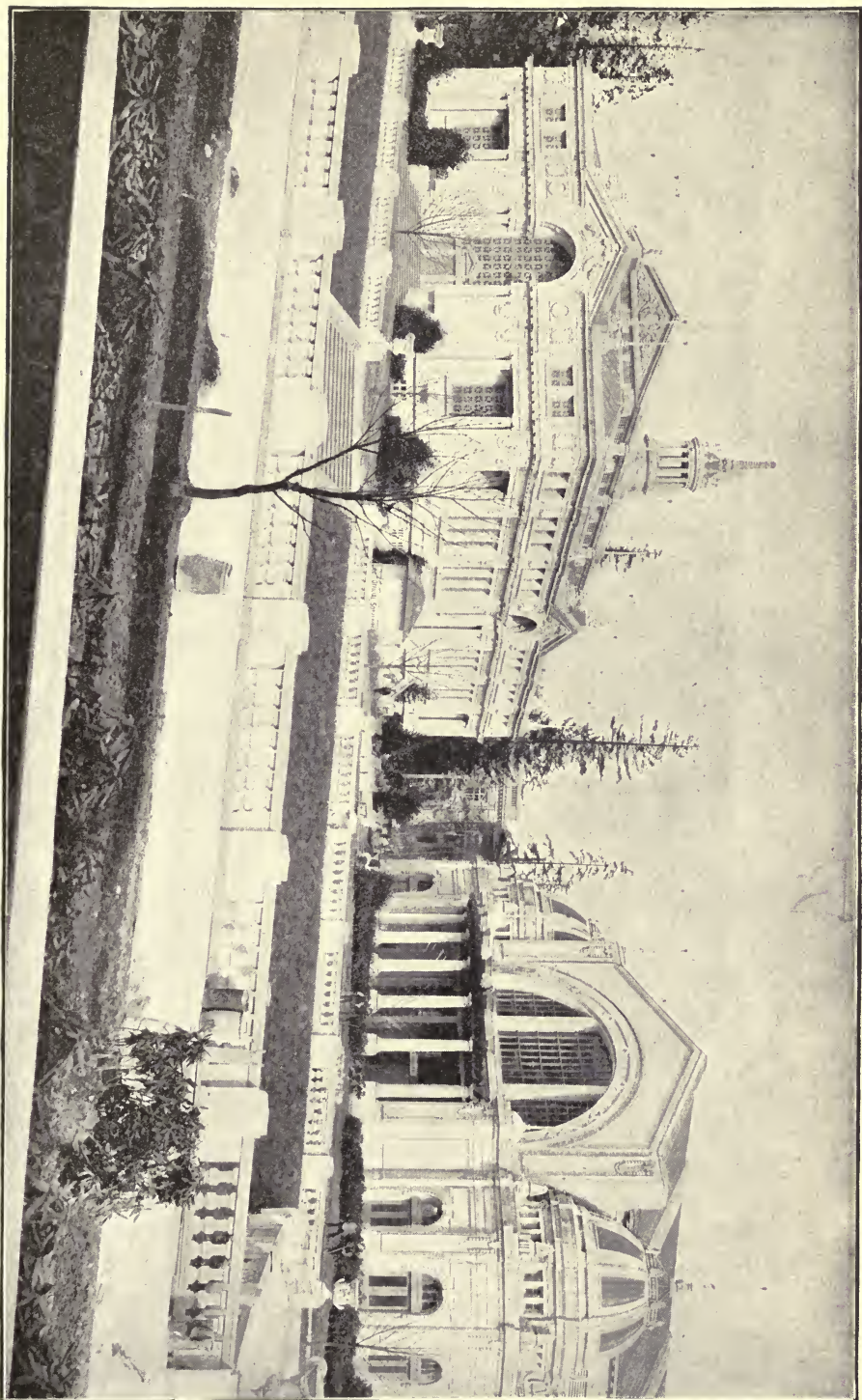
The Alaska-Yukon-Pacific Exposition is certain to be one of the grandest and most instructive exhibits ever held in America. It opens in Seattle, Washington, June 1, and closes October 16, 1909. Interested visitors are sure to flock thither, not only from every State in the Union, but from all parts of the world.

When our government, in 1867, paid \$7,200,000 for Alaska, the bargain was ridiculed. It was said we had thrown away that large sum of money for a lot of snow, fog, rain, sleet and a barren waste, including possibly a little lumber and some insignificant fisheries. But the development of the country has repaid the cost a hundred fold, and proved that Alaska is one of our most valuable possessions.

The
Alaska-
Yukon-
Pacific
Exposi-
tion

A mistaken impression regarding the resources of Alaska and Yukon territories is almost universal. It is known that gold has been discovered there, but very few have any knowledge of the limitless resources of the region. The purpose of the Exposition is to diffuse correct information of the country, to exploit the resources of Alaska and Yukon in the United States, and in the Dominion of Canada, and to demonstrate and foster the trade of the Pacific Ocean, and of the countries bordering thereon.

An expenditure of \$10,000,000 is represented by the Exposition. It occupies 250 acres of the campus of the University of Washington, near one of the attractive residence districts of Seattle, on the



ORIENTAL AND MANUFACTURES BUILDINGS, ALASKA-YUKON-PACIFIC EXPOSITION

PERIOD
VIII
—
OUR
COLONIAL
EXPANSION
1909

moderate slopes and terraces overlooking Puget Sound, Lake Washington and Lake Union. The former lake has an area of nearly 40 square miles and the latter of a little more than a mile. Both are natural, clear fresh water lakes. No other exposition ever possessed such splendid water fronts. The grounds are reached in fifteen or twenty minutes by five double-tracked electric car lines, from the business centre of Seattle. The view from the grounds is of romantic beauty. The Olympic and Cascade ranges, always capped with snow, are in plain sight. Mount Rainier, the loftiest peak in the United States, pierces the sky to a height of almost three miles, while Mount Baker, also of the Cascades, rises more than two miles.

Build-
ings of
the Ex-
position

Twelve large buildings form the nucleus of the Exposition. Around them cluster the State, Territorial and Concession buildings, foreign pavilions, the Administration group and smaller exhibit structures. The main exhibit buildings are:

1, The United States Government building; 2, Alaska; 3, Yukon; 4, Manufactures, Liberal Arts and Education; 5, Agriculture; 6, Machinery; 7, Forestry; 8, Fine Arts; 9, Fisheries; 10, Mines; 11, Hawaii and the Philippines; 12, Foreign.

Although Congress appropriated \$600,000 for the Exposition, the people of Seattle raised the preliminary funds. The capital stock was placed at \$500,000. Before night on the day set apart for its sale, the amount was over subscribed \$150,000. Then the stock was increased to \$800,000, all of which was promptly taken in Seattle.

For the first time in the history of fairs, the managers guarantee that on the opening day it will be perfect in every detail. The magnificent success of this Exposition is assured beyond all possibility of doubt.

It is noteworthy that this Exposition is the first world's fair in this country which has not asked national assistance. The government is spending \$600,000, but is doing so on its own exhibits and buildings which stand at the head of the Cascades. By the first of April, eleven airships of various types had been entered for the airship show. A single feature of the landscape gardening is a hundred thousand cactus dahlias. Japan is to exhibit a complete silk factory in daily operation, showing in detail the history of silk from the worm in the tree to the finished product.

Another novel feature is to be the display of totem poles from the far North. These tribal trees, with their peculiar carvings, recite

the history of the different tribes and have a peculiar interest of their own. One heap of virgin gold from Alaska will represent in actual value five-sevenths of the price paid by the United States for the Territory. The display of cereals and food stuffs grown in and near the Arctic Circle is sure to be a revelation and to prove that Alaska must soon become an important factor in the world's food production.

The first shipment of exhibits to the Exposition was from the State of Oregon and consisted of 3,000 boxes of its famous apples. The largest State building is that of California. It is a perfect specimen of old California mission design. The Siberian Eskimo exhibit is to consist of 35 men, women and children from East Cape, Siberia, all housed in regular native huts of reindeer skin stretched on frames of driftwood, and living in the same manner as they do in their far northern homes. Of necessity we have hardly hinted at the full display of this most attractive and instructive exhibition.

On June 18, 1908, the National Republican Convention, meeting in Chicago, nominated William Howard Taft of Ohio for the presidency, and James Schoolcraft Sherman, of New York for the vice-presidency. At Denver, Colorado, on July 10, the Democratic convention placed William Jennings Bryan in nomination for the third time, while John W. Kern of Indiana was a candidate for the minor office. The Republican nominees received 321 electoral votes and the Democratic 162. The Republican majority on the popular vote was 1,233,494 over Bryan, with 411,314 over all. Some months later Congress raised the annual salary of the President to \$75,000.

William Howard Taft was born in Cincinnati, Ohio, September 15, 1857, and is the son of Judge Alphonso Taft, who at one time was a member of President Grant's Cabinet. He was graduated from Yale in 1878, second in a class of 120. Having studied law, he served as assistant prosecutor of Hamilton County, Ohio, became collector of internal revenue, for the second district, resigned to practice law and married, at the age of 29, Miss Helen Herron. Four years later, he was appointed by President Harrison Solicitor-General of the United States. He won several important cases for the government, during the three years he held the office. He then became Judge of the Federal Court for the Sixth District, which includes Ohio, Michigan, Kentucky and Tennessee. He did admirable service for seven years. President McKinley, in 1900, sent him to the Philippines, first as President of the Philippine Commis-

PERIOD
VIII
OUR
COLONIAL
EXPANSION
1909

Presi-
dential
Ticket in
1908

The
Presi-
dent



PRESIDENT WILLIAM H. TAFT

sion, and then as the first civil governor of the islands. Returning in 1904, he succeeded Elihu Root as Secretary of War. While holding the office, he made two trips to the Philippines, went to Rome to see the Pope regarding Philippine matters, visited Russia, Cuba (settling a threatened revolution in the island), made a flying trip

PERIOD
VIII
—
OUR
COLONIAL
EXPANSION
1909



VICE-PRESIDENT JAMES SHERMAN

to Panama to inspect the Isthmian Canal, and encircled the globe. After his election to the presidency, he made another trip to Panama, and toured extensively in the Southern States, being welcomed everywhere and making hosts of friends. No President has ever begun his administration with more universal good wishes than he.

PERIOD
VIII
—
OUR
COLONIAL
EXPANSION
1909

The
Vice-
Presi-
dent

President Taft is of great size, being more than six feet in height, and weighing fully 250 pounds. He was a famous wrestler in college, and despite his bulk is as elastic of movement as many a man of half his years and weight.

James Schoolcraft Sherman was born in Utica, New York, October 24, 1855, and was educated a lawyer. Graduating from Hamilton College in 1878, the degree of LL.D. was conferred upon



Copyright by Clinedinst

HON. PHILANDER C. KNOX
SECRETARY OF STATE

him in 1903. He was a member of Congress from the 23d District, of his native State, 1887-91; from the 25th District, 1893-1903, and from the 27th District, 1903-1909.

The
Inaugur-
ation

Amid a wild storm of snow and sleet, President Taft was inaugurated on March 4, 1909. So bad was the weather that, against his wishes, he took the oath of office in the Senate Chamber, the first

time such a thing has been done since President Jefferson's second administration in 1805. Presidents John Adams, James Madison, James Monroe, John Quincy Adams and Andrew Jackson took the oath of office in the House of Representatives. All the other Presidents have been installed as Mr. Taft hoped to be. On the next day he sent to the Senate the following nominations as members of

PERIOD
VIII
—
OUR
COLONIAL
EXPANSION
1909



HON. J. M. DICKINSON
SECRETARY OF WAR

his Cabinet, all of which were confirmed: Secretary of State, Philander C. Knox of Pennsylvania; Secretary of the Treasury, Franklin MacVeagh of Illinois; Secretary of War, Jacob McGavock Dickinson of Tennessee; Secretary of the Navy, George von L. Meyer of Massachusetts; Secretary of Agriculture, James Wilson of Iowa; Secretary of the Interior, Richard A. Ballinger of Washington; Secretary of Commerce and Labor, Charles Nagel of Mis-

The
Cabinet

PERIOD
VIII
OUR
COLONIAL
EXPANSION
1909

Theodore
Roosevelt,
Private
Citizen

souri; Attorney-General, George W. Wickersham of New York; Postmaster-General, Frank H. Hitchcock of Massachusetts.

At 12:55 o'clock, on the afternoon of March 4, 1909, Theodore Roosevelt became a private citizen of our republic. During the occupancy of his exalted office, he was without a parallel in activity, energy, aggressiveness, vigor of speech, and courage in presenting his sentiments to his countrymen. He was fearless in his attacks upon trusts, and what he thought were wrongful combinations of capital, caring naught whom he offended. He showered Congress with messages, pressed his views upon judges of the Federal Courts, the Navy and Army, foreign governments, individual States, religious denominations, labor organizations, universities, colleges, bankers and Mother's Congresses. He had views upon every subject and was always eager to utter them. If the wisdom of some of these views was open to question, his integrity and patriotism are not, and his personal popularity remained unbounded. It was only one of the many illustrations of his irrepressible energy that within a few weeks after the close of his term, he was a passenger on an ocean steamer, bound for Naples, which was only a stopping place to his plunge into the wilds of Africa, in ardent quest of the biggest game that can be found anywhere in the world.

Saving
our
Forests

Great events have marked the opening years of the twentieth century, and give promise of still greater ones to come. Among the most beneficent works undertaken by our government is that of saving our wealth of forests from destruction. The cutting down of valuable trees by wholesale threatens grave if not irreparable injury to the prosperity of the country at large. The national forests to-day have an area equal to the immense States of Texas and Ohio combined, with a money value of two billion dollars. Adding the privately owned forests, the total area is very nearly one-third of that of the United States, excluding Alaska.

Since February 1, 1905, the administration of the Forest Service has been under the direction of the Secretary of Agriculture. From January 1, 1909, the central administrative force has been located in Washington, with six administrative district headquarters located respectively at Missoula, Montana; Denver, Colorado; Albuquerque, New Mexico; Ogden, Utah; San Francisco, California, and Portland, Oregon. Every field district is in charge of a District Forester and an Assistant District Forester, and each of the different lines of service work is directed by a specially appointed officer. The main

problems have been the replanting of forests that have been cut down, so as to control and regulate the flow of streams directly supplying cities and towns, and the planting of trees where they were lacking in the national domain of the Middle West. The trees used in planting are grown at nine government nurseries, viz.: Angeles, Gila, Nebraska, Pike, Wasatch, Pecos, Pocatello, Kansas and Helena. In 1910, they contained 10,000,000 trees from one to four years old. The seed sown in 1909, it is estimated will produce fully 6,000,000 trees. Besides this nearly every State has taken steps to preserve the forests within its borders.

PERIOD
VIII
OUR
COLONIAL
EXPANSION
1909

Government
Nurseries

One of the most effective means to this end is "Arbor Day," or the setting aside each year of a day to be devoted to tree planting. The promise is good that the awakened sense of the government and people will save our indispensable forests for the coming generations.

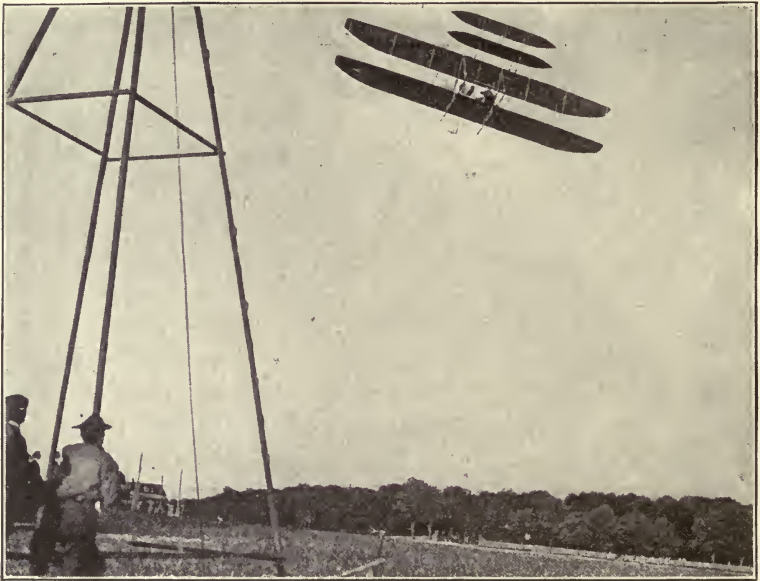
One of the marvels of the world is the Reclamation Service of the United States, which has provided and is still providing homes for hundreds of thousands of settlers, by turning arid lands into regions of fertility. Deserts, larger in area than some of our States, which from time immemorial have grown only the cactus and sage brush, have been transformed into farms that yield the finest of fruits and the most bountiful harvests. The simple method by which all this has been accomplished is that of storing the waters of streams into immense reservoirs and serving it out to the parched lands, which respond by blossoming as the rose. Thus in North Dakota the eleven projects have changed half a million acres of aridity into fertility. The highest dam in existence (310 feet) has been constructed on the northern border of Wyoming and has created the largest lake in that State. The Roosevelt dam, in a narrow gorge of the Salt River; Arizona, has a base which covers an acre of ground. It was completed in the summer of 1910, and has reclaimed a country larger in extent than the States of Connecticut and Rhode Island. The wonderful inland empire thus brought into being already exceeds 10,000,000 acres and the beneficent work will continue until comparatively nothing is left to reclaim.

Reclamation
Service
of the
United
States

Every one of us is deeply interested in aviation, or the science of navigating the air, and never was that interest greater than to-day. The first persons to ascend from the earth in a balloon were the Montgolfier brothers, a couple of Frenchmen, who climbed into the sky in the month of June, 1783, using hot air as the lifting power.

PERIOD
VIII
—
OUR
COLONIAL
EXPANSION
1909

They were soon followed by others who employed hydrogen. It is a remarkable fact that for a hundred and more years following, aerostation made no real progress. Men inflated enormous globes of silk with gas lighter than the atmosphere and were thus lifted into space, where the machine was the plaything of the currents of air. Some of them attained great heights. Glasher and Coxwell, in September, 1862, reached the astounding altitude of seven miles, both nearly dying because of the cold and rarity of the atmosphere. Balloons with registers and no passengers have been sent to a height of ten miles.



WRIGHT BROTHERS AEROPLANE

First
Success-
ful
Aero-
plane

By and by scientific men and inventors began to think of using machines that were heavier than the air, just as birds do in their flights. It is strange that the practicability of doing this had not been seen years before. It followed that if an apparatus heavier than air could be made to rise from the earth by the use of a motor, it would be more or less independent of air currents and could be guided up and down and in different directions. As the expression goes, the air ship would be dirigible.

The first successful flight, landing safely, was made by the Wright brothers, Wilbur and Orville, of Dayton, Ohio, December 17, 1903.

It took them two years to obtain perfect control over their machine, but since then their exploits have stirred the admiration of the world. All Europe wondered when Santos-Dumont, at Paris, on November 13, 1906, made a flight of 720 feet. Since then the advances in air navigation have been bewildering. Each morning seems to bring with it some new exploit of the monoplane or biplane, and that which excites admiration to-day is eclipsed by the achievement of tomorrow. For three years the London *Daily Mail* advertised an offer of \$50,000 to any "man bird" who would sail through the air from London to Manchester, a distance of 185 miles, the conditions being that he should not make more than two stops and should finish the flight within twenty-four hours. On April 27-28, Louis Paulhan made the trip in twelve hours, descending only once. His actual flying time was four hours and eleven minutes, the last twenty-four miles being covered in the same number of minutes. This remarkable flight took place in what is known as a Farman biplane.

PERIOD
VIII
—
OUR
COLONIAL
EXPANSION
1909

On July 25, M. Bleriot crossed the English Channel in his monoplane. This exploit was duplicated in May, 1910, by Count Jacques de Lesseps, and in the following month, Captain Charles Stewart Rolls, in a Wright aeroplane, not only flew across the Channel but returned without stopping. The most amazing exploit—though no one can say when it will be surpassed—was the flight of Glenn H. Curtiss from Albany to New York City, with only one stop at Poughkeepsie. The aviator left Albany in a biplane of his own invention, on Sunday morning, May 29, and covered the distance of one hundred and fifty miles in actual flying time of two hours and forty-six minutes. His average speed was slightly more than fifty-four miles an hour, or in other words he covered a mile every sixty-six seconds. To show his mastery of his machine, Mr. Curtiss indulged in "swoops, glides, darts, figure-eighting and cross-country dashes." A thrilling feat was that of dropping from an altitude of six hundred feet, the front rudder pointed toward the earth, with the motor turned on at full speed. When the spectators were holding their breath in horror, certain that he was within a few seconds of a frightful death, he turned within twenty feet of the earth and circled upward as gracefully as an eagle. The noteworthy fact about the flights of Curtiss and the French and English aviators is not the speed they attained, but the absolute control of their flying machines. It may be set down as certain that within a brief period the "air

Flight of
Glenn H.
Curtiss

PERIOD
VIII
OUR
COLONIAL
EXPANSION
1909

Peary
Dis-
covers
North
Pole

men," as a leading English paper thinks the aviators should be called, will be as much at home hundreds of feet above the earth as are bicyclists, automobilists and the drivers of ordinary carriages on the surface.

The problem which has baffled the most daring navigators for three centuries was solved by Commander Robert H. Peary, when he reached the North Pole, April 6, 1909. His expedition sailed north in July, 1908, on the steamer *Roosevelt*, specially built for this enterprise several years before, in which Peary had attained farthest north, 87 degrees and 6 minutes, in 1906.

At Etah, Peary took on board 39 Eskimos (men and women,) 10 children and 226 dogs. The winter base at Cape Sheridan was reached September 5. Hunting parties secured a large amount of game, and caches were made as far west as Cape Columbia. On February 15, the explorers left camp and began their march to Cape Columbia. There they broke into five detachments, Captain Bartlett leading the first and Commander Peary the last. These parties were sent back one after the other, the fourth under Captain Bartlett, leaving Peary near the 88th



Copyright by W. H. Rau

COMMANDER ROBERT H. PEARY IN ARCTIC COSTUME

parallel. From that point, the leader, Matt Henson, his faithful colored attendant and four Eskimos covered the remaining 140 miles to the Pole in five days.

Thirty hours were spent on the spot where no human foot had ever before trod. Numerous observations were taken and soundings made, and the Stars and Stripes was given to the Arctic breeze. The men went ten miles beyond the camp and eight miles to one side, under a cloudless sky, with the temperature reaching at the lowest point thirty-three degrees below zero.

The return journey was begun on the afternoon of April 7. The explorers covered 130 miles in the first three days, which was excellent work in the circumstances. Sixteen days took them to Cape Columbia. Commander Peary did not leave his winter quarters until July 19. The Eskimos were landed a month later at Etah, and the *Roosevelt* dropped anchor in Indian Harbor, Labrador, September 5. From that point the wireless flashed the news to the world that an American had discovered the North Pole.

Connected with this great achievement was one of the most brazen frauds in history. On September 1, 1909, Dr. Frederick A. Cook of Brooklyn, telegraphed from the Shetland Islands that he had attained the North Pole, April 21, 1908. He had been landed by John R. Bradley's yacht at Annootok, some 800 miles from the Pole, in August, 1907. He said that on February 19, 1908, with 11 men and 163 dogs, he left Annootok, crossed Smith Sound and Ellesmere Land to Nansen Sound, which he followed to Land's End. He described his course from that point, claiming that he reached the Pole on the date named. Dr. Cook found many believers, even among scientific men, and he received fitting honors from learned societies and royalty and in his own country. Commander Peary knowing the truth allowed himself to declare that Cook was deceiving the public.

Such proved to be the fact. The scientists who investigated the proofs of the two navigators declared that Peary had discovered the North Pole, while Cook had never been anywhere near it. Moreover, the hitherto accepted claim of Cook that he had ascended Mount McKinley some years before was proved to be another piece of deception. Dr. Cook gained a large amount of money by his imposture which to many is of more value than the respect of their fellow countrymen, though we are glad to say the opposite is the truth with the majority of men.

PERIOD
VIII
OUR
COLONIAL
EXPANSION
1909

Expo-
sure of
Dr. Cook

Cook
Dis-
appears
Dis-
graced

PERIOD
VIII
OUR
COLONIAL
EXPANSION
1909

Death of
John A.
Johnson

In September, 1909, the nation suffered a serious loss in the death of Governor John A. Johnson, of Minnesota. His life was one of the finest illustrations of American opportunity well used. Born of Scandinavian immigrant parentage, his father a ne'er-do-well, his mother was compelled to support her children by her own hard labor until the time John, the oldest, at the age of twelve, left school to aid her by service at ten dollars per month. Yet from these untoward conditions he worked out such educational attainments and such standing as made him three times Governor of his State, and candidate for nomination for the Presidency of the United States, before his unfortunate death at the early age of forty-eight.

In 1901 he was a member of the State Senate, where he so made his mark that in 1904 he was Democratic candidate for Governor, and was elected, although the State gave a Republican majority of 161,000 to President Roosevelt. In 1906 and again in 1908 this Democrat was re-elected Governor in this strong Republican State. In 1908, in the Democratic National Convention, Governor Johnson was the most formidable candidate against William J. Bryan for the nomination for the Presidency. His growth in the political world was so rapid, so steady, that it appeared that higher honors awaited him but for his untimely death.

He had a most winning personality, he was honest, brave, and



Copyright by Moffat, Chicago

JOHN A. JOHNSON

independent. A Democrat by conviction, controlled by the highest ideals, he was the sturdy defender of popular rights when opposed by private interests. He had the wholesome spirit of the West, which values men over property and human rights over money.

PERIOD
VIII
—
OUR
COLONIAL
EXPANSION
1909

The greatest number of people that ever met together in the western hemisphere were assembled in New York City, September 25 to October 9, 1909, for the Hudson-Fulton celebration, in commemoration of the 300th anniversary of the discovery of the Hudson River, and the 100th anniversary of the launching of the first steamboat. It was estimated that over five and one-half million people saw the great pageants. The main features of the celebration were

The
Hudson-
Fulton
Celebration



REPRODUCTION—HALF MOON, HUDSON-FULTON CELEBRATION

the Marine Parade, the Historical Pageant, the Military Parade, the Children's Festival, and the Carnival Parade, an aeroplane flight by Wilbur Wright, and the lighting of the beacon fires.

The Marine Parade was led by a reproduction of the diminutive Half Moon, in which Henrik Hudson crossed the Atlantic and first sailed up the Hudson. With the Half Moon was a reproduction of Fulton's original steamboat, the Clermont, whose primitive paddle wheels, driven by steam, first agitated the waters of the great river 100 years before. In striking contrast with these pygmy and crude vessels was the magnificent flotilla of leviathan merchant and war ships, forty miles long, which followed them. The meagre crews

Monster
Marine
Parade

PERIOD
VIII
OUR
COLONIAL
EXPANSION
1909

of the two primitive vessels, arrayed in costumes of the original sailors, served to mark the marvelous contrast between the pioneer invaders of those days and the vast population gathered at the mouth of the river but one hundred years later. Ten miles of warships of different nations were anchored in the harbor. Simultaneously at eight o'clock in the evening, all these mighty vessels sprang into electric flame, and all vessels in the harbor turned on their search-lights. The land illumination was equally profuse and startling. Taken altogether, it was the greatest display of artificial light ever witnessed.

The culmination of the ceremonies was on Saturday night, when the beacon fires, promptly at nine o'clock, flashed "Good-Night" and "Good-Bye," for one hundred and fifty miles along the Hudson to Albany.

Roosevelt
Leaves
for Africa

When the inauguration of President Taft was over, ex-President Roosevelt having become a private citizen of his country, lost no time in starting upon his long anticipated hunt in East Africa. He sailed from New York, March 23, 1909, as the agent of the Smithsonian Institution, and from time to time sent home valuable consignments of birds, beasts and reptiles which he had bagged in that Paradise of game. On April 6, he met King Humbert of Italy at Messina, the scene of one of the most appalling earthquakes in human annals. From that point he took steamer for Mombasa, Africa, and with his party penetrated into the jungles and wilds of the Dark Continent.

News filtered to the outside world from time to time, and we knew that all was well with him. He allowed no correspondents to accompany the expedition, for he acted as his own historian. Perhaps we can imagine the delight and enjoyment of the members and especially of the leader, not forgetting his son Kermit, who proved repeatedly that he is a better marksman than his father.

Reception
Abroad

The long successful hunt being over, the Colonel and his party emerged from barbarism into civilization, arriving at Khartoum, March 15, 1910. He was met there by his wife and daughter, who henceforward kept him company. He received many honors from the rulers and highest officials of the countries through which he passed on his leisurely return homeward. He arrived in New York, June 18, 1910, and received a warm and enthusiastic welcome from his fellow citizens.

Suppose you had been told a few years ago that it would soon become possible for you to talk with a friend two thousand miles away. You would have laughed at the fancy, and yet on the 8th of May, 1911, such a conversation was held between New York City and Denver, which are separated by the distance named. The telephone is one of the most wonderful inventions of modern times.

On August 21 of the same year, President Taft signed the Arizona Statehood bill, with the judiciary recall clause eliminated. On the 4th of July, 1912, therefore, two more stars were added to our flag, for Arizona and New Mexico, making the whole number forty-eight.

Much interest was felt in the reciprocity treaty with Canada which was signed by the United States August 26, but the measure came to naught for it was defeated the following month in the Canada Parliamentary elections.

On October 10, 1911, California adopted an amendment to its constitution by which the right of full franchise was conferred upon women. She was the sixth State to take this important step, which nearly doubled the enfranchised women in the United States. This number was increased in the presidential election of November 5, 1912, when Kansas, Michigan, Oregon and Arizona adopted equal suffrage amendments. Wisconsin, however, defeated the measure by a large majority. Thus the whole Pacific coast has declared itself for equal suffrage, with the seeming certainty that ere long it will prevail in every State in the Union.

Since Mexico is our next door neighbor we cannot help being concerned in her affairs. You know of the long, vigorous and prosperous rule of President Diaz. During the last few years, however, dissatisfaction had been growing until to his shame and grief, he was compelled to resign his office May 25, 1911. He bade good bye to the country for which he had done such vast service, and with his family sailed for Europe. Francisco I. Madero, Jr., who had led a revolt against him, was elected President October 1, and inaugurated on the sixth of the following month. The peace and prosperity, however, for which all hoped and which all expected did not come. Discontent developed and insurrections broke out in different parts of the country. President Madero was unable to protect the persons and property of the foreigners living in Mexico, and many members of Congress urged intervention. A large military force was sent into Texas and stationed near the Rio Grande in order to compel the combatants to respect the laws of neutrality

PERIOD
VIII
—
OUR
COLONIAL
EXPANSION
1910

Admis-
sion of
Arizona
and New
Mexico

Defeat of
Canadian
Reci-
procity

Growth
of Equal
Suffrage

Anarchy
in
Mexico

PERIOD
VIII
OUR
COLONIAL
EXPANSION
1911

and avoid endangering the lives of Americans along the border. At this writing, the disorders continue and no one dares try to foretell the future. Intervention by us would be accompanied by dreadful consequences, and it is to be hoped that such a stern measure will never become necessary.

Growth
of Our
Naval
Strength

The opening of the year 1912 saw the United States the second nation in the world in naval strength. Accepting *Charleston*, *Milwaukee* and *St. Louis* as armored cruisers, the total tonnage of the United States navy was placed at 797,341, which is nearly 19,000 tons in excess of that of the German navy. If, however, the three ships named are not classified as armored cruisers, Germany's total tonnage is slightly in excess of ours.

Great Britain does not intend to abandon her supremacy on the sea. She is more than twice as strong as either the United States or Germany. France, Japan and Russia rank next, in the order named.

A For-
midable
Dread-
naught

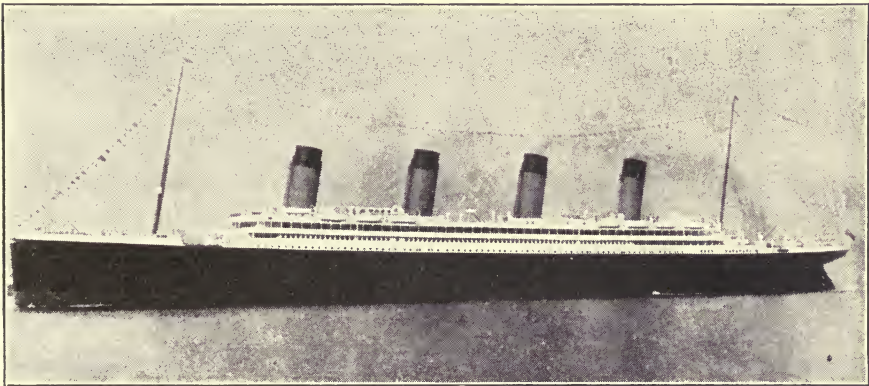
When will the strife of the naval prestige between the leading powers end? At this writing our naval constructors are at work upon plans for the new dreadnaught *Pennsylvania*, which is intended to be the strongest fighting ship in the world. When she is put into commission, she will surpass in speed and armor any battle ship ever built. Her twelve 14-inch guns will be a heavier armament than that possessed at the present time by any European ship. The 14-inch gun is a new arrival and appeared first on the *Texas* and the *New York*, the latter of which was launched at the New York Navy Yard in the autumn of 1912. She carries, however, two less than the *Pennsylvania*, which will have also twenty-six 5-inch guns in her secondary battery and probably four submerged torpedo tubes. Her length, it is reported, will be 630 feet, exceeding that of any other similar ship by 55 feet. Her beam will be about a hundred feet, which will permit her to pass through the Panama Canal locks. Her speed is expected to reach twenty-two knots. Sixteen-inch armor is to extend almost her entire length, two feet above the water line. She will use only oil as fuel, thus gaining much space and greater speed by the elimination of coal bunkers. Her tonnage is estimated at about 31,000 tons.

An
Appalling
Sea
Tragedy

The most awful tragedy in the history of the sea horrified the world in the month of April, 1912. That which was believed to be impossible came to pass and man was compelled once again to realize his utter impotence before the forces of nature.

PERIOD
VIII
OUR
COLONIAL
EXPANSION
1912

Picture in your mind a towering steamer one-sixth of a mile long, fitted with every convenience and luxury that unlimited wealth and human ingenuity can provide. The *Titanic* of the White Star Line had eleven steel decks, thirty watertight bulkheads, a gymnasium, swimming tanks and a golf course. She cost \$7,500,000; had accommodations for 2,500 passengers and a crew of 860 men. One thing she lacked, however: her lifeboats were barely sufficient for one-third of the passengers. But what of that? Extra lifeboats would have been expensive and the builders of the modern leviathan insisted she was unsinkable. So her captain headed westward, and anxious to make a record on her maiden voyage, plowed through the ocean at a speed of twenty-three knots, heedless of the five warnings he had received from other steamers that icebergs were



THE TITANIC

unusually numerous in that latitude. On Sunday night, April 14, the *Titanic* collided with one of those prodigious aggregations of ice and four hours later lay at the bottom of the Atlantic, three miles down, and 1,600 passengers and members of the crew found their graves a thousand miles southeast of Halifax and five hundred miles south of Newfoundland.

When it broke upon the officers that the *Titanic* was doomed, the wireless flashed calls for help to Cape Race, Newfoundland, whence they throbbed through space to all vessels within the zone of communication. In accordance with the law of the sea they who caught the signal rushed at utmost speed to those in dire need. The Cunard liner *Carpathia* was the first to reach the spot, and picked up twenty boatloads of survivors, mostly women and children. The

The
Rescue

PERIOD
VIII
—
OUR
COLONIAL
EXPANSION
1912

Californian saw the skyrockets sent up from the *Titanic*, but gave no heed. Had her captain been as instant to respond as the others, hundreds of lives would have been saved.

The gloom of this appalling tragedy was lighted by the sublime self-sacrifice of those from whom it may be said the world least expected such matchless heroism. Men accustomed to all the luxuries that vast wealth can give forgot everything except their chivalrous duty to the women, the children and the helpless. They aided them to embark in the all too-scanty boats, spoke words of cheer and encouragement to their own loved ones as they kissed them good bye forever, and then faced their own doom with the same calmness that they met the most trifling incidents of life.

“Tears for the dead who shall not come again
Homeward to any shore on any tide!
Tears for the dead! But through that bitter rain,
Break like an April sun the smile of pride.
What courage yielded place to others’ need,
Patient of discipline’s supreme decree,
Well may we guess who know that gallant breed,
Schooled in the ancient chivalry of the sea.”

Great
American
Athletic
Victory

The Olympic games were the most splendid national festival of the ancient Greeks. They were celebrated every four years on the plain of Olympia and were in honor of Zeus, the father of the gods. Their origin dates back more than 2,500 years. The most celebrated public games of those people in addition to the Olympic were the Pythian, the Nemean and the Isthmian. The prize at the Olympic games were merely a chaplet of wild olive, but winners were held in the highest honor and were looked upon as the happiest of men.

Naturally the celebration died out as the centuries went by, only to be revived with the greatest enthusiasm during late years. At the first Olympics, held in Athens in 1896, the United States sent nine contestants who won every event in which they entered. At the championship contest in 1908, held in the Stadium, Shepherd’s Bush, London, the American athletes in track and field sports gained an overwhelming victory winning fifteen firsts to thirteen for all other nations. Our team consisted of about eighty men, who were given a warm welcome on their return home. The Americans

established their supremacy still more decisively at the contests in Stockholm in July, 1912. Record after record was broken. Young Meredith of Mercersburg Academy set a new world's record for the 800-meter flat race (A meter is 39.37 inches), with the next two men. Sheppard and Davenport, also Americans, surpassing all previous records. In the same race the wonderful youth Meredith broke the best half mile record, doing it in 1m.52 ½s.

PERIOD
VIII
OUR
COLONIAL
EXPANSION
1912

In the running high jump three men, two of whom, Richards and Horine, were Americans broke all previous Olympic records though they did not exceed the world's record. In the 5,000-meters run a Finn was the winner and young Babcock of Columbia University set a new Olympic record in the pole vault—12 ft. 11.6 in. McGrath, an American broke the Olympic record in the hammer throw. In the pentathlon (five-fold athletic performance) James Thorpe, our Carlisle Indian, was first in four of the five contests, being third in the javelin throw. He also won the decathlon or combined ten contests. Jackson of Oxford University won the 1,500-meter run by only two yards. The first three men in the Marathon race broke the record, the two leaders being South Africans and the third an American. This terrific run was twenty-five miles across country in a blazing sun. One of the contestants, a Portuguese, died of sunstroke.

All
Previous
Records
Broken

Regarding the memorable contest, a correspondent of the London *Times* said it proved the American team to be by far the strongest, not merely in point of numbers but in all-round ability, and justified the boast that we could send over three different teams any one of which would sweep the field.

Authentic news of one of the most interesting ethnological discoveries of modern times was brought to this country in the month of September, 1912. For a good many years stories had come from the far North of the existence of tribes of natives who had never seen a white man. Amundsen, the discoverer of the south pole, heard so many reports of such people that, while passing through the northwest passage, he made a prolonged search for them but met with no success. On April 22, 1908, Vilhajalmar Stefansson, a native of Canada but of Icelandic extraction, and Dr. R. N. Anderson as zoologist, left the city of New York, as agents of the Museum of Natural History, to settle the question.

An Inter-
esting
Ethno-
logical
Discov-
ery

They went to Edmonton by rail, that being the northern limit of such means of travel at present. They then journeyed a hundred

PERIOD
VIII
—
OUR
COLONIAL
EXPANSION
1912

miles overland to the head of navigation which is the Athabasca River. Thence they proceeded in open York boats, and with the exception of sixteen miles of rapids, sailed northward through Great Slave Lake into the Mackenzie River at the extreme north-western limit of Canada, where they arrived in June, 1908.

The men were now out of reach of all civilization and depended upon the provisions that it had been arranged should be sent them from time to time. At Herschel Island, sixty miles farther, they awaited the photographic supplies, ammunition, matches and tobacco which should have been forwarded by the Hudson Bay Company, but for the first time in twenty years no whaler was able to advance farther than Point Barrow because of the vast ice floes.

Eskimos
Very
Religious

Nothing undaunted, Stefansson, Dr. Anderson and nine Alaskan Eskimos pushed toward Point Barrow, four hundred miles to the westward, on the shore of northern Alaska. The winter was spent at the mouth of the Colville River, a hundred miles east of Point Barrow. Once they lived for ten days on strips of their clothing dipped in seal oil. Fortunately, the explorers were gifted with sturdy frames and powerful physiques and made light of such privations. The Eskimos were found to be very religious, having acquired their faith from the native instead of white missionaries. Never would one of those people partake of food without first saying grace.

The real journey began in the summer of 1909, when the party set out in whalers for Cape Parry, five hundred miles to the east and along the fringe of mainland. They camped near the Cape until April, 1910, living all that time on three months' supplies of food. Thus at the end of two years, the explorers were still a long way from Coronation Gulf which was the object of the expedition.

Leaving Dr. Anderson at Cape Parry, Stefansson with only two weeks' supply of food and accompanied by three Eskimos, began his long tramp eastward. He hoped to find more natives in that direction and to live as they did. Reports of cannibals in the strange country greatly alarmed the companions of the explorer, but he induced them to stay with him. They soon entered what might be called starvation territory. It was two hundred and fifty miles wide and consisted of nothing but rocks and ice. This section which had served from time immemorial as a natural boundary between the tribes of Alaskan Eskimos and the new people for whom the explorer was hunting.

On May 13, 1910, the little party came upon a man who was sealing in the ice. He was alarmed at first and prepared to fight the strange visitors, but they succeeded in convincing him they were friendly and he conducted them to a quaint village a few miles distant. The astonishment of Stefansson may be imagined when he came close to the guide and found he had a red beard and blue eyes. He looked comical because he was dressed in "evening clothes," as they are called in the North. Though made of skin, they were cut in swallow tail fashion a style never seen among the Alaskan Eskimos, whose hair and eyes are jet black, the hair being as wiry as that of the Japanese.

The villagers numbered about thirty. When they found their visitors meant no harm, they treated them with great hospitality. Since Stefansson spoke the Eskimo dialect there was nothing strange in their belief that he himself was an Eskimo.

The explorer estimates the population of the new type of Eskimos as two thousand. He personally visited thirteen tribes and became closely acquainted with them. They are slightly smaller than the new Western type and their manners are much better. Among them Stefansson met two elderly persons who told him they had once seen a white man. The visitor believes this was Dr. Richardson, who traversed that region in 1848 in quest of Sir John Franklin and his men, who were then alive, though all perished two or three years later. The other white man was probably Captain Collinson seen in 1853.

The discovery of these curious people naturally raises the question as to where they came from. It seems to be established beyond a doubt that they are of European origin. By some it was believed that they were the descendants of the members of Franklin's lost Arctic expedition, or of the remnant of the three thousand Icelandic Scandinavians who disappeared from Greenland in the fifteenth century.

No one now accepts the first theory, and though Stefansson broached the possibility of their ancestors having been Lief the Lucky and his companions, who are known to have visited Greenland and the northern part of our own country nearly a thousand years ago, yet such a theory is hardly tenable.

The highest authority on this question is Dr. G. Meldorf, of Copenhagen. The idea had long prevailed that the entire Scandinavian colony of Greenland was massacred by the piratical sea

PERIOD
VIII
OUR
COLONIAL
EXPANSION
1912

White
Eskimos

Where
did They
Come
From?

PERIOD
VIII
OUR
COLONIAL
EXPANSION
1912

rovers of the Atlantic—English, Russian and others—between the years of 1393 and 1429, but Dr. Meldorf has found good reason to believe that some of the colony escaped and joined the Eskimos farther north. This seems to be the most plausible theory to account for the white Eskimos of Victoria Island.

Vindication of
Lieut.
Wilkes

In the third volume (Page 817) of this History, I told you that Lieutenant Charles Wilkes commanded a squadron which set out in 1838 on an exploring voyage through the Pacific, along its American coasts and in the Antarctic regions. He was absent four years, during which he sailed a distance equal to four times around the globe.

Upon the return of Lieutenant Wilkes, he told a remarkable story of his discoveries in the far south. To the hundreds of miles of land which he skirted he gave the name of "Antarctic Continent." It must be admitted that a good many looked upon his account as mythical and England refused to credit it. This doubt prevailed for seventy-two years, when after Admiral Wilkes had been dead thirty-five years, his vindication came.

The Australian Antarctic expedition lately established two winter camps on the coast of Wilkes Land. The eastern was on Adelie Land, slightly short of the extent of Wilkes's survey. The other camp was twelve hundred miles to the west, where is Termination Land, the most westerly point reached by Wilkes. Nearly every European map marks Termination Land with an interrogation point, and the Challenger expedition said it was not probable that any such region existed. None the less, a group of Dr. Mawson's explorers spent the winter there. One authority declares that in geographical importance this complete substantiation of Wilkes's reports far transcends the discovery of the south pole, and is the largest contribution to the theory that there is a land mass around the south pole of continental extent.

A
Remarkable
Presidential
Campaign

Dr. Bruce, the highest British authority on polar matters, has admitted the injustice with which Wilkes was treated by British geographers for two generations after he had made his remarkable voyage. Not a shadow of doubt now remains upon the wonderful story that famous navigator told and for which during his life he received scant credit.

The presidential election of 1912 was one of the most remarkable in our history. Five parties entered the field. The Socialists were first, when they assembled at Indianapolis, and on May 17,

nominated Eugene V. Debs for President and former Mayor Emil Seidel of Milwaukee for Vice-President. On July 12, the National Prohibition Convention, meeting at Atlantic City, put forward Eugene W. Chafin for President and Aaron S. Watkins for Vice-President. These two organizations whose principles entitle them to respect, cut no figure in the campaign, neither polling an electoral vote.

PERIOD
VIII
—
OUR
COLONIAL
EXPANSION
1912

Three parties wrestled for the alluring prize. Ex-President Roosevelt had declared upon the termination of his term and when

The
Nominees



HIRAM W. JOHNSON

about to start for Africa on his famous hunt that in no circumstances would he be again a candidate, but when solicited by his friends to change his mind he consented. His name was suggested to the Republican National Convention which convened in Chicago, June 18, in opposition to President Taft, but seeing he had no chance of success he refused to stand for the candidacy, whereupon June 22 the convention re-nominated the old ticket. The supporters of Roosevelt withdrew and at Orchestra Hall on the same day nominated him as their candidate for the presidency. A call was

issued for delegates to the new Progressive party to meet for organization in the Coliseum in Chicago, on August 5. At this convention Roosevelt was made the nominee, with Governor Hiram Johnson of California the candidate for Vice-President.

The struggle in the regular Democratic convention, which assembled in Baltimore July 2, was a hot one. A leading candidate was Champ Clark, a native of Kentucky, born in 1850, but a

PERIOD
VIII
OUR
COLONIAL
EXPANSION
1912

resident of Missouri since 1880. He has held many offices of honor and trust, including the presidency of Marshall College, West Virginia, was a prominent Congressman and Speaker of the House.

Oscar W. Underwood, Congressman from Alabama, and one of the foremost members of his party, was another candidate, as was Judson Harmon a native of and the governor of Ohio, and Woodrow Wilson, governor of New Jersey.

Clark led when the voting began, but Wilson steadily gained and was nominated on the 46th ballot. His running mate was Thomas Riley Marshall, governor of Indiana.

The
Demo-
cratic
Candi-
date

Woodrow Wilson is a native of Virginia, having been born at Staunton, December 28, 1856. His scholarship is shown by the fact that eight different colleges have conferred upon him the degree of LL.D., in addition to that of Ph.D. by John

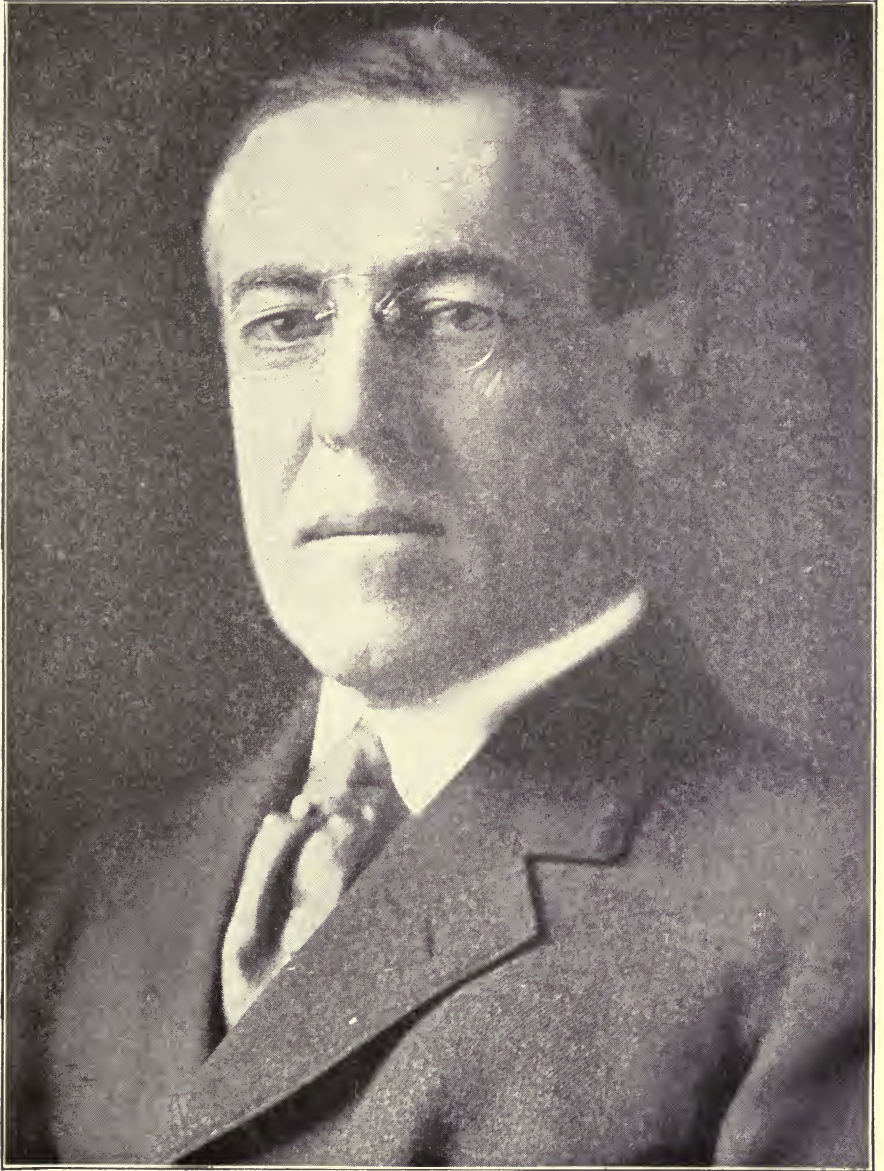
Hopkins and Litt.D. by Yale. He studied and practiced law, and in 1902 was elected president of Princeton University. He resigned upon being chosen governor of New Jersey, which office he assumed January 19, 1911. Of the various Democratic candidates, he was undoubtedly the strongest.

A Hot
Struggle

The Progressive platform charged that the Republican and Democratic parties had failed to carry out the will of the people,



CHAMP CLARK



WOODROW WILSON

PERIOD
VIII
OUR
COLONIAL
EXPANSION
1912

and in a forceful document the leaders pledged themselves to perform that duty and set forth the means by which they proposed to do it. Colonel Roosevelt threw himself with his accustomed vigor into the campaign and his personality and intense patriotism won him many supporters in his whirlwind speaking tour through the States. The spectacle of a President and Ex-President of the United States fiercely stumping the country was not an edifying one and it is to be hoped will never be witnessed again.

The campaign was one of the most stirring of the past quarter of a century, and grew in liveliness with the approach of election day. The three candidates were able, eloquent and forceful and roused great enthusiasm among their audiences. When everything was progressing, the country was startled by the news that Colonel Roosevelt had been shot. On the 14th of October, while standing in an automobile in Milwaukee, to acknowledge the plaudits of an immense crowd, a man at a distance of six feet from him deliberately fired a number 38 Colt's revolver at him. The aim

was good and the bullet entered the Ex-President's chest, but providentially its force was broken by an army overcoat, a bulky manuscript and a steel spectacle case. Before the miscreant could fire again, Albert E. Martin, Colonel Roosevelt's stenographer, formerly a football player, leaped upon and bore him to the ground. The assassin proved to be one of those pestiferous cranks, who flourish nowhere so rankly as in the United States. He was a Bavarian, named John Flammang Schrank, who

Attempt
Against
the Life
of Mr.
Roosevelt



THOMAS R. MARSHALL

represented no party or organization. The police saved him from the fury of the mob by hustling him away, and the Ex-President insisted upon being taken to the Auditorium, where with the bullet still in his body and his wound bleeding freely, he delivered one of his characteristic speeches. He finally allowed the surgeons to take charge of him. Aided by his superb physique and temperate living, he mended rapidly and was soon fully recovered.

PERIOD
VIII
OUR
COLONIAL
EXPANSION
1912



OSCAR W. UNDERWOOD

The murderous assault roused the indignation and sympathy of the whole country. Among the first to telegraph their commiseration and best wishes were Mr. Taft and Professor Wilson. The latter declined to speak further from the stump until Mr. Roosevelt should recover. It need hardly be said that the Ex-President did not keep him waiting long.

Another incident greatly helped to soften

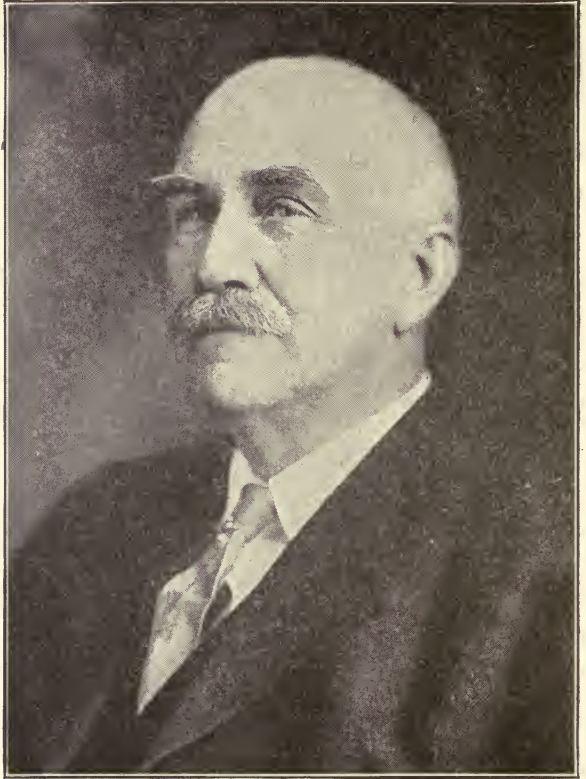
Death of
Vice-
President
Sherman

the asperities of the campaign. On the 30th of October, Vice-President Sherman quietly breathed his last at his home in Utica, N. Y. He had been in failing health for months and was really a victim of overwork. He was highly popular and one of the most competent and conscientious of public officials. His funeral on November 2 was attended by a vast throng, among whom were President Taft and scores of prominent citizens.

PERIOD
VIII
OUR
COLONIAL
EXPANSION
1912

The
Election

The election on November 5 astounded the country. As usual each party was confident of success, and its leaders proved the certainty of such success by figures, precedents and unmistakable evidence. While the Democrats were ardently sanguine it may be doubted whether the most optimistic among them counted upon so overwhelming a victory as they gained at the polls,—their first triumph since the election of Grover Cleveland in 1892. They literally swept the country, electing not only their President, but gaining a majority in both branches of Congress, besides winning the governorship of a large number of States. It was a Democratic “landslide” in every sense of the word. The following figures sum up the impressive story: Wilson polled a total of 6,156,758 votes, Roosevelt 3,928,140 votes, Taft 3,376,422 votes.



JUDSON HARMON



The Declaration of Independence

In Congress, July 4, 1776

THE UNANIMOUS DECLARATION OF THE THIRTEEN UNITED STATES OF AMERICA

WHEN in the Course of human events, it becomes necessary for one people to dissolve the political bands which have connected them with another, and to assume among the Powers of the earth, the separate and equal station to which the Laws of Nature and of Nature's God entitle them, a decent respect to the opinions of mankind requires that they should declare the causes which impel them to the separation.

We hold these truths to be self-evident, that all men are created equal, that they are endowed by their Creator with certain unalienable Rights, that among these are Life, Liberty and the pursuit of Happiness. That to secure these rights, Governments are instituted among Men, deriving their just powers from the consent of the governed. That whenever any Form of Government becomes destructive of these ends, it is the Right of the People to alter or to abolish it, and to institute new Government, laying its foundation on such principles and organizing its powers in such form, as to them shall seem most likely to effect their Safety and Happiness. Prudence, indeed, will dictate that Governments long established should not be changed for light and transient causes; and accordingly all experience hath shown, that mankind are more disposed to suffer, while evils are

sufferable, than to right themselves by abolishing the forms to which they are accustomed. But when a long train of abuses and usurpations, pursuing invariably the same Object evinces a design to reduce them under absolute Despotism, it is their right, it is their duty, to throw off such Government, and to provide new Guards for their future security.—Such has been the patient sufferance of these Colonies; and such is now the necessity which constrains them to alter their former Systems of Government. The history of the present King of Great Britain is a history of repeated injuries and usurpations, all having in direct object the establishment of an absolute Tyranny over these States. To prove this, let Facts be submitted to a candid world.

He has refused his Assent to Laws, the most wholesome and necessary for the public good.

He has forbidden his Governors to pass Laws of immediate and pressing importance, unless suspended in their operation till his Assent should be obtained; and when so suspended, he has utterly neglected to attend to them.

He has refused to pass other Laws for the accommodation of large districts of people, unless those people would relinquish the right of Representation in the Legislature, a right inestimable to them and formidable to tyrants only.

He has called together legislative bodies at places unusual, uncomfortable, and distant from the depository of their Public Records, for the sole purpose of fatiguing them into compliance with his measures.

He has dissolved Representative Houses repeatedly, for opposing with manly firmness his invasions on the rights of the people.

He has refused for a long time, after such dissolutions, to cause others to be elected; whereby the Legislative Powers, incapable of Annihilation, have returned to the People at large for their exercise; the State remaining in the mean time exposed to all the dangers of invasion from without, and convulsions within.

He has endeavoured to prevent the population of these States; for that purpose obstructing the Laws for Naturalization of Foreigners; refusing to pass others to encourage their migration hither, and raising the conditions of new Appropriations of Lands.

He has obstructed the Administration of Justice, by refusing his Assent to Laws for establishing Judiciary Powers.

He has made Judges dependent on his Will alone, for the tenure of their offices, and the amount and payment of their salaries.

He has erected a multitude of New Offices, and sent hither swarms of Officers to harrass our People, and eat out their substance.

He has kept among us, in times of peace, Standing Armies without the Consent of our legislature.

He has affected to render the Military independent of and superior to the Civil Power.

He has combined with others to subject us to a jurisdiction foreign to our constitution, and unacknowledged by our laws; giving his Assent to their Acts of pretended Legislation:

For quartering large bodies of armed troops among us:

For protecting them, by a mock Trial, from Punishment for any Murders which they should commit on the Inhabitants of these States:

For cutting off our Trade with all parts of the world:

For imposing taxes on us without our Consent:

For depriving us in many cases, of the benefits of Trial by Jury:

For transporting us beyond Seas to be tried for pretended offences:

For abolishing the free System of English Laws in a neighbouring Province, establishing therein an Arbitrary government, and enlarging its Boundaries so as to render it at once an example and fit instrument for introducing the same absolute rule into these Colonies:

For taking away our Charters, abolishing our most valuable Laws, and altering fundamentally the Forms of our Government:

For suspending our own Legislatures, and declaring themselves invested with Power to legislate for us in all cases whatsoever.

He has abdicated Government here, by declaring us out of his Protection and waging War against us.

He has plundered our seas, ravaged our Coasts, burnt our towns, and destroyed the lives of our people.

He is at this time transporting large armies of foreign mercenaries to compleat the works of death, desolation and tyranny, already begun with circumstances of Cruelty & perfidy scarcely paralleled in

the most barbarous ages, and totally unworthy the Head of a civilized nation.

He has constrained our fellow Citizens taken Captive on the high Seas to bear Arms against their Country, to become the executioners of their friends and Brethren, or to fall themselves by their Hands.

He has excited domestic insurrections amongst us, and has endeavoured to bring on the inhabitants of our frontiers, the merciless Indian Savages, whose known rule of warfare, is an undistinguished destruction of all ages, sexes and conditions.

In every stage of these Oppressions We have Petitioned for Redress in the most humble terms: Our repeated Petitions have been answered only by repeated injury. A Prince, whose character is thus marked by every act which may define a Tyrant, is unfit to be the ruler of a free People.

Nor have We been wanting in attention to our British brethren. We have warned them from time to time of attempts by their legislature to extend an unwarrantable jurisdiction over us. We have reminded them of the circumstances of our emigration and settlement here. We have appealed to their native justice and magnanimity, and we have conjured them by the ties of our common kindred to disavow these usurpations, which would inevitably interrupt our connections and correspondence. They too have been deaf to the voice of justice and of consanguinity. We must, therefore, acquiesce in the necessity, which denounces our Separation, and hold them, as we hold the rest of mankind, Enemies in War, in Peace Friends.

We, therefore, the Representatives of the United States of America, in General Congress Assembled, appealing to the Supreme Judge of the world for the rectitude of our intentions, do, in the Name, and by Authority of the good People of these Colonies, solemnly publish and declare, That these United Colonies are, and of Right ought to be Free and Independent States; that they are Absolved from all Allegiance to the British Crown, and that all political connection between them and the State of Great Britain, is and ought to be totally dissolved; and that as Free and Independent States, they have full Power to levy War, conclude Peace, contract Alliances, establish Commerce, and to do all other Acts and Things which Independent States may of right do. And for the support of

Connecticut—ROGER SHERMAN, SAM'EL HUNTINGTON, WM. WILLIAMS, OLIVER WOLCOTT.

New York—WM. FLOYD, PHIL. LIVINGSTON, FRANS. LEWIS, LEWIS MORRIS.

New Jersey—RICH'D. STOCKTON, JNO. WITHERSPOON, FRAS. HOPKINSON, JOHN HART, ABRA. CLARK.

Pennsylvania—ROBT. MORRIS, BENJAMIN RUSH, BENJA. FRANKLIN, JOHN MORTON, GEO. CLYMER, JAS. SMITH, GEO. TAYLOR, JAMES WILSON, GEO. ROSS.

Delaware—CÆSAR RODNEY, GEO. READ, THO. M'KEAN.

Maryland—SAMUEL CHASE, WM. PACA, THOS. STONE, CHARLES CARROLL of Carrollton.

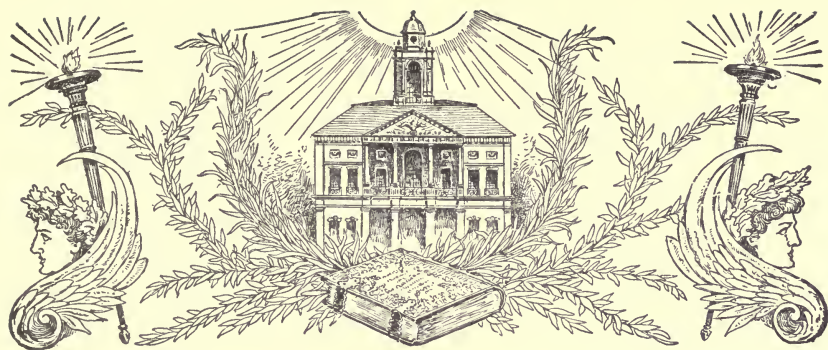
Virginia—GEORGE WYTHE, RICHARD HENRY LEE, TH. JEFFERSON, BENJA. HARRISON, THOS. NELSON, jr., FRANCIS LIGHTFOOT LEE, CARTER BRAXTON.

North Carolina—WM. HOOPER, JOSEPH HEWES, JOHN PENN.

South Carolina—EDWARD RUTLEDGE, THOS. HEYWARD, Junr., THOMAS LYNCH, Junr., ARTHUR MIDDLETON.

Georgia—BUTTON GWINNETT, LYMAN HALL, GEO. WALTON.





The Constitution of the United States

WE, the people of the United States, in order to form a more perfect union, establish justice, insure domestic tranquillity, provide for the common defense, promote the general welfare, and secure the blessings of liberty to ourselves and our posterity, do ordain and establish this Constitution for the United States of America.*

ARTICLE I

SECTION I.—All legislative powers herein granted shall be vested in a Congress of the United States, which shall consist of a Senate and House of Representatives.

* The Federal Convention which framed the Constitution met at Philadelphia in May, 1787, and completed its work September 17th. The number of delegates chosen to the convention was sixty-five; ten did not attend; sixteen declined signing the Constitution, or left the convention before it was ready to be signed; thirty-nine signed.

The states ratified the Constitution in the following order :

Delaware	December 7, 1787	Maryland.....	April 28, 1788
Pennsylvania	December 12, 1787	South Carolina.....	May 23, 1788
New Jersey.....	December 18, 1787	New Hampshire.....	July 21, 1788
Georgia.....	January 2, 1788	Virginia.....	June 25, 1788
Connecticut.....	January 9, 1788	New York.....	July 26, 1788
Massachusetts.....	February 6, 1788	North Carolina.....	November 21, 1789
	Rhode Island.....		May 29, 1790.

The first ten amendments were proposed in 1789, and declared adopted in 1791. The eleventh amendment was proposed in 1794, and declared adopted in 1798. The twelfth amendment was proposed in 1803, and declared adopted in 1804. The thirteenth amendment was proposed and adopted in 1865. The fourteenth amendment was proposed in 1866, and adopted in 1868. The fifteenth amendment was proposed in 1869, and adopted in 1870.

SECTION II.—The House of Representatives shall be composed of members chosen every second year by the people of the several States, and the electors in each State shall have the qualifications requisite for electors of the most numerous branch of the State legislature.

No person shall be a Representative who shall not have attained the age of twenty-five years, and been seven years a citizen of the United States, and who shall not, when elected, be an inhabitant of that State in which he shall be chosen.

Representatives and direct taxes shall be apportioned among the several States which may be included within this Union, according to their respective numbers, which shall be determined by adding to the whole number of free persons, including those bound to service for a term of years, and excluding Indians not taxed, three-fifths of all other persons. The actual enumeration shall be made within three years after the first meeting of the Congress of the United States, and within every subsequent term of ten years, in such manner as they shall by law direct. The number of Representatives shall not exceed one for every thirty thousand, but each State shall have at least one Representative; and until such enumeration shall be made, the State of *New Hampshire* shall be entitled to choose three, *Massachusetts* eight, *Rhode Island and Providence Plantations* one, *Connecticut* five, *New York* six, *New Jersey* four, *Pennsylvania* eight, *Delaware* one, *Maryland* six, *Virginia* ten, *North Carolina* five, *South Carolina* five, and *Georgia* three.

When vacancies happen in the representation from any State, the executive authority thereof shall issue writs of election to fill such vacancies.

The House of Representatives shall choose their Speaker and other officers, and shall have the sole power of impeachment.

SECTION III.—The Senate of the United States shall be composed of two Senators from each State, chosen by the legislature thereof, for six years; and each Senator shall have one vote.

Immediately after they shall be assembled in consequence of the first election, they shall be divided as equally as may be into three classes. The seats of the Senators of the first class shall be vacated at the expiration of the second year; of the second class, at the expiration of the fourth year, and of the third class, at the expiration of the sixth year, so that one-third may be chosen every second year;

and if vacancies happen by resignation or otherwise during the recess of the legislature of any State, the executive thereof may make temporary appointments until the next meeting of the legislature, which shall then fill such vacancies.

No person shall be a Senator who shall not have attained to the age of thirty years, and been nine years a citizen of the United States, and who shall not, when elected, be an inhabitant of that State for which he shall be chosen.

The Vice-President of the United States shall be President of the Senate, but shall have no vote, unless they be equally divided.

The Senate shall choose their other officers, and also a President *pro tempore* in the absence of the Vice-President, or when he shall exercise the office of President of the United States.

The Senate shall have the sole power to try all impeachments. When sitting for that purpose, they shall be on oath or affirmation. When the President of the United States is tried, the Chief Justice shall preside: and no person shall be convicted without the concurrence of two-thirds of the members present.

Judgment in cases of impeachment shall not extend further than to removal from office, and disqualification to hold and enjoy any office of honor, trust, or profit under the United States; but the party convicted shall, nevertheless, be liable and subject to indictment, trial, judgment, and punishment, according to law.

SECTION IV.—The times, places, and manner of holding elections for Senators and Representatives shall be prescribed in each State by the legislature thereof; but the Congress may at any time by law make or alter such regulations, except as to the places of choosing Senators.

The Congress shall assemble at least once in every year, and such meeting shall be on the first Monday in December, unless they shall by law appoint a different day.

SECTION V.—Each house shall be the judge of the elections, returns, and qualifications of its own members, and a majority of each shall constitute a quorum to do business; but a smaller number may adjourn from day to day, and may be authorized to compel the attendance of absent members, in such manner, and under such penalties, as each house may provide.

Each house may determine the rules of its proceedings, punish

its members for disorderly behavior, and with the concurrence of two-thirds, expel a member.

Each house shall keep a journal of its proceedings, and from time to time publish the same, excepting such parts as may in their judgment require secrecy, and the yeas and nays of the members of either house on any question shall, at the desire of one-fifth of those present, be entered on the journal.

Neither house, during the session of Congress, shall, without the consent of the other, adjourn for more than three days, nor to any other place than that in which the two houses shall be sitting.

SECTION VI.—The Senators and Representatives shall receive a compensation for their services, to be ascertained by law and paid out of the Treasury of the United States. They shall, in all cases except treason, felony, and breach of the peace, be privileged from arrest during their attendance at the session of their respective houses, and in going to and returning from the same; and for any speech or debate in either house they shall not be questioned in any other place.

No Senator or Representative shall, during the time for which he was elected, be appointed to any civil office under the authority of the United States, which shall have been created, or the emoluments whereof shall have been increased during such time; and no person holding any office under the United States shall be a member of either house during his continuance in office.

SECTION VII.—All bills for raising revenue shall originate in the House of Representatives; but the Senate may propose or concur with amendments as on other bills.

Every bill which shall have passed the House of Representatives and the Senate shall, before it become a law, be presented to the President of the United States; if he approves he shall sign it, but if not he shall return it, with his objections, to that house in which it shall have originated, who shall enter the objections at large on their journal and proceed to reconsider it. If after such reconsideration two-thirds of that house shall agree to pass the bill, it shall be sent, together with the objections, to the other house, by which it shall likewise be reconsidered, and if approved by two-thirds of that house it shall become a law. But in all such cases the votes of both houses shall be determined by yeas and nays, and the names of the persons voting for and against the bill shall be entered on the journal of

each house respectively. If any bill shall not be returned by the President within ten days (Sundays excepted) after it shall have been presented to him, the same shall be a law, in like manner as if he had signed it, unless the Congress by their adjournment prevent its return, in which case it shall not be a law.

Every order, resolution, or vote to which the concurrence of the Senate and House of Representatives may be necessary (except on a question of adjournment) shall be presented to the President of the United States; and before the same shall take effect, shall be approved by him, or being disapproved by him, shall be repassed by two-thirds of the Senate and House of Representatives, according to the rules and limitations prescribed in the case of a bill.

SECTION VIII.—The Congress shall have power to lay and collect taxes, duties, imposts, and excises, to pay the debts and provide for the common defense and general welfare of the United States; but all duties, imposts, and excises shall be uniform throughout the United States;

To borrow money on the credit of the United States;

To regulate commerce with foreign nations and among the several States, and with the Indian tribes;

To establish an uniform rule of naturalization, and uniform laws on the subject of bankruptcies throughout the United States;

To coin money, regulate the value thereof, and of foreign coin, and fix the standard of weights and measures;

To provide for the punishment of counterfeiting the securities and current coin of the United States;

To establish post-offices and post-roads;

To promote the progress of science and useful arts by securing for limited times to authors and inventors the exclusive right to their respective writings and discoveries;

To constitute tribunals inferior to the Supreme Court;

To define and punish piracies and felonies committed on the high seas and offenses against the law of nations;

To declare war, grant letters of marque and reprisal, and make rules concerning captures on land and water;

To raise and support armies, but no appropriation of money to that use shall be for a longer term than two years;

To provide and maintain a navy;

To make rules for the government and regulation of the land and naval forces;

To provide for calling forth the militia to execute the laws of the Union, suppress insurrections, and repel invasions;

To provide for organizing, arming, and disciplining the militia, and for governing such part of them as may be employed in the service of the United States, reserving to the States respectively the appointment of the officers, and the authority of training the militia according to the discipline prescribed by Congress;

To exercise exclusive legislation in all cases whatsoever over such district (not exceeding ten miles square) as may, by session of particular States and the acceptance of Congress, become the seat of the Government of the United States, and to exercise like authority over all places purchased by the consent of the legislature of the State in which the same shall be, for the erection of forts, magazines, arsenals, dockyards, and other needful buildings; and

To make all laws which shall be necessary and proper for carrying into execution the foregoing powers, and all other powers vested by this Constitution in the Government of the United States, or in any department or officer thereof.

SECTION IX.—The migration or importation of such persons as any of the States now existing shall think proper to admit shall not be prohibited by the Congress prior to the year one thousand eight hundred and eight, but a tax or duty may be imposed on such importation, not exceeding ten dollars for each person.

The privilege of the writ of habeas corpus shall not be suspended, unless when in cases of rebellion or invasion the public safety may require it.

No bill of attainder or ex post facto law shall be passed.

No capitation or other direct tax shall be laid, unless in proportion to the census or enumeration hereinbefore directed to be taken.

No tax or duty shall be laid on articles exported from any State.

No preference shall be given by any regulation of commerce or revenue to the ports of one State over those of another; nor shall vessels bound to or from one State be obliged to enter, clear, or pay duties in another.

No money shall be drawn from the Treasury but in consequence of appropriations made by law; and a regular statement and account

of the receipts and expenditures of all public money shall be published from time to time.

No title of nobility shall be granted by the United States; and no person holding any office of profit or trust under them shall, without the consent of the Congress, accept of any present, emolument, office, or title, of any kind whatever, from any king, prince, or foreign State.

SECTION X.—No State shall enter into any treaty, alliance, or confederation; grant letters of marque and reprisal; coin money; emit bills of credit; make anything but gold and silver coin a tender in payment of debts; pass any bill of attainder, ex post facto law, or law impairing the obligation of contracts, or grant any title of nobility.

No State shall, without the consent of Congress, lay any imposts or duties on imports or exports, except what may be absolutely necessary for executing its inspection laws; and the net produce of all duties and imposts, laid by any State on imports or exports, shall be for the use of the Treasury of the United States; and all such laws shall be subject to the revision and control of the Congress.

No State shall, without the consent of Congress, lay any duty of tonnage, keep troops or ships of war in time of peace, enter into any agreement or compact with another State or with a foreign power, or engage in war, unless actually invaded or in such imminent danger as will not admit of delay.

ARTICLE II

SECTION I.—The executive power shall be vested in a President of the United States of America. He shall hold his office during the term of four years, and together with the Vice-President, chosen for the same term, be elected as follows:

Each State shall appoint, in such manner as the legislature thereof may direct, a number of electors, equal to the whole number of Senators and Representatives, to which the State may be entitled in the Congress; but no Senator or Representative, or person holding an office of trust or profit under the United States, shall be appointed an elector.

[The electors shall meet in their respective States and vote by ballot for two persons, of whom one at least shall not be an inhabitant of the same State with themselves. And they shall make a list

of all the persons voted for, and of the number of votes for each; which list they shall sign and certify, and transmit sealed to the seat of government of the United States, directed to the President of the Senate. The President of the Senate shall, in the presence of the Senate and House of Representatives, open all the certificates, and the votes shall then be counted. The person having the greatest number of votes shall be the President, if such number be a majority of the whole number of electors appointed; and if there be more than one who have such majority, and have an equal number of votes, then the House of Representatives shall immediately choose by ballot one of them for President; and if no person have a majority, then from the five highest on the list the said House shall in like manner choose the President. But in choosing the President the votes shall be taken by States, the representation from each State having one vote; a quorum for this purpose shall consist of a member or members from two-thirds of the States, and a majority of all the States shall be necessary to a choice. In every case, after the choice of the President, the person having the greatest number of voters of the electors shall be the Vice-President. But if there should remain two or more who have equal votes, the Senate shall choose from them by ballot the Vice-President.]*

The Congress may determine the time of choosing the electors and the day on which they shall give their votes, which day shall be the same throughout the United States.

No person except a natural-born citizen, or a citizen of the United States at the time of the adoption of this Constitution, shall be eligible to the office of President; neither shall any person be eligible to that office who shall not have attained to the age of thirty-five years, and been fourteen years a resident within the United States.

In case of the removal of the President from office, or of his death, resignation, or inability to discharge the powers and duties of the said office, the same shall devolve on the Vice-President, and the Congress may by law provide for the case of removal, death, resignation, or inability, both of the President and Vice-President, declaring what officer shall then act as President, and such officer shall act accordingly until the disability be removed or a President shall be elected.

* This clause of the Constitution has been amended. See twelfth article of the amendments.

The President shall, at stated times, receive for his services a compensation, which shall neither be increased nor diminished during the period for which he may have been elected, and he shall not receive within that period any other emolument from the United States or any of them.

Before he enter on the execution of his office he shall take the following oath or affirmation :

“ I do solemnly swear (or affirm) that I will faithfully execute the office of President of the United States, and will to the best of my ability preserve, protect, and defend the Constitution of the United States.”

SECTION II.—The President shall be Commander-in-chief of the Army and Navy of the United States, and of the militia of the several States when called into the actual service of the United States; he may require the opinion, in writing, of the principal officer in each of the executive departments, upon any subject relating to the duties of their respective offices, and he shall have power to grant reprieves and pardons for offenses against the United States, except in cases of impeachment.

He shall have power, by and with the advice and consent of the Senate, to make treaties, provided two-thirds of the Senators present concur; and he shall nominate, and, by and with the advice and consent of the Senate, shall appoint ambassadors, other public ministers and consuls, judges of the Supreme Court, and all other officers of the United States, whose appointments are not herein otherwise provided for, and which shall be established by law; but the Congress may by law vest the appointment of such inferior officers, as they think proper, in the President alone, in the courts of law, or in the heads of departments.

The President shall have power to fill up all vacancies that may happen during the recess of the Senate, by granting commissions which shall expire at the end of their next session.

SECTION III.—He shall from time to time give to the Congress information of the state of the Union, and recommend to their consideration such measures as he shall judge necessary and expedient; he may, on extraordinary occasions, convene both houses, or either of them, and in case of disagreement between them with respect to the time of adjournment, he may adjourn them to such time as he shall think proper; he shall receive ambassadors and other public

ministers; he shall take care that the laws be faithfully executed, and shall commission all the officers of the United States.

SECTION IV.—The President, Vice-President, and all civil officers of the United States shall be removed from office on impeachment for and conviction of treason, bribery, or other high crimes and misdemeanors.

ARTICLE III

SECTION I.—The judicial power of the United States shall be vested in one Supreme Court, and in such inferior courts as the Congress may from time to time ordain and establish. The judges, both of the supreme and inferior courts, shall hold their offices during good behavior, and shall, at stated times, receive for their services a compensation which shall not be diminished during their continuance in office.

SECTION II.—The judicial power shall extend to all cases, in law and equity, arising under this Constitution, the laws of the United States, and treaties made, or which shall be made, under their authority; to all cases affecting ambassadors, other public ministers and consuls; to all cases of admiralty and maritime jurisdiction; to controversies to which the United States shall be a party; to controversies between two or more States; between a State and citizens of another State; between citizens of different States; between citizens of the same State claiming lands under grants of different States, and between a State, or the citizens thereof, and foreign States, citizens, or subjects.

In all cases affecting ambassadors, other public ministers and consuls, and those in which a State shall be a party, the Supreme Court shall have original jurisdiction. In all the other cases before-mentioned the Supreme Court shall have appellate jurisdiction, both as to law and fact, with such exceptions and under such regulations as the Congress shall make.

The trial of all crimes, except in cases of impeachment, shall be by jury; and such trial shall be held in the State where the said crimes shall have been committed; but when not committed within any State, the trial shall be at such place or places as the Congress may by law have directed.

SECTION III.—Treason against the United States shall consist only

in levying war against them, or in adhering to their enemies, giving them aid and comfort. No person shall be convicted of treason unless on the testimony of two witnesses to the same overt act, or on confession in open court.

The Congress shall have power to declare the punishment of treason, but no attainder of treason shall work corruption of blood or forfeiture except during the life of the person attainted.

ARTICLE IV

SECTION I.—Full faith and credit shall be given in each State to the public acts, records, and judicial proceedings of every other State. And the Congress may by general laws prescribe the manner in which such acts, records, and proceedings shall be proved, and the effect thereof.

SECTION II.—The citizens of each State shall be entitled to all privileges and immunities of citizens in the several States.

A person charged in any State with treason, felony, or other crime, who shall flee from justice, and be found in another State, shall, on demand of the executive authority of the State from which he fled, be delivered up, to be removed to the State having jurisdiction of the crime.

No person held to service or labor in one State, under the laws thereof, escaping into another, shall, in consequence of any law or regulation therein, be discharged from such service or labor, but shall be delivered up on claim of the party to whom such service or labor may be due.

SECTION III.—New States may be admitted by the Congress into this Union; but no new State shall be formed or erected within the jurisdiction of any other State; nor any State be formed by the junction of two or more States or parts of States, without the consent of the legislatures of the States concerned as well as of the Congress.

The Congress shall have power to dispose of and make all needful rules and regulations respecting the territory or other property belonging to the United States; and nothing in this Constitution shall be so construed as to prejudice any claims of the United States or of any particular State.

SECTION IV.—The United States shall guarantee to every State in this Union a republican form of government, and shall protect each of them against invasion, and on application of the legislature, or of the executive (when the legislature cannot be convened), against domestic violence.

ARTICLE V

The Congress, whenever two-thirds of both houses shall deem it necessary, shall propose amendments to this Constitution, or, on the application of the legislatures of two-thirds of the several States, shall call a convention for proposing amendments, which in either case shall be valid to all intents and purposes as part of this Constitution, when ratified by the legislatures of three-fourths of the several States, or by conventions in three-fourths thereof, as the one or the other mode of ratification may be proposed by the Congress, provided that no amendments which may be made prior to the year one thousand eight hundred and eight shall in any manner affect the first and fourth clauses in the ninth section of the first article; and that no State, without its consent, shall be deprived of its equal suffrage in the Senate.

ARTICLE VI

All debts contracted and engagements entered into, before the adoption of this Constitution, shall be as valid against the United States under this Constitution as under the confederation.

This Constitution, and the laws of the United States which shall be made in pursuance thereof, and all treaties made, or which shall be made, under the authority of the United States, shall be the supreme law of the land; and the judges in every State shall be bound thereby, anything in the Constitution or laws of any State to the contrary notwithstanding.

The Senators and Representatives beforementioned, and the members of the several State legislatures, and all executive and judicial officers both of the United States and of the several States, shall be bound by oath or affirmation to support this Constitution; but no religious test shall ever be required as a qualification to any office or public trust under the United States.

ARTICLE VII

The ratification of the conventions of nine States shall be sufficient for the establishment of this Constitution between the States so ratifying the same.

Done in convention by the unanimous consent of the States present, the seventeenth day of September, in the year of our Lord one thousand seven hundred and eighty-seven, and of the independence of the United States of America the twelfth. In witness whereof, we have hereunto subscribed our names.

George Washington, President, and Deputy from VIRGINIA.

NEW HAMPSHIRE—John Langdon, Nicholas Gilman.

MASSACHUSETTS—Nathaniel Gorham, Rufus King.

CONNECTICUT—William Samuel Johnson, Roger Sherman.

NEW YORK—Alexander Hamilton.

NEW JERSEY—William Livingston, David Brearly, William Patterson, Jonathan Dayton.

PENNSYLVANIA—Benjamin Franklin, Thomas Mifflin, Robert Morris, George Clymer, Thomas Fitzsimons, Jared Ingersoll, James Wilson, Gouverneur Morris.

DELAWARE—George Read, Gunning Bedford, Jr., John Dickinson, Richard Bassett, Jacob Broom.

MARYLAND—James McHenry, Daniel of St. Thomas Jenifer, Daniel Carroll.

VIRGINIA—John Blair, James Madison, Jr.

NORTH CAROLINA—William Blount, Richard Dobbs Spaight, Hugh Williamson.

SOUTH CAROLINA—John Rutledge, Charles Cotesworth Pinckney, Charles Pinckney, Pierce Butler.

GEORGIA—William Few, Abraham Baldwin.

Attest: William Jackson, *Secretary*.



AMENDMENTS

ARTICLE I

Congress shall make no law respecting an establishment of religion, or prohibiting the free exercise thereof; or abridging the freedom of speech or of the press; or the right of the people peaceably to assemble, and to petition the government for a redress of grievances.

ARTICLE II

A well-regulated militia being necessary to the security of a free State, the right of the people to keep and bear arms shall not be infringed.

ARTICLE III

No soldier shall, in time of peace, be quartered in any house without the consent of the owner, nor in time of war, but in a manner to be prescribed by law.

ARTICLE IV

The right of the people to be secure in their persons, houses, papers, and effects, against unreasonable searches and seizures, shall not be violated, and no warrants shall issue but upon probable cause, supported by oath or affirmation and particularly describing the place to be searched, and the person or things to be seized.

ARTICLE V

No person shall be held to answer for a capital or otherwise infamous crime, unless on a presentment or indictment of a grand jury, except in cases arising in the land or naval forces, or in the militia, when in actual service in time of war or public danger; nor shall any person be subject for the same offense to be twice put in jeopardy of life or limb; nor shall be compelled in any criminal case to be a witness against himself, nor be deprived of life, liberty, or

property, without due process of law; nor shall private property be taken for public use without just compensation.

ARTICLE VI

In all criminal prosecutions the accused shall enjoy the right to a speedy and public trial, by an impartial jury of the State and district wherein the crime shall have been committed, which district shall have been previously ascertained by law, and to be informed of the nature and cause of the accusation; to be confronted with the witnesses against him; to have compulsory process for obtaining witnesses in his favor, and to have the assistance of counsel for his defense.

ARTICLE VII

In suits at common law, where the value in controversy shall exceed twenty dollars, the right of trial by jury shall be preserved, and no fact tried by a jury shall be otherwise re-examined in any court of the United States, than according to the rules of the common law.

ARTICLE VIII

Excessive bail shall not be required, nor excessive fines imposed, nor cruel and unusual punishments inflicted.

ARTICLE IX

The enumeration in the Constitution of certain rights shall not be construed to deny or disparage others retained by the people.

ARTICLE X

The powers not delegated to the United States by the Constitution, nor prohibited by it to the States, are reserved to the States respectively or to the people.

ARTICLE XI

The judicial power of the United States shall not be construed to extend to any suit in law or equity, commenced or prosecuted

against one of the United States by citizens of another State, or by citizens or subjects of any foreign State.

ARTICLE XII

The electors shall meet in their respective States and vote by ballot for President and Vice-President, one of whom, at least, shall not be an inhabitant of the same State with themselves; they shall name in their ballots the person voted for as President, and in distinct ballots the person voted for as Vice-President, and they shall make distinct lists of all persons voted for as President and of all persons voted for as Vice-President, and of the number of votes for each; which lists they shall sign and certify, and transmit sealed to the seat of the government of the United States, directed to the Presidents of the Senate. The President of the Senate shall, in the presence of the Senate and House of Representatives, open all the certificates and the votes shall then be counted. The person having the greatest number of votes for President shall be the President, if such number be a majority of the whole number of electors appointed; and if no person have such majority, then from the persons having the highest numbers not exceeding three on the list of those voted for as President, the House of Representatives shall choose immediately, by ballot, the President. But in choosing the President the votes shall be taken by States, the representation from each State having one vote; a quorum for this purpose shall consist of a member or members from two-thirds of the States, and a majority of all the States shall be necessary to a choice. And if the House of Representatives shall not choose a President whenever the right of choice shall devolve upon them, before the fourth day of March next following, then the Vice-President shall act as President, as in the case of the death or other constitutional disability of the President.

The person having the greatest number of votes as Vice-President shall be the Vice-President, if such number be a majority of the whole number of electors appointed; and if no person have a majority, then from the two highest numbers on the list the Senate shall choose the Vice-President; a quorum for the purpose shall consist of two-thirds of the whole number of Senators, and a majority of the whole number shall be necessary to a choice. But no person constitutionally ineligible to the

office of President shall be eligible to that of Vice-President of the United States.

ARTICLE XIII

SECTION I.—Neither slavery nor involuntary servitude, except as a punishment for crime whereof the party shall have been duly convicted, shall exist within the United States or any place subject to their jurisdiction.

SECTION II.—Congress shall have power to enforce this article by appropriate legislation.

ARTICLE XIV

SECTION I.—All persons born or naturalized in the United States, and subject to the jurisdiction thereof, are citizens of the United States and of the State wherein they reside. No State shall make or enforce any law which shall abridge the privileges or immunities of citizens of the United States; nor shall any State deprive any person of life, liberty, or property, without due process of law; nor deny to any person within its jurisdiction the equal protection of the laws.

SECTION II.—Representatives shall be apportioned among the several States according to their respective numbers, counting the whole number of persons in each State, excluding Indians not taxed. But when the right to vote at any election for the choice of electors for President and Vice-President of the United States, Representatives in Congress, the executive and judicial officers of a State, or the members of the legislature thereof, is denied to any of the male inhabitants of such State, being twenty-one years of age, and citizens of the United States, or in any way abridged, except for participation in rebellion, or other crime, the basis of representation therein shall be reduced in the proportion which the number of such male citizens shall bear to the whole number of male citizens twenty-one years of age in such State.

SECTION III.—No person shall be a Senator or Representative in Congress, or elector of President and Vice-President, or hold any office, civil or military, under the United States, or under any State, who, having previously taken an oath as a member of Congress, or as an officer of the United States, or as a member of any State legislature, or as an executive or judicial officer of any State, to support

the Constitution of the United States, shall have engaged in insurrection or rebellion against the same, or given aid or comfort to the enemies thereof. But Congress may, by a vote of two-thirds of each house, remove such disability.

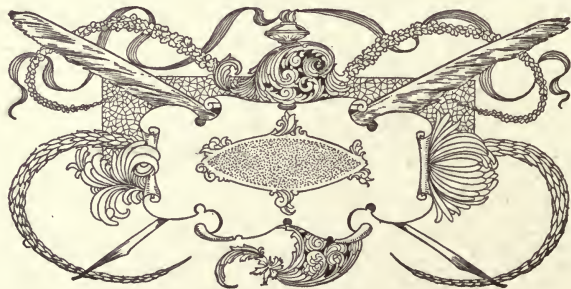
SECTION IV.—The validity of the public debt of the United States, authorized by law, including debts incurred for payment of pensions and bounties for services in suppressing insurrection or rebellion, shall not be questioned. But neither the United States nor any State shall assume or pay any debt or obligation incurred in aid of insurrection or rebellion against the United States, or any claim for the loss or emancipation of any slave; but all such debts, obligations, and claims shall be held illegal and void.

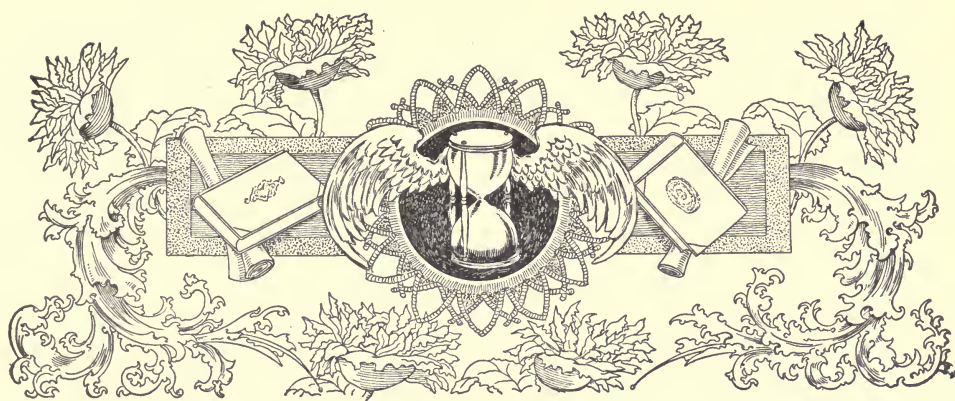
SECTION V.—The Congress shall have power to enforce, by appropriate legislation, the provisions of this article.

ARTICLE XV

SECTION I.—The right of citizens of the United States to vote shall not be denied or abridged by the United States or by any State on account of race, color, or previous condition of servitude.

SECTION II.—The Congress shall have power to enforce this article by appropriate legislation.





CHRONOLOGICAL TABLE

- A. D.
- 400** Legends of early visits to New World, 18—Buddhist monks, 18.
- 912** Norsemen's explorations and discoveries, 11—Vikings, 14—Norsemen ascend the river Seine, 14—Normandy ceded to Norsemen by Charles the Simple, 14.
- 983** Eric the Red settles and names Greenland, 15.
- 1000** Leif the Lucky discovers Newfoundland and Nova Scotia, 15—First Norse settlement in New England, 15—Vinland or Vineland, 16—Aborigines, 19—Origin, 19—Characteristics, 20—Languages, 20—Classification of tribes, 20—Number, 22—Pursuits, 22—Women, 22—Weapons, 22—Woodcraft, 24—Religious beliefs, 25—Cliff-dwellers and Mound-builders, 25—Earth-mounds, 26—Excavations, 27—Iroquois, 30.
- 1003** Thorwald, 16—Voyages of exploration, 16.
- 1004** First bloodshed between white and red men, 16.
- 1012** Norse discoveries in New World end, 17.
- 1073** Adam of Bremen, 12.
- 1170** Legend of discovery of America by Welsh prince, 18.
- 1275** Marco Polo, voyage to China, 38.
- 1367** Pizigani maps, 12—*Nyja Land* or New Land, 14.
- 1400** Increased commercial activity, 35—Eastern trade, 35—New route to India, 35—Henry of Portugal, 35.
- 1435** Christopher Columbus, birth, education, 36.
- 1447** Portuguese claim discovery of South America, 61.
- 1451** Amerigo Vespucci, birth, ambition, 63.
- 1469** Marriage of Ferdinand and Isabella, 39.
- 1470** Columbus at Lisbon, marriage, ambition, 36.
- 1477** Columbus goes to Iceland, 38.
- 1482** Columbus asks aid of John I. of Portugal, 38—Treachery of John II., 38
- 1484** Columbus leaves Portugal and goes to Spain, 38.

- A.D.
- 1486** Wars between the Moors and Spaniards, 39—Columbus visits court at Cordova; aid refused, 39—Rebuffs and disappointments, 40—Contem-plates seeking aid from Portugal, 40.
- 1492** Final surrender of the Moors to Spain, 41—Columbus before the court at Santa Fé, 41—Columbus sets sail from Palos, 46—First sight of the New World, 49—The landing, 50—Indians first seen, 50—Cuba dis-covered, 51—Haiti discovered, 52—Wreck of *Santa Maria*, 52.
- 1493** Destruction of Fort La Navidad, 52—Columbus sails for home, 52—Fate of the first Spanish settlement in New World, 53—*Nina* arrives at Portugal, 53—Columbus visits King, 54—Arrives at Palos, 54—At Seville, 54—Reception at Barcelona, 54—Columbus and the egg, 55—Agreement between Spain and Portugal regarding lands, 56—Maritime nations, 56—Columbus sets out on second voyage, 57.
- 1494** Columbus discovers Jamaica, 57.
- 1495** Slave traffic between America and Spain, 57.
- 1496** Return of Columbus to Spain, 57—John Cabot visits New England, 63.
- 1497** Vasco da Gama doubles the Cape of Good Hope, 35—John and Sebastian Cabot's first voyage; North America discovered, 36—Vespucci, 64.
- 1498** Columbus sets out on third voyage, 57—South America discovered, 57—Bobadilla deposes Columbus, 58—Columbus in irons, 58—Second voy-age of the Cabots, 63.
- 1499** Columbus received at Granada, 58—Vespucci accompanies expedition of De Ojeda, 63—Visits Trinidad, 63.
- 1501** Portuguese navigators explore Atlantic coast, 56—Vasco Núñez de Balboa visits the West Indies, 68.
- 1502** Columbus sets out on fourth voyage, 58—Discovers Martinique, 58.
- 1504** Columbus returns to Seville, 58—Death of Queen Isabella, 58.
- 1506** Cruelty of Ferdinand, 58—Death of Columbus, 58—Remains of Columbus interred in convent, 58.
- 1513** Remains of Columbus removed to Seville, 58—Ponce De León discovers Florida, 66—Balboa discovers Pacific Ocean, 69.
- 1517** Death of Balboa, 70.
- 1519** Alvarez de Pineda sees Mississippi River, 76, 301.
- 1520** D'Allyon's expedition, 67.
- 1521** De León's second landing in Florida, 67.
- 1524** Verrazzani's voyage, 79.
- 1527** Narvaez sails for Florida, 70.
- 1528** Narvaez in Florida, 70.
- 1534** Jacques Cartier's first visit to Canada, 79.
- 1535** Cartier's second voyage, 80.
- 1536** Cartier's return to France. 82—Remains of Columbus removed to San Domingo, 60.

- A.D.
- 1539** Hernando de Soto in Florida, 72, 73.
- 1541** De Soto discovers Mississippi River, 76—De Roberval's expedition, 82.
- 1542** Death of De Soto, 76—Failure of the French to colonize America, 83.
- 1543** Return of De Soto's expedition, 77—Blasco de Garay said to have invented steamboat, 648.
- 1562** Ribault's expedition to Florida, 84—Settlement founded near Beaufort, S. C., 85.
- 1564** Expedition of Captain René de Laudonnière, 86—Settlement at St. John's Bluff, Florida, 86.
- 1565** Pedro Menendez of Spain and his squadron sent to destroy the Lutheran French in America, 88—Massacre of the French by the Spaniards, 89—Founding of St. Augustine, Florida, 91, 101, 778.
- 1576** Martin Frobisher's voyage in search of a Northwest Passage, 92.
- 1577** Frobisher's second voyage, 93—Sir Francis Drake's expedition, 93.
- 1578** Frobisher's third voyage, 93—Sir Francis Drake sails through Straits of Magellan, 93.
- 1579** Walter Raleigh's first expedition, under Sir Humphrey Gilbert, 94—Sir Francis Drake sails along the coast of California, 810.
- 1580** Sir Francis Drake doubles Cape of Good Hope, 93—Completes the circumnavigation of the globe, 93—He lands in California, 1576.
- 1583** Sir Humphrey Gilbert's second expedition, 94.
- 1584** Sir Walter Raleigh's second expedition, under Barlow, 95.
- 1585** Raleigh's third expedition, under Sir Richard Grenville, 95.
- 1587** Drake's expedition to Lisbon, 93—Raleigh's last expedition, under John White, 96—First white child born in America, 96.
- 1588** Defeat of the Spanish Armada, 97.
- 1590** John White returns to Roanoke Island, 97—The Lost Colony, 98.
- 1602** Gosnold's expedition, 102.
- 1603** Imprisonment of Raleigh, 94—Martin Pring's expedition, 102—Champlain becomes lieutenant-general of Canada, 103.
- 1604** De Mont's Colony on the Bay of Fundy, 104.
- 1606** The London and Plymouth Companies, 103—Maine coast explored, 106—Expedition sent out by London Company, 107.
- 1607** The Popham Colony, 106—Jamestown founded, 110.
- 1608** Quebec founded, 105—Hendric Hudson's voyage in the *Half Moon*, 138.
- 1609** New charter granted Virginia Colony, 116—Expedition to Virginia, 118—Return of John Smith to England, 119—"The Starving Time," 119, 137—Hendric Hudson sights Maine coast, 138—Hudson River discovered, 138.
- 1610** Jamestown deserted, 119—Lord De La Warr arrives, 120—Fate of Hendric Hudson, 139.

- A.D.
- 1611** Lord De La Warr sails for England, 120—Third charter granted by James I., 121.
- 1612** Tobacco cultivated in Virginia, 121.
- 1613** Samuel Argall destroys Port Royal and French settlements in Acadia, 105—Marriage of John Rolfe and Pocahontas, 121—Dutch on Manhattan Island, 140.
- 1614** Charter granted to merchants of Amsterdam, 140.
- 1616** Rolfe and "Lady Rebecca" in England, 122.
- 1617** Death of Pocahontas, 124.
- 1618** Death of Raleigh, 94.
- 1619** Introduction into Virginia of African slavery, 124—House of Burgesses, the first legislative assembly in America, 125.
- 1620** The Council of Plymouth receives its charter, 165—The *Mayflower* sails, 166—Landing of the Pilgrims, 169—First permanent settlement in New England, 170.
- 1621** Formation of the Dutch West India Company, 140—Schools established in Virginia, 397.
- 1622** Indian massacre, under Opechankano, 125.
- 1623** An illiberal charter; growth of Republicanism in Virginia, 126—The "Walloons," 141—Allotment of land to settlers, 173—First settlement in New Jersey, 239—First Thanksgiving, 395.
- 1624** Settlements made by the Walloons, 141.
- 1625** Death of James I.; accession of Charles I., 126—Sir George Calvert becomes first Lord Baltimore, 246, 256.
- 1626** Peter Minuit, governor of New Netherland, 142.
- 1628** Population of New Amsterdam, 143—Purchase of land between Merrimac and Charles rivers; Massachusetts, 173—Salem, Mass., founded, 174.
- 1629** The "Patroon System" adopted, 143—Formation of the Massachusetts Bay Colony, 174.
- 1630** John Winthrop arrives at Salem, Mass., 174—Founding of Boston, 175—First person executed at Plymouth, Mass., 176—Settlements in Maine and New Hampshire, 190—Charter granted Sir Robert Heath, 257.
- 1631** Founding of Charlestown and other towns, 175—Advent of Roger Williams, 177—Maryland has trouble with Gov. William Clayborne of Virginia, 250.
- 1632** Peter Minuit recalled, 144—John Eliot, "the Apostle of the Indians," 200—Maryland granted to Lord Baltimore, 247, 256.
- 1633** Wouter Van Twiller, governor of New Netherland, 144—First settlement in Connecticut, near Hartford, 180.
- 1634** Settlements in Massachusetts, 176—Ann Hutchinson, 187—Arrival of Lord Baltimore at Point Comfort, 247—Settlement of Maryland, 249.
- 1635** Banishment of Roger Williams, 178—Settlements in Connecticut, 180.

CHRONOLOGICAL TABLE

A.D.

- 1636 Founding of Providence, the first settlement in Rhode Island, by Roger Williams, 179—William Gorges comes to Saco, Maine, 190—Harvard College founded, 192.
- 1627 Governor Van Twiller recalled, 145—William Kieft succeeds him, 145—Pequod War, 183—Destruction of Pequods, 184, 186—Banishment of Ann Hutchinson, 188—New Haven founded, 189.
- 1638 Peter Minuit makes Swedish settlements in Delaware, 146—Rhode Island (Island of Aquidneck) bought from Narragansett Indians, 188—Settlement of Portsmouth, R. I., 188—New Haven named, 190—Harvard College opened, 192—First printing-press in America, 192—Maryland legislature, 250—Margaret and Mary Brent in Maryland, 398—Slavery in Massachusetts, 655.
- 1639 Harvard College named for Rev. John Harvard, 192—Representative government established in Maryland, 250—French missionaries in Wisconsin, 803.
- 1641 New Hampshire under jurisdiction of Massachusetts, 190—The "Body of Liberties," 192.
- 1642 Murder of Ann Hutchinson, 188—Indian troubles in Maryland, 250.
- 1643 Erie and Iroquois Indians; Iroquois in Northern Ohio, 33—William Kieft attacks Mohawks, 146—Roger Williams in England, 188—The United Colonies of New England formed, 193—Rhode Island refused admission to the New England League, 238—Lord Baltimore sails for England, 251—La Salle born, 301—First public fast day of the Dutch, 396—Formation of the Colonial Confederation, the United Colonies of New England, 193, 398.
- 1644 Charter granted Roger Williams, 188, 189—Insurrection by the Parliamentary Faction in Maryland, 251—Calvert's return to Maryland, 252—Second Indian massacre, 127.
- 1645 First Thanksgiving of the Dutch, 396.
- 1646 William Kieft recalled, succeeded by Peter Stuyvesant, 146—Calvert again governor of Maryland, 252.
- 1647 Peter Stuyvesant welcomed in New Netherland, 148—Leonard Calvert dies, 252.
- 1648 Iroquois Indians conquer Hurons, 33, 105.
- 1649 Charles I. of England beheaded, 200—Carteret defends Island of Jersey, England, against Cromwell, 240—Passage of the Toleration Act, 252.
- 1650 Harvard College incorporated, 192—The "Blue Laws," 194.
- 1651 Mint established in New England, 193—Persecution of the Quakers in England, 196.
- 1652 Cromwell and Virginia, 127, 128—Maine under jurisdiction of Massachusetts, 190—First coinage in America, 193, 603—Lord Baltimore petitions Parliament, 252.

- A.D.
- 1653** Stuyvesant's rule challenged, 150—Dissolution of the "Long Parliament," 253—Settlement on Chowan River, 258.
- 1654** Repeal of the Toleration Act, 253.
- 1655** End of Swedish rule in America, 149—Local troubles in Maryland, 253.
- 1656** First Quakers in America, 196—French priests and traders in the West, 300—Fathers Marquette and Dablon, missionaries, 300.
- 1657** Persecution of Quakers, 196, 197—Rights given to Maryland, 253.
- 1659** Decree against the Quakers, 198.
- 1660** Charles II. king, 128, 238—Restoration of Baltimore's rights, 253—The Navigation Act, 128—Assembly of Virginia founded, 128.
- 1661** Execution of Quakers, 198—Laws against them repealed, 199—Massasoit, death of, 202—Philip becomes chief, 202.
- 1662** Rhode Island charter renewed, 238.
- 1663** Founding of the Albemarle County Colony, 258—Clarendon County Colony, 259—Charles II. grants charter for Rhode Island, 769.
- 1664** Capture of New Amsterdam by the English, 151—New Amsterdam becomes New York, 152—Grant to Lord Berkeley and Sir George Carteret, 240—Philip Carteret governor, 240—Settlement at Cape Fear River, 259.
- 1665** Union of Church and State dissolved, 176—Union of the Connecticut Colonies, 190—Arrival of Governor Carteret, 240—Charter granted by Charles II. amended, 258.
- 1666** Newark, N. J., bought from Indians, 242—Frontenac governor of Canada, 301, 302.
- 1668** Governor Lovelace's rule, 152—First Legislative Assembly of New Jersey, 242—La Salle and the Mississippi, 302.
- 1669** "The Grand Model," 259—La Salle's Western explorations, 303–306.
- 1670** History of American Colonies, 201—Trouble over quit-rents in New Jersey, 242—Settlement at Beaufort Island, S. C., 259—La Salle discovers Ohio River, 303.
- 1671** Slavery in South Carolina, 655.
- 1672** War between France, England, Netherlands, 152—Meeting of quit-rent opponents at Elizabethtown, N. J., 242—Representative government at Charleston, 259—Frontenac governor of New France, 303.
- 1673** New York returns to Dutch rule, 154—Dutch recapture New Netherland, 242—Virginia given to Earl of Arlington and Lord Culpeper, 128—Discovery of the upper Mississippi by Marquette and Joliet, 1432.
- 1674** Edmund Andros, governor of New York, 135, 154—New York ceded to England, 154—Joseph West governor of Carolinas, 259—The Albemarle Colony, 260—La Salle in France, 302.
- 1675** Bacon's Rebellion, 129–132—King Philip's War, 203–213—Attack on Swansea, Brookfield, 204—on Hadley, 206—on Deerfield, 208—Nar-

- A.D.**
- ragansett stronghold at South Kingston, R. I., 209—Philip Carteret again governor of New Jersey, 242—New Jersey sold to Quakers, 243—Lord Baltimore dies, 254—Burning of Jamestown, 132.
- 1676** Bacon's Rebellion, 129—132—Death of Bacon, 132—Turner's Falls, 211—End of King Philip's War, 211—Death of King Philip, 212—New Jersey divided, 243—Trouble in the Albemarle Colony, 260.
- 1677** Colonel Herbert Jeffreys succeeds Berkeley as governor of Virginia, 132, 134—West Jersey given a liberal constitution, 243—Trouble in Carolina, 260—Tonti joins La Salle, 304.
- 1678** Colonel Herbert Jeffreys, 132—Treaty with Indians ends hostilities, 212—La Salle in Canada, 302—La Salle sails from France, 304.
- 1679** New Hampshire a royal province, 190—Death of Governor Carteret of New Jersey, 243.
- 1680** Iroquois invade Illinois and Michigan, 33—Lord Culpeper's rule, 134—American Colonies, 201—Founding of Charleston, S. C., 259—La Salle in Minnesota, 844—Hennepin discovers Falls of St. Anthony, 1432.
- 1681** First popular assembly in West Jersey, 243—Pennsylvania granted to William Penn, 269—First emigration to Pennsylvania, 269—Policy of William Penn, 270.
- 1682** Culpeper returns from England, 134—Edmund Andros, 135, 154—William Penn buys East Jersey, 243—Delaware granted to William Penn, 271—Penn in Pennsylvania, 272—First General Assembly; treaty with Indians, 274—Philadelphia founded, 275—Home of William Penn, 277—Mississippi River explored by La Salle, 305, 306, 718.
- 1683** Thomas Dongan's rule, 154—"Right of Representation" given American colonists, 154—First General Assembly of the Province of New York, 155—Misrule in Carolinas, 261—Second Assembly of Pennsylvania, 276—Death of Jean Colbert, 306—La Salle in France, 307.
- 1684** Culpeper recalled; Virginia a royal province, 134—"United Colonies of New England," end of, 193—Crisis in Maryland, 254—William Penn leaves for England, 277—Louisiana, 306—Congress at Albany, 399.
- 1685** Duke of York succeeds to throne as James II., 156, 214—La Salle's final expedition, 308—Fort St. Louis built, 308—Arkansas settled by Chevalier de Tonti, 756.
- 1686** Edmund Andros, governor of New England, 135.
- 1687** La Salle, death of, 301, 309—La Salle's Western explorations, 309.
- 1688** Dongan superseded, 156—Revolution in England, 156, 256—New York during English Revolution, 166—First case of "witchcraft" in Massachusetts, 221—Cotton Mather spreads delusion, 222.
- 1689** Dethronement of James II., 156—England at war with France, 156—William and Mary on English throne, 215—King William's War, 215

A. D.

- Dover, N. H., attacked, 215—Cotton Mather's works, 228—Expulsion of Andros from Colonies, 244—Rule of Cooe, 254.
- 1690** George Fox, death of, 198—Schenectady attacked, 216—Colonial Congress, 216—Failure of invasion of Canada, 217—New charter granted to Massachusetts, 217—King William's War, 220—First newspapers, 237—Robert Barclay governor of East Jersey, 243—Robert Dinwiddie, account of, 312.
- 1691** Arrival of Governor Henry Sloughter, 157—Hanging of Leisler and Milborne, 158—Witchcraft at Danvers, Mass., 224—Governor Phips, 224—Rev. Stephen Burrows executed, 226—Secession of Delaware, 278.
- 1692** Edmund Andros, governor of Virginia, 135—King William's War, 220—Witchcraft, 224—228—Cooe displaced, 254—William Penn's rights as governor removed, 278—Founding of William and Mary College, 397—Witchcraft trial, 1546.
- 1693** William Bradford establishes first printing house in America, 161—End of witchcraft delusion, 227, 288—Delaware reunited with Pennsylvania, 278.
- 1694** Annapolis becomes capital of Maryland, 256—William Penn's rights restored, 278.
- 1695** End of period of misrule in the Carolinas, 262—Archdale's beneficent rule, 262.
- 1696** Archdale returns to England, 262.
- 1697** End of King William's War, 215—Story of Hannah Dustin, 217—220—Treaty of Ryswick, 220.
- 1698** Edmund Andros recalled to England, 135—Earl of Bellomont succeeds Benjamin Fletcher as governor of New York, 159—William Kidd the pirate, 159.
- 1699** Iberville settles Biloxi, Miss., 718.
- 1700** Population of Virginia, 135—Charles II. of Spain, death of, 229—Political disturbances in Europe, 229—Yale College founded, 238.
- 1701** End of Governor Bellomont's rule, 159—William Kidd executed, 160—Death of James II., 230—Delaware given a separate constitution, 278—Penn's return to England, 278—Cardillac founds Detroit, 756.
- 1702** Queen Anne's War, 230, 265—Yale College opened, 238—East and West Jersey united as a royal province, 244—Expedition of South Carolina against St. Augustine, 265—Mobile Bay settlement, 724.
- 1703** Attack on Deerfield, Mass., 230—First independent legislature in Delaware, 278—St. Peters, first settlement in Mississippi, 720.
- 1704** Ecclesiastical disturbances in North Carolina, 264—*The Boston News-Letter* published, 238, 397.
- 1705** First Anglican church built in North Carolina, 264.

- A. D.
- 1706** Spanish expedition against Charleston, 265.
- 1707** Expedition against Canada, 232—Huguenots in Carolinas, 264—Papin invents steamboat, 648.
- 1708** Governor Edward Hyde recalled, 160, 244—Succeeded by Lord Lovelace, 161.
- 1709** Lord Lovelace's death, 161—Successors, 161—Trouble in Pennsylvania, 279.
- 1710** Capture of Port Royal, N. S., 232.
- 1711** Failure of attempt to invade Canada, 232—Massacre of North Carolina settlers, 264—Defeat of the Tuscaroras, 264.
- 1712** Tuscaroras added to the Iroquois League, 30.
- 1713** End of Queen Anne's War, 230—Treaty of Utrecht, 233, 330—Southern limits of Georgia defined, 292.
- 1714** Edmund Andros, death of, 135—George I. of England, 267—Death of Queen Anne, 279.
- 1715** Maryland, proprietary rights in, restored, 256—League of the hostile Indians and massacre of the Carolinas settlers, 266—Defeat of Indians, 266.
- 1717** Sir William Keith, governor of Pennsylvania, 279.
- 1718** Death of William Penn, 279—New Orleans founded, 718.
- 1719** Governor Robert Hunter retires, 161—Second American newspaper, 238—Publication of *The American*, 397—*The American Weekly Mercury*, 398.
- 1720** South Carolina a royal province, 267.
- 1721** *The New England Courant* published, 238.
- 1722** First court-house in North Carolina, 264—Convention meets, 399.
- 1725** Early metropolitan newspapers, 161, 238—Patrick Gordon governor of Pennsylvania, 279—*The New York Gazette*, 397—Birth of James Otis, 406—Utilization of Niagara water-power, 1635.
- 1727** Bishop of Salisbury, governor of Massachusetts, 161—End of George I.'s reign, 267.
- 1728** North Carolina a royal province, 267—*The Maryland Gazette*, 397.
- 1729** Baltimore founded, 256—The Carolinas separated, 267.
- 1731** Rip Van Dam, governor of Massachusetts, 161—Fort Frederic erected, **446**.
- 1732** William Cosby, governor of Massachusetts, 161—Charter granted to Georgia, 284—George Washington born, 314—*The South Carolina Gazette*, 398—*The Rhode Island Gazette*, 398.
- 1733** Early newspapers, 161—Liberty of the press vindicated, 162—Savannah, Ga., founded, under Oglethorpe, 285—Treaty with Indians, 286—Augusta, Ga., founded, 288—Navigation and Importation acts, 400.
- 1734** James Oglethorpe sails for England, 288—Reception of Indians at English court, 288—Return of Indians to Savannah; Salzburgers, 290.

- A. D.
- 1735** William Pitt enters Parliament, 349.
- 1736** First newspaper in Virginia, 135, 398—George Clark succeeds Governor Cosby, 162—Oglethorpe returns to Georgia, 290—First "regular troops" of Georgia, 290—The Wesley brothers in Georgia, 290—Troubles with Spanish in Florida, 293.
- 1737** Slavery and the rum traffic, 291.
- 1738** New Jersey a dependency of New York, 245—Becomes a separate royal province, 245—*The South Carolina Gazette*, 398.
- 1739** England and Spain at war, 294.
- 1740** Oglethorpe's invasion of Florida, 294.
- 1741** "Negro plots" of New York, 162.
- 1742** Georgia and Carolina saved by Oglethorpe, 295—*The American Weekly Mercury* published, 398.
- 1743** James Oglethorpe in England, 282, 297—Sir Henry Clinton governor of New York, 523.
- 1744** King George's War, 233.
- 1745** Siege and capture of Louisbourg, 234—Rising of Highlanders in Scotland, 351—Green Bay, Wis., settled, 803—The Scottish Rebellion, 494.
- 1746** Princeton College founded, 397—Publication of *The New York Weekly Journal*, 398.
- 1748** End of King George's War, 233—Treaty of Aix-la-Chapelle, 237—James Hamilton governor of Pennsylvania, 279—Albany Congress, 399—Tendency toward national union, 399—Birth of Paul Jones, 522.
- 1750** Population of Virginia, 135—The Ohio Land Company, 311.
- 1751** Lord Baltimore, 256—Sir Henry Clinton, 523—Slavery in Georgia, 655.
- 1752** Georgia a royal province, 297—Council of the Western tribes, 311—Gregorian calendar, 628.
- 1753** Ohio Land Company offended at French, 311—Washington's early mission, 317—Sir Henry Clinton governor of New York, 523.
- 1754** First printing-press in North Carolina, 264—Washington returns to Governor Dinwiddie, 320—Virginia's aggressive measures; Chief Half-King's appeal, 322—Opening of French and Indian War, 324—Surrender of Fort Necessity, 326—Albany Congress, 326—General Braddock sent to America, 327—Benjamin Franklin's "Plan of Union," 327—Columbia College founded, 397.
- 1755** Winslow's campaign against Nova Scotia, 329—Expulsion of Acadians, 330—Braddock's campaign and massacre, 332—335—Governor Shirley in command, 335—Sir William Johnson's expedition, 336—Battle of Fort Edward, 338—Contest between France and England, 356—Gen. Thomas Gage in expedition against Fort Du Quesne, 42—*The Connecticut Gazette*, *The North Carolina Gazette*, 398—Fort Ticonderoga built, 446—Ste. Genevieve, Mo., settled, 725.

- A. D.
- 1756** War between English and French, 314—The campaign, 341—Franklin commissioned, 341—Lord Loudon, governor of Virginia, 341—Montcalm; fall of Oswego, 342—Indian attack at Kittaning, 343—William Pitt, 348—Montcalm in Canada, 371—*The New Hampshire Gazette*, 398—Fort Loudon built, 616.
- 1757** Council in Boston, 343—Surrender of Fort William Henry, 345—Loudon's campaign, 346.
- 1758** Georgia's progress and prosperity: Empire State of the South, 297—The French War, 350—General Abercrombie in command; plan of three campaigns, 351—Siege and surrender of Louisbourg, 352—Failure of Abercrombie's assault on Ticonderoga, 354—Capture of Fort Frontenac by Colonel Bradstreet, 354—Putnam and Rogers' Rangers, 356—Capture of Fort Du Quesne, 358—Campaign successful for England, 359—English repulsed at Ticonderoga, 446—Kentucky a part of Virginia, 604.
- 1759** French settlements, 105—Marriage of George Washington, 358, 1673—Crown Point surrenders, 351, 360—Death of General Prideaux, 360—Wolfe's expedition against Quebec, 362—Fall of Fort Niagara, 351—Repulse of the English at the Beauport Flats, 363—Ticonderoga surrenders, 351—Deaths of Wolfe and Montcalm, 367, 371—Crown Point captured by the British, 446.
- 1760** Battle of Ste. Foye, 369—Capitulation of Montreal, 370—Canada under English rule, 370—Maj. Robert Rogers's march to Detroit, 373—Pontiac and his designs, 374.
- 1761** "Writs of Assistance," 400, 406.
- 1762** War on the high seas, 370.
- 1763** William Franklin, the last crown governor of New Jersey, appointed, 245—Treaty of Paris, 370, 372—Pontiac's War, 372, 392—Pontiac's conspiracy frustrated, 375—Siege of Detroit, 378—"Paper currency," 380—Battle of Bloody Ridge, 382—Fall of Fort Sandusky, 384—Capture of Michilimackinac, 385—Capture of Fort St. Joseph, 385—Capture of Fort Presque Isle, 385—Capture of Fort Venango, 386—Fort Pitt, 386—Col. Henry Bouquet, 388, 392—Importation act, 400—France loses Canadian Colony, 449—Louisiana transferred to Spain, 579, 718—William Henry's steamboat, 648—Part of Mississippi and Alabama ceded to England, 720.
- 1764** Harvard Library burned, 192—Brown University founded, 397—"Taxation without Representation," 401—St. Louis, Mo., settled, 725.
- 1765** Passage of the Stamp Act, 401.
- 1766** Treaty with Indians, 392—Population of North America, 394—Repeal of the Stamp Act, 402—Captain Jonathan Carver ascends the Mississippi, 1432.

- A. D.
- 1767** Publication of *The Maryland Gazette*, 398.
- 1768** British soldiers landed in Boston, 404.
- 1769** Death of Pontiac, 392—Daniel Boone in Kentucky, 604—Mission-houses in San Diego, Cal., 810.
- 1770** The Boston massacre, 406—James Robertson settles North Carolina, 409.
- 1771** History of Maryland, 256—Battle of Alamance, N. C., 410, 413.
- 1772** Destruction of the *Gaspé*, 410.
- 1773** Resistance to the tax on tea, 412—The Boston Tea Party, 414.
- 1774** Lord Dunmore's War, 409—The Boston Port Bill, 416—General Gage military governor of Massachusetts, 417, 421—Convention of delegates, 417—First Continental Congress, 417—Philadelphia the national capital, 579—Early steamboats, 649—Lord Dunmore defeats Chief Cornstalk, 661.
- 1775** Iroquois Confederacy divides, 33—Quebec attacked, 351—War with Great Britain begun, 412—Battle of Lexington, 424—Breed's Hill fortified, 441—Battle of Bunker Hill, 442, 458—Proposed invasion of Canada, 446, 456—Ticonderoga taken, 446—Crown Point taken, 446—Capture of Ethan Allen, 448—Capture of Montreal, 449—Independence flag, 481—Naval operations, 518—Birth of the American navy, 531—Kentucky settled, 604—Arnold's expedition to Quebec, 450—Death of Montgomery, 455.
- 1776** The Mecklenburg Declaration of Independence, 433—Siege of Boston, 460—Continental army, 461—New flag, 461—Evacuation of Boston, 462—Charleston attacked, 463—Repulse of British, 463—Battle of White Plains, 465—Declaration of Independence, 466, 733—American defeat on Long Island, 466—Capture of Gen. Charles Lee, 467—Washington crosses the Delaware, 468—Battle of Trenton, 469—Nathan Hale, 472—478—The "Grand Union Flag," 480—The naval flag, 481—Benjamin Franklin at French court, 496—British in New York, 521—Our first naval battle, 532—Paul Jones made captain, 533—Defeat of the American fleet on Lake Champlain, 533—Sufferings of American army, 557—National capital at Baltimore, 579.
- 1777** Battle of Brandywine, 465—Battle of Princeton, 470, 473—Washington at Morristown, 472—British campaign, 482—Capture of General Prescott, 484, 485—Movements of Burgoyne, 486—Death of Jane McCrea, 487, 489—American victory at Bennington, 488—Siege of Fort Schuyler, 489—Battle of Bemis Heights, 492—Defeat and surrender of Burgoyne, 494—Capture of Philadelphia by British, 499—American defeat at Germantown, 499—Trouble with soldiers, 501—The Conway cabal, 502—First submarine boat, 534, 535—Articles of Confederation, 579—National capital at Baltimore, Philadelphia, Lan

A.D.

caster, and York, Pa., 579—Vermont declares herself an independent State, 604.

1778 *Treaty with France*, 496—De Kalb, Kosciusko, Pulaski, 505—Baron Frederick William von Steuben, 505—Battle at Monmouth Court-House, 506—Arrival of French fleet under D’Estaing, 511—Col. John Butler’s expedition against Wyoming, 513—Cherry Valley, massacre of, 517—Naval operations, 518, 520, 532—National capital at York and Philadelphia, 579—Condition of the United States in, 588—End of campaign, 521—Congress of the Confederation claims the right to regulate coinage, 603—Louisville, Ky., founded, 604.

1779 *Money in circulation*, 440—France aids United States in war with Great Britain, 525—General Benjamin Lincoln in the South, 522—Conquest of Georgia, 524—Campaign in the North, 526—Capture of Stony Point, 525, 526—Iroquois Indians punished, 527—George Rogers Clarke’s expedition, 528—Paul Jones’s squadron, 538—Capture of the *Serapis* by the *Bonhomme Richard*, 543—Terrible winter, 548—Lexington, Ky., founded, 604.

1780 *The South Carolina Gazette*, 398—Ticonderoga recaptured by British, 446—Siege and surrender of Charleston, 550—Battle of Camden, 551—American victory at King’s Mountain, 552—Capture of André, 553—Execution of André, 555—Decline of American navy, 556—Surrender of alleged rights of New York, 580—Charles C. Pinckney surrenders at Charleston, 646—Nashville settled by James Robertson, 1728.

1781 *Revolt of the Pennsylvania soldiers*, 558—The war in the South, 560—Battle of the Cowpens, 560—Battle at Guilford Court-House, 562—Arnold’s raid, 562—Surrender of Cornwallis, 568, 1450—Fighting on the sea, 571—Financial cost of the Revolution, 574—The Tories, 574—Maryland accepts Articles of Confederation, 579—Vermont refuses to join Union, 604.

1782 *Victory of the Hyder Ally*, 571—Savannah and Charleston evacuated, 576—Independence of the United States acknowledged at Versailles, 576—Celebration of Washington’s birthday, 628.

1783 *Maryland Journal and Baltimore Advertiser*, 398—Evacuation of America by British, 576—Treaty of peace, 576—Violation of Treaty, 610, 615—National capital at Philadelphia, Princeton, 579—Boundary disputes, 705—Evacuation of New York by the British, 1450.

1784 *Virginia surrenders alleged rights*, 580—North Carolina troubles, 582.

1785 *The Daily Advertiser* (Philadelphia), 238—James Oglethorpe, death of, 282—National capital at New York, 579—Massachusetts surrenders alleged rights, 580—State of Franklin founded, 582—Coinage, 603—Insolence of Algiers, 615.

A. D.

- 1786** Connecticut surrenders alleged rights, 580—Convention of States at Annapolis, 582—"Shays' Rebellion," 582—Fitch's steamboat, 617, 649.
- 1787** South Carolina surrenders alleged rights, 580—Convention of States, 582—Constitution of the United States, 584—Provisions, 584—Organization of the Northwest Territory, 587, 609—Inventions of James Rumsey, 650.
- 1788** State of Franklin dissolved, 582—John Adams at court of St. James, 620—Pioneer settlement in Ohio, 645.
- 1789** North Carolina ratifies the Constitution, 586—New government, 586—Population of the United States, 588—The schools; modes of travel, 589—Washington inaugurated, 596—His Cabinet, 599—French Revolution, 613.
- 1790** Publication of *The South Carolina Gazette*, 398—National capital at Philadelphia, 579—North Carolina surrenders alleged rights, 581—Rhode Island admitted to Union, 582—Rhode Island ratifies the Constitution, 586—First national religious holiday, 606—Changes in seat of government, 606—Indian troubles, 610—Defeat of General Harmar, 610—The *Columbia* makes the first American voyage around the world, 616.
- 1791** The United States Bank chartered, 602—Vermont admitted to Union, 604—First national census, 606—Defeat of General St. Clair, 610.
- 1792** A protective tariff bill passed, 603—The Federal judiciary, 603—Mint established at Philadelphia, 603—Postal system adopted, 603—Kentucky admitted to Union, 604—Captain Gray enters and names the Columbia River, 844.
- 1793** Thomas Jefferson resigns from the Cabinet, 599, 633—Invention of the cotton-gin, 604, 724—Second inauguration of Washington, 608—Appointment of General Wayne to Western command, 612—"Citizen Genet," 613—Insolence of Algiers, 616—First coins, 617—First newspaper in the Northwest, 617—Washington's birthday, change in date, 628—Jefferson's Cabinet, 634.
- 1794** United States bank goes into operation, 603—Wayne's victory at Fallen Timbers, 612, 645—John Jay's treaty, 615—Early passenger-boats, 617—James Monroe recalled from France, 720.
- 1795** Remains of Columbus removed to Havana, 60—United States flag changed, 481—Jay's treaty ratified, 615—Treaty with Algiers, 616—French Directory formed; troubles with France, 622.
- 1796** Tennessee admitted to the Union, 616—Washington's farewell address, 617—Election of Andrew Jackson to the Tennessee House of Representatives, 735—Charles C. Pinckney in France, 646—Strikes of boot and shoe makers, 1592, 1596.

- A. D.
- 1797** Troubles with France, 622—Congress convened in extraordinary session, 622—Impending war, 624—John Quincy Adams in Berlin, 729—William Henry Harrison Secretary of Northwest Territory, 766.
- 1798** Irish rebellion, 569—Secretary of Navy first appointed, 600, 624—Frigate *Crescent* sails for Algiers, 616—Yellow fever in Philadelphia, 624—The alien and sedition laws, 625—Impressment of sailors from the *Baltimore*, 625—Cruises of the frigate *Constitution*, 671—The *United States* built, 675—Turtle Lake explored, 1432—First arms factory established, 1749.
- 1799** Increase of American navy, 625—The *Constellation* captures *L'Insurgente*, 625—Death of Washington, 626—James Monroe governor of Virginia, 720.
- 1800** Louisiana restored to France, 372—Washington the national capital, 579—James McHenry Secretary of War and Navy, 600—Fight between the *Flambeau* and the *Enterprise*, 625—Napoleon Bonaparte's tribute to Washington, 628—Presidential election, 629—Election of Thomas Jefferson, 630—Trouble with Algiers, 636—Louisiana re-ceded to France, 718—Locks used in the postal service, 1548.
- 1801** Flag of Great Britain, 482—Peace with France, 626—Inauguration of Thomas Jefferson, 630—Albert Gallatin Secretary of the Treasury, 634—War against the United States declared by Tripoli, 638.
- 1802** Peace made by France, Great Britain, Spain, and Holland, 635—Ohio admitted to the Union, 645, 718—James Monroe envoy extraordinary to France, 720—Georgia surrenders alleged rights, 581—The United States Military Academy established, 780—Death of Martha Washington, 1674—Nashville becomes capital of Tennessee, 1728.
- 1803** Purchase of Louisiana, 372, 636, 1412—War with Tripoli, 639—John Quincy Adams, Senator, 729—Lake Itasca visited by William Morrison, 1432—Strike of the sailors in New York, 1591—Trevethick's locomotive built, 1543.
- 1804** Coinage of silver dollars, 603—Loss of the *Philadelphia*, 639—Blockade of Tripoli, 642—The Lewis and Clarke expedition, 644—Duel between Aaron Burr and Alexander Hamilton, 645—Presidential election, 646—Previous electoral method, 647—Louisiana divided, 718—Lewis and Clarke find source of the Missouri, 844—Boat built by Captain John Stevens, 1544—Haitian independence, 1565.
- 1805** War with Tripoli, 642—Treaty with Tripoli, 642—Jefferson's second inauguration, 648—Louisiana Territory organized, 725—Michigan made a separate Territory, 756—Philadelphia bootmakers' strike, 1592.
- 1806** Coinage of silver dollars suspended, 603—Captain Lewis governor of Missouri, 645—Fatal blow to American navigation, 651—British

- A.D.** "right of search," 652—The *Chesapeake* and the *Leopard*, 652—Anthracite coal first used, 747—Treaty with the Nez Percés, 1423—Lieutenant Pike reaches Leech Lake, 1433.
- 1807** Trial of Aaron Burr, 645—Fulton's steamboat, the *Clermont*, 648, 649—Congress forbids the importation of slaves, 655.
- 1808** Presidential election, 655.
- 1809** American navy increased, 653—Embargo act, 654—Inauguration of James Madison, 658—His Cabinet, 658—Non-Intercourse act, 659—St. Louis incorporated as a town, 725—Birth of Abraham Lincoln, 858—Strike of New York bootmakers, 1592.
- 1810** Non-Intercourse act revived, 659—National Census, 660—Dubuque, Iowa, settled by the French, 780—Guiana, part of, ceded to Spain, 1638.
- 1811** First Western steamboat, 648—Fight between the *Little Belt* and the *President*, 659—Battle of Tippecanoe, 661—Twelfth Congress of the United States convened, 661—James Monroe re-elected governor of Virginia, 720—American Fur Company builds Fort Astoria, Oregon, 844.
- 1812** Second war with Great Britain, 613, 641, 663, 718, 1547, 1589, 1659, 1690—Hull's invasion of Canada, 666—Surrender of Detroit, 666, 667—Massacre at Fort Dearborn, 668, 721—Army of the Northwest, 668—Battle of Queenstown Heights, 668, 669—Re-election of Madison, 669—Exploits of the *Essex*, 670—Farragut; *Constitution* and the *Guerriere*, 671, 673—The *United States*, 675—"Blue Lights" (Federalists), 687—Louisiana admitted to the Union, 716—Life insurance introduced in Philadelphia, 748—William Henry Harrison in the war of 1812, 766.
- 1813** Organization of the American army, 679—American defeat at Frenchtown, 680—Fort Meigs besieged, 680—Defence of Fort Stevenson, 682—Squadron on Lake Ontario, 682—Capture of York (Toronto), 683—Defeat of General Prevost, 683—Fighting in Canada, 684—The *Shannon* and the *Chesapeake*, 686—Captain Lawrence, "Don't give up the ship," 686—Commodore Oliver Perry, exploits of, 687—Victory on Lake Erie, 688—Massacre at Fort Mimms, 690—Battle of Lundy's Lane, 694—Army of the North at French Mills, 696—Battle of Lake Champlain, 696—"Blue Jackets" defend Bladensburg, 698—Hartford convention, 700—Exploits of the *Essex*, 705—Marriage of John Tyler, 1675.
- 1814** Capture of Washington City, 658, 699, 1759—Defeat of Indians, 692—Napoleon defeated, 692—Invasion of Canada, 694—"The Star-Spangled Banner" composed, 700—Expeditions against the British and the Indians of the Northwest, 700—Treaty of Ghent, 704—Ex-

- A.D.** plotts of the *Essex* and the *Wasp*, 705—Exploits of the *Constitution*, 706—Guiana, part of, ceded to Great Britain, 1638.
- 1815** Battle of New Orleans, 703—Exploits at sea, 706, 709—Privateers, 709—715—Last shot in the war fired, 709—Peace, 715—War with Algiers, 716—Pittsburg bootmakers' strike, 1592.
- 1816** The Bank of the United States rechartered, 715—Indiana admitted to the Union, 718—Presidential election, 718—Death-blow of Federal party, 718.
- 1817** James Monroe inaugurated, 721—Cabinet, 720—Mississippi admitted to the Union, 720—First Seminole war begins, 722.
- 1818** Illinois admitted to Union, 720—General Jackson's campaign against the Seminoles, 722—Admission of Missouri, 724—Pensions granted, 725—American right to fisheries of Newfoundland, 725—Occupation of Oregon, 783—Treaty with Great Britain concerning American fisheries, 816—The great meteor, 1707.
- 1819** Florida transferred to the United States, 723—Treaty concerning Florida, 723—Alabama admitted to the Union, 724—The United States' claim to Texas abandoned, 776—Fort Snelling built, 844—Fort Monroe built, 874.
- 1820** Maine admitted to the Union, 724—The Missouri Compromise, 725—Presidential election, 725—Inauguration of James Monroe, 726—Marine insurance, 748—Growth of Texas, 778—Population of California in, 811—Hon. Lewis Cass explores Cass Lake, 1433.
- 1821** Lafayette visits the United States, 726—Albany printers' strike, 1592—Beginning of non-union troubles, 1592.
- 1822** Revolt of Mexico against Spain, 810—United States protests against Russia's claim over Alaska, 1722.
- 1823** The Monroe Doctrine, 726—J. C. Beltrami explores Turtle Lake, 1433.
- 1824** Tariff and Free Trade, 727—Presidential election, 728—Marriage of James K. Polk, 1675.
- 1825** Lafayette lays corner-stone of Bunker Hill monument, 727—President John Quincy Adams inaugurated, 729, 731—His Cabinet, 730—Trouble with the Cherokees, 730—Erie Canal opens, 732—Homœopathy introduced into the United States, 748—Oration of Daniel Webster at laying of the corner-stone of Bunker Hill monument, 771.
- 1826** First railway in the United States, 740—The Morgan excitement, 743.
- 1827** South Carolina Railroad built, 741—Strike in Coheco Mills, Dover, N. H., 1592.
- 1828** Gen. Jacob Brown commander of army of United States, 694—The "American System," 732—Presidential election, 733.
- 1829** Postmaster-General a Cabinet officer, 600—Andrew Jackson inaugurated, 734, 737—His Cabinet, 735—The "Kitchen Cabinet," 736—Pioneer

A.D.

- locomotives, 740—Early railways, 741—Jackson's message to Congress on the United States Bank, 742—Lucifer matches manufactured, 748—Martin Van Buren Secretary of State, 760—Convention of, 1672.
- 1830** Government revenues, 739—Treaty of commerce with Great Britain, 739—Indians cede their Illinois land to United States, 743—Steel pens manufactured, 748—Mormon Church established, 772—Beginnings of labor troubles, 1592.
- 1831** James Monroe, 720, 756—Trouble in Jackson's Cabinet, 738—The Quallah Battoo incident, 748—753—Cyrus H. McCormick invents the reaping-machine, 1750.
- 1832** Removal of the Cherokees, 739—Jackson vetoes the bill renewing the charter of the United States Bank, 742—Freemasonry opposed, 743—The Black Hawk War, 744—Cholera in the United States, 744—Nullification excitement, 744—Treaty of Payne's Landing, 753—Invention of the magnetic telegraph, 775—James Buchanan minister to Russia, 840—Abraham Lincoln in the Black Hawk War, 859—Lake Itasca rediscovered, 1433.
- 1833** Death of "Molly Pitcher," 511—Early newspapers, 757—Early literature, 757—Revolt of Texas against Mexico, 776.
- 1834** Treaty with Cherokee Indians, 730—Reprisals on French shipping, 746—Inventions, 747—Osceola, 754—Strike at Mansfield, Mass., 1592.
- 1835** Public debt, 739—Inventions, 747—Second Seminole war, 753—Great fire in New York City, 756—Strike in Paterson, N. J., 1592—Strike in Philadelphia, 1592.
- 1836** Screw propeller, 748—Arkansas admitted to the Union, 756—Gold and silver question, 758—Presidential election, 758—The Specie Circular, 762—Wisconsin a Territory, 803—Oregon largely settled, 844—Dred Scott case, 845—Lake Itasca visited by J. N. Nicollet, 1433—Strike in Maine, 1593.
- 1837** Inventions, 748—Capture of Osceola, 755—Michigan admitted to the Union, 756—Gold and silver question, 758—Remains of Washington removed to Mount Vernon, 627—Cabinet of Van Buren, 761—"Wild-cat" bankers, 761—Hard times, 763—The panic of, 763—The "Patriot War," 763.
- 1838** Ocean navigation, 748—Iowa a separate Territory, 780—The Smithsonian Institution established, 781—Lieutenant Charles Wilkes's expedition to the South Pole, 817—St. Paul, Minn., founded, 844.
- 1839** James Rumsey invents a steamboat, 650, 651—Envelopes manufactured, 748.
- 1840** Sub-Treasury system bill, 763—Presidential campaign, 764—"Whigs," "Abolition party," "Tories," 764—"Hard cider" campaign, 765—Anti-rent war, 774—Venezuela, troubles of, 1639.

A. D.

- 1841** Sub-Treasury system repealed, 763—Reduction of duties, 746—Inauguration of President Harrison, 767—Death of President Harrison, 767—Vice-President Tyler becomes President, 768—Sir Robert Schomburgk in Venezuela, 1617.
- 1842** End of Seminole War, 756—Compromise measure of Henry Clay, 769—The Webster-Ashburton treaty, 769—The Dorr rebellion in Rhode Island, 769—The Somers mutiny, 771—Completion of Bunker Hill monument, 771—Treaty between United States and Great Britain, 772—Captain Frémont's first expedition, 825—Strike at Pittsburg, 1571—Strikes in Maine, 1571—Augustus Porter formulates the scheme of hydraulic canals, 1613.
- 1843** Rhode Island adopts new Constitution, 771—Dedication of Bunker Hill monument; Webster's oration at, 771—Trouble over Texas, 777—The United States Military Academy adopts present system of cadet appointment, 780—Captain Frémont in California, 812—Captain Frémont's second expedition, 826—Strike at Pittsburg, 1571.
- 1844** Accident to the steamship Princeton, 771—Trouble with the Mormons, 772—The copper mines of Lake Superior, 773—Anti-rent war, 774—Completion of the magnetic telegraph, 775—Presidential election, 775—Strikes in Philadelphia, 1571—Venezuelan boundary question, 1617.
- 1845** Brigham Young, 772—Florida admitted to the Union, 778—Texas admitted to the Union, 777—The United States Naval Academy opened, 780—Death of Andrew Jackson, 782—Trouble over Oregon, 783—War with Mexico, 784—Treachery of General Antonio Lopez de Santa Anna, 785—General Taylor near the Rio Grande, 787—Sir John Franklin's Arctic expedition, 816—Captain Frémont's third expedition, 826—Strike at Pittsburg, 1571.
- 1846** Founding of Hakluyt Society, 103—Sub-Treasury system re-enacted, 763-783—Anti-rent war, 774—Iowa admitted to the Union, 780—Elias Howe patents the sewing machine, 780—Trouble over Oregon, 783—End of "American System," 784—Battle of Palo Alto, 788—Battle of Resaca de la Palma, 789, 795—Mexican campaign, 791—The Wilmot proviso, 803—San Juan boundary dispute, 846, 1383—Frémont visits fort of Captain Sutter, 1554.
- 1847** R. M. Hoe patents cylinder printing-press, 780—Battle of Buena Vista, 793—Conquest of New Mexico and California, 794—Colonel Doniphan's campaign, 796—Final campaign against Mexico, 796, 797, 798, 799, 800—San Francisco named, 812.
- 1848** Republic of Liberia independent, 718—Mormons found Salt Lake City, 772—Death of John Q. Adams, 782, 1649—Oregon a Territory, 784, 845—Peace between the United States and Mexico, 800—Gold discovered in California, 802, 812—Wisconsin admitted to

A. D.

- the Union, 803—Presidential election, 804—Captain Frémont's fourth expedition, 826—The Mexican cession, 1300, 1412—Strike at Fall River, 1571.
- 1849** Inauguration of Taylor and Fillmore, 805—Minnesota a Territory, 844—Strike at Pittsburg, 1571. Treaty between United States and Hawaii, 1557.
- 1850** Trouble over California, 807—Slavery question, 807—The "Omnibus Bill," 808—Death of President Taylor, 809—The Compromise act of, 809—California admitted to the Union, 810—Captain Frémont in California, 812—Death of John C. Calhoun, 812—Expedition of Henry Grinnell, 816—Strike in Massachusetts, 1572.
- 1851** Cuban expedition of General Lopez, 814—Expedition of Henry Grinnell, 816—Treaty with the Indians, 844.
- 1852** Mint established at San Francisco, 603—Death of Daniel Webster, 812—Death of Henry Clay, 812—Visit of Louis Kossuth, 819, 822—Presidential election, 820—"Uncle Tom's Cabin" published, 1353—Fall of the Whig party, 1536.
- 1853** Oregon divided, 784—Arctic expedition of Dr. Elisha Kent Kane, 816—Perry's Japan expedition, 817—Surveys made for Overland Railway, 818—The Cuban question agitated, 819—President Pierce inaugurated, 821—The Koszta incident, 822—Frémont's last expedition, 830—Gen. William Walker's filibustering expedition, 831—Repeal of the Missouri Compromise discussed, 833—The "Knownothing" party, 838—Oregon Territory divided, 845—Gadsden purchase, 1804.
- 1854** Settlement of the fishery dispute between the United States and Great Britain, 816—Steamer *Black Warrior* seized by Spanish, 830—The Ostend circular, 830—Boundary between Mexico and the United States rectified, 832—A reciprocity treaty with England, 833—Civil war in Kansas, 834—Repeal of the Missouri Compromise, 833, 838—Trouble with the Nez Percés, 1423—The Cooper Union erected, 1742.
- 1855** Return of Kane's Arctic expedition, 817—Walker's second filibustering expedition, 831—Indian outrages, 832—Civil war in Kansas, 836.
- 1856** End of Indian outrages, 832—Lawrence, Kans., burned, 836—Presidential election, 838.
- 1857** Surrender of Walker, 832—President Buchanan's Cabinet, 840—Mormon troubles, 842—Financial panic, 843—Dred Scott decision, 845.
- 1858** Minnesota admitted to the Union, 844—First Atlantic cable laid, 845—Mineral and oil discoveries, 847—Gold discovered at Pike's Peak, 847, 1412.
- 1859** Oregon admitted to the Union, 844—John Brown seizes Harper's Ferry, 848—He is captured and hung, 849—Oil discovered near Titusville, Pa., 848—The Credit Mobilier of America, 1390.
- 1860** Execution of General Walker, 832—Secession troubles in Buchanan's Cab-

A.D.

inet, 841—Resignation of Lewis Cass, 841—End of Mormon troubles, 842—Democratic convention in Charleston, S. C., 849—Presidential campaign, 849, 1635—Secession of South Carolina, 851.

1861 Secession convention held, 855—The Southern Confederacy organized, 856—Kansas admitted to the Union, 837—Jefferson Davis and his Cabinet, 856, 857—Inauguration of Abraham Lincoln, 864—His Cabinet, 865—Bombardment and surrender of Fort Sumter, 866—Rioting in Baltimore, 870—Capture of Harper's Ferry, 870—Burning of the Norfolk Navy-Yard, 871—Big and Little Bethel, 874—The writ of *habeas corpus* suspended, 878—War measures in the South, 879—English enmity to the Union, 879—The French Emperor Louis Napoleon's enmity, 880—"On to Richmond," 880—Union panic at Bull Run, 886, 893—Defeat of General Sigel, 892—Death of General Lyon, 894—Colonel Mulligan defeated at Lexington, Ky., 894—Missouri desolated, 895—General Grant ends Kentucky's neutrality, 896—General Grant at Belmont, 896—Operations in Florida, 900—The Hatteras expedition, 901—Expedition against Beaufort and Port Royal, S. C., 902—The Trent affair, 904—Gen. Robert E. Lee resigns from United States army, 1358—U. S. Grant brigade commander at Ironton, Mo., 1464—Lincoln's call for militia, 869—Niagara Falls harnessed and power companies incorporated, 1613—Position of the United States among naval powers, 1668.

1862 Mint established in Denver, 603—Capture of Fort Henry, 916, 918—Capture of Fort Donelson, 918, 921—Battle of Shiloh or Pittsburg Landing, 924—Battle of Pea Ridge, 928—Hostilities in New Mexico, 930—Confederates march on Louisville, Ky., 933—Battle at Corinth, 934—The great railroad chase, 936-942—The Burnside expedition, 944—New-Berne, N. C., captured, 945—The *Merrimac* (Virginia) constructed, 946—Attacks the Union fleet in Hampton Roads, 949-953—Building of the *Monitor*, 955—The *Monitor* defeats the *Merrimac*, 959, 960, 1668—End of the *Monitor*, 961, 962—Defence of New Orleans, 964, 973—Farragut's fleet attacks New Orleans, 965—New Orleans captured, 973—Siege of Yorktown, Va., 980—Repulse of Union gunboats on James River, Va., 992—Stonewall Jackson in the Shenandoah Valley, 996—Stuart's raid, 1008—McClellan's expedition against Richmond, 1014—General Lee retreats, 1018—Exploits of Stonewall Jackson, 1022—The second battle of Bull Run, 1025—The first Confederate invasion, 1027—McClellan's advance, 1032—Capture of Harper's Ferry, 1033—Battle at Antietam, or Sharpsburg, 1035—Battle of Fredericksburg, 1055—"Greenbacks" issued, 1059—Escape of Union prisoners from Libby prison, 1303—First overland railway, 1390—John Tyler, death of, 1650.

A. D.

- 1863** Emancipation Proclamation issued, 1059—National banking system established, 1060—Battle of Murfreesboro, 1060—Capture of Arkansas Post, 1064—Siege of Vicksburg, 1064—Expedition against Grand Gulf, 1067—Surrender of Pemberton at Vicksburg, 1071—Opening of the Mississippi, 1071—Capture of Cumberland Gap, 1074—Battle of Chickamauga, 1076–1078—Grant in chief command, 1079—Siege of Knoxville, Tenn., 1079–1082—Battle of Lookout Mountain, 1080—Confederate privateers fitted out, 1084—Draft riots in New York, 1085—Naval attack on Charleston, 1086–1088—Burnside superseded by Hooker, 1093—Retreat of the Union army at Chancellorsville, 1102—Cavalry fight at Brandy Station, 1108—Panic in Harrisburg, 1120—General Longstreet at Winchester, 1121—Union and Confederate armies cross the Potomac, 1126—Stuart's second raid, 1127—Gen. George Gordon Meade succeeds General Hooker in command of the Army of the Potomac, 1131, 1146, 1150—Evacuation of Harper's Ferry, 1134—Battle of Gettysburg, 1137–1192—Battle of Little Round Top, 1160—Close of second Confederate invasion of Maryland and Pennsylvania, 1198—General Lee driven across the Rapidan, 1200—General Meade's withdrawal, 1200.
- 1864** Sherman's work of destruction, 1203—Banks's Red-River expedition, 1204—Banks's army routed, 1205—Confederates driven from Arkansas, 1213—Col. B. H. Grierson's raid around Vicksburg, 1213—Grant appointed lieutenant-general, 1214—Advance of the army of the Potomac, 1215—General Longstreet wounded, 1216—Death of General Sedgwick, 1218—Death of "Jeb" Stuart, 1219—Operations in the Shenandoah Valley, 1222—Petersburg in danger, 1223—Generals Early and Sheridan in the Shenandoah Valley, 1228—Alarm in Washington; 1229—"Sheridan's Ride," 1232—Battle of Mobile Bay, 1239—Fort Morgan surrenders, 1248—Building of the *Albemarle*, 1248—The *Albemarle* destroyed by Lieutenant Cushing of the navy, 1250—Capture of Fort Fisher, 1254—The *Florida* captured, 1256—The *Shenandoah*, 1257—The *Alabama* sunk by the *Kearsarge*, 1270—Battle of Kenesaw Mountain, 1278—Hood succeeds Johnston, 1280—Death of General McPherson, 1282—Evacuation of Atlanta, Ga., 1285—Hood's army destroyed by General Thomas, 1288—Hood succeeded by Gen. Dick Taylor, 1289—Sherman's "March to the Sea," 1290—Savannah surrenders to Sherman, 1293—Louis Napoleon's duplicity, 1294—Maximilian proclaimed Emperor of Mexico, 1294—Presidential election, 1295—Sinking of the *Island Queen*, 1299—Gold reaches the highest premium, 1299—Nevada admitted to the Union, 1299—Establishment and work of the Sanitary Commission, 1301.
- 1865** Laying of the American cable, 846, 1359—Hanging of John Y. Beall and

A.D.

Robert C. Kennedy, 1299—The Hampton Roads meeting, 1311—Adoption of the Thirteenth Amendment, 1315, 1368—Trouble in Mexico, 1316—Lee becomes commander-in-chief of Confederate forces, 1319—Sherman winters in Savannah, 1319—Columbia, S. C., surrenders to Sherman, 1319—Fall of Charleston, S. C., 1320—General Hardee defeated at Fayetteville, 1320—General Gordon's attack on Fort Stedman, 1321—Petersburg, Va., attacked, 1323—Evacuation and destruction of Richmond, 1325—Death of Gen. A. P. Hill, 1329—Evacuation of Petersburg by Lee, 1330—Surrender of Lee at Appomattox, 1332—1335—Assassination of Abraham Lincoln, 1336—Attack on Secretary Seward, 1339—Death of Wilkes Booth, 1341—The Lincoln obsequies, 1343—Selma, Ala., falls into Union hands, 1345—General Johnston capitulates, 1345—Surrender of Gen. Dick Taylor and Admiral Farrand, 1345—General Brent surrenders to General Canby, 1345—Close of the Rebellion, 1347—1353—Capture of Jefferson Davis, 1350—Evacuation of Richmond by the Union forces, 1350—Military review of army in Washington, 1355—England and France close ports to Confederate flag, 1355—French evacuation of Mexico, 1358—Frauds in the Credit Mobilier, 1390—Sherman takes leave of his army, 1528—General Johnston surrenders, 1563.

1866 Termination of reciprocity treaty with England, 833—Proclamation that Civil War is over, 1346—The Fenians invade Canada, 1360—Passage of the Civil Rights Bill, 1369—The Ku-Klux Klan formed, 1384—Establishment of the first post of the Grand Army of the Republic, 1522—Tennessee restored to the Union, 1696.

1867 Jefferson Davis released from prison, 1353—Maximilian, Emperor of Mexico, surrenders, and is shot by the Mexicans, 1359—Purchase of Alaska, 1361, 1449, 1691—Organized as a territory, 1362—Nebraska admitted to the Union, 1362—Quarrel between Andrew Johnson and Secretary Stanton, 1370—Secretary Stanton resigns, 1372.

1868 Impeachment and acquittal of Andrew Johnson, 1371—Amnesty proclaimed, 1372—Adoption of the Fourteenth Amendment, 1372—Several States admitted to representation in Congress, 1384—Presidential campaign, 1635—Labor strikes in Fall River, 1572.

1869 General Grant elected President, 1373—His Cabinet, 1375—Completion of the Overland Railway, 1375—"Black Friday," 1376—The "Tweed Ring," 1379, 1381—Georgia representatives vacate seats in Congress, 1384—Purchase of San Domingo defeated in Congress, 1385—Influx of Chinese, 1435—Sheridan assumes command of the division of Missouri, 1487.

1870 National census taken, 1386—Deaths of Gens. Robert E. Lee, George

A. D.

- H. Thomas, Edwin M. Stanton, and Admiral Farragut, 1386, 1530—Indian republican government formed, 1405—The Brooklyn bridge completed, 1449—Tennessee adopts present constitution, 1696.
- 1871** The great Chicago fire, 1377—The High Commissioners and Tribunal Arbitration appointed, 1383—Passage of the Force Bill, 1384—All the States admitted to representation in Congress, 1384—Organization of provisional government among the Indians, 1405.
- 1872** San Juan dispute settled, 847—Northwest boundary question settled, 1383—Act of amnesty passed, 1385—Deaths of William H. Seward, Professor Morse, and Gen. George G. Meade, 1386—Presidential campaign, 1388, 1635—Civil war in Arkansas, 1397—Treaty of Washington made, 1435—Apache outrages, 1474.
- 1873** Denver and Charlotte mints changed to assay offices, 603—Financial panic, 1390—Attack by Modoc Indians under flag of truce upon the peace commissioners, 1406.
- 1874** The "carpet-bag" blight, 1393—Presidential election, 1394—Civil war in Arkansas, 1397—Gold discovered in the Black Hills, 1404—Bartholdi statue dedicated, 1461—Strikes in Pittsburg, 1571.
- 1875** Rioting in New Orleans, 1394—Downfall of "carpet-baggism" in Louisiana, 1396—End of civil war in Arkansas, 1399—Reciprocity treaty with Hawaii, 1557.
- 1876** Centennial Exposition at Philadelphia, 1401, 1450—Trouble with the Sioux Indians, 1406, 1411—The Custer massacre, 1408, 1504—Colorado admitted to the Union, 1412—The Presidential election, 1469, 1635.
- 1877** Schuylerville centennial celebration, 486—Silver discovered at Leadville, 1412—Decision of Electoral Commission regarding Presidential election, 1414—Hayes' Cabinet, 1417—First use of telephone, 1418—Railway strikes, 1418, 1568, 1572—Rioting in Pittsburg and Chicago, 1420, 1422—Trouble with the Nez Percés, 1423—Decision of the Halifax commission, 1435.
- 1878** The remonetization of silver, 1427—Yellow fever in the South, 1428—The Eads jetties built, 1429—The "Molly Maguires" outrages, 1436, 1438—General Grant makes a tour around the world, 1440—General Miles conquers the Bannock Indians, 1565.
- 1879** End of financial panic of 1873, 1390—Resumption of specie payment, 1428.
- 1880** National census, 1418—Treaty made with China, 1435—The Greely expedition, 1452—Presidential campaign, 1469, 1635—Labor strikes, 1572, 1574.
- 1881** Inauguration of President James A. Garfield, 1442—Garfield's Cabinet, 1444—Assassination of Garfield by Guiteau, 1444—Chester A. Arthur sworn in as President, 1445—Arthur's Cabinet, 1446—

A. D.

- “Star Route frauds,” 1447—Yorktown centennial, 1450—Venezuelan boundary question, 1618.
- 1882 Charles Guiteau executed, 1445—Senator Edmund’s anti-polygamy bill passed, 1448—Relief for the Greely expedition, 1452, 1457—Lieutenant Rockwood and Sargeant Brainard reach the most northern point attained by an American, 1679.
- 1883 Brooklyn Bridge opened, 1449—Exploration of Alaska, 1449—Polar expedition under Lieut. Fred. Schwatka, U. S. A., 1449—Greely expedition homeward bound, 1456—Sheridan assumes command of the armies of the United States, 1487—Venezuela, troubles of, 1617.
- 1884 Presidential campaign of, 1459, 1635—Official presentation of the Bartholdi statue, 1461—Sherman retires from command of the army, 1528.
- 1885 Cleveland’s inauguration, 1460—His Cabinet, 1461—Death of General Grant, 1464—Deaths of ex-Vice-President Thomas A. Hendricks and Gen. George B. McClellan, 1468—Surrender of the Apaches, 1479—Labor strikes, 1572.
- 1886 Death of General Hancock, 1469—The Charleston earthquake, 1483—Anarchistic riot in Chicago, 1484—General Miles captures Geronimo, 1565—Labor strikes, 1571-1590—Niagara Falls Power Company incorporated, 1613.
- 1887 Trouble in Hawaii, 1558—The Reading Railway strike, 1574—Trouble between England and Venezuela, 1617.
- 1888 Death of General Sheridan, 1485—Presidential election, 1487, 1635—Labor strikes, 1575.
- 1889 Naval disaster at Samoa, 1489—The Johnstown flood, 1490—Strikes in New York and New Jersey, 1576—Cataract Construction Company incorporated, 1613—Secretary of Agriculture added to Cabinet, 600.
- 1890 The “Mafia” organization, 1497—War with the Sioux, 1503—The “Messiah craze,” 1504—Indian ghost dances, 1505—Death of Sitting Bull, 1509—Sioux at Standing Rock, 1517—Case of Barundia, 1525—Chicago chosen for the World’s Fair, 1540—Labor troubles, 1579—Venezuelan boundary question, 1618-1621—Work begun for utilizing Niagara Falls, 1613—The McKinley tariff bill passed, 1643.
- 1891 Threatened war with Chili, 1499—Trouble at Valparaiso, 1500—Death of General Sherman, 1526—Death of Admiral Porter, 1529—Labor strikes, 1579, 1586—Treaty rights of Hawaii, 1557—Death of King Kalakaua of Hawaii, 1558—Lieutenant Peary’s Arctic expedition sails, 1680.
- 1892 Date of the close of the Civil War fixed, 1346—Chilian dispute settled, 1502—The Mijares incident in Venezuela, 1523—Presiden-

A. D.

- tial campaign, 1535, 1635—Labor strikes at Homestead, Pa., 1580-1584—Col. Kellar Anderson's troops fight with miners in Tennessee, 1591—Strikes in New York, 1592—Grounds at World's Fair opened, 1542—Four hundredth anniversary of the discovery of America, 1540—Labor unions in New Orleans, 1594.
- 1893** Statue erected to Nathan Hale, 477—Democratic success, and its causes, 1536—Columbian Exposition, 1540, 1554—Venezuelan boundary question, 1618-1624—Labor strikes, 1576, 1594, 1604—Statistics of the strikes, 1604—Trouble in Hawaii, 1558.
- 1894** Dobbs Ferry monument, 570—Sources of the Mississippi River discovered, 1429—March of "The Commonweal Army," 1606—Chicago riots, 1565—California midwinter fair, 1554—Provisional government established in Hawaii, 1559—Labor strikes, 1568—Utah admitted to the Union, 1612—The *Kearsarge* lost on Roncador reef, 1672.
- 1895** The Atlanta Exposition opened, 1554—Provisional government in Hawaii, 1559—The Brooklyn trolley strike, 1607-1611—Venezuelan boundary question, 1616, 1618—Water power of Niagara Falls put to use, 1614.
- 1896** Equestrian statue of General Grant dedicated in Brooklyn, 1467--Proposed arbitration concerning Venezuelan boundary question, 1622—Presidential election, 1632, 1633—Utah admitted to the Union, 1613—Sealing commission treaty between United States and Great Britain, 1695—Peary's sixth expedition, 1685-1689.
- 1897** Great coal strike in West Virginia, 1611—The Anglo-Venezuelan arbitration treaty, 1629—The Anglo-American general arbitration treaty, 1660—Senate rejects arbitration treaty, 1666—The "Greater New York" bill passed, 1666—Tennessee celebrates its centennial, 1698, 1699—Nashville, Tenn., centennial exposition opened, 1698—Washington monument at Philadelphia completed and dedicated, 1748—The *Mayflower* log presented to Ambassador Bayard, 1755—Dedication of Grant's tomb, 1767—Extra session of Congress called, 1789—The tariff bill passed, 1790—Work of the Dawes commission, 1794—The Klondike gold fields, Alaska, 1794, 1798—The gold-bearing belt, 1798—Urban and rural wealth and population in the United States, 1802-1808—Growth of territory and population, 1804—Number and proposed boundaries of States, 1815—Dangers that threaten America, 1822.
- 1898** Greater New York begins its official existence, 1666—The publication of the ill-advised letter of Señor Dupuy de Lome, Spanish minister to the United States, causes his resignation and the appointment of Señor Luis Polo y Bernabe as his successor, 1858—The United States battleship *Maine* is blown up in the harbor of Havana, 1858—A naval court of inquiry is appointed to inves-

A. D.

tigate the cause of the explosion, 1859—The Senate passes the bill appropriating \$50,000,000 for national defence, 1861—President McKinley sends to Congress the report of the *Maine* court of inquiry, accompanied by a message, 1862—Joint resolution demanding the withdrawal of Spain from Cuba is adopted by Congress and approved by the President, 1862—President McKinley issues his proclamation calling for 125,000 volunteers, 1867—Spain declares war exists with the United States, 1867—The United States declares that war exists with Spain 1867—England proclaims neutrality and declares that war began April 21st, when Spain gave Minister Woodford his passport, 1868—The earthworks defending Matanzas are bombarded by the *New York*, *Puritan*, and *Cincinnati*, this being the first action of the war, 1870—The House passes the bill for a popular bond issue for \$500,000,000, 1871—Commodore Dewey destroys the Spanish fleet at Manila, 1877—Ensign Worth Bagley and four sailors are killed in an attack by Spanish gunboats and shore batteries on the American blockading vessel at Cardenas, Cuba, 1883—Batteries at San Juan, Porto Rico, bombarded, 1884—Lieut. R. P. Hobson sinks the collier *Merrimac* in the mouth of the harbor of Santiago, 1889—The battleship *Oregon* from San Francisco arrives at Jupiter Inlet, 1900—Admiral Sampson bombards the outer defences of Santiago, 1909—The transport *Panther* lands a force of American marines near Guantanamo Harbor, Cuba, 1910—The American troops land at Daiquiri, Cuba, 1915—The Hawaiian annexation resolution is passed, 1930—Landing of troops near Santiago completed, 1936—General Young's Cavalry and the Rough Riders are attacked by a superior force of Spaniards near Sevilla, Cuba, but the enemy are driven from their position, 1940—Heights of El Caney and San Juan are captured, 1947—The Spanish fail in their attempt to retake San Juan, 1958—Admiral Cervera's fleet is destroyed, 1961—Santiago surrenders and the Americans take possession, 1990—Port of Nipe, Cuba, bombarded, 1993—General Miles and his troops land at Guanica, Porto Rico, 2001—City of Ponce, Porto Rico, surrenders, 2003—American troops advance and occupy Yauco, Porto Rico, 2004—Guayama, Porto Rico, captured, 2007—Coamo, Porto Rico, captured, 2009—The Spaniards on the Ladrone Islands capitulate to the United States cruiser *Charleston*, 2012—Admiral Dewey and General Merritt capture Manila, 2017—Hawaii formally admitted to the Union, 2019—Protocol of peace signed at Washington, 2028—Military commissions for Cuba and Porto Rico appointed, 2033—American Peace Commissioners to Paris appointed, 2033—Omaha Exposition, 2044—Work of the American Red Cross Society, 2047—Roman Catholic Sisterhoods in field and hospital, 2058—Theodore Roosevelt elected Governor of New York, 2080—Discovery of gold at Cape Nome, 2096.

A. D.

- 1899** General Lawton killed, 2076—Dewey created full admiral, 2088—Burial of the *Maine* victims at Arlington, 2094—Reciprocity convention with France, 2094—Reciprocity convention with Portugal, 2095—Resignation of General Alger, 2095—Elihu Root appointed Secretary of War, 2095—General Wood appointed governor-general of Cuba, 2096—Rush to the Cape Nome gold fields, 2097—The National Export Exposition at Philadelphia, 2098—Fostering trade relations, 2178—War in the Philippines, 2098—Aguinaldo's pretensions, 2100—Sympathy for the Filipinos, 2101—The Joint Commission, 2101—Outbreak of war, 2101—Capture of Caloocan, 2102—A vigorous policy, 2102—Lawton's brilliant campaign, 2102—New regiments, 2103—"Cleaning up" at Luzon, 2103—Wreck of the *Charleston*, 2103—Death of Major John A. Logan, 2104—Gen. S. B. M. Young appointed military governor, 2104—General order established, 2104—Waning strength of the rebellion, 2105—The enemy on the run, 2105—Gen. Guy V. Henry, 2105—His exploits and death, 2106—Discovery of wireless telegraphy, 2107—The Clayton-Bulwer treaty, 2108.
- 1900** Partition of Samoa, 2093—The "open door" with China secured, 2107—The Nicaragua Canal project, 2107—Interpretation of treaties, 2109—The Hay-Pauncefote treaty, 2111—Repudiation of treaties, 2111—Duty of the United States, 2112—Violations of the Monroe Doctrine, 2112—The Davis amendment, 2113—The Presidential election, 2113—Epitome of the Republican platform, 2114—Epitome of the Democratic platform, 2114—Other Presidential tickets, 2115—The Galveston calamity, 2117—History of Galveston, 2117—Previous warning, 2118—Gathering of the storm, 2118—Its awful work, 2118—Bodies buried at sea, 2118—Appalling loss of life and property, 2119—The future of Galveston, 2120—War with China, 2121—Causes of Chinese hostilities to foreigners, 2121—The "Boxer" outbreak, 2121—Peril of the missionaries and their families at the legations in Peking, 2123—Vigorous measures of the different civilized nations for their rescue, 2123—Capture of the Taku forts, 2123—Storming of Tientsin, 2123—Taking of Peking and rescue of the legationers, 2123—Bravery of American officers and soldiers, 2123—Death of Col. Liscum, 2125—American policy in China, 2126—Punishment of the "Boxers," 2126.
- 1901** Death of Queen Victoria, 2126—The war in the Philippines, 2126—Proclamation of amnesty to Filipinos, 2127—Second inauguration of President McKinley, 2129—Death of Ex-President Harrison, 2133—Capture of Aguinaldo by Col. Funston, 2137—Civil government established in the Philippines, 2143—Pan-American Exposition at Buffalo, 2137—Assassination of President McKinley, 2139—Massacre on Samar Island, 2148—State of war in the Philippines officially declared, 2160—Passage of the Hay-Pauncefote Canal Treaty, 2160.
- 1902** Horrifying calamity in the Island of Martinique, 2167—Withdrawal of

A. D.

American rule in Cuba, 2166—Proclamation of amnesty in the Philippines, 2163—Gen. Chaffee transferred from the command of the Philippines to that of the Department of the East, 2163—Question concerning the lands of the Friars in the Philippines, 2164—Strike of coal miners in Pennsylvania, 2170—Passage of the "Spoonster Act" by Congress, 2179.

1903 Panama Canal Treaty between the United States and Colombia signed, 2179—Alaskan boundary question settled, 2196—President signed the bill creating the department of Commerce and Labor, 2199—Striking miners in Pennsylvania ordered to return to work pending the adjustment of their grievances, 2172—Dedication of the Louisiana Purchase Exposition buildings at St. Louis, 2186—Completion of the Pacific cable, 2177—Colombian Senate rejected the Panama Canal Treaty, 2181—Government cable completed between Seattle and Sitka, 2179—Peary's proposed "dash to the Pole," 2197—Republic of Panama proclaimed, 2182—Its recognition by the United States, 2182—Secretary Hay and Mr. Bunau-Varilla, Minister for Panama, signed the new Isthmian Canal Treaty, 2183—New Canal Treaty with the United States ratified at Panama, 2183—Nearly 600 lives lost in the burning of the Iroquois Theatre at Chicago, 2202.

1904 Great fire in Baltimore, 2201—United States Senate ratified the Panama Canal Treaty, 2184—The Senate passed the bill for the government of Panama, 2184—Contract for the transfer of the Panama Canal property to the United States signed in Paris, 2184—Louisiana Purchase Exposition opened at St. Louis, 2186—Thirteen men killed near Cripple Creek by a dynamite explosion, 2177—More than one thousand lives lost by the burning of the *General Slocum*, 2203—Republican National Convention at Chicago nominated Roosevelt and Fairbanks, 2205—Democratic National Convention nominated Parker and Davis, 2205—The Republican ticket was successful by an overwhelming majority, 2205.

1905 Inauguration of President Roosevelt, 2205—Lewis and Clark Centennial, 2206—Close of the Russia-Japanese War through intercession of President Roosevelt, 2206.

1906 Destructive Earthquake and Fire in San Francisco, 2207—Visit of President Roosevelt to the Canal Zone, 2184.

1907 Tercentennial Celebration of Settlement of Jamestown, Va., 2209—Closing of Knickerbocker Trust Company, N. Y., causes monetary scare, 2210—Admission of Oklahoma, 2210.

1908 Passage of Emergency Currency Bill, 2211—Death of Ex-President Cleveland, 2215—Republican Nomination of William Howard Taft and James S. Sherman for the Presidency and Vice-

A. D.

Presidency, 2218—Democratic Nomination of William J. Bryan and John W. Kern, 2218—Reduction of postage between United States and Great Britain went into effect, 2210—Success of Republican National Ticket, 2218—Sailing of American Battle Fleet on cruise around the world, 2211.

1909 Reduction of postage between United States and Germany went into effect, 2210—End of Military Occupation of Cuba, 2210—Return of the Battle Fleet, 2214—Inauguration of President Taft, 2221—Acquittal of Standard Oil Company, 2215—Theodore Roosevelt as a private citizen, 2223—Alaska-Yukon-Pacific Exposition, 2215—Government plans to save forests, 2223—District Headquarters established, 2223—Reclamation Service of the United States, 2224—Deserts transformed into farms, 2224—Early experiments of navigating the air, 2224—Wright Bros. first to fly and successfully land, 2225—Flight of Glenn H. Curtiss, 2226—Peary discovers North Pole, 2227—Dr. Cook exposed, 2228—Death of John A. Johnson, 2229—The Hudson-Fulton Celebration, 2230—Roosevelt leaves for Africa, 2231.

1910 Enthusiastic reception abroad, 2232—Welcome to Roosevelt on his return, 2230—Admission of Arizona and New Mexico, 2231—Defeat of Canadian Reciprocity, 2231—Growth of Equal Suffrage, 2231.

1911 Anarchy in Mexico, 2231—Growth of our Naval Strength, 2232—The Titanic Horror, 2233—American Victory in Olympia Games, 2234.

1912 An interesting Ethnological Discovery, 2235—Habits of the Eskimos, 2236—Vindication of Lieut. Wilkes, 2238—Nomination of Candidates for Presidency, 2239—The Campaign, 2240—Shooting of Ex-President Roosevelt, 2242—Death of Vice-President Sherman, 2243—Election of Wilson and Marshall, 2244.

ARTICLES OF CONFEDERATION.

[The Articles of Confederation were drawn up by a committee of gentlemen, who were appointed by Congress for this purpose, June 12, 1776, and finally adopted November 15, 1777. The committee were Messrs. Bartlett, Samuel Adams, Hopkins, Sherman, R. R. Livingston, Dickinson, M'Kean, Stone, Nelson, Howes, E. Rutledge, and Gwinnet.]

ARTICLES OF CONFEDERATION AND PERPETUAL UNION

Between the States of New Hampshire, Massachusetts Bay, Rhode Island and Providence Plantations, Connecticut, New York, New Jersey, Pennsylvania, Delaware, Maryland, Virginia, North Carolina, South Carolina, and Georgia.

ARTICLE I.

The style of this confederacy shall be, "THE UNITED STATES OF AMERICA."

ARTICLE II.

Each State retains its sovereignty, freedom, and independence, and every power, jurisdiction, and right, which is not by this confederation expressly delegated to the United States in Congress assembled.

ARTICLE III.

The said States hereby severally enter into a firm league of friendship with each other, for their common defence, the security of their liberties, and their mutual and general welfare, binding themselves to assist each other against all force offered to, or attacks made upon them, or any of them, on account of religion, sovereignty, trade, or any other pretence whatever.

ARTICLE IV.

SECTION 1.—The better to secure and perpetuate mutual friendship and intercourse among the people of the different States in this union, the free inhabitants of each of these States—paupers, vagabonds, and fugitives from justice excepted—shall be entitled to all privileges and immunities of free citizens in the several States; and the people of each State shall have free ingress and egress to and from any other State, and shall enjoy therein all the privileges of trade and commerce, subject to the same duties, impositions, and restrictions, as the inhabitants thereof respectively; provided, that such restrictions shall not extend so far as to prevent the removal of property imported into any State, to any other State, of which the owner is an inhabitant; provided also, that no imposition, duties, or restriction, shall be laid by any State on the property of the United States, or either of them.

SEC. 2.—If any person, guilty of, or charged with treason, felony, or other high misdemeanor, in any State, shall flee from justice, and be found in any of the United

States, he shall, upon the demand of the Governor or executive power of the State from which he fled, be delivered up and removed to the State having jurisdiction of his offence.

SEC. 3.—Full faith and credit shall be given, in each of these States, to the records, acts, and judicial proceedings of the courts and magistrates of every other State.

ARTICLE V.

SECTION 1.—For the more convenient management of the general interests of the United States, delegates shall be annually appointed in such manner as the legislature of each State shall direct, to meet in Congress on the first Monday in November in every year, with a power reserved to each State to recall its delegates, or any of them, at any time within the year, and to send others in their stead, for the remainder of the year.

SEC. 2.—No State shall be represented in Congress by less than two, nor more than seven members; and no person shall be capable of being a delegate for more than three years, in any term of six years; nor shall any person, being a delegate, be capable of holding any office under the United States, for which he, or any other for his benefit, receives any salary, fees, or emolument, of any kind.

SEC. 3.—Each State shall maintain its own delegates in a meeting of the States, and while they act as members of the committee of these States.

SEC. 4.—In determining questions in the United States in Congress assembled, each State shall have one vote.

SEC. 5.—Freedom of speech and debate in Congress shall not be impeached or questioned in any court or place out of Congress, and the members of Congress shall be protected in their persons from arrests and imprisonments during the time of their going to and from, and attendance on Congress, except for treason, felony, or breach of the peace.

ARTICLE VI.

SECTION 1.—No State, without the consent of the United States in Congress assembled, shall send any embassy to, or receive any embassy from, or enter into any conference, agreement, alliance, or treaty with any king, prince, or State, nor shall any person holding any office of profit or trust under the United States, or any of them, accept of any present, emolument, office, or title, of any kind whatever, from any king, prince, or foreign state; nor shall the United States in Congress assembled, or any of them, grant any title of nobility.

SEC. 2.—No two or more States shall enter into any treaty, confederation, or alliance whatever, between them, without the consent of the United States in Congress assembled, specifying accurately the purposes for which the same is to be entered into, and how long it shall continue.

SEC. 3.—No State shall lay any imposts or duties which may interfere with any stipulations in treaties entered into by the United States in Congress assembled, with any king, prince, or State, in pursuance of any treaties already proposed by Congress to the courts of France and Spain.

SEC. 4.—No vessels of war shall be kept up in time of peace by any State, except such number only as shall be deemed necessary by the United States in Congress assembled, for the defence of such State, or its trade; nor shall any body of

forces be kept up by any State, in time of peace, except such number only as, in the judgment of the United States in Congress assembled, shall be deemed requisite to garrison the forts necessary for the defence of such State; but every State shall always keep up a well-regulated and disciplined militia, sufficiently armed and accoutred, and shall provide and constantly have ready for use, in public stores, a due number of field-pieces and tents, and a proper quantity of arms, ammunition, and camp equipage.

SEC. 5.—No State shall engage in any war without the consent of the United States in Congress assembled, unless such State be actually invaded by enemies, or shall have received certain advice of a resolution being formed by some nation of Indians to invade such State, and the danger is so imminent as not to admit of delay till the United States in Congress assembled can be consulted; nor shall any State grant commissions to any ships or vessels of war, nor letters of marque or reprisal, except it be after a declaration of war by the United States in Congress assembled, and then only against the kingdom or State, and the subjects thereof, against which war has been so declared, and under such regulations as shall be established by the United States in Congress assembled, unless such State be infested by pirates, in which case vessels of war may be fitted out for that occasion, and kept so long as the danger shall continue, or until the United States in Congress assembled shall determine otherwise.

ARTICLE VII.

When land forces are raised by any State for the common defence, all officers of or under the rank of colonel, shall be appointed by the legislature of each State respectively by whom such forces shall be raised, or in such manner as such State shall direct, and all vacancies shall be filled up by the State which first made the appointment.

ARTICLE VIII.

All charges of war, and all other expenses that shall be incurred for the common defence or general welfare, and allowed by the United States in Congress assembled, shall be defrayed out of a common treasury, which shall be supplied by the several States, in proportion to the value of all land within each State, granted to or surveyed for any person, as such land and the buildings and improvements thereon shall be estimated, according to such mode as the United States in Congress assembled shall, from time to time, direct and appoint. The taxes for paying that proportion shall be laid and levied by the authority and direction of the legislatures of the several States within the time agreed upon by the United States in Congress assembled.

ARTICLE IX.

SECTION 1.—The United States in Congress assembled shall have the sole and exclusive right and power of determining on peace and war, except in the cases mentioned in the sixth article, of sending and receiving ambassadors; entering into treaties and alliances, provided that no treaty of commerce shall be made, whereby the legislative power of the respective States shall be restrained from imposing such imposts and duties on foreigners, as their own people are subjected to, or from prohibiting the exportation or importation of any species of goods or commodities whatsoever; of establishing rules for deciding in all cases what captures on land or water shall be legal, and in what manner prizes taken by land or naval forces in the service of the United States shall be divided or appropriated; of granting letters of marque and

reprisal in times of peace; appointing courts for the trial of piracies and felonies committed on the high seas; and establishing courts for receiving and determining finally appeals in all cases of capture; provided, that no member of Congress shall be appointed a judge of any of the said courts.

SEC. 2.—The United States in Congress assembled shall also be the last resort on appeal in all disputes and differences now subsisting, or that hereafter may arise between two or more States concerning boundary, jurisdiction, or any other cause whatever; which authority shall always be exercised in the manner following: Whenever the legislative or executive authority or lawful agent of any State in controversy with another, shall present a petition to Congress, stating the matter in question, and praying for a hearing, notice thereof shall be given by order of Congress to the legislative or executive authority of the other State in controversy, and a day assigned for the appearance of the parties by their lawful agents, who shall then be directed to appoint, by joint consent, commissioners or judges to constitute a court for hearing and determining the matter in question; but if they can not agree, Congress shall name three persons out of each of the United States, and from the list of such persons each party shall alternately strike out one, the petitioners beginning, until the number shall be reduced to thirteen; and from that number not less than seven, nor more than nine names, as Congress shall direct, shall, in the presence of Congress, be drawn out by lot; and the persons whose names shall be so drawn, or any five of them, shall be commissioners or judges to hear and finally determine the controversy, so always as a major part of the judges, who shall hear the cause, shall agree in the determination: and if either party shall neglect to attend at the day appointed, without showing reasons which Congress shall judge sufficient, or being present, shall refuse to strike, the Congress shall proceed to nominate three persons out of each State, and the secretary of Congress shall strike in behalf of such party absent or refusing; and the judgment and sentence of the court, to be appointed in the manner before prescribed, shall be final and conclusive; and if any of the parties shall refuse to submit to the authority of such court, or to appear or defend their claim or cause, the court shall nevertheless proceed to pronounce sentence, or judgment, which shall in like manner be final and decisive; the judgment or sentence and other proceedings being in either case transmitted to Congress, and lodged among the acts of Congress, for the security of the parties concerned: provided, that every commissioner, before he sits in judgment, shall take an oath, to be administered by one of the judges of the supreme or superior court of the State where the cause shall be tried, “well and truly to hear and determine the matter in question, according to the best of his judgment, without favor, affection, or hope of reward.” Provided, also, that no State shall be deprived of territory for the benefit of the United States.

SEC. 3.—All controversies concerning the private right of soil claimed under different grants of two or more States, whose jurisdiction, as they may respect such lands, and the States which passed such grants are adjusted, the said grants or either of them being at the same time claimed to have originated antecedent to such settlement of jurisdiction, shall, on the petition of either party to the Congress of the United States, be finally determined, as near as may be, in the same manner as is before prescribed for deciding disputes respecting territorial jurisdiction between different States.

SEC. 4.—The United States in Congress assembled shall also have the sole and exclusive right and power of regulating the alloy and value of coin struck by their own authority, or by that of the respective States; fixing the standard of weights and

measures throughout the United States; regulating the trade, and managing all affairs with the Indians, not members of any of the States; provided, that the legislative right of any State, within its own limits, be not infringed or violated; establishing and regulating post offices from one State to another throughout all the United States, and exacting such postage on the papers passing through the same, as may be requisite to defray the expenses of the said office; appointing all officers of the land forces in the service of the United States, excepting regimental officers; appointing all the officers of the naval forces, and commissioning all officers whatever in the service of the United States; making rules for the government and regulation of the said land and naval forces, and directing their operations.

SEC. 5.—The United States in Congress assembled shall have authority to appoint a committee to sit in the recess of Congress, to be denominated, "*A Committee of the States*," and to consist of one delegate from each State; and to appoint such other committees and civil officers as may be necessary for managing the general affairs of the United States under their direction; to appoint one of their number to preside; provided, that no person be allowed to serve in the office of president more than one year in any term of three years; to ascertain the necessary sums of money to be raised for the service of the United States, and to appropriate and apply the same for defraying the public expenses; to borrow money or emit bills on the credit of the United States, transmitting every half-year to the respective States an account of the sums of money so borrowed or emitted; to build and equip a navy; to agree upon the number of land forces, and to make requisitions from each State for its quota, in proportion to the number of white inhabitants in such State, which requisition shall be binding; and thereupon the legislature of each State shall appoint the regimental officers, raise the men, clothe, arm, and equip them, in a soldier-like manner, at the expense of the United States; and the officers and men so clothed, armed, and equipped, shall march to the place appointed, and within the time agreed on by the United States in Congress assembled; but if the United States in Congress assembled shall, on consideration of circumstances, judge proper that any State should not raise men, or should raise a smaller number than its quota, and that any other State should raise a greater number of men than the quota thereof, such extra number shall be raised, officered, clothed, armed, and equipped, in the same manner as the quota of such State, unless the legislature of such State shall judge that such extra number can not be safely spared out of the same, in which case they shall raise, officer, clothe, arm, and equip, as many of such extra number as they judge can be safely spared, and the officers and men so clothed, armed, and equipped, shall march to the place appointed, and within the time agreed on by the United States in Congress assembled.

SEC. 6.—The United States in Congress assembled shall never engage in a war, nor grant letters of marque and reprisal in time of peace, nor enter into any treaties or alliances, nor coin money, nor regulate the value thereof, nor ascertain the sums and expenses necessary for the defence and welfare of the United States, or any of them, nor emit bills, nor borrow money on the credit of the United States, nor appropriate money, nor agree upon the number of vessels of war to be built or purchased, or the number of land or sea forces to be raised, nor appoint a commander-in-chief of the army or navy, unless nine States assent to the same; nor shall a question on any other point, except for adjourning from day to day, be determined, unless by the votes of a majority of the United States in Congress assembled.

SEC. 7.—The Congress of the United States shall have power to adjourn to any time within the year, and to any place within the United States, so that no period of

adjournment be for a longer duration than the space of six months, and shall publish the journal of their proceedings monthly, except such parts thereof relating to treaties, alliances, or military operations, as in their judgment require secrecy; and the yeas and nays of the delegates of each State, on any question, shall be entered on the journal, when it is desired by any delegate; and the delegates of a State, or any of them, at his or their request, shall be furnished with a transcript of the said journal, except such parts as are above excepted, to lay before the legislatures of the several States.

ARTICLE X.

The Committee of the States, or any nine of them, shall be authorized to execute, in the recess of Congress, such of the powers of Congress as the United States, in Congress assembled, by the consent of nine States, shall, from time to time, think expedient to vest them with; provided, that no power be delegated to the said committee, for the exercise of which, by the Articles of Confederation, the voice of nine States, in the Congress of the United States assembled, is requisite.

ARTICLE XI.

Canada, acceding to this Confederation, and joining in the measures of the United States, shall be admitted into and entitled to all the advantages of this Union; but no other colony shall be admitted into the same, unless such admission be agreed to by nine States.

ARTICLE XII.

All bills of credit emitted, moneys borrowed, and debts contracted by or under the authority of Congress, before the assembling of the United States, in pursuance of the present Confederation, shall be deemed and considered as a charge against the United States, for payment and satisfaction whereof the said United States and the public faith are hereby solemnly pledged.

ARTICLE XIII.

Every State shall abide by the determination of the United States in Congress assembled, in all questions which by this Confederation are submitted to them. And the articles of this Confederation shall be inviolably observed by every State, and the union shall be perpetual; nor shall any alteration at any time hereafter be made in any of them; unless such alteration be agreed to in a Congress of the United States, and be afterwards confirmed by the legislature of every State.

And whereas, it hath pleased the great Governor of the world to incline the hearts of the legislatures we respectively represent in Congress to approve of, and to authorize us to ratify the said Articles of Confederation and Perpetual Union, Know ye, that we, the undersigned delegates, by virtue of the power and authority to us given for that purpose, do by these presents, in the name and in behalf of our respective constituents, fully and entirely ratify and confirm each and every of the said Articles of Confederation and Perpetual Union, and all and singular the matters and things therein contained. And we do further solemnly plight and engage the faith of our respective constituents, that they shall abide by the determinations of the United States in Congress assembled, in all questions which by the said Confed-

eration are submitted to them; and that the articles thereof shall be inviolably observed by the States we respectively represent, and that the union shall be perpetual. In witness whereof, we have hereunto set our hands in Congress.

Done at Philadelphia, in the State of Pennsylvania, the 9th day of July, in the year of our Lord 1778, and in the third year of the Independence of America.

NEW HAMPSHIRE.—Josiah Bartlett, John Wentworth, Jr.

MASSACHUSETTS BAY.—John Hancock, Samuel Adams, Elbridge Gerry, Francis Dana, James Lovel, Samuel Holton.

RHODE ISLAND, ETC.—William Ellery, Henry Marchant, John Collins.

CONNECTICUT.—Roger Sherman, Samuel Huntington, Oliver Wolcott, Titus Hosmer, Andrew Adams.

NEW YORK.—James Duane, Francis Lewis, William Duer, Gouverneur Morris.

NEW JERSEY.—John Witherspoon, Nath. Scudder.

PENNSYLVANIA.—Robert Morris, Daniel Roberdeau, Jona Bayard Smith, William Clingan, Joseph Reed.

DELAWARE.—Thomas M'Kean, John Dickinson, Nicholas Van Dyke.

MARYLAND.—John Hanson, Daniel Carroll.

VIRGINIA.—Richard Henry Lee, John Banister, Thomas Adams, John Harvie, Francis Lightfoot Lee.

NORTH CAROLINA.—John Penn, Cons. Harnett, John Williams.

SOUTH CAROLINA.—Henry Laurens, Wm. Henry Drayton, John Matthews Richard Hutson, Thomas Heyward, Jr.

GEORGIA.—John Walton, Edward Telfair, Edward Langworthy.

THE EMANCIPATION PROCLAMATION.

BY THE PRESIDENT OF THE UNITED STATES OF AMERICA.

[If the Emancipation Proclamation is to be regarded as *the cause* of the freedom of the African race in the United States, then indeed must it be considered as among the most important documents known in history: perhaps the most important of all. The truer view of the case, however, seems to be this: The inexorable Logic of Events was rapidly bringing about the emancipation of the slaves. The National Government fell under a stringent necessity to strike a blow at the labor system of the Southern States. With every struggle of the war the sentiment of abolition at the North rose higher and higher. The President himself and the chief supporters of his administration had for years made no concealment of their desire that all men everywhere should be free. *The occasion* was at hand. Mr. Lincoln seized and generalized the facts, embodied them in his own words, and became for all time the oracle and interpreter of *National Necessity*.—THE AUTHOR.]

WHEREAS, on the twenty-second day of September, in the year of our Lord one thousand eight hundred and sixty-two, a Proclamation was issued by the President of the United States, containing among other things the following, to wit :

“That on the first day of January, in the year of our Lord one thousand eight hundred and sixty-three, all persons held as slaves within any State, or designated part of a State, the people whereof shall then be in rebellion against the United States, shall be then, thenceforth and forever free, and the executive government of the United States, including the military and naval authority thereof, will recognize and maintain the freedom of such persons, and will do no act or acts to repress such persons, or any of them, in any efforts they may make for their actual freedom.”

“That the executive will, on the first day of January aforesaid, by proclamation, designate the States and parts of States, if any, in which the people thereof respectively shall then be in rebellion against the United States, and the fact that any State or the people thereof, shall on that day be in good faith represented in the Congress of the United States by members chosen thereto at elections wherein a majority of the qualified voters of such State shall have participated, shall, in the absence of strong countervailing testimony, be deemed conclusive evidence that such State and the people thereof are not then in rebellion against the United States.”

Now, therefore, I, ABRAHAM LINCOLN, President of the United States, by virtue of the power in me vested as Commander-in-Chief of the Army and Navy of the United States in time of actual armed rebellion against the authority and government of the United States, and as a fit and necessary war measure for suppressing said rebellion, do, on this first day of January, in the year of our Lord one thousand eight hundred and sixty-three, and in accordance with my purpose so to do, publicly proclaim for the full period of one hundred days from the day the first above

mentioned, order and designate, as the States and parts of States wherein the people thereof respectively are this day in rebellion against the United States, the following, to wit :

ARKANSAS, TEXAS, LOUISIANA (except the parishes of St. Bernard, Plaquemines, Jefferson, St. John, St. Charles, St. James, Ascension, Assumption, Terre Bonne, Lafourche, St. Mary, St. Martin, and Orleans, including the city of New Orleans), MISSISSIPPI, ALABAMA, FLORIDA, GEORGIA, SOUTH CAROLINA, NORTH CAROLINA, and VIRGINIA (except the forty-eight counties designated as West Virginia, and also the counties of Berkley, Accomac, Northampton, Elizabeth City, York, Princess Ann, and Norfolk, including the cities of Norfolk and Portsmouth), and which excepted parts are, for the present, left precisely as if this Proclamation were not issued.

And by virtue of the power and for the purpose aforesaid, I do order and declare that all persons held as slaves within said designated States and parts of States are, and henceforward shall be free ; and that the executive government of the United States, including the military and naval authorities thereof, will recognize and maintain the freedom of said persons.

And I hereby enjoin upon the people so declared to be free, to abstain from all violence, unless in necessary self-defence, and I recommend to them that in all cases, when allowed, they labor faithfully for reasonable wages.

And I further declare and make known that such persons of suitable condition will be received into the armed service of the United States to garrison forts, positions, stations, and other places, and to man vessels of all sorts in said service.

And upon this act, sincerely believed to be an act of justice, warranted by the Constitution, upon military necessity, I invoke the considerate judgment of mankind and the gracious favor of Almighty God.

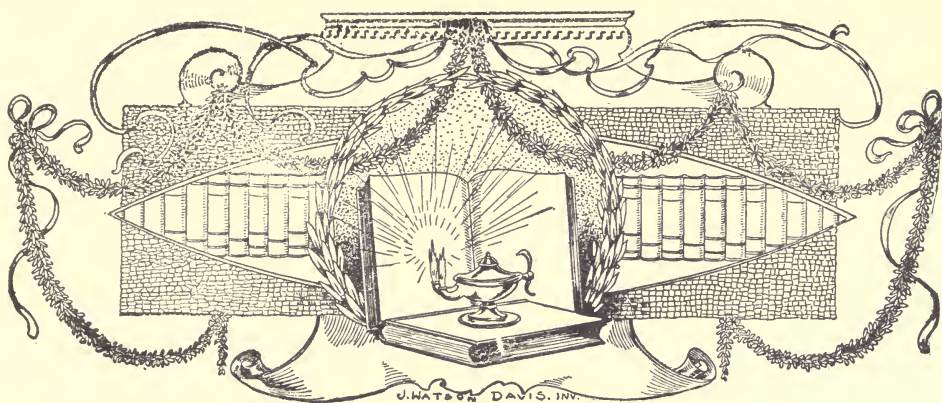
In testimony whereof, I have hereunto set my name, and caused the seal of the United States to be affixed.

[I. s.] *Done at the City of Washington, this first day of January, in the year of our Lord one thousand eight hundred and sixty-three, and of the Independence of the United States the eighty-seventh.*

By the President :

ABRAHAM LINCOLN.

WILLIAM H. SEWARD,
Secretary of State.



GENERAL INDEX

- Abaco, Bahama Islands, 546
 Abarzuza, Señor, 2033
 Abbott, Josiah G., 1414
 Abercrombie, James, services in war with France (1756-1760), 341, 351-356
Abigail, ship, 1262
 Abolition, or "Liberty," Party, 766
 Abolitionists, aid to fugitive slaves by, 809
 Aboriginal races of America, 2
 Abraham, Plains of, 362, 364; siege of Quebec, 363, 366, 452
 Acadia, colonization by the French, 104; settlements burned, 105; attempted capture, 232
 Acadians, expulsion of, 329-331
 Acapulco, Mexico, 302
 Acerraderos, Cuba, 1988
 "Achilles, the Cradled," 1434
 Ackerman, Amos T., 1375
 Acla, Balboa's death at, 70
 Acquia Creek, military operations at, 1020, 1025, 1055
 Adam of Bremen, 12
 Adams, Abigail, 1652
 Adams, Charles Francis, Minister to Great Britain, instructions to, concerning Captain Wilkes, 912; action concerning Confederate privateers and warships, 1084, 1256, 1266, 1382
 Adams, Hannah, 476
 Adams, John, portrait of, 280; eulogy on James Otis, Jr., 400; defends Preston and other prisoners, 408; on quarrels between officers, 501; on Tories, 574, 575; at Versailles, 576; Vice-President, 587, 596, 608; election and administration as President, 617, 628; defeated by Jefferson, 629, 632; death, 733; inaugural address, 1538; age, 1648; marriage, 1652
 Adams, John Quincy, portrait of, 280; commissioner at Ghent, 704; Secretary of State, 720; defeated for Presidency, 725; President, and his administration, 728-733; prepares plans for Smithsonian Institution, 781; inaugural address, 1538; age, 1646; his wife, 1653
 Adams, John Quincy, Jr., nominated for Vice-President, 1388
 Adams, Louisa Catherine, 1653
 Adams, Samuel, incites the "Boston Tea Party," 414; at Lexington, 420-426; in the "Conway Cabal," 502
 Adams, William, 704
 Ade, George, 1740
 Adjuntas, Porto Rico, 2006, 2008
 Adler, Felix, 1739
Adler, flagship, 1490
Adventure, Captain Kidd's galley, 159
 African slavery introduced into America, 124
 Agaña, Guam, 2012
 "Age of Electricity," 2106
 Agoncillo, Filipino representative at Washington, 2101

- Agriculture, palace of, at Louisiana Purchase Exposition, 2187
- Agriculture in the United States, statistics concerning, 1810-1812
- Aguadilla, Porto Rico, 1999
- Aguadores, 1938, 1944, 1945, 1956, 1958, 1984
- Aguilero, Francisco, Vice-President of Cuba, 1839
- Aguinaldo, portrait of, 1871; leader of Philippine insurgents, 1873, 1921, 1922; lays down arms on Spain's promise of reform, 1925, 1926; revives the insurrection, 1927; refuses to recognize the United States government, 2039; military operations against, 2100-2105; American sympathy with, 2101; capture of, 2137; urges his followers to accept the sovereignty of the United States, 2142, 2143; president of a secret political society among the Filipinos, 2146, 2147
- Aikin's Landing, 1226
- Air brakes, 2190
- Aix la Chapelle, treaty of, 237
- Alabama, De Soto in, 75; admitted to the Union, 724; nullification, 746; the Seminole War, 755; secedes, 855; naval operations in, 1234 *et seq.*; military operations in, 1344, 1345, readmitted, 1384; cotton production, 1811
- Alabama*, battleship, 1672, 1674
- Alabama*, Confederate privateer, built in England, 1085; date of sailing, 1265; destroys the *Hatteras*, 1266, 1267; destroyed by the *Kearsarge*, 1267-1274
- Alabama claims, 1382, 1693
- Alamance Creek, battle of, 410
- Alamo, the surrender of, 776
- Alaska, purchase of, price paid, area, etc., 1361, 1362; exploration of, 1449, 1450; sealing difficulties, 1691-1696; Klondike gold discoveries, 1794-1801; area and cost, 1804; Cape Nome gold discoveries, 2096-2098; completion of cable to, 2179; boundary award, 2196, 2197
- Alaska Commercial Company, 1691
- Albany, vicinity visited by Hudson, 138; settlement near, formerly called Fort Orange, 140-142, 152; Congress of 1754, 326; occupied by Abercrombie and Amherst, 354, 356; Congresses of 1684, 1722 and 1748, 399; freedom of city to Bainbridge, 675; printers' strike (1821), 1570
- Albatross*, ship, 1066
- Albemarle, Duke of, 258
- Albemarle, Lord, 1833, 1835
- Albemarle*, Confederate ram, 1248-1254
- Albemarle County Colony, 258, 260
- Albemarle Sound, visited by Verrazzani, 79; the Burnside expedition to, 943, 944
- Albin, New (California so called), 93
- Alcott, Louisa M., 1736
- Alden, Capt. James, 1235
- Alden, John, 1546
- Aldrich, N. W., 1791; portrait of, 1791
- Aldrich, Thomas Bailey, 1728
- Aleman, José B., Cuban Secretary of War, 1855
- Alert*, privateer, engagement with the *Lexington*, 534; captured, 571, 670
- Alexander, Colonel, at Gettysburg, 1178-1181
- Alexander, Emperor, 1440
- Alexander, General, at Plantersville, 1344
- Alexander, son of Massasoit, 202
- Alexander, William (Lord Stirling), 336
- Alexander, Fort, 1324
- Alexandria, Department of, 880
- Alexandria, La., 1527
- Alexandria, the Orange and, Railway, Pope's march along, 1023; threatened attack on, 1110; Lee's forces posted on, 1199
- Alexandria, Va., council of colonial governors at, 328; Braddock's forces assembled at, 332; Kearny reopens communication with, 1024; McClellan's base of operations, 1054; Meade's operations about, 1199
- Alexandro, Philippine chief, 1873
- Alfred*, flagship, 532
- Alger, Russell A., Secretary of War, 1658; portrait of, 2065; friendship for General Shafter, 2066; retires from the War Office, 2095
- Algiers, insolence of, 615, 636, 637; war with, 715, 716
- Algonquin Indians, conquered by the Iroquois, 30; sided with the French, 33, 105
- Alien and Sedition Laws, 625, 629; repealed, 634
- Aligaa captured, 2103
- Alleghany Mountains, English colony west of, 310; crossed by Washington,

- 317; crossed by Armstrong, 343; colony boundaries, 580
 Alleghany River crossed by Washington, 320; Fort Venango massacre, 386
 Allegheny College, McKinley at, 1638
 Allen, Captain, 687
 Allen, Charles H., 2044
 Allen, Ethan, at Ticonderoga and Crown Point, 435, 446; captured, 448
 Allen, Horatio, 741
 Allen, J. W., 944
Alliance, steamer, 1616
Alliance, frigate, conveys Lafayette to France, 535; collision with *Bonhomme Richard*, 538, 542; captures prizes, 571
Alliance, training ship, 1676
 Allison, W. B., 1793
 Allouez, Father, 300
Almirante Oquendo, Spanish cruiser, 1871, 1886, 1961-1969, 1975, 1976
 Almodover, Señor, portrait of, 2028
 Almonte, General, 785
 Almy, Dr. Leonard, praises the Catholic Sisterhoods, 2061
 Alphonso, king of Spain, portrait of, 1839
 Altamaha River, charter for province of Georgia, 284; Scottish immigration, 292
 Altgeld, John P., pardons criminals, 1485; furnishes troops to quell strikers, 1601
 Altoona, Pa., 1490
Alvarado, gunboat, 2010
Alvarez, Spanish gunboat, 1990
 Alverdi, Nicolas, 1855
 Alverstone, Lord Chief Justice, 2196
 Alvey, R. H., 1620
 Amalgamated Association of Steel and Iron Workers, part taken by, in the Homestead strike, 1580, 1584
 Amazon River, 1616
 Ambrister, Robert C., 722
 Amelia Court-house, 1330
 America, name of, 63
 American Anti-Slavery Society, 1707
 American Board of Survey, 1975
 American Federation of Labor, 2176
 American Fur Company, 844
 American Geographical Society, 1679; presented Peary with a gold medal, 1685; statistics quoted from Bulletin of the, 2195, 2196; reference to, in a speech by Peary, 2197
 "American Horse," Indian chief, 1514
 American Labor Party, 1487
 American literature, 1705-1741
 American Museum of Natural History, 1685
 American National Red Cross Society, its work in Cuba, 1850, 2047-2058
 American Pacific cable, opening of, 2177-2179
 American Party, 850
 American Protective Association, 839
 American Railway Union, strike on Great Northern Railway, 1597, 1600, 1601, 1603
 "American System," the, 732, 784
American Turtle, first submarine boat, 535
 Ames, General, 1108; at Brandy Station, 1110; at Gettysburg, 1150
 Ames, Oakes, 1390
 Amherst, General, succeeds Loudon, 350; arrival at Albany, 356; in the campaign of 1759, 359; in the Pontiac War, 372, 375, 390
 Amnesty, Act of, 1385
Amphitrite, monitor, 1670, 1884, 1908
 Ampudia, General, superseded, 787; asks for a truce, 791
 Amsterdam, Fort, 142
 Amsterdam, New, name first given to city of New York, 142
 Anarchistic riot, 1484
 Anarchists, mistaken leniency to, 2141, 2203
 Anastasia Island, 89
 Anderson, seaman of the *Massachusetts*, 1888
 Anderson, Maj.-Gen. George S., commandant at Cavité, 2100
 Anderson, John, 554
 Anderson, Kellar, 1591, 1592
 Anderson, R. H., attack on Santa Rosa, 900; military movement against, 998; named in special orders, 1034; at Gettysburg, 1138
 Anderson, Robert, in charge of Fort Sumter, 852; refuses to surrender to Beauregard, 866; in the bombardment, 868; takes possession of Louisville, Ky., 896; Sherman assigned to duty under, 1528
 Anderson, Brig.-Gen. Thomas M., 1923
 Andersonville Prison, 1285, 1302
 Andover, witchcraft exposed in, 227
 Andrade, Señor José, signs Anglo-Venezuelan Treaty, 1629, 1632
 André, Belgian consul at Manila, 2017
 André, Major, capture of, 554; execution of, 555
 Andrews, Elisha B., 1723

- Andrews, J. J., in a daring scheme, 937-942
- Andros, Sir Edmund, Governor of New York, 154; sent to England, 156; Viceroy of all New England, 214
- Angeles, captured by MacArthur, 2102, 2103; release of American prisoners at, 2103
- Anglo-American General Arbitration Treaty, signed by Olney, 1660; summary of its provisions, 1661-1666
- Anglo-Saxon race, the, 2073, 2074
- Anglo-Venezuelan Arbitration Treaty, 1627-1632
- Animals in the United States, statistics concerning, 1811
- Ann, Cape, colony at, 173
- Ann Arbor Railway strike, 1594
- Anna, North, River, 1094
- Anna, South, River, 1094
- Annapolis, gunboat, 1672, 1993, 2001
- Annapolis, Md., name applied, 256; *Maryland Gazette* established at, 397; Washington resigns commission to Congress at, 576; Convention of States called at, 582
- Annapolis, N. S., 105, 232
- Anne*, ship, 285
- Anne, Queen, ascension to throne, and War of Spanish Succession, 230
- Anne Arundel, Md., 256
- Anniversary Lodge, 1683
- Antarctic continent, 817, 1451
- Anthony's Nose, 498
- Anthropology exhibit at Louisiana Purchase Exposition, 2194
- Antietam, battle of, 1043, 1050, 1053
- Antietam Bridge, 1197
- Antietam Creek, McClellan checked by Lee at, 1040
- Anti-Federalists, 586, 602
- Antigua, 412
- "Antilles, Queen of the," 814
- Anti-rent War, 774
- Antonio, Fort, 93
- Anville, Duke d', 236
- Apache Indians, of the Mexican family, 22; in Frémont's route, 828; cause of ferocity, 1472; part of tribe removed to Florida, 1480; hunted down by General Lawton, 2072, 2073
- Apia, Samoa, 1489
- "Apostle of the Indians," John Eliot, 200
- Appalachee Bay, 722
- Appalachian Mountains, a boundary of old Louisiana, 306; one of the two great uplifts of the United States, 1806
- Appomattox, Va., and vicinity, 1323
- Appomattox Court-House, surrender of Confederate army at, 1332-1335
- Appomattox River, settlement at mouth of, 120; crossed by detachment from Butler's army, moving against Petersburg, 1223; Union defences near, 1321
- Aqua Nueva, 792
- Aquidneck, Island of (Rhode Island), 188
- Arango, J. A., 2182
- Arbitration, international, 1567; plan for, between the United States and Great Britain, 1621; suggested treaty of, 1623, 1658, 1659-1666
- Arbitration, Tribunal of (Alabama Claims), 1383
- Arbitration in labor troubles, 1567, 1596, 1597
- Arbuthnot, Alexander, 723
- Archdale, John, appointed governor of the Carolinas, 262
- Archer, General, capture of, 1144; at Gettysburg, 1182-1187
- Archer's Creek, 85
- Arctic exploration, Peary's recent achievements, 1679-1689; Peary's new plans for (1904), 2197-2199
- Area of United States, center of, 1808
- Arecibo, Porto Rico, 1999, 2008
- Arellano, Chief Justice, 2145, 2146
- Argall, Samuel, plunders Acadia, 105; captures Pocahontas, 121; flight of, 124
- Argentine Republic, exhibits at World's Columbian Exposition, 1540; exhibits at Louisiana Purchase Exposition, 2194
- Argogula, captured by Americans, 2103
- Argon, 1745
- Argus*, brig, 670, 687
- Arias, Tomas, 2182
- Ariel*, ship, 571
- Arista, General, 787, 790
- Arizona, secured to the United States, 802; area and population, 1804; irrigation in, 1815; difficulties of travel in, 1816
- Ark, The*, vessel, 247
- Arkansas, made a Territory, 756; admitted to the Union, 756; secedes, 869; military operations in, 1213; reorganized, 1368; readmitted, 1384; the Ku-Klux Klan, 1384; racial political troubles, 1397, 1398

- Arkansas*, monitor, 1674
Arkansas, ship, 975
Arkansas Post, 1064
Arkansas River, explorers of the Mississippi winter at headwaters of, 76; Frémont crosses Rocky Mountains at source of, 830
 Arlington, Earl of, 128, 134
 Arlington National Cemetery, Va., burials: of Lawton, 2076; of *Maine* victims, 2094; of General Henry, 2106
Armada, the *Invincible*, 97
Armeria, ammunition-tender, 1906
Armistead, General, at Gettysburg, 1181, 1183, 1187; grave at Gettysburg, 1759
Armstrong, Gen. John, in campaign of 1756, 343; pursues Arnold, 494; Secretary of War, 658; favors invasion of Canada, 692-694
Army, American, 679
Army of Northern Virginia, strength in 1863, 1200
Arnold, Benedict, commissioned colonel, 435; throws up his commission, 447, 448; his gallantry, 484; at siege of Fort Schuyler, 490-495; Congress refuses to promote him, 502; fleet on Lake Champlain under his command, 533; his plan of betrayal of the American army, 552-554; fights against America, 562
Arroyo, Porto Rico, 2006, 2007, 2009
Arthur, Chester A., Vice-President, 1441; President, 1445, 1446; his graceful tribute to Great Britain at Yorktown, 1451; death, 1470; portrait of, 1690
Arthur, P. M., 1611
Ascension Island, 1261
Ashby's Gap, McLaws at, 1124
Ashe, General, 524
Ashley, Lord (Earl of Shaftesbury), 259
Assembly of Virginia, 128
Assumpink Creek, 470
Astor, John Jacob, chief member of the American Fur Company, 844
Astor, Col. John Jacob, portrait of, 2014
Astoria, Fort, 844
Astrup, Norwegian explorer, 1680
Atchafalaya Bay, 308
Atchison, Kan., 1595
Atkinson, General, 744
Atkinson, Governor of West Virginia, 2169
Atlanta, Ga., General Johnston takes refuge at, 1279; siege and capture of, 1279-1286; Cotton States Exposition at, 1554
Atlanta, cruiser, 1690, 1692
Atlanta, ship, 660
Atlantic cable, the first, completed, 845
Atlantic Telegraph Company, 1743
Attucks, Crispus, 407
Atzerodt, G. A., 1341
Au Glaize River, 612
Augur, General, 1229
Augusta, Ga., founded, 288; Campbell's advance to, to help Tories, 523; Clinton stations a force at, 550; cut off from Charleston, 1319
Augustin, Captain-General of the Philippines, portrait of, 1873; bombastic proclamation by, 1875; flight of from Manila, 2018, 2026
Augustina, 792
Austin, Anne (Quaker), 190
Austin, Moses, 778
Austin, Tex., 1830
Australia, transport, 1922
Austrian exhibit at the Louisiana Purchase Exposition, 2193
Authors of the United States, 1705-1741
Automobile exhibit at the Louisiana Purchase Exposition, 2189
Averill, General, 1214, 1220
Averysborough, N. C., 1320
Avon, ship, 705
Aybonito, Porto Rico, 2006, 2008, 2009
Aylesworth, A. B., 2196
Ayres, General, 1162
Azores, the, the *Alabama* at, 1266

B

- Bacanao*, Cuba, 1915
Bacheller, Irving, 1736
Backus, Electus, 683
Bacolor, military operations near, 2103
Bacon, Nathaniel, 201
Bacon's Rebellion, 129, 130, 301
Bacoor, 2100, 2102, 2103
Bad Lands, 1406, 1507, 1510
Baez, President, 1385
Baffin Bay, voyagers for Vineland driven ashore, 17
Bagley, Ensign Worth, gallant action and death of, 1883
Bagley, torpedo boat, 1675
Bahama, ship, 1256
Bahama Channel, the old, 906
Bahama Islands, landing of De Leon, 66; ports opened to America, 739
Bahia, Brazil, 1900

- Bahia Honda, Cuba, 1867
 Bailey, James Montgomery, 1741
 Bailey, Joseph, 1206-1211
 Bailey, Theodorus, 967, 973
Bailey, torpedo boat, 1675
 Bainbridge, William, carries tribute to Algiers, 636; captured, 639; favors free navigation, 664; commands the *Constitution*, 675; sent against Algiers, 716
 Baker, E. D., 891
 Balangigan, Samar, massacre of the American troops at, 2147-2158
 Balboa, Vasco Nunez de, 68
 Balloon, captive, reconnaissance from a, by Lieutenant Maxfield, at San Juan, 1953
 Balmaceda, Señor, 1499
 Balmacedists, 1499, 1500
Baltic, steamer, 868, 869
 Baltic Sea, 1440
 Baltimore, Lord, Sir George Calvert created, 246; his character and administration, 251-256, 271, 274, 277
 Baltimore, Md., Congress seeks safety in, 468; approves resolutions of war, 663; furnishes privateers, 709; telegraph line erected from Washington to, 775; Democratic national convention held in, 820, 850; Lincoln's flight through, 864; rioting against Union troops, 870-874; communication with Philadelphia cut by Confederates, 1229; Republican national convention held in, 1296; another Democratic convention, 1388; railway strike in, 1420; centre of population near, 1808; great fire in, 2201
Baltimore, cruiser, 1670, 1671, 1875; sailors attacked at Valparaiso, 1500, 2083, 2084
Baltimore, steamer, seized by a British squadron, 625
 Baltimore and Ohio Railroad, pioneer of American railways, 741
 Bambau, captured, 2104
 Bancroft, George, Secretary of the Navy, 780; review of his life, 1712
 Bancroft, Huber Howe, 1721
Bancroft, practice ship, 1671
 Bankhead, John P., 962
 Bank of North America, 602
 Bank of the United States, 715
 Banks, Gen. N. P., supersedes General Butler, 974; establishes headquarters at New Market, 995; events in 1862, 998-1000; at Bristoe Station, 1025; in charge of defences at Washington, 1031; in New Orleans, 1060; establishes forces at Simmsport, 1067; attacks Port Hudson, 1071; operations against Shreveport, 1204-1206; burns Alexandria, La., 1212
 Banks's Ford, 1102
 Baracoa, Cuba, 1833, 1988
 Baranoff Island, 1362
 Barbadoes, the first Quakers come from, 196; colonizers from, on Cape Fear River, 259
 Barbary Coast, 639
 Barbary States, 636, 651, 716
 Barbee's Cross-Roads, 1121
 Barcelona, Spain, Columbus invited to court at, 54
 Barclay, Commodore, 688
 Barclay, Robert, 243
 Bardstown, Ky., 933
 Barima, Venezuelan boundary line, 1617, 1620
 Barker, Wharton, 2115
 Barksdale, General, at Gettysburg, 1168-1170
 Barlow, Arthur, 95
 Barlow, Gen. Francis C., 1150
 Barnes, General, 1123, 1168
 Barnett, Col. James E., commanding Tenth Pennsylvania Volunteers, 2169
 Barney, Commodore, 698
 Barney, Joshua, 571, 573
Barney, torpedo boat, 1675
 Barnwell, Colonel, 264
 Barondess, Joseph, 1578
Barracouta, ship, 1263
 Barrancas, Fort, 723
 Barre, Huguenot leader, 86
 Barrett, James, 426, 427
 Barrington, George, 267
 Barron, James, 652, 653
 Barron, Capt. Samuel, at the surrender of Fort Hatteras, 901
 Barron, Commodore Samuel, at Tripoli, 642
 Barry, Captain, 571
 Barry, W. T., 736, 739
 Bartholdi, F. A., 1461
 Barton, Clara, leader of the Red Cross Society, work among the Cuban reconcentrados, 1850; her work of mercy in Cuba for the soldiers, 2048-2058; her portrait, 2049; her impression of the Galveston disaster, 2120
 Barton, Lieutenant-Colonel, 484-486
 Barundia, fugitive, 1525
 Bashford, Herbert, 1729

- Batabano, Cuba, 1833
 Bates, Edward, 866
 Bates, General, 1938, 2104, 2105
 Bath, Me., 1699
 Baton Rouge, La., surrender of, 974
 Battery, the, New York City, 714
 "Battle Above the Clouds," 1081
 Baum, Lieutenant-Colonel, 488
 Bautista, President of the Filipino Congress, surrenders to MacArthur, 2104
 Baxter, Elisha, 1397, 1399
 Baxter, General, 1144
 Bayamo, Cuba, 1839, 1846, 1849, 1868
 Bayard, James A., at Treaty of Ghent, 704; presiding officer of extremists' "Constitutional Convention," 850
 Bayard, Nicholas, 156
 Bayard, Thomas F., member of Senate committee on Electoral Commission Bill, 1414; Secretary of State, 1461; action, as Ambassador to Great Britain, in Venezuelan boundary case, 1618, 1622; presents log of the *Mayflower* to Governor of Massachusetts, 1755
Bayard, French warship, 2015
 Bayless, Colonel, military operations in Cebu, 2103
 Bayombong, surrender of, 2104
 Bayonne, France, 54
 Bayou St. John, Pass of, 702
 Bay Ridge, 473
 Bealeton Station, 1114
 Beall, John Y., 1298
 Beaman, Nathan, 435, 436
 Beans, Dr., 700
Bear, ship, 1457
 Beard Inlet, 1458
 Bear Paw Mountains, 1425
 Beaufort, S. C., first settlement near, 68; second settlement, 85
Beaufort, ship, 947, 952
 Beaufort Island, 259, 285
 Beaumont, explorer, 1454
 Beauport, 363, 364, 366
 Beauregard, Fort, 902
 Beauregard, General, in command of Confederate forces, 866; at surrender of Fort Sumter, 868; at Alexandria, Va., 880-887; at Jackson, Tenn., 922; succeeds General Johnston at Shiloh, 924; in command at Charleston, 1086, 1090; in the defense of Richmond, 1220; at Petersburg, 1223; opposes Sherman's march to the sea, 1290, 1291; in North Carolina, 1320; death of, 1534; buried at New Orleans, 1759
 Beauséjour, capture of, 329
 Beauséjour, Fort, 329
 Beaver Dam Creek, 1011
 Beaver Dams, 683
 Beaver Falls, Pa., 1606
 Beaver Mills, 1584
 Becker, Bishop, 1555
 Becqueral, Henri, 1746
 Bedford, Fort, 390
 Bedloe's Island, N. Y., 1461
 Bedmar, Marquis of, 1925
 Bee, General, 884
 Beecher, Henry Ward, 1354, 1355
 Beecher family, 1354
 Beers, Captain, 208
 Beique, F. L., 1696
 Belasco, David, 1740
 Belgium, the Ostend Circular, recommending purchase or capture of Cuba by the United States, 830; copyright extended to, 1748; at Louisiana Purchase Exposition, 2193
 Belgrade, Servia, 283
 Belize, British sovereignty over, 2113
 Belknap, W. W., Secretary of War, 1375; corruption of, 1402
 Bell, Adjutant-General, 2176
 Bell, Alexander Graham, telephonic invention by, 1418; first exhibition of invention by, 1743
 Bell, Colonel, military operations in the Philippines, 2103, 2104
 Bell, Commander H. H., in the siege of New Orleans, 966, 967, 972
 Bell, John, nominated for President, 850, 851
 Belle Isle, Straits of, 79, 80
 Belle Plain, 1093
 Bellomont, Earl of, 159, 160
 Belmont, Mo., 896; battle of, 1466
 Beltrami, J. C., 1433
Belvidera, frigate, 670
 Bemis Heights, battle of, 492
 Benham, Lieutenant, 2094
 Benjamin, Judah P., Confederate Attorney-General, 857; Confederate Secretary of State, 1346; Confederate Secretary of War, 1346
 Benjamin's Battery, 1035
 Benner's Hill, 1155, 1171
 Bennett, F. F., 1304
 Benning, General, 1160, 1167
 Bennington, Vt., 488, 552; battle of, 502
Bennington, gunboat, 1546, 1671, 1675
 Bent, Governor, 796
 Bentham, George, 710
 Bentley, C. E., 1632

- Benton*, ship, 1067
Berceau, corvette, 626
 Berdan, Colonel, 1158
 Bergen, N. J., 239
 Bering Sea, the *Shenandoah* in, 1262;
 the fur-seal industry, 1691-1695
 Bering Strait, 19, 817
 Berkeley, Lord John, 258; part of New
 Netherland assigned to, 240; sells his
 interest in New Jersey, 243
 Berkeley, Sir William, oppression of Vir-
 ginians, 128; Bacon opposes his tyr-
 anny, 129-132; refuses to acknowl-
 edge Cromwell, 193
 Berkeley, Vice-Admiral, 652, 654
 Berkeley, Va., 769
 Berkman, Russian Jew, 1583
 Berlin, J. Q. Adams transferred to min-
 istry at, 729
 "Berlin Decree," the, 651, 746
 Bermuda Hundred, 1223, 1226
 Bermudas, the Pequods sent to, 186; son
 of Massasoit sold into slavery, 212;
 British ships sail from, to attack
 United States, 698; ports open to
 United States, 739; the *Florida* al-
 lowed to coal at, 1256
 Bernabé, Luis Polo y, succeeds De Lome
 as Minister to Washington, 1858
 Bernard, Governor, 405
 Bernard, Montague, 1383
 Bernadow, Lieutenant, 1883
 Berrien, J. McP., 736
 Berry, Captain, 242
 Berry, General, 1097
 Berry, Sir John, 132
 Berryville, Va., 1115, 1119, 1641
 Best's battery, 1938
 Betancourt, Salvador C., President of
 Cuba, 1854
 Bethlehem Iron Co., 1670
 Betron, Sergeant, 2153-2158
 Bettina, Sister, portrait of, 2051
 Beverly, W. Va., 875
 Beverly Ford, Va., 1108, 1110, 1114,
 2068
 Biddle, Nicholas, 518, 573, 708
Biddle, torpedo boat, 1675
 Bidwell, John, 1535
 Biederbeck, member of Greely expedi-
 tion, 1457
 Bienville, La., 724
 Big Bethel, Va., 874
 "Big Foot," Indian, 1506, 1510
 Big Horn Mountain, 1410
 Big Shanty, 937, 938, 940, 941
 Billings, Josh, 1741
 Billington, John, first person hanged at
 Plymouth, Mass., 176
 "Billy Bowlegs," 722
 Biloxi, Miss., 718
 Biloxi Bay, 309
 Bingham, Captain, 1187
 Binghamton, N. Y., strike at, 1579
 Birmingham, Pa., 1600
 Birney, Gen. David B., at Gettysburg,
 1148, 1150, 1154, 1168, 1174; at Ber-
 muda Hundred, 1226
 Birney, J. G., 766, 768
 Biscay, Bay of, 706
 Bishop, Bridget, hanged for a witch, 224
 Bismarck, Cape, 1681
 Bismarck, Prince von, visited by General
 Grant, 1440
 Bissell, W. S., Postmaster-General, 1538
 Black, Gov. Frank, 1666
 Black, Jeremiah S., Attorney-General,
 841; on the "Carpet-Bag Blight,"
 1393
 Black Eagle Society, the, 1838
 Black Friday, 1376, 1377
 Black Hawk, Chief, 744
 Black Hawk War, Lincoln in the, 859;
 Jefferson Davis in, 1526
 Black Hills, 1404
 Black-Horse Tavern, 1148
 "Black Kettle," Indian, 1483
 Black Rock, 669, 694
 Black Sea, a channel of trade, 35; free
 navigation of, by treaty with Turkey,
 739
 Black Swamp, Ohio, 524
Black Warrior, steamship, 830
 Blackburn's Ford, 883, 885
 Black's Ford, 842
 Blackwell's Island, 1381
 Bladensburg, Md., 698
 Blaine, Alice, 1533
 Blaine, Emmons, 1533
 Blaine, James G., failure of nomination
 for President at Cincinnati, 1413; at
 Chicago, 1441; Secretary of State
 under Garfield, 1444; at Yorktown
 Centennial, 1451; nominated for
 President, 1459; Secretary of State
 under Harrison, 1489; death of, and
 review of life, 1530-1533; plurality of
 Cleveland over, 1635; his reciprocity
 policy adopted by McKinley, 1658
 Blaine, Walker, 1533
 Blair, Francis P., Sr., the ruling spirit of
 Jackson's administration, 738; nego-
 tiates the Hampton Roads Confer-
 ence, 1311, 1314

- Blair, John, Supreme Court Justice, 604
 Blair, Montgomery, Postmaster-General, 866
 Blake, Commander H. C., 1266, 1267
 Blake, Joseph, 262
 Blakely, Capt. Johnston, 705
 Blanco, Capt.-Gen. Ramon, succeeds Weyler in command of Spanish forces in Cuba, 1851, 1853; his scheme of autonomy spurned by Gomez, 1854; orders Cervera to leave Santiago harbor, 1974; confers with Toral on the surrender of Santiago, 1986
 Blenker, General, 887, 980
 Bliss, Cornelius, appointed Secretary of the Interior, 1658; at the final obsequies of General Grant, 1767
 Bliss, Mrs. Major, 1654
 Block, Capt. Adrien, 140
 Blockade of Cuban coast by the United States, 1866, 1867
 Block Island, named in honor of Captain Adrien Block, 140
 Bloody Brook, 208
 Bloody Marsh, 295
 Bloody Ridge, 382
 Bloody Run, 377
 Bloomfield, Joseph, 664
 Bloomingdale Road, 597
 Blount, J. H., Commissioner to Hawaii, 1560
 Blue, Lieut. Victor, wonderful marksmanship of, 1956; portrait of, 2038
 "Blue Laws," the, 194
 Blue Lick Springs, Ky., 1531
 "Blue Lodges," 834
 Blumer, Mr., 725
 Blunt, General, 935, 936
 Bobadilla, Francisco de, 58
 Boca Chico, 1874
 Boca Grande, 1874
 Bodwell, E. V., 1696
 Boerstler, General, 683
 Boggs, Commander, 967, 968
 Boies, Governor, 1535
 Boise City, 1586
 Bolinas, Cape, 1876
 Bolivar, 1552
 Bolivar, Society of Soleo de, 1838
 Bolivar County, Miss., 76
 Bolivar Heights, 1032, 1124
 Bolivia, 1540
 Bombay, India, 1258
 Bonanza Creek, 1795
 Bonaparte, Napoleon, in praise of Washington, 592; treaty of peace with America offered by, 626; plans for establishing a colonial empire in Louisiana, 635; his military genius, 651; schemes to array the United States against Great Britain, 659; crushed at last, 692
 Bond issue, bill for a popular, to support war with Spain, passed, 1871
 Bonhomme, Richard, man-of-war, 538, 543
 Bonifacio, Andres, founder of the Filipino secret society, 2146
 Bookmiller, Captain, 2150
 Boone, Daniel, in Kentucky, 408, 604; portrait of, 409
 Booth, John Wilkes, assassination of Lincoln, 1336-1342
 Bordentown, N. J., 469, 708, 742
 Borgne Lake, La., 702, 964
 Borie, A. E., Secretary of Navy, 1375
 Borrowe, Sergt. H. A., 1984
 Boscawen, Admiral, 351
 Boston, Mass., region near, explored by Dutchmen, 140; Andros seized at, 156; Kidd sails into port of, 160; present site settled, 175; named, 176; *Lion* arrives at, with Roger Williams on board, 177; the General Court of, founds "a place of superior education," 192; first Quakers in America arrive at, 196; Quakers hung at, 198; Indian raids near, 217-220; witchcraft in, 227; fleet sails from, to capture Port Royal, N. S., 232; the first newspaper published in, 237, 238; council of governors held at, 343; *The Boston News Letter*, 397; town meeting protests against the Importation Act, 400; agitation against the Stamp Act, 402; the hot-bed of revolt, 404; the Boston massacre, 406-408; the "Tea Party," 412-414; on the eve of the Revolution, 420; Washington presses siege of, 458; conduct of British troops in, 461; the largest city in the country, 588; furnishes privates, 709; Lafayette at, 727; draft riots in, 1085; first use of the telephone in, 1418; demonstration of Social-Anarchists in, 1604, 1606
 Boston, cruiser, 1559, 1670, 1875
 Boston, frigate, 626
 Boston Mountains, 928
 Boston Museum School of Fine Arts, exhibit at Louisiana Purchase Exposition, 2190
 Boston Neck, 417, 419

- Boston Normal Art School, exhibit at Louisiana Purchase Exposition, 2190
 Boston Post-Road, 597
 Bottom's Bridge, 1222
 Boudouin Bay, 1681, 1685
 Bound Brook, N. J., 483
 Boundary lines of the Western States, 1816-1820
 Bouquet, Col. Henry, guards the Carolina borders, 344; at the capture of Fort Du Quesne, 356; brilliant generalship of, 388-392
 Bourbon, House of, in Spain, 230
 Boutelle, Captain, 902
 Boutwell, G. S., Secretary of the Treasury, 1344, 1375
 Boutwell, Rev. Mr., 1433
 Bowdoin College, 1654
 Bowell, Sir Mackenzie, 1695
 Bowen, General, 1068
 Bower, Fort, 704
 Bower's Hill, 1116, 1117
 Bowery, New York City, 597
 Bowie, Fort, 1479, 1481
 Bowie, James, 776
 Bowie, Rezin, 776
 Bowling Green, 916, 921
Boxer, frigate, 687
Boxer, gunboat, 1675
 Boxer uprising in China (1900), 2121-2126
 Boyd, Commander, 524
 Boyd, Fredrico, 2182
 Boynton Road, 1228
 Braddock, Gen. Edward, in command of British forces in America, 327, 328; portrait of, 329
 Braddock massacre, 333, 339, 348
 Bradford, Andrew, 238
 Bradford, Senator, 1755
 Bradford, William, established the first newspaper in New York City, 161
 Bradford, William, chosen governor of the Plymouth colony, 171; the man who spoke with a "single tongue," 176; wrote the "log" of the *Mayflower*, 1756, 1757
 Bradley, Justice, 1414
 Bradstreet, John, 336, 341, 353
 Bradstreet, Simon, 215
 Bradstreet statistics on strikes, 1604
 Brady, Cyrus Townsend, 1737, 1738
 Brady, T. J., 1448
 Bragg, Gen. Braxton, at battle of Buena Vista, 794; in Confederate army, 922, 933; at battle of Murfreesboro, 1060; favored sending reinforcements to Johnston, 1072; forced to retreat to Chattanooga, 1073, 1074; he restrains Longstreet, 1078; lays siege to Chattanooga, 1079; removed from command by President Davis, 1081
 Bragg, Thomas, Confederate Attorney-General, 1346
 Brainard, Sergeant, with the Greely expedition, 1453, 1457, 1679
 Braintree, Mass., 619, 729
 Brakes, models of, at Louisiana Purchase Exposition, 2190
 Branch, General, 1010
 Branch, John, Secretary of Navy, 736
 Brandy Station, Va., 1108, 1113, 1121
 Brandwine, battle of, 481, 505
 Brandywine, Del., 719
Brandywine, frigate, 727
 Brandywine Creek, 498
 Brannan, General, 1078
 Brant, Joseph, Chief, 489, 517
 Brebœuf, Priest, 299
 Brechemin, Major, praises Catholic Sisterhoods, 2062
 Breckinridge, John C., nominated for Vice-President, 838; nominated for President, 850; in the Confederate army, 922, 975, 1060, 1222; Confederate Secretary of War, 1346
 Breckinridge, Gen. Joseph C., in Cuban campaign, 2053; portrait of, 2053
 Breed's Hill, Mass., 441, 444
 Brent, General, 1345
 Brent, Giles, 251
 Breton, Cape, 234, 236, 345, 351, 356, 1685
 Brevoort Island, 1457
 Brewer, David J., 1620
 Brewster, B. H., Attorney-General, 1447
 Brewster, William (Elder), 165, 166, 173
 Brewton's Hill, 521
 Briceville, Tenn., 1588, 1590
 Briceville Mines, Knoxville, Tenn., 1587
 Bridger, Fort, 842
 Bridport, Lord, 592
 Brier Creek, 524
 Bright, John, friendly to the Union cause, 880
 Bristoe Station, 1022, 1025
 Bristol, Lieut. M. L., 1959
 Bristol, R. I., 202
 Bristow, B. H., Secretary of the Treasury, 1375, 1532
 Bristow Station, 1142
 Britannia, Cape, 1454, 1455
Britannia, Cunard steamship, 2189

- British America, fisheries of, opened to American citizens, 833
- British Columbia, 1450
- British exhibits at the Louisiana Purchase Exposition, 2190, 2191, 2193
- British Guiana, 1541, 1547, 1616, 1617, 1620, 1625, 1628
- British Honduras, 1541, 2113
- British influence on the American continent, 2112, 2113
- Brock, Gen. Sir Isaac, 665, 669
- Brockenbrough, General, 1182
- Broke, P. B. V., 671, 686
- Brooke, Colonel, 699
- Brooke, Fort, 754
- Brooke, General, fighting Indians, 1514, 1516, 1518; in Porto Rico, 2006-2009; portrait of, 2010; appointed military commissioner of Porto Rico, 2033; as military governor of Cuba, 2038; succeeded by General Wood, 2096; at the second inauguration of McKinley, 2132
- Brooke, Lord, 180
- Brooke, Major Mark, 2184
- Brooker, William, 238
- Brookfield, 204, 206
- Brooklyn, N. Y., only a ferry station (1776), 466; Nathan Hale visited British encampments in and near, 474; violent trolley strike, 1607-1610; joined to Greater New York, 1666
- Brooklyn*, cruiser, 1876, 1888, 1889, 1908, 1909, 1961-1976, 1983-1985
- Brooklyn*, man-of-war, 970, 974, 1235, 1242
- Brooklyn Bridge, 1449
- Brooklyn Navy Yard, 948, 1457
- Brooks, James, 1397
- Brooks, Preston S., 837
- Brotherhood of Locomotive Engineers, strike of the, 1576, 1578, 1594, 1601, 1611
- Brower, J. V., 1429, 1434
- Brown, A. V., Postmaster-General, 841
- Brown, Admiral, 1499
- Brown, Alice, 1735, 1736
- Brown, Arthur, 1613
- Brown, B. Gratz, 1388, 1392
- Brown, Charles Brockden, 1731, 1732
- Brown, Charles F. (Artemus Ward), 1741
- Brown, Consul at Constantinople, action in the Koszta case, 822-824
- Brown, George, 1555
- Brown, George W., 870
- Brown, Governor of Georgia, 1280, 1292
- Brown, Gen. Jacob, 676, 683, 684, 694-696
- Brown, Major, 454
- Brown, James, 802
- Brown, John (Ossawatimie), leader of the raid at Harper's Ferry, 848
- Brown, John, of Providence, R. I., 411
- Brown, Oliver, 848
- Brown, Owen, 848
- Brown, Watson, 848
- Brown, Fort, 788-790
- Brown University, 397
- Browne, Colonel, 900
- Browne, W. M., Confederate Secretary of State, 1346
- Brown's Gap, 1231
- Brownstown, 666
- Brownsville, N. Y., 694
- Brownsville, Pa., 1531
- Brule Indians, 1506, 1514, 1516, 1521
- Brumby, Flag-Lieutenant, 2018
- Brunswick, N. J., 472, 483, 498
- Brunswick, New, 472
- Brush, Major, 666, 668
- Bryan, William Jennings, struggle for the Presidency, 1632-1635; portrait of, 2115; nominated for Presidency (1900), 2114-2117; his estimate of ex-President Harrison, 2133, 2134; at the Democratic convention (1904), 2208-2210
- Bryant, William Cullen, 757, 1706; portrait of, 1707
- "Buccanning," 1833
- Buchanan, Franklin, commands the *Mer-rimac*, 946-952, 992; commands naval forces of the Confederacy, 1234, 1235; attempts to sink the *Hartford*, 1242-1244; wounded, 1246
- Buchanan Governor, 1588, 1590
- Buchanan, James, Secretary of State, 779; Minister to Great Britain, 830; elected President, 838; sketch of life, 840; secession troubles, 841; Mormon troubles, 841, 842; refuses to recognize South Carolina "Ministers," 851; secessionists in his Cabinet, 899
- Buckner, Gen. Simon B., in garrison of Fort Donelson, 918; conducts surrender of the fort, 921; at Chattanooga, 1075; runs for Vice-President, 1633, 1634
- Buddhist monks, 18
- Buell, Gen. Don Carlos, in possession of Somerset and Columbia, 915; at Pittsburgh Landing, 924; at Louisville, 933
- Buena Ventura*, steamship, 1866

- Buena Vista, battle of, 793, 794
 Buffalo, N. Y., canal between Albany and, 730; Fenians cross Niagara at, 1360; franchise to Niagara Falls Electric Company, 1614
Buffalo, cruiser, 1675, 1898
 Buffalo Pan-American Exposition, 2137, 2138; assassination of President McKinley at, 2138, 2139
 Buford, Gen. John, attack on Island No. Ten, 926; at Brandy Station, 1108-1110, 1112; protecting Washington, 1134; at Gettysburg, 1135, 1138; an ideal soldier, 1141; desperate bravery, 1143; second and third day at Gettysburg, 1157, 1158, 1174
 "Bull Head," Chief, 1509, 1511
 Bull Run, Va., situation of, 882; Confederate position at, 884; the Union plan, 884; turn of the battle, 886-888; effect of defeat of Union forces at, in the North, 889
 Bull Run Mountains, 1114
 Bultos, insurgents driven from, 2103
 Bulwer, Henry Lytton, the Clayton-Bulwer treaty, 2108-2113
 Bumpus, Lieutenant, 2148-2150, 2158
 Bunaw-Varilla, Filip, 2182, 2183
 Bunker Hill, Provincial Congress decides to fortify, 440; Breed's Hill fortified, 441; battle of, 442-444; tradition of a flag at, 480; monument at, 727
 Bunner, Henry C., 1741
 Burchard, Rev. Dr., makes an unfortunate speech of welcome to Blaine, 1459
 Burdette, Robert J., 1741
 Burgoyne, General, arrival of, 438; schemes against "rebels," 440; at Crown Point, 482, 486, 487; his growing weakness, 488; at Bemis Heights, 492; defeat of, 494; surrender of, 495-498
 Burial-places of the generals of the Civil War, 1758, 1759
 Burke, Colonel, 1050
 Burke, Corporal, 2153-2155, 2157
 Burling, General, 1152
 Burnett, William, 161
 Burnside, Gen. Ambrose E., sails for Albemarle Sound, 943; Stanton threatens to recall, 954; at South Mountain, 1032; his tardiness at Antietam, 1048; his failures, 1049, 1050; action at last, 1052, 1056; his advance into East Tennessee, 1074; in session of Knoxville, 1079, 1081; plans a new campaign to regain prestige, 1093; at Warrenton, 1215
Burnside, transport, 2179
 Burr, Aaron, becomes Vice-President, 629, 630; duel with Hamilton, 645; tried for treason, 645
 Burr, Prof. G. I., 1622
 Burroughs, John, 1739
 Burrows, Rev. Stephen, 226
 Burton, Prof. Alfred, 1685
 Bushnell, David, 534
 Bushnell, Governor, 1699
 Butler, Gen. B. F., at Annapolis, 872; in command at New Orleans, 964; his order for allegiance to the Union, 974; superseded by Banks, 974; at Chaffin's Bluff, 1226; loses a thousand prisoners, 1228; cuts a canal through Dutch Gap, 1233; manager of impeachment proceedings against President Johnson, 1371; "greenback" candidate for President, 1459
 Butler, John, 513, 514
 Butler, Mathew C., 2033
 Butler, S. D., 2123, 2125
 Butler, Walter, 513, 517, 518
 Butler, W. O., 804
 Butler, Zebulon, 508, 513
 Butte, Montana, labor troubles at, 2174
 Butterfield, Gen. Daniel, chief of Hooker's staff, 1132; at Gettysburg, 1174, 1178; at the final obsequies of General Grant, 1767; portrait of, 1775
 Butterworth, Hezekiah, 1731
 Buttrick, Major, 427
 Buzzard's Bay, 102, 1554
 Buzzard's Roost, 1276
 Byllinge, Edward, 243
 Byrd, William, 135
 Byrne, Lieutenant-Colonel, captures Argogula, 2103
 Byrnes, Inspector, 1578

C

- Caballo Island, 1874
 Cabanatuan, military operations near, 2103
 Cable, George W., 1734
 Cable, first Atlantic, 845
 Cabot, George, 700
 Cabot, John and Sebastian, 12, 14, 63, 78, 92
Cabot, ship, 532, 547
 Cabuyac, captured, 2104

- Cadillac, 756
 Cadwallader, General, 502
 Cagayan, province, surrendered, 2104
 Cahokia, Fort, 528
 Cailles, General, 2146
 Caimanera, 1910
 Cairo, Ill., 896, 916, 1064, 1072, 1466
 Caldwell, General, at Gettysburg, 1166,
 1171
 Caldwell, Lieut. C. H. B., 966, 972
 Calhoun, Captain, 1410
 Calhoun, John C., urges war with Great
 Britain, 663; Secretary of War, 720;
 becomes Vice-President, 728, 733;
 resigns Vice-Presidency, 744; the
 nullification excitement, 744, 746;
 Secretary of State, 777; opposes
 Clay's "Omnibus Bill," 808; death
 of, 812
 California, seized by Drake, 93; secured
 to the United States, 802; discovery
 of gold, 802; immigration into, 803,
 812; admitted to the Union, 807, 808,
 810; Indian troubles in, 1405; anti-
 Chinese agitation, 1435; Mid-winter
 Fair, 1553, 1554; railway strike in,
 1602, 1603; irrigation in, 1812, 1815,
 1816; lynching in, 1822
 California, Gulf of, 72
California, armored cruiser, 1674
 Callao, Peru, 1898
Callao, gunboat, 2017
 Calleja, Captain-General, liberally dis-
 posed toward Cuban insurgents, 1843;
 proclaims martial law in Santiago
 and Matanzas, 1844; calls for more
 troops, 1845; reinforced by General
 Campos, 1846
Calliope, corvette, 1490
 Caloocan, occupation of, 2102
 Calvert, Sir George, first Lord Balti-
 more, 246, 256
 Calvin, John, 84
 Camara, Admiral, 1919, 1921; portrait
 of, 1922; displays the American flag,
 2038
 Cambon, Jules, French ambassador to
 the United States, agent of Spain,
 2027; portrait of, 2028; appointed by
 Spain to exchange peace treaty rati-
 fications, 2037, 2040; signs reciproc-
 ity treaty between France and United
 States, 2094
 Cambria Iron Works, 1490, 1492, 1495
 Cambridge, Mass., founding of Harvard
 College at, 192; Provincial Congress
 meets at, 418; march of the British
 to, 422; Congress at, commissions
 Arnold, 435; Continental forces at,
 440; Washington assumes command
 of the army at, 444; plans for the
 siege of Boston formed at, 460
 Camden, N. J., 239
 Camden, S. C., 550, 560, 562, 564
 Cameron, James Don, 1375
 Cameron, Simon, Secretary of War,
 865; succeeded by Stanton, 978
 Cameron, W. E., 1311
 Campbell, G. W., Secretary of the Treas-
 ury, 658
 Campbell, James, 822
 Campbell, John, publisher of pioneer
 newspaper of America, 238
 Campbell, John A., 845, 1311-1319
 Campbell, Lieut.-Col. William, invades
 Georgia, 521; cruelties of, 523; in
 the conquest of Georgia, 524
 Campbell, Major, slain by Indians, 378
 Campbell, William, in a daring railway
 capture, 937-942
 Campbello Island, 1360
 Campos, Gen. Martinez de, portrait,
 1836; makes pledges to Gomez, 1839;
 relieves Calleja, 1845; failure of the
 trochas established by, 1846; defeated
 by Maceo, 1847, 1848; succeeded by
 Weyler, 1848
 Camp Wikoff, L. I., hospital at, 2061
 Canadian exhibit at the Louisiana Pur-
 chase Exposition, 2193
 Canalejas, Señor, 1858
 Canary Isles, 46
 Canby, Gen. Edward S., at Fort Craig,
 930; Mobile surrenders to, 1345;
 death of, 1406
 Cannon, Frank J., 1613
 Canonchet, Indian chief, 210
 Canonicas, Indian chief, 172, 179, 182
 Canovas, Prime Minister of Spain, assas-
 inated, 1851
 Canso, Island of, 233
 Canton, China, 1440
 Canton, Ohio, 1642
 Cap Rouge, 82
 Capote, Domingo Mendez, Vice-Presi-
 dent of the Cuban Republic, 1855
 Capron, Captain Allyn, Jr., death of,
 1944
 Capron, Captain Allyn, Sr., 1944
 Capron, Captain Allyn K., at the battle
 of Santiago, 1940; mortally wounded,
 1942
 Caprons, the, a patriotic family, 1944

- Capron's Battery, work of, at El Caney, 1938, 1945, 1946, 1949
 Caramalli, Hamet, 642
 Cardenas, Rafael de, 1855
 Cardenas, Cuba, 1867
 Cardenas Bay, 1883
 Carey, Lieutenant, 1953
 Carillon, Fort, 342, 359
 Carleton, Sir Guy, governor of Quebec, 446; sketch of his life, 446; descends St. Lawrence with Indians and Canadians, 452; comes to New York with proposals for reconciliation, 570
 Carlin, General W. P., 1586
 Carlisle, John G., 1537, 1790
 Carlisle, Pa., in a state of panic, 389; monument to Mollie Pitcher, 511; military movements near, 1200
 Carlos, Spanish Pretender, 1919, 2025
 Carlotta, wife of Maximilian of Mexico, 1359
 Carmack, Edward W., 2209
Carmania, Cunard steamship, 2189
Carnation, brig, 710-714
 Carnegie, Andrew, 1576
 Carnegie Music Hall, N. Y., 1597
 Carnegie Steel Company, 1580, 1583, 1584, 1670
 Carnes, Brig.-Gen. S. T., 1592
 Carnifex Ferry, W. Va., 1640, 1641
 Carolinas, the colonial history of the, 257 *et seq.*
Caroline, steamer, 764.
Carondelet, gunboat, 916, 926, 975, 1067, 1210
 Carpenter, Major D. A., 1592
 Carpenters, strikes among, 1594
 Carpenters' Hall, Philadelphia, 417
 "Carpet-Bag Blight," 1393, 1396, 1399
 Carr, General, at battle of Pea Ridge, 928, 929; at Pine Ridge, 1518
 Carrickfergus, Scotland, 519
 Carrick's Ford, W. Va., 876
 Carroll, Charles, 756
 Carroll's Brigade, at Gettysburg, 1172
 Carson, Kit, 794, 796, 826, 829
 Carter, Thomas H., 2186
 Carteret, Sir George, 240, 258, 260
 Carteret, James, 242
 Carteret, Philip, 240-243
 Carteret County Colony, 259
 Carterville, Ill., miners' strikes at, 2189
 Carthage, 93
 Cartier, Jacques, 79-83, 302
 Carver, Capt. Jonathan, 1432
 Carver, John, 168, 170-172
 Cary, Alice, 1727
 Cary, Phoebe, 1727
 Cascade Mountains, 1816
 Casey, Lieut. Edward W., commander of Cheyenne scouts, slain, 1514-1516; trial of his slayer, 1521
 Casey, General, at Fair Oaks, 1004; constructs new Congressional Library, 1755
 Cashtown, Pa., 1135, 1138, 1142, 1155, 1192, 1193
 Casimir Fort, 149
 Cass, Lewis, in the invasion of Canada, 666; Secretary of War, 738; runs for President, 804; candidate for nomination for Presidency, 820; replies to Sumner on Kansas question, 837; Secretary of State, 840; resigns office, 852; exploration of upper Mississippi, 1433
 Cass Lake, Minn., 1433
 Castile, Isabella of, 39
Castilla, Spanish cruiser, 1875, 1878
 Castillo, Cuban leader, 1945
 Castle Pinckney, S. C., 746
 Cataract Construction Company, 1613
 Cataract, Fort, 303
 Catawba River, 560, 561
 Catherine, Empress of Russia, 545
 Catherine, Mother, founder of the Congregation of American Sisters, 2062, 2063
 Catholic Church, interests in the friar lands in the Philippine Islands, 2164
 Catholic priest, heroic deed of, 2063
 Catholic Sisterhoods, their work in Cuba, 2058-2064
 Catlett's Station, 1114
 Catocin, Md., 1038
 Catocin Creek, 1038
 Catocin Mountains, 1034
 Catron, John, Justice, 845
Catskill, monitor, 1090
 Cavalier, René Robert, 301
 Cavanagh, Captain, plants Stars and Stripes on San Juan Hill, 1955
 Cavey, Porto Rico, 2008
 Cavité, Spanish fortifications at, 1874; victory of Dewey at, 1877, 1878; American advance from, 2012, 2014; General Anderson commandant at, 2100; insurgents driven from, 2103
 Cavité, province, reinforcements for Aguinaldo from, 1921; complete occupation of, 2104
Cayuga, gunboat, 967, 972
 Cebu, military operations in, 2103; occupied by Americans, 2103

- Cedar Creek, Va., 1232, 1641
 Cedar Mountain, Va., 1020, 1021
 Cemetery Hill, Gettysburg, 1146, 1148, 1155, 1170, 1178, 1182
 Centennial Exposition at Philadelphia, 1402
 Center of area of the United States, 1808
 Center of population of the United States, 1808, 2196
 Central America, Walker in, 831
 Central American Isthmus, the canal question, 2107-2113
 Centre, Army of the, 796
 Centreville, events at, during the Civil War, 882-888, 978, 1022, 1024, 1122, 1123, 1128
Cerberus, frigate, 535
 Cerero, General, 2035
Cerf, cutter, 538
 Cerro, Gordo, captured, 798
 Cervera, Admiral, fleet of, in Santiago harbor, 1886; chivalrous treatment of Hobson by, 1895-1898; desperate effort of, to escape from Santiago harbor, 1961-1974; portrait of, 1963; surrender of, 1972; his explanation of his course, 1974
 Cespedes, Carlos M. de, declaration of Cuban independence issued by, 1839; elected President, 1839; mention of, as a Cuban leader, 2166
 Ceylon, 1541
 Chadwick, Captain F. E., 1859
 Chaffee, Gen. Adna R., 1565, 1937, 1945, 1950, 2143, 2158, 2159, 2163; portrait of, 1950
 Chaleur Bay, 79
 Chamberlain, Gov. D. H., 1400, 1401, 1417
 Chambers, Robert W., 1736
 Chambersburg, Pa., during the Civil War, 1120, 1125, 1135, 1138, 1147, 1155, 1175, 1193, 1229
 Chambliss, Colonel, 1122, 1123, 1127
 Champlain, Samuel de, 103, 299
 Champlain, Lake, Canada to be invested by way of, 216; operations on, 336, 338, 345, 351, 360, 434, 447, 533, 679, 696
Chancellor Livingston, ship, 732
 Chancellorsville, Va., events at, during Civil War, 1094, 1100, 1108, 1119, 1214, 1469
 Chandler, General, 683
 Chandler, Paul, 1592
 Chandler, W. E., Secretary of the Navy, 1447; promotes building of steel ships, 1670
 Chandler, Zachariah, Secretary of the Interior, 1375
 Chao Shu Chiao, 2126
 Chapultepec, Mexico, capture of, 799, 800
 Charette, George, 1889
 Charles VI., of Austria, 233
 Charles I., of England, succession to the throne, 126; beheaded, 200
 Charles II., of England, ascends the throne, and honors Virginia, 128; suppresses Berkeley, 132; death of, 134
 Charles the Simple, of France, 14
 Charles II., of Spain, 229
 Charles, Archduke of Austria, 229
 Charles, Cape, 110
 Charles, Fort, 86
 Charles City, 1004, 1015
 Charles River, Mass., 173, 442
Charleston, cruiser, 1670, 1674, 1922, 1923, 2012; wrecked, 2103, 2104
 Charleston, S. C., settlement of, 259; Spanish expedition against, 265; arrival of the Salzburgers, 290; first newspaper published in, 398; resistance to the tax on tea, 412; British attack on, 463, 549; siege of the city, and surrender, 550; evacuation of, 576; the fourth city in the country (1789), 588; sends out privateers, 709; Democratic national convention held in (1860), 849; secession convention in, and subsequent events, 851-854; defences strengthened, 866; fall of Fort Sumter, 868; close of the harbor by Unionists, 902; failure of expedition against, under Du Pont, 1086, 1088; an unsuccessful naval and land attack on, 1089-1091; earthquake at, 1483; destruction of the *Patapsco* in harbor of, 2081
 Charlestown, Mass., settlement of, 175; Paul Revere at, 422
 Charlestown Heights, 440
 Charlestown Neck, 441, 442, 444
 Charlotte, N. C., declaration of independence at, 433
 Charlottesville, Va., 936
 Chase, Brigadier-General, 2176
 Chase, Salmon P., Secretary of the Treasury, 865; prospects of Presidency, 1295; death of, 1386
 Chastellux, Marquis de, 566
 Chato, Indian chief, 1474, 1475

- Chattahoochee River, 1279, 1280, 1281
 Chattanooga, Tenn., events at, during the Civil War, 616, 933, 936, 942, 1074-1082, 1199, 1275, 1283, 1286, 1288
 Chauncey, Commodore, 682, 683, 694
 Cheney, John Vance, 1730
 Cherbourg, 1267, 1270
 Cherry Street, New York city, Washington makes his home on, 597, 599
 Cherry Valley massacre, 517, 527
Cherub, ship, 705
Chesapeake, frigate, fight with Tripolitan gunboats, 639; fight with the *Leopard*, 652, 653; fight with the *Shannon*, 686
Chesapeake, gunboat, 1675
 Chesapeake and Ohio Canal, locks and embankments destroyed by Gen. D. H. Hill, 1028
 Chesapeake Bay, Capt. John Smith sails into, 110; and explores streams flowing into, 116; trading-post established on, 250; McClellan favors moving on Richmond by way of, 977
 Chester, Pa., Penn sails to, 272; allied armies encamped at, 566
 Cheyenne Indian Agency, 1504, 1506
 Cheyenne Indians, 1483, 1514
 Chicago, Democratic national convention at (1864), 1296; Republican convention at (1868), 1373; great fire in, 1377; Republican convention (1880), 1532; Democratic convention (1892), 1535; Columbian Exposition at, 1540-1553; strike in, for eight-hour working day, 1579; great Pullman-car strike, 1600-1604; Democratic convention (1896), 1633; Iroquois theatre fire, 2202, 2203
Chicago, cruiser, 1670
 Chicago Art Institute, exhibit at the Louisiana Purchase Exposition, 2190
 Chicago General Managers' Association, 1601
 Chicheley, Sir Henry, 129
 Chichester, Captain, 2015
 Chickahominy River, scenes and events along the, during the Civil War, 1000-1019, 1221
 Chickamauga, Ga., the most stubbornly contested battle of the war, 1078-1081; Rock of (Gen. George H. Thomas), 1288, 1290; American troops en route to Cuba stationed at, 1881; Lawton at, 2074
 Chickamauga Indians, 528
 Chickamauga River, origin of name, 1075
Chickasaw, ship, 1246, 1248
 Chidwick, Chaplain, officiates at funeral of *Maine* victims, 2094
 Chiffon, battle of, 1529
 Chignecto Bay, 329
 Chihuahua, province of, 791, 792, 796
 Childs, Colonel, 800
 Childs, George W., 1554
 Chili, Drake's visit to, 93; war with, threatened, 1499-1502
 Chilkoot Inlet, Alaska, 1797, 1800
 Chilkoot Pass, 2197
Chillicothe, ship, 1280
 China, most populous country of the globe, 1434, 1435; General Grant's visit to, 1440; the "open door" in, 2107; war in (1900), 2121-2126; her exhibit at Louisiana Purchase Exposition, 2193, 2194
 Chinese Exclusion Act, 1810
 Chinese immigration, 1810
 Chinese leaders of the Boxer uprising and their punishments, 2126
 Chiquita River, skirmishes on the, 2103
 Chiricahua Apaches, hunted down by General Lawton, 2072
 Choate, Joseph H., 1741
 Chouegan, Fort, 336
 Chowan River, settlement made on, 258
 Christian Commission, origin of, 1302
 Christie, Ensign, 385
 Christina, Queen-Regent of Spain, her portrait, 1840; her horror of the war with the United States, 1867; signs the treaty of peace with the United States, 2037, 2038
 Christina, Queen of Sweden, 146
 Christina, Fort, 149
 Chronological table of the chief events in American history, see appendix
 Chrysler's Field, Canada, battle of, 684
 Chuang, Prince, of China, 2126
 Church, Capt. Benjamin, 209, 211, 212
 Church, Col. John H., 1937
 Churchill, General, 1064
 Churchill Winston, 1737
 Churubusco, Mexico, 798, 799, 1530
 Cienfuegos, Cuba, 1829, 1867
 Cincinnati, Ohio, boats between Pittsburgh and (1794), 617; when founded, 645; first called Losantiville, 645; English consul at, dismissed, 832; Democratic national convention at (1856), 838; in a panic, 933; Liberal Republican convention at (1872), 1388; Republican convention, 1413;

- Democratic convention, 1441; Prohibition convention (1892), 1535
- Cincinnati*, cruiser, 1671, 1870, 1972, 2001, 2003, 2006
- Cincinnati*, ironclad, 916, 918
- Cincinnati*, Society of the, 1750
- City of Para*, transport, 1923, 2012
- City of Peking*, transport, 1922
- City of Pueblo*, transport, 2012
- City of Sydney*, transport, 1922, 1948
- City Point, Va., 1221, 1322
- Civil Central American Committee of the Red Cross, 2048
- Civil Rights Bill, 1369
- Civil War, the, 7; consequences of the, 8
- Claiborne (or Clayborne), Gov. William, 250, 253, 690
- Clarendon, Earl of, 258, 1382
- Clarendon, colony of, 259
- Clark, Capt. Charles E., of the *Oregon*, report on the fur seal industry, 1694; brings the *Oregon* from San Francisco to the West Indies, 1898; in the sea fight against Cervera, 1964; portrait of, 1970
- Clark, Chaplain, reads service at funeral of *Maine* victims, 2094
- Clark, E. E., 2172
- Clark, Gov. George, 162
- Clark, W. J., his system of wireless telegraphy, 2107
- Clark, Fort, 901
- Clarke, Captain, 1950
- Clarke, explorer, explores the Missouri and the Columbia, 844
- Clarke, George Rogers, 527, 528
- Clarke, John, 188
- Clarke, Mary, 197
- Clarke, Gov. William, 644
- Clarke, Senator, 1699
- Clark's Battery, 1038
- Clausen, Randolph, 1889
- Clay, Clement C., 1366
- Clay, Henry, urges war with Great Britain, 663; Treaty of Ghent commissioner, 704; the Missouri compromise measure, 725; urges recognition of South American countries, 726; nominated for President, 728; Secretary of State, 730; champion of the "American System," 732, 733; renominated for President, 743; ends Nullification agitation, 746; opposes admission of Texas, 777; submits the "Omnibus Bill," 808; death of, 812
- Clay, Col. Henry, 794
- Clayton, John M., 806, 2108
- Clayton-Bulwer treaty, the, 2108-2113
- Clemens, Samuel L. (Mark Twain), 1740
- Clermont*, *Katherine of*, steamboat, 648
- Clery, W. C., 1366
- Cleveland, Grover, elected President (1884), 1459; sketch of his life, 1460; nominated for President (1888), 1487; elected President (1892), 1535, 1536; change of policy toward Hawaii, 1560, 1561; sends troops to Chicago to suppress strike, 1602, 1603; vigorous defense of the Monroe Doctrine, 1618, 1620; against free silver, 1633; his services as President, 1635, 1636; practices law, 1650; made LL.D. by Princeton University, 1650; message on the Anglo-American Arbitration Treaty, 1660, 1661; portrait of, 1690; his recommendation of payment to Great Britain for damages in Bering Sea, 1693; his estimate of ex-President Harrison, 2133; as orator of the Louisiana Purchase Exposition, 2186
- Cleveland, Mrs. Grover (Frances Folsom), 1656
- Cleveland, Rose, 1656
- Cleveland, Ohio, Abolition national convention at, 1295, 1296; monument to Garfield at, 1445
- Cliff-dwellers, 25
- Clifford, Justice Nathan, 780, 1414
- Clifton*, gunboat, 974
- Clinch, General, 754
- Clinton, De Witt, 669, 730, 732
- Clinton, Fort, 498
- Clinton, George, 646, 647
- Clinton, Sir Henry, arrival of, 438; at Cambridge, 440; at Bunker Hill, 444; in command at New York, 498; supersedes Howe, 505; at the battle of Monmouth, 506-509; marauding excursions sent out by, 526; at the siege of Charleston, 549, 550; Arnold's secret correspondence with, 554; attempts to save André, 555; abets mutineers, 558; angers Cornwallis, 563
- Cloak-makers, strikes among, 1578, 1579
- Coal miners' strike, in Tennessee, 1587-92; in England, 1594; in many States during year 1894, 1598-1600; in West Virginia, 1611; in Pennsylvania during year 1902, 2170
- Coal strike commission, its members and its report, 2172, 2173

- Coamo, Porto Rico, 2006, 2008, 2009
 Cobal, captured, 2103
 Cobb, Lieut. Alphonso H., 1882
 Cobb, Howell, Secretary of the Treasury, 840; resigns office, 852; proclaims secession "fixed, irrevocable, and perpetual," 855; Confederate force under, 1290
 Cobb, Fort, 1483
 Cochise, Indian chief, 1478
 Cochran, Bourke, 1535
 Cochrane, Admiral Sir Thomas, 697, 714
 Cochrane, General, 1296
 Cockburn, Admiral Sir George, 684, 697, 699
 Cocked Hat Island, 1456
 Cockrell, F. M., 2208
 Cod, Cape, Norsemen wrecked on, 16; discovery of, 102; sighted by the *Mayflower*, 168; covenant signed at, 168; in the log of the *Mayflower*, 1757
 Cœur d'Alène, 1585, 1586
 Coddington, William, 188
 Coghlan, Capt. J. B., 1875
 Coinage, first, 193
 Colbert River (former name of the Mississippi), 306
 Cold Harbor, 1222, 1228
 Colfax, Schuyler, Vice-President, 1373
 Coligny, Admiral, 84, 86, 90
 Collamer, Jacob, 806
 Collier, Charles A., 1555
 Collier, Sir George, 536
 Collins, Commander Napoleon, 1256, 1257
 Collins, John, 1240
 Colman, Norman J., 1461
 Colombia, South America, 2179-2183
 Colonial Confederation, 398
 Colonial Congress, 216
 Colonial League, 326, 327
 Colonization Society of the United States, 718
 "Colony, the Lost," 98, 108, 257
 Colorado, discovery of gold in, 847; denies suffrage to the negro, 1369; admitted to the Union, 1412; resources, 1412; irrigation in, 1812; 1815-1819; isolated position, 1816; gold production of, 2173
 Colorado City, labor troubles at, 2174
 Colorado, man-of-war, 965
 Colt, Col. Samuel, invention of revolver by, 747, 1742
 Columbia, cruiser, 1672, 1674, 2001, 2006
 Columbia, ship, 616, 844
 Columbia, Department of the, 1423
 Columbia, District of, decided on for seat of Government, 606; call for the abolition of slave-trade in the, 807
 Columbia College, founded, 397
 Columbian Exposition, 1540-1553
 Columbian Indians, 21
 Columbus, Christopher, the true discoverer of America, 11; his birth, marriage, and the story of his voyage, 36-61; his portrait, 43
 Columbus, Don Diego, 69
 Columbus, Ga., military hospital at, 2062
 Colve, Gov. Anthony, 154
 Colwell, Lieut. J. C., 1546
 "Comanche," horse, 1408
 Comanche Indians, members of the Panis-Arapahoe family, 21
 Commerce and Labor, Department of, established by Congress, 2199, 2200
 "Commonweal Army," the, 1606, 1607
 Compromise Act of 1850, 809, 845
 Comstock Lode, 847
 Concho, transport, 2058
 Concord, N. H., Provincial Congress at, 418; Revolutionary days at, 421-427
 Concord, gunboat, 1671, 1675, 1875
 Conemaugh Creek, Lake, and Valley, source of the Johnstown flood, 1490-1497
 Conestoga, gunboat, 916
 Conestoga River, 648
 Coney Island, N. Y., 1666
 Confederacy, Southern, first Congress of, 855; Constitution of, 855; flag of the, 856; Presidential inauguration, 856; the Cabinet, 857; ports blockaded, 870; blockade-running, 898; cultivated good will of England and France, 904; cause of invasion of the North, 1027; defiant and confident, 1060; England's duplicity, 1084; the Waterloo of the, 1140 *et seq.*; split apart, 1201; vain efforts to stay Sherman's march to the sea, 1292; Louis Napoleon's duplicity, 1294; negroes to be employed in the ranks, 1297; President Davis and his Cabinet evacuate the Capital, 1324; surrender of Lee, 1332; sessions of Congress, 1346; principal officers, 1346
 Confederation, articles of, 579-582; text of, see appendix
 Congaree Indians, 266
 Congaree River, S. C., 1319
 Conger, Fort, 1453, 1456

- Congregation of American Sisters, work in the Cuban war, 2061-2063
- Congress, first Continental, 417; second Continental, 436; abandons Philadelphia for Baltimore, 468; meets in New York, 586; District of Columbia chosen for seat of, 606; extra sessions of, their dates and causes, 1789, 1790
- Congress, frigate, destruction of, by the *Merrimac*, 949-952
- Congressional library, Washington, D. C., 1752, 1754, 1755
- Conkling, Roscoe, Senator, 1440, 1444, 1532
- Connecticut, Norsemen in, 16; early settlers, 141; owned by Duke of York, 151; founding of, 180 *et seq.*; Indian troubles in, 182, 183, 186; Indian slavery in, 186; expedition against Louisbourg, 234-236; prosperity, 238; colonial population, 393; boundary dispute, 579-581; State debt assumed by national government, 601; protests against war of 1812, 663, 700; condemns Nullification, 746; denies suffrage to the negro, 1369; census statistics, 1809, 1811
- Connecticut, man-of-war, 1674
- Connecticut Historical Society, 775
- Connell, Captain, 2150, 2151, 2152
- Connelly, R. B., 1379, 1381
- Connor, Commodore, 790, 792, 796
- Conrad, Charles M., 809
- Conscription, Bureau of, 1318
- Constellation, man-of-war, 625, 642
- Constellation, training ship, 1676
- Constitution, Fort, 498
- Constitution, frigate, first ship to carry the fifteen-starred-and-striped banner to sea, 482; sent to Tripoli, 638; fight with the *Guerrière*, 671-674; a victory by moonlight, 706; used as a training-ship at Annapolis, and afterward taken to New York, 900; Congress urged to preserve remnants of the, 1667, 1674
- Constitution, the Federal, committee appointed to prepare a draft of, 326; agreed upon in convention, 584; supremacy of, 586; amended, 647; amendments proposed by the Hartford convention, 700; text of the, see appendix
- Continental army, the, in rags and starving, 468
- Continental fleet, total of vessels lost during the Revolution, 573-
- Contreras, Mexico, 798, 799, 1530, 1534
- Convention of 1829, to amend the Constitution of Virginia, 1650
- Convict-labor law, trouble about, in Tennessee, 1587-1592
- Conway, Moncure D., 1738
- Conway Cabal, the, 502
- Cook, Captain, 1933
- Cook, General, 1477
- Cooke, General, 1036, 1038
- Cooke, John Esten, 1734
- Cooke, Rose Terry, 1731
- Coolbrith, Ina D., 1729
- Cooley, Theodore, 1703
- Cooper, Adjutant-General, refuses aid to Anderson at Fort Sumter, 852, 853
- Cooper, Anthony Ashley, Earl of Shaftesbury, 258, 284
- Cooper, J. F., of the Supreme Court of the Philippines, 2146
- Cooper, James Fennimore, portrait of, 1716; life and works, 1717, 1718
- Cooper, Peter, constructs the first locomotive engine, 741; sketch of the life of, 1741, 1742; in the New York, Newfoundland and London Telegraph Company, 1743; model of his locomotive, in Louisiana Purchase Exposition, 2189
- Cooper, Walter G., 1555
- Cooper Institute, New York city, appointment of a committee of seventy at, to investigate the "Tweed Ring," 1381; foundation of the, 1742
- Copeland, John, 197
- Copley, Sir Lionel, 254
- Coppinger, Col. J., 1533
- Copp's Hill, Mass., 442, 444
- Coptic, ship, 2019
- Copyright, the law of, 1748
- Corbett, "Boston," kills Wilkes Booth, 1340
- Corbin, Henry C., portrait of, 2033
- Cordova, Spain, 39
- Corey, Giles, 224
- Corinth, Miss., events at and in the neighborhood of, during the Civil War, 932-940, 1213, 1280, 1290
- Cormack, George W., 1794
- Cormoran, German cruiser, 2015
- Corn, production of, 1811
- Corn Island, 528
- Cornbury, Lord, 160, 244, 279
- Cornell, Alonzo B., 1792
- Cornell University, 1685
- "Cornstalk," Indian chief, 409

- Cornwallis, Lord, attempts to capture General Washington, 467, 470, 472; at the siege of Charleston, 550; failure to catch Morgan, 560, 561; at the battle of Guilford Court-House, 562; his contempt for Benedict Arnold, 563; his force weakened by Clinton, 563, 564; fortifies himself at Yorktown, 564; surrender of, 568-570; the Yorktown Centennial celebration, 1450
- Corpus Christi, 787
- Corregidor Island, 1874, 1877, 1878
- Cortelyou, George, at the assassination of McKinley, 2139; as first secretary of the Department of Commerce and Labor, 2200; portrait of, 2200; asks for revision of the statutes governing steamboat inspection, 2204; manages Roosevelt's campaign, 2207
- Corwin, Thomas, 809
- Cosby, Col. William, 161
- Costa Rica, the Clayton-Bulwer treaty, 2108, 2109, 2112
- Cottineau, Captain, 539, 543
- Cotton, Rev. John, 188
- Cotton, production of, 1811
- Cotton States Exposition, Atlanta, Ga., 1554
- Cotton-gin, invention of, 604, 605
- Couch, General, at Seven Pines, 1004; in pursuit of Lee, 1032; organizes Pennsylvania militia, 1120; placed under command of Meade, 1133
- Coudert, Frederick R., 1620
- Coudert, Robert J., 1487
- Coues, Dr. Elliott, 1429
- Coulson, General, 1096
- Courcel, Baron de, 1692
- Courtlandt family, 143
- Covenanters, Scotch, the blue field of "Old Glory" believed to be due to the banner of the, 480
- Covington, Fort, 696, 699
- Cox, Gen. Jacob D., 1035, 1375
- Coxey, J. S., and the "Commonweal Army," 1606
- Craddock, Charles Egbert, 1735
- Cragin, Edward F., 1765
- Craig, Fort, 930
- Craik, Dr., 626, 627
- Crampton's Pass, 1039, 1040
- Craney Island, Va., 962, 992
- Cranfil, James B., 1535
- Craven, Capt. Thomas T., in Farragut's attack on New Orleans, 970; before Vicksburg, 974
- Craven, Commander Tunis A. M., 1240
- Craven, Governor, 266
- Craven, Lord, 258
- Crawford, George W., Secretary of War, 806
- Crawford, William H., Secretary of the Treasury, 659, 720; Presidential candidate, 728
- Credit Mobilier of America, the, 1390, 1391
- Creedmoor, N. Y., 1666
- Creek Indian war, 735
- Crescent*, frigate, 616
- Crespo, President, signs Anglo-Venezuelan Treaty, 1629
- Cresswell, John A. J., Postmaster-General, 1375
- Crevecœur, Fort, 304
- Crews of the United States warships, courage and endurance of, 2088, 2090
- Cripple Creek, Colo., coal-miners' strike at, 1599; labor troubles at, 2174-2177
- Cristobal Colon*, Spanish cruiser, 1871, 1886, 1961-1976
- Crittenden, Col. W. L., shot in Cuba, 814, 1838
- Crittenden, General, attacks Thomas, 915; at Chickamauga, 1075; suspended, 1078
- Crittenden, John J., 809
- Croatian Island, 98
- Croatian Sound, 944
- Crockett, David, 691, 776
- Croghan, George, 681, 700
- Cromwell, Oliver, sends a fleet to Virginia, 127; Virginia refuses to acknowledge, 193
- Crook, Gen. George, fighting Sioux Indians, 1406; recommends McKinley for promotion, 1642
- Crooke, Colonel, 1036
- Crookes, William, 1745
- Crosby, Lieut. Pierce, 966
- Cross Keys, Va., 1000
- Cross Timber Hollow, Mo., 929
- "Crow Dog," Indian, 1510
- "Crow Foot," son of "Sitting Bull," 1509, 1510
- Crown Point, France strengthens defenses at, 327; French forces at, 336; ten thousand men required to capture, 341; plan of campaign against, 351; the campaign of 1759, 359; Amherst takes possession of, 360; captured without bloodshed, 436; Burgoyne enlists Indians at, 482; Arnold attempts to reach, 533

- Crowninshield, B. W., 659, 720
 Crowninshield, Captain, 1882
 Cruger, Col. S. V. R., 1792
 Cruger, John, 402
 Cub Run, 1199
 Cuba, Columbus coasts along northern shore of, 51; death of De Leon at, 67; Pamphilo de Narvaez sails for Florida from, 70; De Soto in, 73; Santa Anna banished to, 786; expedition of Lopez to, 814; the Cuban question, 819; an impetus to filibustering in, 830; natural features, 1824, 1825; various names borne by the island, 1825; repellant characteristics, 1825; growth of tobacco and sugar, 1827; coffee estates, 1827; census (1887), 1827; population, 1827; religion and education, 1827, 1829; leading cities, 1829; corruption of Spanish officials in, 1829, 1842, 1843; brutality of Spanish rule, 1833, 1838, 1849, 1850; revolts, 1838, *et seq.*; patriotic societies in, 1838; intolerable Spanish burdens, 1838-1841; the Ten Years' War, 1839-1841; Spain's broken pledges, 1840-1842; political parties, 1844, 1845; failure of the trochas, 1846; trochas established by Weyler, 1848; Weyler's "reconcentration" policy and its results, 1849, 1850; message of President McKinley concerning, 1850; Red Cross relief for the reconcentrados, 1850; autonomy, 1853, 1854; organization of republican government, 1854-1856; sympathy in the United States for the revolutionists, 1856; the De Lome letter, 1858; the destruction of the *Maine*, 1858; recognition of Cuban independence by the United States, 1862, 1863; opening of the war with Spain, 1866; blockade of the coast, 1866, 1867; the invasion of the island by American troops, 1883, 1901 *et seq.*; fight at Siboney, 1938; at Las Guasimas, 1940-1944; El Caney, 1945, 1949; Santiago, 1953; the naval battle off Santiago, 1961-1976; Shafter demands the surrender of Santiago, 1977; Santiago surrendered by Toral, 1987; Red Cross work in, 2047-2058; work of the Catholic sisterhoods in, 2058-2064; the organization of the government and the withdrawal of the United States from, 2166; exhibit of, at Louisiana Purchase Exposition, 2194
 Cuban insurgents, characteristics of, 1991, 1993
 Cuban "junta," 1842
 Cuban reciprocity treaty, 2199
 "Cuban volunteers," 1835
 Cullom, Gen. G. W., 1685
 Cullom, Sen. Shelby M., 1932, 2019
 Cullom Geographical Fund, 1686
 Culpeper, Lord, 134
 Culpeper, Va., events at, during the Civil War, 1020, 1105, 1112, 1121, 1199, 1214
 Culpeper Court-House, 1019, 1106
 Culp's Hill, Gettysburg, 1146, 1148, 1170
 Cumberland, Army of the, 1215, 1276, 1288, 1528
 Cumberland, Fort, 292, 332, 335, 356
 Cumberland, gunboat, 1675
 Cumberland, sloop-of-war, in Hatteras expedition, 901; destruction of, 949-953, 958
 Cumberland Gap, Tenn., 1074, 1075
 Cumberland Mountains, 616, 933
 Cumberland River, 317, 322, 408, 915, 922, 1060
 Cumberland Valley, Pa., 1028, 1131
 Cumming, Alfred, 842
 Cumming's Point, 866, 867
 Cunard steamship line, exhibit at the Louisiana Purchase Exposition, 2189
 Cunningham, Marshal William, 476, 557
 Cunningham-Grahame, Mr., 1921
 Curacao, Venezuela, 1884
 Curie, Pierre, 1746
 Curie, Mme. Sklodowska, 1746
 Curley, Indian scout, 1404, 1408
 Curtin, Ensign Rowland, 2002, 2003
 Curtis, General, 928-930
 Curtis, James L., 1487
 Curtis, Judge, 845
 Curtis, William Eleroy, 1550
 Cushing, Caleb, Attorney-General, 822; chairman of national Democratic convention (1860) at Charleston, S. C., 850
 Cushing, General, 1184, 1185
 Cushing, Judge William, 604, 609
 Cushing, Lieut. W. B., 1246; blowing up of the *Albemarle* by, 1249-1254
 Cushing, torpedo boat, 1670
 Custer, Gen. George A., at Gettysburg, 1191; death of, in the great Sioux massacre, 1406-1410; monument to, 1412

Custis, Daniel Parke, Washington mar-
ries widow of, 358, 1651
Cuyler, Lieutenant, 380
Cyane, man-of-war, 706, 717

D

- Dablon, Father, 300
Dacres, Capt. James R., 673, 677
Dade, Major, 754
Da Gama, Vasco, 35
Dagupan, expedition to, 2103
Dahlgren, Admiral J. A., supersedes Du
Pont, 1089; failure of, to take Fort
Sumter, 1091; at Savannah, 1292,
1293
Dahlgren, torpedo boat, 1675
Dahlgren gun, 946, 956, 967
Daiquiri, Cuba, 1915, 1916, 1936
Dale, Colonel, 703, 704
Dale, Commodore Richard, 534, 538, 542,
638
Dale, Sir Thomas, 120-124
Dale, W. H., views on the Klondike
gold-fields, 1796-1801
Dallas, Alexander J., Secretary of the
Treasury, 659
Dallas, George M., Vice-President, 777
D'Allyon, L. Vasquez, 67, 68
Dalrymple, Colonel, 408
Dalton, Ga., 940, 1203, 1276
Daly, C. P., 1685
Dalzell, Major, 381
Damrosch, Walter, strike in orchestra
of, 1597
Dana, General, 1047
Danbury, Conn., strikes in, 1596, 1597
Dandridge, Martha, 1651
Dangers confronting the United States,
1821-1823
Daniel, Jesuit priest, 299
Daniel, Justice, 845
Daniels's Brigade, 1174
Danish West Indies, 1541
Danvers, Mass., 224
Dare, Virginia, first English child born
in America, 96
Darien, 69
Darien, Fort, 292
Darling, Fort, 992
Darrell, Nicholas W., 741
Dartmouth, ship, 412, 414
Daughters of American Revolution, aid
in the Cuban war, 2060
Dauphin, ship, 615
Dauphin Island, 1235
Davenport, Rev. John, 189
Davidson, John, 317
Davies, Colonel, 887
Davila, 70
Davis, Col. B. F., 1110
Davis, Capt. Charles H., 902, 927, 974,
2003
Davis, Cushman K., 2033; portrait of,
2034
Davis, Justice David, 1414
Davis, George, Confederate Attorney-
General, 1346
Davis, Henry G., nominated for Vice-
President (1904), 2209, 2210; por-
trait, 2211; sketch of his life, 2212
Davis, Capt. Isaac, 427
Davis, Jefferson, gallantry at Buena
Vista, 794; Secretary of War under
Pierce, 822; President of the Confed-
eracy, 855, 856; defiance of, in an-
swer to Lincoln's call for troops, 869,
870; "creates a nation," 879; threat-
ens to hang Federal prisoners, 880;
attitude regarding Kentucky's neu-
trality, 895; orders fasting and
prayer for the Confederacy, 1202;
alarmed at the fall of Atlanta, 1287;
favors putting slaves in the ranks,
1297; the Hampton Roads meeting
favored by, 1311; flees from Rich-
mond, 1324; capture of, 1350, 1351;
released on bail, and prosecution
dropped, 1353
Davis, Gen. Jefferson C., at Pea Ridge,
928; at Murfreesboro, 1061; at Get-
tysburg, 1182; in North Carolina,
1320; forces Modoc Indians to sur-
render, 1406
Davis, Major-General, governor-general
of Puerto Rico, 2106
Davis, Nicholas, 198
Davis, Rev. Mr., at burial of Washing-
ton, 627
Davis, Senator, amends the Hay-Paunce-
fote treaty, 2113
Davost, Jesuit priest, 299
Dawes, William, 422
Dawes Commission, 1794
Dawson City, 1795
Day, William R., Secretary of State,
signs a protocol with Spain, 2028;
made a member of the Peace Com-
mission, 2033; portrait of, 2043; suc-
ceeded by John Hay in the Cabinet,
2044
Dayton, W. L., nominated for Vice-
President, 838; Minister to France,
1267

- Dead River, 450
 Dead Sea Expedition, 944
 Deane, Silas, 496, 502
 Dearborn, Fort, 668, 721
 Dearborn, Gen. Henry, 634, 664, 679, 682-684
 De Beaujeau, 334
 Debs, Eugene V., his connection with
 • the great Pullman-car strike, 1600-1604, 1611; portrait of, 1602; Presidential candidate of the Social Democrats (1900), 2117
 De Campos, Martinez, 1839, 1845-1848; portrait of, 1836
 Decatur, Lieut. James, shot at the bombardment of Tripoli, 640
 Decatur, Stephen, daring exploit of, 640; duel with Barron, 653; apologizes for the carelessness of his gunner, 660; sails to intercept a fleet from Jamaica, 670; fights the *Macedonian* victoriously, 675; takes refuge at New London, Conn., 687; compelled to strike his colors, 708; bravery shown by in the war with Algiers, 716
 Decatur, Ala., 1280, 1284
 Decatur, Ill., 1522
 Declaration of Independence, signing of, 465, 466; text of the, see appendix
 Deep Bottom River, Va., 1223, 1225
 Deerfield, Mass., 208, 211, 230-232
Deerhound, yacht, 1270
 Defiance, Fort, 612
 De Gourgues, Chevalier Dominique, 90
 De Graffenreid, Elbert B., 2156
 De Grasse, Count, 565, 566, 569, 570
 De Haro Canal, 1383
 Deignan, Osborn, 1888
 De Kalb, Baron, 505, 551
De Kalb, ship, 916
 De Lancey, Capt. James, 326
 Delano, Columbus, Secretary of the Interior, 1375
 De la Pierra, Capt. Albert, 85
 Delaplace, Captain, 435
 De Laundonnière, Capt. René, 86-90
 Delaware, colonial history, 268 *et seq.*; fear of the Union, 584; State debt assumed by national government, 601; condemns Nullification, 746
 Delaware Bay, settlement of Swedes on, 146; outrages by the British in, 684
 Delaware River, Walloon settlement on, 141; crossed by Washington, 468; Washington recrosses the, 470; ar-
 rival of French fleet, 511; Fitch's steamboat on, 649, 1750
 De la Warr, Lord, 118, 120
 Delcassee, M., 2027
 Delehanty, Commander, 1956
 De Leon, Ponce, 66, 67
 De Lesseps, Count, presents the Bartholdi Statue of Liberty to New York city, 1461
 De Levis, Chevalier, 369
Delight, ship, 94
 Del Norte River, 829
 De Lome, Don Dupuy, Spanish Minister in Washington, forced to resign, 1858
 Demerara, 1622
 Democratic National Convention (1904), 2208-2210
 Democratic platform (1900), 2114
 De Montcalm, Marquis, 336
 De Monts, Sieur, 104, 105
 De Narvaez, Pamphilio, 70-72
 Denison, Colonel, 514
 Denmark, General Grant visits, 1440
 Density of population, 2195, 2196
 Dent, Julia, married to General Grant, 1464
 Denver, J. W., 836
 Depew, Chauncey, 1741, 2178
 De Pineda, Alvarez, 76
 Derne, Tripoli captured, 642
 De Roberval, Sieur, 82, 83
 De Russy, Fort, 1204
 Descalabrados River, 2007, 2008
Desire, ship, 655
 De Soto, Fernando, made governor of Cuba, 72; plans for the conquest of Florida, 73, 74; wanderings of, 74-76; discovery of the Mississippi River by, 76; death of, 76, 77
 D'Estaing, Count, 496, 511, 525, 556
 Detavera, Dr. Wardo, 2146
 Détour la Plaquemine, 702
 De Trobriand, General, at Gettysburg, 1152, 1160, 1166; in New Orleans, 1395
 Detroit, Mich., French settlement at, 309; plan for its capture by Shirley, 340, 341; Pontiac's war, 373 *et seq.*; England retains possession of, 610; founded, 756
Detroit, cruiser, 1671
 Detroit River, 665
 De Vaudreuil, Chevalier, 370
 Devens Charles, Attorney-General, 1417
 Devil's Den, 1160, 1166
 Devin, General, 1152

- Dewey, Admiral George, leaves Hong-Kong for the Philippines, 1871; advances against Manila, 1875, 1876; annihilation of the Spanish fleet by, 1876-1880; promoted Rear-Admiral, 1871, 1880; consummate ability, 1921; demands the surrender of Manila, 2015; bombards Manila, 2017; his victories, 2019; nominated full admiral by McKinley, 2039, 2040; sketch of his life, 2085-2088; portrait of, 2086; attends funeral of the *Maine* victims, 2094
- Dewey, Camp, 2018
- "De Witt Clinton," the third American locomotive, 741, 1820
- Dexter, Samuel, Secretary of the Treasury, 634
- Dickerson, Mahlon, Secretary of the Navy, 739
- Dickinson, Don M., Postmaster-General, 1461; on Bering Sea commission, 1606
- Dickinson, John, 418
- Dickinson, Judge J. M., 1703
- Diego, Fort, 294
- Diego, son of Columbus, 38, 42, 60
- Dieskau, Baron Ludwig, 336-339
- Diligent*, brig, 536
- Dillon, Dr. E. J., 1901
- Dimick, Colonel, 874
- Dingley, Nelson, Jr., chairman of Ways and Means Committee, 1789-1791; his views on the tariff, 1792, 1793; portrait of, 1790; on war revenue bill, 1868
- Dingley, tariff bill, 1789-1794
- Dinwiddie, Gov. Robert, 310-321
- Dinwiddie Court-House, Va., 1322
- Disco Harbor, 1457
- Discovery*, British Antarctic ship, 2198
- Discovery*, ship, 107
- District of Columbia set apart, 606; abolition of slave trade in, 808; ratio of males to females, 1810
- Dix, Gen. John A., Secretary of the Treasury, 852; Government disavows action of, 1298
- Dixie*, gunboat, 1675, 2001, 2183
- Dobbin, James C., Secretary of the Navy, 822
- Dobbs Ferry, N. Y., 565, 570
- Dockery, A. M., Governor of Missouri, 2186
- Dodge, Gen. G. M., portrait of, 1775
- Dodge, Mary Mapes, 1731
- Dole, President of Hawaii, 1929, 1932, 2019, 2021, 2022; portrait of, 2021
- Dole Government, the, 1583
- Dolphin*, despatch boat, 1670, 1675, 1889
- Dolphin*, man-of-war, 871
- Dolphins, River of, 88
- Donaldson, Lieut. Edward, 967
- Donaldson, Orren M., 1817, 1818
- Don Antonio de Ulloa*, Spanish cruiser, 1875, 1878
- Donegal*, frigate, 1264
- Donelson, A. J., nominated for Vice-President, 838
- Donelson, Mrs. Andrew, 1653
- Donelson, Fort, surrender of, to General Grant, 916-922
- Dongan, Col. Thomas, 154, 156
- Doniphan, Colonel, 796
- Don Juan de Austria*, Spanish cruiser, 1875, 1878
- Donnelly, Ignatius, 2115
- Dorchester, Mass., 175, 180, 440, 461
- Dorr, Julia C. R., 1731
- Dorsey, Mrs. Anna Hansom, 2060
- Dorsey, Ella Loraine, aid in the Cuban war, 2060
- Dorsey, John W., indicted, 1448
- Dorsey, Stephen W., 1448
- Dorward, Gen. A. R. F., 2125
- Doubleday, Gen. Abner, at Antietam, 1045, 1048; at Fredericksburg, 1055; at Gettysburg, 1144, 1146, 1150, 1170
- Dougherty, Captain, 1518
- Douglass, Stephen A., candidate for Presidential nomination, 820; repeal of the Missouri Compromise due to, 833; replies to Sumner, 837; nominated for President, 850; his relations with Lincoln, 860
- Douglass, Frederick, 848
- Dove*, ship, 247
- Dover, N. H., 190, 215, 1570
- Downes, Commodore John, 750
- Downie, Commodore, 696
- Downing, Maj. Jack, 1740
- Doyle, General, 1587
- Drainesville, Va., 891, 1128
- Drake, Sir Francis, voyages of, 93; takes home-sick colonists back to England, 96; names California New Albion, 810; threatens Havana, 1833
- Drake, Joseph Rodman, 757, 1745
- Drake, Samuel Adams, 1721
- Drake*, ship, 519, 520
- Drake's Bay, 1576
- Drane, Fort, 754
- Drayton, Capt. Percival, 1238

Dred Scott decision, the, 845
 Dresser, Horatio W., 1739
 Drum, Colonel, 1507
 Drummond, General, 695
 Drummond, Gov. William, 132, 258
 Drury's Bluff, Va., 1226
 Dry Tortugas, 1342
 Duane, W. J., Secretary of the Treasury, 739, 743
 Dubuque, Iowa, 780
 Duchambon, Governor, 236
 Duck River, Tenn., 1074, 1288
 Dudingston, Lieutenant, 411
 Dudley, Colonel, 680
 Dudley, Gov. Joseph, 214
 Duffié, Colonel, 1108, 1112, 1122
 Duffield, General, 1938, 1945, 1956
 Duluth, Minn., 1430
 Duluth and Winnipeg Railroad, 1430
 Dumfries, Va., 1119
 Dunbar, Paul Lawrence, 1731
 Duncan, John H., 1765
 Duncan, Major, 931
 Dunker Church, 1042-1052
 Dunmore, Gov. J. M., 432
 Dunmore, Lord, war of, 409
 Dunn, Lieutenant-Governor, 1391
 Dunne, Peter (Mr. Dooley), 1741
 Du Pont, Admiral S. F., commands expedition to Port Royal, 901; in the attack on Charleston, S. C., 1087, 1088; superseded by Dahlgren, 1088, 1089
Dupont, torpedo-boat, 1675, 1996
 Du Quesne, Marquis, 321
 Du Quesne, Fort, Pa., name of, 323; captured by British, 358; name changed to Fort Pitt, 358
 Du Quesne Mills, 1584
 Durant, T. C., 1390
Duras, ship, 538
 Dustin, Thomas, 217
 Dustin Island, 219
 Dutch East India Company, 137, 140
 Dutch East Indies, 748
 Dutch Gap, 1228, 1233
 Dutch Guiana, 1541
 Dutch West India Company, 140, 142, 148, 151, 180, 239
 Dyche, Prof. L. L., 1685
 Dyer, Mary, Quaker, 198
 Dyer, N. M., 1875

E

Eads Jetties, Mississippi River, 1429
 Early, Gen. Jubal A., could have taken Culp's Hill, 1148; at Cemetery Hill, 1172; fires on Washington City, 1229; "whirling through Winchester," 1230; relieved of command, 1232; remained "unreconstructed," 1358
 East, Department of the, 1563, 1565
 East India, 1551
 East Indies, 56
 East Point, 1282, 1284
 East River, N. Y., 473, 483
 Eastchurch, Thomas, 260
 Eastford, Conn., 1758
 Easton, Pa., Indian council at, 359
 Eastport, Me., 1360
 Eastport, Miss., 1344
 Eaton, John H., 736, 738
 Eaton, Mrs., 738
 Eaton, Theophilus, 189
 Eaton, William, 642
 Ebenezer, Ga., 290
Eber, gunboat, 1490
 Eckels, Judge Delano, 842
 Eckert, Col. T. T., 1312
 Ecorcé River, Mich., 375
 Ecuador, 1541, 1768, 2180
 Ecuyer, Captain, 388
 Edenton, N. C., 258
 Edgar Thompson Steel Works, 1576
 Edison, Thomas A., marvelous discoveries of, 1544; portrait of, 1717; sketch of his life, 1743, 1744
 Edmunds, George F., on Electoral Commission Bill Committee, 1414; author of the anti-polygamy law, 1448
 Eduardy, Indian scout, 1477
 Educational exhibit at Louisiana Purchase Exposition, 2190
 Edward, Fort, 338, 339, 344-346
 Edwards, Louise B., 1731
 Edwards Ferry, 1248
 Effingham, Lord, 134
 Egan, Patrick, 1499, 1500
 Eggleston, Edward, 1723
 Eggleston, George Cary, 1734
 El Caney, 1944; captured, 1945-1950; Lawton at, 2076
El Cano, Spanish gunboat, 1875, 1878
 Eldorado Creek, 1796
 Electoral College, entrance of a third party into, 1536
 Electoral Commission Bill, 1414, 1470
 Electricity, Age of, 2106, 2107

- Electricity, exhibit of, at Louisiana Purchase Exposition, 2187, 2188
- Eliot, John, "Apostle of the Indians," 200; portrait of, 199
- Elizabeth, Queen, 93, 95, 164
- Elizabeth City, N. C., 945
- Elizabeth Islands, 102
- Elizabethport, N. J., 594
- Elizabeth River, 871, 949, 960
- Elizabethtown, 240, 242, 549
- Elkins, Stephen B., 1489
- Elk Lake, 1432, 1433
- Elk River, 498
- Ellet, Henry D., 1346
- Elliott, General, 1116
- Ellis, Governor, 346
- Ellison, member of Greely expedition, 1457
- Ellsworth, Oliver, Chief Justice, 620
- Elmira, N. Y., 527
- El Pozo, Cuba, 1945
- Elsworth, Annie, 775
- Ely, Colonel, 1116
- Ely's Ford, 1094
- El Yunque, Porto Rico, 1997
- Emancipation Proclamation, 861, 1059
- Embargo Act, 654; repeal of, 659
- Emerson, Ralph Waldo, 1708, 1709; portrait of, 1712
- Emigrant Aid Society, 834
- Emmettsburg, Md., events at, during the Civil War, 1134, 1143, 1145, 1148, 1152, 1154-1162, 1168, 1170, 1172, 1177, 1192, 1194
- Emory, General, 1394
- Empire, Panama, 2184
- Empire State, 629
- Enders, John, 1302
- Endicott, Captain, 748, 749
- Endicott, John, 174, 175; portrait of, 175
- Endicott, W. C., Secretary of War, 1461
- Endicott*, brig, 749
- Engineers, locomotive, Brotherhood of, 1420, 1576, 1578, 1594, 1595, 1601, 1611
- English, William H., 1441
- English coal strike, 1594
- Enos, Colonel, 450
- Enterprise*, frigate, 625, 638, 639, 687
- Epochs of discovery, the, 3
- Epochs in American history, 3-10
- Eppes, Mrs., daughter of Thomas Jefferson, 1652
- Equal Rights Party, 1487
- Ericson, Leif, 15, 17
- Ericsson, John, introduces the screw propeller, 748; constructs the *Monitor*, 956; contracts for a fleet of ironclads, 962
- Erie the Red, 14-17, 38
- Erie (Presque Isle), 311
- Erie, Fort, 694-696, 1360
- Erie, Lake, Virginia claims all country between her western borders and, 310; Perry's great victory on, 688
- Erie, town of, 385
- Erie Canal, 732
- Erie Railroad, strike on the, 1420, 1586
- Esopus, N. Y., home of A. B. Parker, 2211
- Esquimaux, 816; their work with Peary in Arctic exploration, 1683, 1686-1689, 2199
- Essequibo River, 1617
- Essex*, frigate, put in commission, 653; saved by Midshipman Farragut, 671; exploits of the, 705, 2022
- Essex*, ironclad, General Grant on the, 916; blowing up of the *Arkansas*, 975
- Esterez, Luis, Cuban Secretary of Justice, 2096
- Esther, Indian Queen, 515
- Etowah, Ga., 941, 1276
- Etowah Mountains, 1278
- Etowah River, 1278
- Eugene, Prince of Savoy, 282
- Eulate, Captain, 1975
- Euphrates River, 35
- Eurydice*, warship, 660
- Eustis, William, 659
- Eutaw Springs, 564
- Evans, Capt. Robley D., chivalry shown toward Captain Eulate, 1975; sketch of his life, 2084; his portrait, 2084
- Evans, Colonel, 884, 891
- Evans, John, 278, 279
- Evarts, W. M., Secretary of State, 1417
- Everett, Edward, 809, 819, 850
- "Ever Faithful Isle, The," 1835
- Ewell, Gen. Richard S., at Bull Run, 887; in the second Confederate invasion, 1112-1126; at Gettysburg, 1144, 1147, 1149, 1152, 1155, 1171-1176, 1192; skirmish with A. P. Hill, 1199; at Orange Court-House and Wilderness Run, 1215, 1216; a singular "concert," 1326
- Ewing, Thomas, first Secretary of the Interior, 806; W. T. Sherman under the care of, 1526

Exclusion Act, 1810
 Expansion, policy of, 2035
 Extra sessions of Congress, their dates
 and causes, 1789, 1790

F

Factories in the United States, 1812,
 1814
 Fairbanks, C. W., nominated for Vice-
 President (1904), 2205; sketch of
 his life, 2206; portrait of, 2206
 Fairchild, Charles S., 1461
 Fairchild's Brigade, 1038
 Fairfax Court-House, Va., 882, 978,
 1025, 1119
 Fairfax, Lieut. D. M., 906, 909, 911
 Fairfax, Lord, 315, 316
 Fairfield, Conn., 186, 526
 Fairfield, Ohio, 1638
 Fairfield, Pa., 1134, 1193, 1197
 Fairmount Park, Philadelphia, 1402;
 statue to Washington in, 1748, 1749
 Fair Oaks, Va., 1004, 1006, 1014, 1015
 Fajardo, Porto Rico, 1998
Falcon, ship, 1681
 Falcon Harbor, 1681
 Fallen Timbers, Wayne's victory at,
 612
 Fall River, Mass., great strikes at, 1571,
 1572
 Falmouth, Me., 461, 531
 Falmouth, Va., incorporated, 135; events
 at during the Civil War, 1020, 1102,
 1114, 1119, 1214
 Faneuil Hall, Boston, 405, 461
 Far Eastern Question, the, 2107
 Farmville, Va., 1530
 Farnsworth, General, 1177
 Farragut, Admiral David Glascoe, bra-
 very as a midshipman, 671, 705; in
 command of the New Orleans fleet,
 964; his fights at New Orleans, 965-
 973; at Vicksburg, 974, 1066; at
 Mobile, 1235-1244; leaves for the
 North, 1248; death, 1386
Farragut, torpedo boat, 1675
 Farrand, Admiral, 1345
 Fava, Baron, 1498
Favorite, ship, 704
 Fayal, naval fight in harbor of, 710-715
 Fear, Cape, 103
 Feather Workers' Union, strike of the,
 1577
 Féchet, Captain, 1508
 Federal Hill, Md., 873
 Federation of Miners, Western, 2174-
 2177
 Fenians, invasion of Canada by, 1360
 Fenwick, John, 243
 Ferdinand V., of Spain, 39, 42, 50-56
 Ferdinand VII., of Spain, 1836, 1838
 Ferguson, Colonel, 552
Fern, ammunition-tender, 1906
 Ferrero, General, 1052
 Field, Cyrus W., connection with the
 first Atlantic cable, 845, 1742, 1743
 Field, Eugene, 1730
 Field, General, 1329
 Field, James T., 1740
 Field, Stephen J., Justice, 1414
 Fields, James G., 1535
 Fillmore, Mrs. Abigail Powers, 1654
 Fillmore, Millard, nominated for Vice-
 President, 804; President, 809; nomi-
 nated for Presidency by native
 Americans, 838; death, 1386; de-
 livered no inaugural, 1538; vote for,
 1635; one of only three ex-Presi-
 dents nominated for the Presidency,
 1650
 Financial depression in the United
 States, 1789-1794
 Finch, Judge Francis M., his poem
Nathan Hale quoted, 478; his poem
The Blue and the Gray quoted, 1470
 Finnegan, General, 1212
 Finns, the, 146, 396
 Fire in Baltimore, 2201
 Fire in the Iroquois theatre, Chicago,
 2202, 2203
 Fire on the steamer *General Slocum*,
 Long Island Sound, 2202-2204
 First United States volunteer cavalry,
 see Rough Riders
 Fish, Hamilton, Secretary of State,
 1375; commissioner on Canadian
 fisheries question, 1383
 Fish, Hamilton, Jr., death of, 1942
 Fish exhibits at the Louisiana Pur-
 chase Exposition, 2191, 2192
 Fisher, Fort, 1253, 1254; Dewey at, 2087;
 Robley D. Evans at, 2084
 Fisher, Mary, Quaker, 196
 Fisher's Hill, Va., General Early at,
 1231; McKinley at, 1641
 Fisk, Gen. Clinton B., 1487
 Fisk, James, 1376
 Fiske, John, 1719
 Fitch, Clyde, 1740
 Fitch, John, his early steamboat on the
 Delaware, 649, 1743
 Five Forks, Va., 1322, 1563

- Flagler, Gen. D. W., portrait of, 2073
 Flags, of the United States and the Colonies, 479-481
Flambeau, man-of-war, 625
 Flamborough Head, 539
 Flanders, war in, 282, 351
 Fleetwood Hill, Va., 1108, 1110
 Fletcher, Gov. Benjamin, 158, 278
 Fletcher, Francis, 1554
 Flint Hill, Va., 1115, 1117, 1118
 Florence, Italy, General Grant visits, 1440
 Florida, the Indians of, 21; the Seminole War, 24, 722, 723, 753-756; early explorers of, 66, 67, 84, 86, 90, 91; De Soto's invasion of, 72-75; early settlers in, 101; admitted to the Union, 778; secedes, 854; military operations in, 1212; readmitted, 1384
Florida, Confederate privateer, 1084, 1256, 1260
Florida, monitor, 1674
 Florida purchase, area, 1804
 Flower, Gov. R. P., 1587
 Floyd, John B., Secretary of War, 840; his removal of Colonel Gardiner from Fort Sumter, 852; plans to capture Kanawha Valley, 890; deprived of command, 921
 Floyd, Capt. Robert, 710-714
 Flushing, L. I., the British forces at, 473; in Greater New York, 1666
 Flusser, Lieutenant, 1249
 Folger, Charles J., 1446
 Folk, Joseph W., 2208
 Folsom, Frances, 1656
 Foote, Andrew H., 916, 920, 922, 926
 Foraker, Senator Joseph B., author of joint resolutions recognizing independence of Cuba, 1862; portrait of, 1863
 Forbes, Gen. John, 356, 357
 Forbes, Gen. Joseph, 351
 Force Bill, the, 1384
 Ford, Colonel, 1033, 1039
Forest Queen, gunboat, 1067
 Forestry and fish exhibit at the Louisiana Purchase Exposition, 2191
 Forestry building at the World's Columbian Exposition, 1548
 Forks, North and South, 996
 Forrest, Gen. N. B., at Okolona, 1203; his aid to Sherman, 1280; drawn into a stampede at Murfreesboro, 1288; at Selma, 1344; grave of, 1759
 Forsyth, Colonel, 1512, 1513, 1521
 Forsyth, John, 739, 761
 Forty, Fort, 513
 Foster, Charles, Secretary of the Treasury, 1489, 2134
 Foster, General, military governor of New Berne, 945; succeeds Burnside, 1082
 Fountain of Youth, De Leon in search of, 66
 Fox, George, 196, 255, 268, 274
 Fox, John, Jr., 1735
 Fox River, 300
 France, reciprocity convention with, 2094; guarantees the "open door" in China, 2107
 Francis, David B., 1538
 Francis, David R., president of the Louisiana Purchase Exposition, 2186
 Francis I., 79
 Franciscan monks, College for, 1925
 Franco-Prussian War, the heaviest loss by German regiment in, 1078; Sheridan a spectator of, 1487
 Frankfort, Ky., 933
 Franklin, or Frankland, formation of the State of, 582, 1696, 1701
 Franklin, Benjamin, in the Albany Congress, 326; supplies Washington's army with food, etc., 332; in military service, 341; his estimate of population in 1766, 393; at Carpenter's Hall, Philadelphia, 436; on committee to frame Declaration of Independence, 465, 466; Commissioner at Versailles, 576; agreement upon the Constitution, 584; part in the preliminary treaty framed at Versailles, 620; experiments with lightning, 775
 Franklin, James B., brother of Benjamin, published the *New England Courant* (1721), 238
 Franklin, Sir John, Arctic explorations and death, 816
 Franklin, Lady, search expeditions fitted out by, 816
 Franklin, Gen. W. B., on the Pamunkey, 988; at Fair Oaks, 1007, 1014; at second battle of Bull Run, 1025; at Burkettsville, 1032; in approach to Sharpsburg, 1035; at Crampton's Pass, 1039; at Antietam, 1042, 1044, 1047; at Fredericksburg, 1055, 1093; at Alexandria, La., 1204
 Franklin, William, son of Benjamin, last royal governor of New Jersey, 245
 Franklin, Tenn., battle of, 1696
 Franklin Crossing, Va., 1106
 Franklin House, Cherry Street, New

- York, Washington's home on, 597,
599
- Franklin Institute, 2098
- Fraser, General, 494
- Frear, Judge, 2019
- Frederic, Fort, 359
- Frederica, Ga., 292, 295
- Frederick, Md., events at, during the
Civil War, 1131, 1132, 1134
- Frederick City, events at, during the
Civil War, 1028-1035
- Frederick (Esquimaux), in Greely's ex-
pedition, 1454-1458
- Fredericksburg, Va., incorporation of,
135; events at, during the Civil War,
996, 998, 1001, 1008, 1019, 1025, 1054,
1057, 1092, 1094, 1101, 1119, 1143,
1203, 1216, 1219
- Fredericktown, 684
- Free Soil Party, the, 804
- Free Traders, Company of, 269
- Frelinghuysen, Frederick T., on Com-
mittee on Electoral Commission Bill,
1414; Secretary of State, 1446; on
the Clayton-Bulwer treaty, 2113
- Frelinghuysen, Theodore, 777
- Frémont, John C., conquest of Califor-
nia by, 794; exploring expeditions to
Pacific coast, 812; summary of work
done by, 825-830; nominated for
President, 838; places Missouri un-
der martial law, 892; military ability,
895; at Cross Keys, 1000; his corps
a part of the Army of Virginia, 1009;
second nomination for the Presi-
dency, 1296
- French, Alice (Octave Thanet), 1736
- French, Captain, killed, 2103
- French, General, at Gaines's Mill, 1013;
at Antietam, 1048, 1051, 1053; at
Harper's Ferry, 1131, 1134, 1198
- French and Indian War, 416, 421, 455
- French exhibits at the Louisiana Pur-
chase Exposition, 2190, 2193
- French Mills, 696
- Frenchtown, 680, 684
- Freneau, Philip, 1725
- Friar lands in the Philippines, 2164
- Frick, H. C., 1580, 1583, 1584
- Friends, or Quakers, origin of the name,
and character of the sect, 196; ar-
rival of their founder, 254; opposi-
tion to the establishment of the
Church of England in North Caro-
lina, 264; ready to die, but not to
fight, for their belief, 279; in Penn-
sylvania, 281, 394; their imprint in
Pennsylvania and west Jersey, 396
- Friendship*, ship, 748, 750, 753
- Frieslanders, 12
- Frizelburg, Md., 1134, 1136, 1145
- Frobisher, Martin, 92
- Frolic*, brig, 674
- Frontenac, Count Louis, 216, 302
- Frontenac, Fort, Can., 302, 303, 328, 335,
341, 354, 359
- Front Royal, Va., 996, 998, 1115
- Fry, Joshua, 322-324
- Frye, William P., 2033, 2131; portrait
of, 2034
- Frye's industrial army, 1607
- Fuca's Strait, 1383
- Fugitive slaves. See DRED SCOTT DE-
CISION
- Fuller, Chief-Justice, 2131
- Fulton, Robert, constructor of the first
steamboat, 648, 649, 1743
- Funchal, Madeira, 1258
- Fundy, Bay of, 104, 216, 232, 329
- Funston, Gen. Frederick, 2137
- Fur seal industry, 1691-1696
- Furor*, Spanish torpedo-boat destroyer,
1871, 1886, 1961, 1965, 1976
- Future of the United States, specula-
tions concerning, 1814, 1815
- Fyffe, Lieutenant, 1592

G

- Gabarus Bay, 234, 352
- Gadsden, Col. James, 481
- Gadsden Purchase, area, 1804
- Gage, Lyman J., Secretary of the Treas-
ury, 1658
- Gage, Gen. Thomas, ambuscaded by Ind-
ians, 334; military governor of Mas-
sachusetts, 404, 416, 417; part taken
by, in the Massachusetts revolt, 418-
424; superseded by Howe, 445, 461
- Gaines, Gen. E. P., at Fort Erie, 695;
in the Seminole War, 722
- Gaines, Fort, 1235, 1243, 1248
- Gaines*, gunboat, 1235
- Gainesboro, Tenn., 916
- Gaines' Cross-Roads, Va., 1115
- Gaines' Mills, Va., 1012, 1013
- Galena, Ill., 1464
- Gallatin, Albert, helps to organize rebel-
lion in Pennsylvania and Virginia,
614; Secretary of the Treasury, 634,
658; commissioner in the Treaty of
Ghent, 704

- Galveston, Tex., 912, 1083, 1266; storm in 1900, 2117-2121
- Galveston Bay, 308
- Gambier, Lord, 704
- Gamble, Gov. H. R., 892
- Gamble, Lieutenant, 2022
- Gamble's Brigade, 1152
- Gannett, Henry, 1803, 1809-1814
- Gansevoort, General, 481
- Garay, Blasco de, 648
- Garcia, Gen. Calixto, next in command, in Cuba, to Gomez, 1849; portrait of, 1849; in consultation with Shafter and Sampson, 1915; prevents Spanish interference with landing of American troops in Cuba, 1936; in the fight at El Caney, 1945; at council of war, 1987
- Gardiner, General, 1071
- Gardiner, Major, 524
- Gardner, Colonel, 852
- Gardner, Julia, 1653
- Garfield, James A., chairman of House Committee on Electoral Commission Bill, 1414; becomes President, 1441; sketch of life of, 1442, 1443; war record of, 1444; offends Conkling, Platt, and others, 1444; assassination of, 1444-1446; length of his inaugural address, 1538; portrait of, 1690
- Garfield, Mrs. James A. (Lucretia Rudolph), 1656
- Garland, Augustus H., elected Governor of Arkansas, 1399; made Attorney-General, 1461
- Garland, Hamlin, 1738
- Garlick's Landing, 1008
- Garlington, Lieutenant, 1453
- Garnett, General, in western Virginia, 875, 890; at Gettysburg, 1181, 1183; among the "unknown" dead, 1759
- Garrison, William Lloyd, 766
- Gary, James A., Postmaster-General, 1658; succeeded by Charles E. Smith, 2044
- Gaspé, schooner, 410-412
- Gaspé country, 79
- Gaspereaux, 329
- Gates, Gen. Horatio, supersedes Schuyler, 491; cowardice, meanness, jealousy, and timidity of, 492; opposition to Arnold, 494, 495; Burgoyne's surrender to, 495; an incompetent adjutant-general, 502; plots to displace Washington, 502; superseded by Green, 552
- Gates, Sir Thomas, 103, 118-122
- Gatewood, Lieut. C. B., bravery shown by, in inducing Geronimo to surrender, 1478-1481
- Gauley River, Va., 890
- Gay, William W., 1845
- Gayarré, Charles A., 1718
- Gaylor, Bishop, 1698
- Geary, Gen. J. W., Governor of Kansas, 830; at Manassas Junction, 998; at Gettysburg, 1149, 1158, 1176
- Gellingwater, Martin, 547
- General Armstrong*, privateer, brave fight of the, in Fayal harbor, 710-714
- General Lezo*, Spanish gunboat, 1875, 1878
- General Lovell*, steamer, 927
- General Monk*, sloop-of-war, 572
- General Price*, gunboat, 1067
- General Rusk*, gunboat, 912
- General Slocum*, excursion steamer; disaster, 2202-2204
- Generals of the Civil War, burial-places of, 1758, 1759
- Genesee*, ship, 1066
- Genet, "Citizen," 613, 614
- Genet, Harry, 1381
- Geneva, Switzerland, the Tribunal of Arbitration on Alabama Claims meets at, 1383
- Genoa, Italy, a rival for the commerce of India, 35; monument to Columbus erected in, 60; death of James Smithson at, 781
- Geographical Congress, 2197
- George, Fort, N. Y., 354, 596, 683, 695
- George, Lake, 338, 345, 352, 354
- George I., of England, 267, 283
- George II., of England, 233, 284
- George III., of England, mental malady of, 401; deaf to the prayers of America, 418; storms in vain, 570
- Georgetown, D. C., ovation to Washington at, 593; sacked by Cockburn, 684
- Georgia, De Soto in, 75; early explorers, 84; colonial history, 280 *et seq.*; colonial population, 393; boundary dispute, 579, 581; State debt assumed by national government, 601; slavery in, 655; Nullification, 746; the Seminole War, 755; secedes, 855; military operations in, 1276 *et seq.*; readmitted, 1384; race troubles, 1384; cotton production, 1811
- Georgia*, Confederate privateer, 1260
- Georgian Bay, 299, 701
- Germaine, Lord George, 483

- German discourtesy toward Dewey, 1924
German exhibits at the Louisiana Purchase Exposition, 2190, 2193
Germania Ford, 1216, 1217
Germantown, man-of-war, 871
Germany, partition of Samoa, 2093; guarantees the "open door" in China, 2107
Gerona, occupation of, 2104
Geronimo, Indian chief, spreads desolation along the frontier, 1473-1476; pursuit and capture of, by General Miles, 1478-1482; hunted down by General Lawton, 2072, 2073
Gerry, Elbridge, appointed commissioner to settle disputes with France, 622; Vice-President, 669
Getty, Lieut. G. W., 1516
Gettysburg, Pa., Lincoln's speech at, 861, 1343; the story of the great battle at, 1135-1152, 1153-1191; Lee's strength at, 1200; Union and Confederate losses at, 1200
Ghent, Treaty of, 704, 729
Ghost Dancers, 1505
Gibbon, General, at Gettysburg, 1174, 1183, 1184, 1187, 1191; fighting the Sioux, 1406; finds the bodies of Custer and his companions, 1410
Gibbs, General, 703
Gilbert, Sir Humphrey, 94, 95
Gilder, Jeannette L., 1739
Gilder, Richard Watson, 1730
Gilmore, Gen. Quincy A., attacks Charleston, S. C., 1089, 1090
Gillmore, Lieutenant, release of, 2104
Gilman, Daniel C., 1620
Gilmor, Col. Harry, 1229
Girardeau, Cape, 1072
Gist, Christopher, 310, 317, 319
Glacier Creek, 2197
Gladstone, W. E., unfriendly to the Union cause during the Civil War, 879
Gladwyn, Major, in Pontiac's War, 375
Glasgow, Ellen, 1734
Glasgow, man-of-war, 547
Glass, Captain, 2012
Glazier, Capt. Willard, 1434
Gleason, Mayor Patrick, 1666
Glidden, Judge C. E., 1642
Gloucester, gunboat, 1956, 1958, 1965, 1966, 1976, 2001
Glover, Mother, hanged for a witch, 222
Gobin, Gen. J. P. S., 2171
Goff, Nathan, Jr., Secretary of the Navy, 1417
Goffe, William, regicide, 200, 206
Gold discovered in Colorado, 1412; high premium on, during Civil War, 1299; the Cape Nome fields, 2096-2098
Gold production of Colorado, 2173
Gold region on Yukon River, 1794
Golden Hind, ship, 94
Goldsborough, Commodore L. M., 944
Goldsborough, N. C., 1320, 1321, 1344, 1489
Goldsborough, torpedo boat, 1675
Gomez, Gen. Maximo, accepts treaty of El Zanjón, 1839; accepts command of Cuban revolutionary army, 1843; lands in Cuba and joins Maceo in revolt, 1845; invasion of Puerto Principe by, 1846; portrait of, 1846; enters Havana province, 1847; in Santa Clara province, 1849; threatens to shoot messengers bearing terms of autonomy, 1854; confirmed as general-in-chief of the Cuban army, 1855
Good, Sarah, hanged for a witch, 224
Good Hope, Cape of, first doubling of the, 35
Good Hope, Fort, 180
Goodenough, Commodore, 1929
Goodrich, Captain, 2010
Goodrich, S. G., 1717
Goodwin, John, 221
Goodyear, Charles, 1742
Gookin, John, 279
Gordon, "Chinese," 1550
Gordon, Gen. John B., on the Susquehanna, 1126; quotation from lecture of, 1194; captures Fort Stedman and attacks Fort Hascall, 1321, 1322
Gordon, Gen. William W., 2033
Gordon, Lieutenant, 386
Gordon, Patrick, 279
Gordonsville, Va., events at, during the Civil War, 998, 1010, 1020, 1021, 1214
Gorges, Sir Ferdinando, 190
Gorges, William, 190
Gorman, Arthur, 1535, 2208
Gorman, Edward, 2125
Gortschakoff, Prince, 1440
Gosnold, Bartholomew, 102, 103, 110
Goulburn, Henry, 704
Gould, Helen M., presents "Hall of Fame" to New York University, 2127

- Gould, Jay, in Wall Street, 1376; examined by House Committee on labor troubles, 1573
- Gourgues of Gascony, 90
- Gourley, G. W., 1595
- Governor Moore*, steamer, 967
- Gowen, Franklin B., 1438
- Graham, General, at Gettysburg, 1148, 1150, 1161, 1167, 1168, 1603
- Graham, George, 720
- Graham, William A., Secretary of the Navy, 809; nominated for Vice-President, 820
- Grahame, Mr. Cunninghame-, 1921
- Gram, G. W. W., 1692
- Granada, Spain, Moors confined to the province of, 39; Columbus witnesses surrender of Moors at, 41; Columbus's welcome at, 58
- Grand Cañon, Colo., 1816
- Grand Echore, 1204, 1206
- Grand Gulf, 1067, 1068
- Grand, Pré, expulsion of the Acadians from, 331, 332
- Grand River, 303
- Granger, Francis, candidate for Vice-President, 758, 759
- Granger, Gen. Gordon, 1077
- Granger, Gideon, Postmaster-General, 659
- Grant, Gen. F. D., 2143
- Grant, Gen. U. S., Lincoln's reply to a request for his removal, 861; the task of opening the Mississippi assigned to, 896; at Cairo, 916; surrender of Fort Donelson to, 920, 921; at Pittsburg Landing, 922-925; capture of Vicksburg, 1064-1072; at Lookout Mountain, 1080, 1081; Lieutenant-General, 1214; chief commander of all the armies of the United States, 1215; at Wilderness Tavern, 1216; moves on Richmond, 1219-1225; keeps Lee busy, 1290; his purpose in sending Sherman to the sea, 1319; the fall of Richmond, 1322-1330; surrender of Lee at Appomattox, 1331, 1332; threatens to resign his commission if President Johnson arrests Lee, 1372; President, 1373; his first administration, 1374-1388; re-elected President, 1388; second administration, 1389-1415; tour around the world, 1440; effort to nominate him for a third term, 1440, 1441; death of, and biographical sketch, 1462-1468; the grand review at Washington, 1523; his inaugural addresses, 1538; Schofield's estimate of, 1759-1763; portraits of, 1690, 1760; his first burial-place, 1762; erection of a permanent tomb and ceremonies at its dedication, 1763-1788
- Grant, Mrs. U. S. (Julia Dent), 1656
- Grant Land, 2199
- Grant monument association, 1763, 1773
- Graves, Lieut. James W., 1309
- Graves of great American generals, 1758, 1759
- Gray, Captain, 844
- Gray, Isaac P., 1535
- Gray, Judge George, on Spanish peace commission, 2033; portraits of, 2034, 2172; on coal strike commission, 2172; at Democratic national convention, 2208
- Great Basin, 826
- Great Britain, negotiation with United States over Venezuelan boundary, 1616-1632; waives rights in Samoa, 2093; guarantees the "open door" in China, 2107; the Nicaraguan Canal question, 2107-2113
- Great characters, development of, in the United States, 7
- Great Eastern*, steamship, employed in laying Atlantic cable, 1359, 1360
- Great Northern Railway strike, 1597
- Greater New York, 1666, 1809
- Great Horseshoe Bend, Ala., 692
- Great Kanawha, 409, 410
- Great Lakes, 190, 730, 732
- Great Meadows, 335
- Great Neck, N. Y., 474
- Great Round Top, Pa., 1170
- Great Salt Lake, Utah, Mormons settle at, 772; Frémont's expedition to, 826
- Great Smoky Mountains, Tenn., 408
- Great Western*, steamship, 748
- Grebbe, Lieut. John T., 875
- Greeley, Horace, becomes bondsman for Jefferson Davis, 1353; sketch of character, 1386; nominated for President, 1388; death of, 1388
- Greely, General, 2010
- Greely, Lieut. A. W., the Arctic expedition of, 1452-1456; relief expedition and rescue, 1457; table prepared by, showing latitudes reached by Arctic explorers during three hundred years, 1680
- Green, Duff, one of Jackson's "Kitchen Cabinet," 736
- Green, Judge John T., 1401

- Green, Mr., reports on the construction of the Congressional Library, 1755
- Green, Thomas, 252
- "Greenback Party," platform of, 1427; General Butler Presidential candidate of the, 1459
- Green Bay, Wis., 300, 309, 803
- Greenbrier River, 890
- Greencastle, Pa., 1120, 1125, 1136
- Greene, Gen. F. V., 1923, 2015, 2131, 2132
- Greene, Gen. Nathaniel, sent to Boston with Rhode Island troops, 428; made brigadier-general, 440; denounces French breach of faith, 512; supersedes Gates in North Carolina, 552; conducting war against British in the South, 560-564
- Greene, Lieut. Samuel Dana, executive officer of the *Monitor*, 956; in fight with the *Merrimac*, 960
- Greenhalge, Governor, 1606
- Greenland, visited by early navigators, 11; sighted by Frobisher, 92; Grinnell in, 816; exploration of the northern coast of, 1453; explorations of Peary in, 1679-1685
- "Green Mountain Boys," 435, 446
- "Green Mountain State," 604
- Greenpoint, L. I., 473, 956
- Greensborough, N. C., Sherman at, 1345
- Greer, Lieut. James A., 904, 908, 910
- Gregg, Fort, 1090, 1324
- Gregg, General, at Brandy Station, 1108-1112; at Harper's Ferry, 1122, 1123, 1134; at Gettysburg, 1152, 1157; again at Harper's Ferry, 1198; at Hatcher's Run, 1320
- Grenada, Nicaragua, seized by Walker, 831
- Grenville, Sir Richard, 95
- Gresham, Walter Q., Secretary of State, 1537
- Greyhound*, ship, 1084
- Gridley, Capt. C. V., 1875, 1923, 1924; portrait of, 1923
- Grier, Justice, 845
- Grierson, Col. B. H., 1213
- Griffin*, vessel, 304
- Griffin's Wharf, Boston, 414
- Griggs, John W., Governor of New Jersey, 1645; succeeds Attorney-General McKenna, 2044; tribute to Vice-President Hobart, 1646; retires from the Cabinet, 2132
- Grimes' battery, 1938, 1945
- Grinnell, Henry, Arctic expedition of, 816, 817
- Grinnell Land, 1452
- Griswold, Dr., 2148
- Groton, Mass., 210
- Guadaloupe, 626
- Guadaloupe Hidalgo, treaty of, 800
- Guam, seizure of, 1923, 2012; facts concerning, 2012, 2092
- Guanahani, 50
- Guanica, Porto Rico, 2001, 2004, 2006
- Guantanamo, Cuba, 1845, 1912, 1988
- Guantanamo Bay, Red Cross work at, 1996, 2048
- Guayabal, Porto Rico, 2006
- Guayama, capture of, 2006, 2007, 2009
- Guerrière*, ship, 673, 674, 716
- Guiana, 1616, 1617, 1620, 1625, 1628
- Guild, Dr. L., on the Confederate losses at Gettysburg, 1200
- Guilford Court-House, battle of, 562
- Guiney, Louise I., 1731
- Guiteau, Charles Julius, assassinates President Garfield, 1444
- Guiteras, Doctor, services in Cuba, 2056
- Gum Springs, Va., 1123, 1128
- Guthrie, James, Secretary of the Treasury, 822
- Gwin, William, 975

H

- Habersham, Joseph, Postmaster-General, 600
- Hadley, Mass., 200, 206, 208, 211
- Haines, Lieutenant, 2003
- Haines's Bluff, 1064, 1068
- Hains, General, 2007, 2008
- Haiti, Columbus at, 52; expedition to South Carolina from, 67, 68; Spaniards in, 1831
- Haitian method of preserving meat, 1833
- Hakluyt, Richard, 103
- Hale, Capt. Nathan, 472, 474, 476, 555
- Hale, Edward Everett, 1732
- Hale, John P., 820
- Hale, Sir Matthew, 222
- "Half-King," Indian chief, 319, 322
- "Half-Moon," ascent of the Hudson, 138
- Halifax, N. S., landing of Loudon at, 344; expedition against Louisbourg sails from, 352; departure of General Howe for, 462; verdict of the Halifax Commission, 1435
- Halifax*, ship, 475
- Halifax County, Va., 561

- Halket, Sir Peter, 332
 Hall, A. Oakey, 1379, 1381
 Hall, Nathan K., Postmaster-General, 809
 Hall, Maj. William R., 2061, 2062
 Hall of Fame for great Americans, 2127, 2128; list of names chosen for, 2128
 Halleck, Fitz-Greene, 1715
 Halleck, Gen. H. W., in command in Missouri, 895; in Kentucky, 915; advances against Beauregard, 932; appointed general-in-chief, 1019; folly of, 1030; Grant's chief of staff, 1215
 Halstead, Murat, 1740
 Hamilton, Alexander, a Federal leader, 599-603; Presidential prospects, 617; commissioned major-general, 624; killed in duel, 645
 Hamilton, Andrew, 162, 278
 Hamilton, Governor, 528, 659
 Hamilton, James, 279
 Hamilton, Maj. A. G., 1303, 1306, 1308
 Hamilton, Fort, 610
 Hamlin, Hannibal, Vice-President, 850
 Hampden, John, 180
 Hampton, Gen. Wade, a friend of Washington, 1219
 Hampton, Lieut.-Gen. Wade, Jr., succeeds "Jeb" Stuart, 1219; repulses Sheridan, 1222; elected Governor of South Carolina, 1417
 Hampton, Maj.-Gen. Wade, 664; operating about Lake Champlain, 679; defeated by Canadian voltigeurs, 684
 Hampton Roads, the Peace Conference at, 1311-1318; Schley sails from, 1884
 Hancock, Gen. W. S., at battle of Williamsburg, 985; at Fredericksburg, 1056; at Gettysburg, 1144-1150, 1168, 1170, 1172, 1182, 1183, 1187, 1188; at Chancellorsville, 1216; at Spottsylvania Court-House, 1218; at Cold Harbor, 1222; in the approach to Richmond, 1225, 1228; nominated for President, 1441; death, 1469
 Hancock, John, celebrates the repeal of the Stamp Act, 402; president of provincial Congress, 418; a fearless leader, 420; design of Gage to capture, 421; saved by Paul Revere, 422, 423; president of the second Continental Congress, 438
 Hanging Rock, battle of, 735
 Hanna, Marcus A., 2206, 2207; portrait of, 2207
 Hannah, ship, 411
 Hannen, Lord, 1692
 Hanover Court-House, Va., 1000, 1008, 1220
 Hanover Junction, Md., battle at, 1129, 1135, 1136
 Hardee, Gen. W. J., at Corinth, 922; at Chattanooga, 933; succeeds General Bragg, 1081; at Savannah, 1292; evacuates Charleston, 1319, 1320
 Harding, Col. Chester, Jr., 1309
 Harding, Lieut. A. E., 2125
 Harlan, Justice John M., 1692
 Harmar, General, 610
 Harmon, Judson, 1537, 2134, 2208
 Harney, Gen. W. S., in the San Juan dispute, 846; buried at Arlington, 1759
 Harper's Ferry, John Brown's raid at, 848, 849; capture of, 870; evacuation of, by General Johnston, 875; fighting at, 1030-1040; what might have happened, 1114; strongly garrisoned, 1131; Hooker at, 1133; reoccupied by General French, 1198
Harriet Lane, steamer, 868
 Harriman, Job, 2117
 Harris, Benjamin, 238
 Harris, Joel Chandler, 1734
 Harris, William T., 2209
 Harrisburg, Pa., 1120, 1124, 1126, 1133
 Harrison, Benjamin, elected President, 1487; sketch of his life, 1488, 1489; attitude toward Hawaii, 1560; death of wife, 1657; portrait of, 1690; death of, 2133-2135
 Harrison, Mrs. Benjamin (Caroline Lavinia Scott), 1657
 Harrison, Col. Burton, 1351
 Harrison, Mrs. Burton, 1734, 1735
 Harrison, John Scott, father of Benjamin, 1488; father and son of, both became President, 1649
 Harrison, Lieut. N. B., 907
 Harrison, Robert H., 604
 Harrison, William Henry, Governor of Northwest Territory, 660; commands Army of the Northwest, 668; supercedes Winchester as commander of Army of the West, 679; moves to recover Michigan, 680; at siege of Fort Meigs, 680, 681; at Fort Stephenson, 682; Perry's dispatch to, announcing Lake Erie victory, 688; movement on Canada, 689; candidate for President, 758; elected President, 768; sketch of his life, 769; death, 770
 Harrison, Fort, 806

- Harrison's Landing, 1009, 1018
 Harrold, Daniel C., 1340
 Harrow, General, 1184
 Hart, Gov. John, 256
 Harte, Francis Bret, 1733
 Hartford, Conn., founding of, 180; colony united with New Haven, 190; freemen fined for not voting, 394; the Hartford Convention, 700
Hartford, man-of-war, Farragut arrives at New Orleans on the, 964; narrowly escapes destruction, 969, 970; running the batteries, 1066; passes safely through network of torpedoes, 1241; the *Tennessee* tries to sink her, 1241, 1242; raked by Confederate gunboats, 1242; a death struggle, 1244; provision made for perpetuation of the, 1674
 Hartsville, Tenn., battle at, 936
 Harvard University, founding of the college, 192; exhibit of, at Louisiana Purchase Exposition, 2190
 Harvey, Colonial Governor of Virginia, 247
 Harvey process of steel making, 1672
 Hatcher's Run, Va., 1228, 1320-1323
 Hatteras, Cape, Cabot coasts as far south as, 63
 Hatteras, Fort, surrender of, 901
Hatteras, steamer, 1266
 Hatteras Inlet, 901, 944
 Hatteras Island, 901
 Hatton, Frank, Postmaster-General, 1447
 Havana, Cuba, Mason and Slidell sail from, 904-906; description of, 1829; piratical assaults on (1528 and 1551), 1833; fortresses built to protect, 1833; English capture of (1762), 1835; pacification of the province of, proclaimed by Weyler, 1849; defences of, strengthened, 1901; work of Catholic sisterhoods at, 2062
 Harvard, Doctor, surgeon at Siboney, 2052
 Haven, Lieutenant de, 816
 Haverhill, Mass., 217
 Haviland, Colonel, 370
 Havre, France, 84
 Havre-de-Grace, 684
 Hawaii, location and early treaties with, 1557; provisional government established over, 1559; steps toward annexation, 1560; Cleveland's policy concerning, 1560; obstacles in the way of restoring the dethroned queen, 1561; resolution for annexation introduced into Congress, 1929; historical facts concerning, 1929; annexed, 1930, 1932; Hawaiian Commission, 1932; statistics concerning, 1933-35; passenger and freight traffic between San Francisco and Honolulu, 1933, 1934; currency of, 1934; wages for various kinds of labor in, 1935; productions of the islands, 1935; commission appointed to consider governmental relations with, 2019; ceremonies attending the admission of, to the Union, 2019-2023; present government of, 2022, 2023; population of, 2023
 "Hawaii Ponoï," national song of Hawaii, 2021, 2022
 Hawes, Gov. Thomas, 933
 Hawkins, General, at the battle of San Juan Hill, 1937, 1953
 Hawkins, Sir John, 87
 Hawthorne, Nathaniel, sketch of, 1716, 1717; portrait of, 1715
 Hay, John, literary ability of, 1736, 1737; acts for United States in ratification of treaty of peace with Spain, 2040; becomes Secretary of State, 2044; secures the "open door" with China, 2107; portrait of, 2108; signs the Hay-Pauncefote treaty, 2111; signs Colombian treaty, 2181; signs Panama treaty, 2183; signs Alaskan boundary treaty, 2196
 Hay, production of, in United States, 1811
 Hay-Bunau-Varilla treaty, 2183
 Hayden, Sophia G., 1549
 Hayes, Lucy Ware Webb, wife of President Hayes, 1656
 Hayes, Max S., 2117
 Hayes, Rutherford B., declared President, 1413-1415; sketch of his life, 1416; his administration, 1416-1441; death, 1534; portrait of, 1690
 Hayne, Paul Hamilton, 1728
 Hay-Pauncefote treaty, 2111-2113, 2160, 2179
 Hays, General, at the battle of Gettysburg, 1184
 Hazard, Commander Samuel F., 944
 Hazleton, Penn., coal miners' convention at, 2170
 Hazlett, Colonel, 1166, 1169
 Hazzard, General, 1178, 1182
 Heald, Capt. Nathan, 668
 Heath, Sir Robert, 257

- Heath, William, 440
 Hedley, John, 2189
 Hegner, Otto, 1597
 Heidlersburg, Pa., 1137, 1152, 1173
 Heintzelman, Gen. Samuel P., advances to Centreville, 882; divisions commanded by, 978; at Yorktown, 982; on the Chickahominy, 1004; at Fair Oaks, 1015
 Heiskell, Surgeon, 2003
Helena, gunboat, 1672, 1993
 Heliograph, use of, in the army and navy, 1973
 Helms, Rev. W. T., tribute to Catholic Sisterhoods, 2063
 Hendrick, Indian chief, 338
 Hendricks, Thomas A., Vice-President, 1459; death of, 1468
 Henlopen, Cape, 277
 Hennepin, Father, sees Niagara Falls, 304; visits the region of Minnesota, 844
 Hennessy, David C., 1498
 Henry VII., of England, 62
 Henry IV., of France, 103
 Henry, Prince, of Portugal, 35
 Henry, Maj.-Gen. Guy V., military record, 2105, 2106; governor-general of Puerto Rico, 2106; death and burial, 2106
 Henry, Joseph, secretary of the Smithsonian Institution, 782
 Henry, Patrick, delegate to the first Continental Congress, 417; eloquent appeal for independence, 428-431; in the second Continental Congress, 436
 Henry, William, experiments with steamboat, 648
 Henry, W. W., 1450
 Henry, Cape, 110, 958
 Henry, Fort, Tenn., 916, 922, 974, 1058, 1466, 1528
Henry Clay, ship, 1067
 Henson, Matthew, 1683
 Herbert, Hilary A., 1667, 1671
 Herbert, Sir Michael, 2196
 Herkimer, Gen. Nicholas, 489, 490
 "Hermitage," home of Andrew Jackson, 1699
 Hermon, Judson, 1537
 Hernandez, Juan B., Cuban Secretary of Instruction, 2096
 Herndon Station, 1123
 Herran, Dr. Tomas, 2181
 Herrera, President of Mexico, 785
 Herron, General, 935
 Hertz, Henry, 1745
 Hessian troops, England, use of, 466; at battle of Bemis Heights, 492; in Trenton, 617
 Heth, General, at Gettysburg, 1138, 1143, 1155; at Wilderness Run, 1216
 Hiawatha, founder of Iroquois League, 31
 Hichborn, Philip, 1667, 1676
 Hicks, Governor, 871
 Higginson, Mrs. Ella, 1729
 Higginson, Thomas Wentworth, 1732
 Highlanders, Scotch, in Florida, 295; marching against Fort Du Quesne, 356; at the attack on Quebec, 365; at battle of New Orleans, 703
 Hildreth, Richard, 1718, 1719
 Hill, Gen. A. P., engages Heintzelman, 1015; attacks Burnside near Harper's Ferry, 1052; at Chancellorsville, 1096; in the Army of Northern Virginia, 1105; at Winchester, 1121; in the advance to Gettysburg, 1138; at Gettysburg, 1142, 1155, 1161, 1167, 1170, 1177, 1182; retreating to Chambersburg, 1193; engages Ewell, 1199; at Orange Court-House, 1215; at Reams's Station, 1225; engages Hancock and Warren, 1228; death of, 1329
 Hill, B. H., Senator, 1292
 Hill, Gov. David B., 1535
 Hill, Gen. D. H., at Big Bethel, 874; on the Chickahominy, 1004; takes possession of Mechanicsville, 1010; destroys locks and embankments of Chesapeake and Ohio Canal, 1028; at Antietam, 1043-1049; at Lookout Mountain, 1075
 Hill, Edward, 252
 Hill, Isaac, 736
 Hindman, Gen. Thomas C., in Arkansas, 935; at Lookout Mountain, 1075
Hindman, gunboat, 1209
 Hinman, Colonel, 448
 Hinson's Mills, Va., 1122
 Hiram College, 1656
 Hispania, or Hispaniola, 52, 60, 68
Hist, gunboat, 1993, 2010
 Historians of the United States, 1709-1713, 1718-1724
 Hite, Joist, 135
 Hitt, Representative Robert R., 1932, 2019
 Hoar, Ebenezer R., Attorney-General, 1375; Alabama Claims Commissioner, 1383

- Hoar, George F., of the committee on the Electoral Commission Bill, 1414
- Hobart, Col. H. C., 1306
- Hobart, Garret A., elected Vice-President, 1632-1635; sketch of his life, 1644-1646; portrait of, 1645
- Hobson, Naval Constructor Richmond Pearson, sinks the *Merrimac* in Santiago harbor, 1886-1895; confined in Morro Castle, 1895-1897; exchanged, 1898, 1977, 1979; thanked by Congress, 1898; raises the *Infanta Maria Teresa*, 1976; portrait of, 1887
- Hochelaga (now Montreal), Can., 80
- Hoe, Richard M., inventor of cylinder printing-press, 780, 1742
- Hoff, Lieutenant, at Quallah Battoo, 752
- Hogan's industrial army, 1607
- Holborn, Admiral, 344
- Holden, Christopher, 197
- Holguin, Cuba, 1979
- Holland, exhibit of, at the Louisiana Purchase Exposition, 2193
- Holliday, Governor of Virginia, 1450
- Holly Springs, Miss., 1060
- Holme, Thomas, 275
- Holmes, Ensign, 375
- Holmes, Oliver Wendell, sketch of his life, 1706; portrait of, 1709
- Holmes, William, 180
- Holt, Joseph, Secretary of War, 841; approves Anderson's action at Fort Sumter, 853
- Homestead, Pa., great strike at, 1580-1584
- Honduras, filibuster Walker in, 832
- Honduras*, steamer, 1525
- Honolulu, 1927
- Hood, Colonel, administration in Luzon, 2105
- Hood, Lieut.-Gen. John B., at Antietam, 1044, 1046, 1048; at Chickamauga, 1076; in the advance to Gettysburg, 1106; at Gettysburg, 1138, 1147, 1155, 1160, 1166, 1177, 1191; strength at Gettysburg, 1200; at Atlanta, 1280-1290
- Hooker, Gen. Joseph, at battle of Williamsburg, 983-988; at Fredericksburg, 1056; at Bridgeport, Ala., 1079; at Chancellorsville, 1093-1097, 1100-1103; movements of, in the advance to Gettysburg, 1106-1108, 1114, 1119, 1122, 1124; resigns command of Army of the Potomac, 1131; gives Meade his views of Lee's intentions, 1133; despatched to Chattanooga, 1199; attacked by Johnston, 1278; Benjamin Harrison made brigadier-general on the recommendation of, 1488
- Hooker, Thomas, 180
- Hope, Mount, R. I., 202, 212
- Hopkins, Edward, 189
- Hopkins, Esek, 532, 546
- Horn, Cape, 791, 803
- Hornet*, gunboat, 1993
- Hornet*, sloop-of-war, 670, 684, 708
- Horseshoe Butte, 1520
- Horsman, Fireman, 1889
- Hosmer, James K., 1721
- House of Burgesses, Va., aggressive war measures voted by, 322
- House of Commons, England, 400
- House of Lords, England, 401
- House of Representatives, number of members based on population of respective States, 584
- Houston, Samuel, a volunteer under "Old Hickory," 691; in the revolt of Texas against Mexico, 776, 777
- Howard, Lord, of Effingham, 134
- Howard, Maj. Guy, killed, 2103
- Howard, Gen. O. O., his corps stam-peded at Chancellorsville, 1096; at Gettysburg, 1144, 1146, 1148, 1171, 1174, 1192; at Atlanta, in command of the Army of the Tennessee, 1282; in the march to the sea, 1290; commanding the Department of the Columbia, 1423; his treatment of Chief Joseph, 1426; humane treatment of Warm Spring Indians, 1473; retirement of, 1565
- Howe, Adm. Richard, 464
- Howe, Elias, inventor of the sewing-machine, 780; sketch of the life of, 1743
- Howe, Gen. Robert, 521
- Howe, Gen. Sir William, next in seniority to Amherst, 351; in the expedition against Quebec, 362; arrival of, at Boston, 438; at the battle of Bunker Hill, 442-445; commander-in-chief of British army in America, 461; evacuates Boston, 462; at Sandy Hook, 464; defeats Washington on Long Island, 466; Nathan Hale before, 476; the result of a clerical error on, 483; fails to inveigle Washington, 498; superseded by Sir Henry Clinton, 505
- Howe, Julia Ward, 1727

- Howe, Timothy O., Postmaster-General, 1447
 Howells, William Dean, 1732, 1733
 Hsu Chen Yu, 2126
 Hubbard, Samuel D., Postmaster-General, 809
 Hubbard, William, 177
 Hubbel, Dr., at Siboney, 2055, 2056
 Hudson, Henry, enters the service of the Dutch East India Company, 137; sails on the *Half Moon*, and arrives at New York, 138; ascends the Hudson River, 138; portrait of, 139
 Hudson, Port, 1066
Hudson, gunboat, 1883, 1898
 Hudson Bay, 93, 233
 Hudson Bay Company, 844
 Hudson River, Plymouth Colony bounded on south by mouth of the, 103; explored by Henry Hudson, 138
 Huey's Brigade, 1152
 Huger, General, evacuates Norfolk, 991; engages Heintzelman, 1015
 Huger, Lieutenant, 972
 Hughes, Archbishop, 1342, 1354
 Hughes, General, 2147
 Huguenots, sail for America, 84; settlement of, in the Carolinas, 264; on the Delaware, 272
 Hull, Capt. Isaac, in command of the *Constitution*, 671-675
 Hull, Gen. William, a Continental brigadier, 664; governor of the Territory of Michigan, 665; his invasion of Canada and disgraceful surrender, 666
 Hülsemann, Austrian *chargé d'affaires*, 825
 Humacao, Porto Rico, 1998
 Humbert, King of Italy, 1498
 Humphrey, Colonel, 2053
 Humphreys, Captain, 652
 Humphreys, Gen. A. A., at the battle of Fredericksburg, 1056; at Gettysburg, 1148, 1151, 1161, 1168; at Hatcher's Run, 1322
 Hunt, Abraham, 469
 Hunt, W. H., Secretary of the Navy, 1444, 1670
 Hunter, Gen. David, advances to Centreville, 882; in temporary command in the West, 895; in the Shenandoah Valley, 1222
 Hunter, Gov. Robert, 161
 Hunter, R. M. T., Confederate Senator, 1311, 1315, 1319; Confederate Secretary of State, 1346
 Huntington, Colonel, 1913
 Huntsville, Ala., military hospital at, 2062
 Hurlburt, General, 924
 Huron, Lake, a boundary of Upper Canada, 665
 Hurst, John E., and company, 2201
 Hutchinson, Ann, 187, 192
 Hutchinson, Capt. Edward, 204
Huzzar, Austrian man-of-war, rescue of Koszta from the, 822-825
 Hyde, Sir Edward, 160, 244
Hyder Ally, State cruiser, 571
 Hyslop, James H., 1739
- I
- Iberville, 718
 Iceland, inhabitants of, early visitors to America, 12; visited by Columbus, 38
 Idaho, Indian troubles, 1422; irrigation in, 1816
 Ide, Henry C., 2126, 2146
 Illinois, Indian wars in, 33; fundamental law, 588; admitted to the Union, 720; anarchists in, 1484, 1485; census statistics, 1808, 1811
Illinois, man-of-war, 1672
 Illinois Central Railway, strike on the, 1601
 Illinois Creek, 935
 Illinois River, 304
 Iloilo, occupied by Americans, 2103
 Imboden, Gen. John D., ordered to destroy the Baltimore and Ohio Railway, 1114; occupies Cumberland, 1121; in the retreat from Gettysburg, 1193
 Immigration, Chinese, 1810; dangers of, 1821
Immortalité, British warship, 2015
 Importation Act, outrages of the English, 400
 Imus, military operations near, 2102, 2103
 Independence, Declaration of, signed, 465, 466; its ablest advocate, 619; its author, 619; text, see appendix
 Independence Bay, 1680, 1683
 Independence Hall, Philadelphia, 436
 Independent Party, platform of the, 1427
 "Independents," or "Separatists," defined, 163, 164; settlement of, at Plymouth, 237
 Indian Territory, changes in its government, 1794

- Indiana, fundamental law, 588; admitted to the Union, 716; condemns Nullification, 746; Confederate raids into, 1213
Indiana, battleship, 1672, 1676, 1677, 1884, 1908, 1958, 1966, 1972, 1985
 Indiana, troopship, 1923, 2012
 Indianapolis, Ind., the first national encampment of the Grand Army of the Republic meets at, 1522; "Sound money" Democratic Convention, held at, 1634
 Indian Bureau, General Grant's plan to transfer the, to the War Department, opposed by Congress, the Army, and the Indians themselves, 1402
 "Indian Ring," at Washington, 1404
 Indian Territory, the nation's wards in, 33, 1402 *et seq.*
 Indus River, 35
 Industrial armies, 1607
 Industrial Reform Party, 1487
Infanta Maria Teresa, Spanish cruiser, 1871, 1886, 1961-1967
 Ingalls, Colonel, 1008, 1012
 Ingersoll, Jared, 669
 Ingersoll, Lieutenant, 752
 Ingham, Samuel D., Secretary of the Treasury, 736
 Ingle, Richard, 251
 Inglefield Gulf, 1681
 Ingoldsby, Major, 157
 Ingraham, Captain, 822, 1086
 Interior, Department of the, organized under President Polk, 783
 International American Conference, 1533
 International Red Cross Society, 2047, 2048
Intrepid, gunboat, 1675
Intrepid, ship, 641
 Invention, progress of, 1741-1747
 Inventions, early, 747
 Iowa, admitted to the Union, 780; hog production, 1811
Iowa, battleship, 1884, 1889, 1904, 1908, 1961-1970
Iphigenia, British warship, 2015
 Ipswich, Mass., 208
 Ireland, laying of the Atlantic cable begun at Valencia, 845
Irene, German cruiser, 2015
Iris, distilling-ship, 1906
 Iron production of the United States, 1812, 1814
 Irons, Martin, 1573
Iroquois, man-of-war, 972, 1255, 1261
 Iroquois Indians, hunting-ground and abode chiefly in the valley of the Mohawk, 21; the most interesting group on the continent, 30; the Iroquois League, 31, 32; the Iroquois confederacy a constant menace to the French, 105; Dutch treaty of peace with, 140; English settlements in New York protected from Canadian Indians by, 215; treaty of neutrality with French and English, 230; won over by the French, 342; friendship with the English, 399; their punishment, 527
 Iroquois Theatre fire, 2202, 2203
 Irrigation in the United States, 1812; new system proposed, 1815-1818
 Irving, Washington, tribute to Columbus, 60; his sketch of Wouter Van Twiller, 145; sketch of the life of, 1714, 1715; portrait of, 1714
 Isabella, Queen, marriage of Ferdinand and, 39; Columbus wins sympathy of, 42; reception of Columbus by Ferdinand and, 55; indignant at the infamous treatment of Columbus, 58
 Isabella II., Queen of Spain, dethroned (1868), 1838
Isla de Cuba, Spanish cruiser, 1875, 1878
Isla de Luzon, Spanish cruiser, 1875, 1878, 1893, 1896
Isla de Mindanao, Spanish transport, 1878
 Island No. 8, 926
 Island No. 10, 922, 925
 Island possessions of the great powers, 1929
Island Queen, steamer, 1299
 Isle aux Noix, 360, 370
 Isle La Motte, 448
 Isthmian canal, 2107-2113, 2179-2186
 Isthmian canal treaty, 2160
 Isthmus, state of the, 2180
 Itajuba, Baron, of Brazil, commissioner, 1383
 Italy, date of adoption of its flag, 482; flight of John Surratt to, 1342; in the Alabama claims arbitration, 1383; official action by, concerning assassination of Chief Hennessy at New Orleans, 1498; guarantees the "open door" with China, 2107; exhibit of, at the Louisiana Purchase Exposition, 2191, 2194
 Itasca, Lake, 1429-1434
 Iverson's Brigade, 1144
 Izard, General, 696

J

- Jack, Captain, Indian chief, 1406
- Jackson, Andrew, portrait of, 280; at the battle of New Orleans, 701-704; in the Seminole War, 722, 723; candidate for the Presidency, 728; elected President, 733; sketch of his life, 734, 735; history of his administration, 734-759; death, 782; length of his inaugural address, 1538; death of his wife, 1653
- Jackson, Mrs. Andrew, Jr., 1653
- Jackson, Gov. Claiborne, F., 891
- Jackson, Helen Hunt, 1733
- Jackson, Thomas J. ("Stonewall"), his sobriquet, 884; failure of a daring scheme, 936; in the Shenandoah Valley, 996; brilliant work, 1000; causes great uneasiness in Washington, 1009; at Fair Oaks, 1015; at Malvern Hill, 1018; at Cedar Mountain, 1020; audacious movements at Manassas Junction, 1022; at Centreville, 1024; in first invasion of the North, 1028; at Harper's Ferry, 1032; at Antietam, 1044-1047; in battle of Fredericksburg, 1055; at Chancellorsville, 1096; mortally wounded, 1097; death and sketch of his life, 1099
- Jackson, Fort, 481, 964, 966
- Jackson Park, Chicago, 1540, 1553
- Jacksonville, Fla., work of Catholic Sisterhoods at, 2062
- Jalapa, Mex., 797, 798
- Jamaica, L. I., 1579, 1666
- Jamaica Island, W. I., 1541
- James, Capt. George S., 866
- James, Henry, 1735
- James I., of England, favors colonizing America extensively, 103; reserves right to name resident council for the colonies, 106; a new charter granted by, 116; displeased at growth of republican sentiment in Virginia, 126; knights George Calvert, 246
- James II., of England, succeeds to the throne, 156; promises to the Puritans, 166; declares void the charter of Massachusetts, 214, 215; death, 230
- James, Reuben, 641
- James, Thomas L., Postmaster-General, 1444; resignation of, 1447
- James, William, 1739
- James, Fort, 154
- James Island, S. C., 481, 1090, 1320
- James Monroe*, ship, 749
- Jameson, Lieutenant-Colonel, 555
- James River, naming of, and settlement of Jamestown on, 110; arrival of Lord De la Warr at the mouth of the, 120; Arnold ascends the, 562; open to gunboats, 992; Army of the, 1215, 1226
- James River Canal, 1320
- Jamestown, Va., founding of, 110; adventures of pioneers at, 111 *et seq.*
- Jamestown*, gunboat, 947, 950
- Jamieson, David F., 851
- Japan, Perry's expedition to, and results, 817; war with China, 1435; royal reception given to General Grant by, 1440; guarantees the "open door" in China, 2107; exhibit of, at Louisiana Purchase Exposition, 2192, 2193
- Jasper, Sergt. William, 463, 481, 526
- Jaudenes, General, 2015, 2018
- Java*, ship, 675
- Jay, John, protests against British oppression, 118; at the treaty of Versailles, 576; first Chief Justice, 604; special envoy to the British court, 615
- Jayhawkers, 895
- Jefferson, Thomas, portrait of, 280; on committee to place Virginia in defense, 432; in the second Continental Congress, 436; writes most of the Declaration of Independence, 466; as Governor of Virginia, offers reward for Arnold's arrest, 562; Secretary of State, 599; leader of the Republicans, 608; Vice-President, 618; opposes Alien and Sedition laws, 625; President, 630, 647; history of his two administrations, 627-655
- Jefferson, Mrs. Thomas (Martha Wayles), 1652
- Jeffreys, Col. Herbert, 132
- Jenkins, Admiral, 1759
- Jenkins, General, 1115, 1120, 1125, 1217
- Jenkins, John, colonial governor, 261
- Jenkins, Judge, 1595
- Jennings, Jeanette, in Red Cross work, 2050-2056
- Jesup, General, 755
- Jesup, Morris K., 1685
- Jetté, Sir Louis A., 2196
- Jewell, Marshall, Postmaster-General, 1375
- Jewett, Sarah Orne, 1735

- John I., of Portugal, 35, 38
 John II., of Portugal, 38
 John, Archduke of Austria, 822
 "John Bull," locomotive, 741, 742
 Johns Hopkins University, exhibit at the Louisiana Purchase Exposition, 2190
 Johnson, Alfred S., editor of current history, 1612
 Johnson, Andrew, Vice-President, 1296; succeeds to the Presidency, 1349; sketch of his life, 1349, 1350; history of his administration, 1349-1373; death, 1386; portrait of, 1690
 Johnson, Mrs. Andrew (Eliza McCordle), 1654-1656
 Johnson, Bushrod, his brigade at Chickamauga, 1077; captured at Spottsylvania, 1563
 Johnson, Cave, Postmaster-General, 780
 Johnson, General, at Gettysburg, 1155, 1170, 1174, 1176
 Johnson, G. W., Governor of Kentucky, 896
 Johnson, Hale, 1632
 Johnson, Herschel V., nominated for Vice-President, 850
 Johnson, Reverdy, Attorney-General, 806; Minister to England, 1382
 Johnson, Richard M., becomes Vice-President, 758, 759; sketch of life of, 767
 Johnson, Robert, colonial governor of South Carolina, 267
 Johnson, Sir William, detailed to capture Crown Point, 328; at Crown Point, 336-339; succeeds Prideaux in command, 360; at the capitulation of Montreal, 370; influence over the Six Nations, 375; signs treaty of peace at Oswego, 392; prepares for active measures against Americans, 448; British superintendent of Indian affairs in New York, 516
 Johnson, Thomas, of Maryland, nominates Washington as Commander-in-Chief of the Continental armies, 438; Washington writes to, concerning James Rumsey's invention for propelling vessels with steam, 650
 Johnson, William, 474
 Johnson, Fort, 852
 Johnston, Albert Sidney, a leader of the Texas revolt against Mexico, 776; sent to Utah to enforce laws, 842; in command in Kentucky, 896, 916; death of, at the battle of Pittsburg Landing, 924
 Johnston, Captain, 1246, 1248
 Johnston, Joseph E., evacuates Harper's Ferry, 875; at Winchester, 882; serves under Beauregard, 883; at Bull Run, 884-888; in the Peninsular campaign, 977, 978, 980, 982; at the Chickahominy, 1004, 1006; engaged with Rosecrans in Tennessee, 1067, 1068; Grant keeps him out of Vicksburg, 1068, 1069; still in the field after Lee's surrender, 1335; at Smithfield, N. C., 1344; surrenders to Sherman, 1345; Sherman's fondness for, 1372; at the funeral of Grant, 1466; sketch of his life, 1530; buried at Baltimore, 1759
 Johnston, Mary, 1734
 Johnstown, Pa., the great flood at, 1490-1497; persons responsible for the disaster, unpunished, 2203
 Joinville, Prince de, 990, 1002
 Joliet, Louis, explorer, 300, 1432
 Jolly, Lieut. W. L., 2125
 Joly, man-of-war, 308
 Joncaire, Monsieur, 319
 Jones, John Paul, in command of the *Ranger*, 518; his descent upon Whitehaven, 519, 520; in our first naval battle, 532; his squadron, 538; bravery on the *Bonhomme Richard*, 538, 539; sketch of his life, 544-547
 Jones, Lieut. Thomas Ap-Catesby, 702
 Jones, Mayor, describes the Galveston disaster, 2120
 Jones, Sir William, 243
 Jones, William, Secretary of the Navy, 659
Jorge Juan, Spanish cruiser, 1995
 Joseph, Indian chief, his brave last fight, 1423-1425; admired by General Howard, 1426
 Jouett, Rear-Adm. J. E., 912
 Jovius, Paulus, Italian historian, 44
 Joy, steam tug, 1067
 Juan de Fuca, Strait of, 1450
 Juana Diaz, Porto Rico, 1999, 2006, 2007, 2008
 Juarez, President of Mexico, 1358
 Jucara-Muron trocha, 1848, 1849
 Judd, Chief Justice, 1932
 Judiciary, the Federal, 603
 Julian, G. W., 820
 Jumonville, General de, 324
 "Junta," the Cuban, 1842
 Jupiter Inlet, 1900
 Juragua, Cuba, 1916
 Justi, Herman, 1703

K

- Kaiser*, German warship, 2015
Kaiserin Augusta, German warship, 2015
 Kalakaua, David, king of Hawaii, 1557
 Kalb, Baron de, 505
 Kamschatka, 1261
 Kanawha River, 310
 Kanawha Valley, 890
 Kane, Dr. E. K., 816
 Kane, Thomas L., 842
 Kan-Ka-Kee, 304
 Kansas, organized as a Territory, 833;
 civil war in, 834-836
Kansas, battleship, 1674
 Kansas-Nebraska Act, 834
 Kansas River, 825
 Kaskaskia River, 309
 Kasson, Commissioner, 2094
Katahdin, Ironclad, 974
Katahdin, armored ram, 1674, 1876
 Katipunan, Filipino secret society, 2146
 Kauai Island, 2023
 Kearny, Philip, has Frémont tried by
 court-martial, 826; at Williamsburg,
 983; at the Chickahominy, 1004; at
 Malvern Hill, 1017; at Fredericks-
 burg, 1021; occupies Centreville, 1024
 Kearny, Gen. S. M., 790, 794, 796
 Kearny, N. J., strike at, 1580
Kearsarge, battleship, 1672, 1674, 1876
Kearsarge, man-of-war, fight with the
 Alabama, 1267-1274
 Keck, Maj. Frank, recounts an act of
 heroism, 2063
 Keene, Laura, 1337
 Keith, Sir William, 279
 Kellogg, Gov. W. P., his course in Louis-
 iana, 1392-1396
 Kelly, General, 1121
 Kelly, John, 1889
 Kelly's Ford, 1094, 1110, 1214
 Kelly's industrial army, 1607
 Kemper, General, at Gettysburg, 1181-
 1185
 Kendall, Amos, one of Jackson's "Kit-
 chen Cabinet," 736; Postmaster-Gen-
 eral, 739, 761
 Kendall, George, 110
 Kenesaw Mountain, 1278
 Kennan, George, Vice-President of Red
 Cross Society, 2048
Kennebec, ship, 974, 1242
 Kennebec River, 106, 190, 450
 Kennedy, J. P., Secretary of the Navy,
 809
 Kennedy, Robert C., employed to burn
 New York hotels, 1299
 Kennon, Col. L. W. V., 2146
 Kennon, Liert. Beverly, 967
 Kent, Colonel, 1950
 Kent, General, 1937, 1938
 Kent Island, 250, 252
 Kentucky, admitted to the Union, 604;
 opposes Alien and Sedition laws, 625;
 attempts neutrality, 869; remains in
 the Union, 896; military operations
 in, 914 *et seq.*; tobacco-raising in,
 1811
Kentucky, battleship, 1672, 1674
 Keogh, Captain, 1408, 1410
Keokuk, ironclad, 1088
 Kernan, John D., 1604
 Kerr, Orpheus C., 1741
 Kershaw, General, at Gettysburg, 1161,
 1166-1168, 1171
 Kettle Creek, 524
 Key, David McK., Postmaster-General,
 1417
 Key, Francis Scott, how he wrote the
 "Star-Spangled Banner," 700
 Key, General, 1094
 Keyes, E. D., in the Army of the Po-
 tomac, 978; at the siege of Yorktown,
 982; at the Chickahominy, 1004, 1013
 Keyes, Wade, Confederate Attorney-
 General, 1346
 Key's Ford, 1034
 Key West, Fla., 906, 908; work of Cath-
 olic Sisters at, 2061, 2063
 Kidd, Capt. William, the pirate, 159
 Kieft, William, 145, 146, 148
 Ki Hain, 2126
 Kilbourne, James, 2208
 Kilpatrick, Gen. Judson, at battle of
 Brandy Station, 1111; at Aldie, 1122;
 in a fight with Stuart at Hanover,
 1129; at Harper's Ferry, 1134; at
 Gettysburg, 1152, 1173; flanking the
 retreat of Johnston at Resaca, 1276;
 reorganizing the Union cavalry, 1283;
 in the march to the sea, 1290
 Kinderhook, N. Y., 760, 761
 Kineo, ironclad, 1066
 King, General, 1020
 King, George E., 1695
 King, Rufus, candidate for President,
 646, 655, 718
 King, Fort, 754
 King's Ferry, 509
 King's Mountain, N. C., battle of, 552
 Kingston, Jamaica, 1980, 1981

Kingston, Ont., 303, 342, 354, 472, 694
 Kinzey, Commodore, 699
 Kiowa Indians, 828
 Kirkwood, Samuel J., Secretary of the Interior, 1444
 Kislisbury, Lieut. F. S., 1452
 "Kitchen Cabinet," the, 736
Kite, steamer, fitted out for Lieutenant Peary's Arctic expedition, 1680-1685
 Kittanning, Pa., 343
 Kittery, Me., 190, 234
 Klamath Lake, 826
 Klondike gold-fields, 1794-1801
 Klondike River, 1794-1798
 Knights of Labor, 1574-1578, 1597, 1608
 Knowles, John H., Farragut's quartermaster, 1238
 Knowlton, Colonel, 474
 Know-Nothings, 838
 Knox, Attorney-General, 2184
 Knox, Gen. Henry, Secretary of War and of the Navy, 599; a leader of the Federalists, 607
 Knoxville, Tenn., Fort Loudon on present site of, 616; events at, during the Civil War, 933, 942, 1079, 1081; former capital of Tennessee, 1696; military hospital at, 2062
 Knoxville Iron Company, 1588
 Knowles, Frederick L., 1730, 1731
 Knyphausen, Baron, 507, 549
 Kosciuszko, 505
 Kossuth, Louis, visit to America, 819, 820
 Koszta, Martin, rescued, 822, 825
 Krupp gun, 1544
 Ku-Klux Klan, the, effect of the Force Bill on, 1384

L

Laboa, military operations near, 2103
 Labor, American federation of, 2176
 Labor, Department of Commerce and, established by Congress, 2199, 2200
 Labor troubles in the United States, 1566-1611, 2170-2177
 Labrador, 63, 92, 233
 Lachine, Canada, massacre, 216
Lackawanna, man-of-war, 1242-1244
 Laconia, N. H., 190
 Ladd, Fletcher, 2146
 Ladies' Hermitage Association, Nashville, 1703
 Ladies of the White House, 1651-1657
 Ladrone Islands, 1923, 2011, 2012
 Ladue, James, 1795
 Lady Franklin Bay, 1452
 Lafayette, Fort, N. Y., 727
 Lafayette, Marquis de, gives his services to the American struggle for independence, 504-507, 511; aids American Commissioners at the French court, 535; in peril, 535, 536; tries to catch Benedict Arnold, 562; government of Louisiana declined by, 636; revisits America, 726, 727; lays cornerstone of Bunker Hill monument, 771
Lafayette, ship, 1067
 Lafayette Square, Washington, D. C., 715
 Lafitte, Jean, freebooter, 701
 Laforestie, Haitian sculptor, 1551
 Lagarde, Dr., surgical work at Siboney, 2054, 2057, 2058
 La Guayra, 1523
 Laguna de Bay, military operations near, 2104
 Lake of the Woods, 725, 1818
 Lamar, L. Q. C., Secretary of the Interior, 1461
 Lambert, General, 704
 Lamont, Daniel S., Secretary of War, 1537
 Lan, Duke of China, 2126
 Lanai Island, 2023
 La Navidad, 57
 Lancaster, Pa., Congress flies to, 499
 Landais, Capt. Pierre, 535, 538, 542, 544
 Lane, Harriet, 1654
 Lane, Gen. Joseph, 800, 836, 850
 Lane, Ralph, 96
 Langdon, Dr., president of Harvard, 441
 Lanier, Sidney, 1728
 Lansing, Robert, 1696
 La Paz, Mexico, 831
 Larcom, Lucy, 1731
 La Salle, René Robert, Cavalier, explorations of the Mississippi River by, 301-309; tragic fate of, 309
 Las Casas, Bartholemi de, missionary, 44
 Las Casas, Luis de, 1835
 Las Guasimas, Lawton at, 2076
 Lathrop, Captain, 208
Laurel, ship, 1257
 Laurens, Henry, 576
 La Vega, General, 790
La Vengeance, man-of-war, 626
 Law, General, at Gettysburg, 1155, 1160, 1162-1170
Lawrence, flagship, 688
 Lawrence, Capt. James, commander of

- the *Hornet*, fights the British ship *Peacock*, 684, 686; given command of the *Chesapeake*, 686; fight of the *Chesapeake* with the *Shannon*, 686; death and burial, 686, 687
- Lawrenceville, N. J., 470
- Lawrenceville, Pa., 320
- Lawton, Gen. H. W., in Cuban campaign, 1937, 1938; at El Caney, 1945, 1949, 1950; sketch of his character, 2070-2074; portrait of, 2071; in pursuit of Geronimo, 2072, 2073; sketch of his life, 2074-2076; death and burial, 2076, 2077, 2104; fund for his widow, 2077; military operations in the Philippines, 2102-2104
- Leadville, Colo., 1412
- Leander*, ship, 652
- Lear, Tobias, Washington's secretary, 627, 642, 715, 716
- Leavenworth, Fort, 791, 794
- Le Bœuf, Fort, 311, 319, 386
- Lecky, W. E. H., 574
- Lecompton, Kans., meeting of pro-slavery men at, 836
- Leddra, William, 198
- Lee, Arthur, 496
- Lee, Gen. Charles, appointed major-general, 440; accompanies Washington to Cambridge, 444; defends Charleston, S. C., against the British, 463; assumes charge at New York, 464; at Peekskill, 467; exchanged for Prescott, 486; in the "Conway Cabal," 502; at battle of Monmouth Court-House, 506-509; disgraced by Washington and Congress, 509; Washington in a "towering rage" with, 546, 592
- Lee, Commander, 968
- Lee, Gen. Fitzhugh, in fight at Brandy Station, 1108, 1111; in the Haymarket raid, 1127; at Gettysburg, 1191; Culpeper held by, 1214; in the Shenandoah Valley, 1222; surrender of, 1335; made major-general, 1881, 1883, 1902, 1903; portrait of, 1882; commanding Seventh Corps, 2066
- Lee, Gen. G. W. C., 1358
- Lee, Gen. Henry, "Light-Horse Harry," 614; author of the words (relating to Washington) "First in war," etc., 627; injured in a Baltimore riot, 663
- Lee, Hugh J., Arctic explorer, 1681, 1683, 1685
- Lee, Lieutenant, 1258
- Lee, Richard Henry, on committee to provide defences for Virginia against the British, 431
- Lee, Richard Henry, grandson of above, displays the original Declaration of Independence at the Centennial Exposition at Philadelphia, 1402
- Lee, Gen. Robert E., commanding troops sent against John Brown at Harper's Ferry, 849; fighting in West Virginia, 890; leader of the Confederate armies, 1006, 1007; facing McClellan, 1010; takes measures to cut off McClellan from junction with Union fleet, 1014; foiled at Malvern Hill, 1016; withdraws to Richmond, 1018; follows Pope, 1021; at second battle of Bull Run, 1025; expected to attack Washington, 1027; his plan of campaign, of the first invasion of the North, falls into Union hands, 1034, 1035; at Antietam, 1040-1057; at Chancellorsville, 1096, 1099, 1100; at Fredericksburg, 1101; second invasion of the North, 1104; his purpose successfully concealed, 1106; proposes "swapping queens," 1114; Hooker pursues, 1119; uncertainty of Union leaders regarding, 1122; march for Gettysburg ordered by, 1130; Meade follows, 1133; in the advance to Gettysburg, 1136-1139; at Gettysburg, 1147-1152, 1153-1191; strength at Gettysburg, 1200; holds the Rapidan, 1203; at Wilderness Tavern, 1216; checked by Grant, 1222; attacks Fort Stedman, 1321, 1322; informs President Davis that Richmond must be evacuated, 1324; retreat of, 1330; surrender to Grant, 1331, 1332; farewell to his army, 1334; at his home in Richmond, 1335; accepts amnesty, 1357, 1358; President Johnson rebuked by Grant for meditating the arrest of, 1372; buried at Lexington, Va., 1759
- Lee, Gen. S. D., 1284
- Lee, Thomas, 310
- Lee, Gen. W. H. F., at Brandy Station, 1108, 1111, 1112
- Lee*, cruiser, 531
- Lee, Fort, N. J., 466
- Leedwell, Philip, 134
- Legarda, Benito, 2146
- Lehigh*, monitor, 1697
- Lehigh Valley Railway, strikes on, 1576, 1586, 1588, 1594, 1595, 1596
- "Leif, the Lucky," 15-17

- Leisler, Jacob, 157-159
 Lenard, P., 1745
 Leon, Ponce de, sails in search of the Fountain of Youth, 64-66; death, 67
 Leonard, Lieut. Henry, 2125
 Leonardson, Samuel, 220
Leopard, man-of-war, 652
 Lesser, Dr. A. M., surgical work at Siboney, 2054, 2057; portrait of, 2052
 Lesser, Mrs. A. M., in Red Cross work, 2056, 2057
Levant, ship, 706, 717
 Leverett, Sir John, Governor, 204
 Levering, Joshua, nominated for the Presidency, 1632
 Lewis, Charles B., 1741
 Lewis, E. C., 1698, 1703
 Lewis, Capt. Merriwether, explorations of, 644, 844; treaty with Nez Percé Indians made by, 1422, 1423
 Lewis, W. B., 736
 Lexington, Ky., founded, 604; military hospital at, 2062
 Lexington, Mass., Revolutionary battle of, 424
Lexington, man-of-war, 534, 538, 916, 924, 1208
 Leyden, Holland, 164, 173
Leyden, gunboat, 1993, 2001
 Libby, Luther, 1302
 Libby Prison, 1301-1308
 Liberal Party, the, 1392, 1397
 Liberia, Africa, proposed colonization of, 718
 Liberties, charter of, 155
 Liberty, statue of, in the harbor of New York, 1461
 Liberty, or Abolition, Party, 777
 Ligonier, Fort, 386, 390
 Liliuokalani, Queen of Hawaii, opposes the white people of the island, 1558; her monarchy declared at an end, 1559; attitudes of Presidents Harrison and Cleveland toward, 1560, 1927; stubbornness of, 1561
 Linares, General, his attitude toward Hobson, 1895, 1896, 1897; wounded, 1799; portrait of, 1993
 Lincoln, Abraham, candidate for Vice-President (1856), 838; President, 850, 851; his election a pretext for Southern secession, 851; sketch of his life, 858-861; warned of assassination plot, 864; inauguration, 864; calls for volunteers, 869, 872; inaugurates decisive measures to crush the rebellion, 878; issues Emancipation Proclamation, 1059; proclaims day of thanksgiving, 1202; appoints Grant lieutenant-general, 1214; re-elected President, 1296; connection with the Hampton Roads Peace Conference, 1311-1319; assassination, 1336, 1337; funeral services, 1343; quotation from the Gettysburg speech, 1343; a tribute to from G. S. Boutwell, 1344
 Lincoln, Mrs. Abraham (Mary Todd), 1654
 Lincoln, Benjamin, Secretary of Provincial Congress, 418; chief in command of troops in the South, 522, 524; at siege of Charleston, S. C., 549, 550; at surrender of Cornwallis, 568; disperses the Wyoming revolt, 582
 Lincoln, Levi, Attorney-General, 634
 Lincoln, Robert T., Secretary of War, 1444, 1447
Linnæ, British warship, 2015
L'Insurgente, man-of-war, 625
Lion, ship, 177
 Lippy, Mrs. Tom, the first woman to enter the Klondike camp, 1796
 Liquors produced in the United States, statistics of, 1814
 Liscomb, Colonel, 1955
 Liscum, Colonel, 2123-2125
 Literature, American, 1705-1741
Little Belt, sloop-of-war, 659
 Little Bethel, Va., battle at, 874
 Little Big Horn, battle of, 1408
 "Little Mac," sobriquet of General McClellan, 876
 Little Round Top, Gettysburg, 1153, 1156, 1158-1170
 Little Salt Lake, 826
 Liverpool, England, 1256, 1263
 Livingston, Colonel, 454
 Livingston, Edward, 720, 738
 Livingston, Robert R., prepares a "petition to the King," 402
 Livingston, William, 418; on committee to draw up the Declaration of Independence, 466; envoy to Paris, 635
 Livingston, Manor of, 774
 Lloyd, Henry Demarest, 1739
 Lloyd, Thomas, 277
 Locke, David R., 1741
 Locke, John, 259
 Lockwood, Belva A., runs for President, 1487

- Lockwood, General, 1170
 Lockwood, Lieut. J. B., Arctic explorer, 1452-1457, 1679
 Lockwood Island, 1455
 Locomotives, exhibit of, at Louisiana Purchase Exposition, 2188, 2189
 Lodge, Henry Cabot, literary work of, 1723, 1724; on Alaskan boundary commission, 2196
 Logan, colonial governor, 279
 Logan, Gen. John A., succeeds McPherson in command, 1282; a manager of the impeachment proceedings against President Johnson, 1371; nominated for Vice-President, 1459; death, 1470
 Logan, Maj. John A., killed, 2104
 Lome, Señor Dupuy de, letter of, 1858; portrait of, 1854
 London, Jack, 1737
 London, England, the Ohio Land Company orders goods from, 310; sends relief for the poor of Boston, 416; merchants of, present Commodore Truxtun with silver plate, 626; treaty of Ghent, ratified in, 704
 London and Northwestern Railway, exhibit at the Louisiana Purchase Exposition, 2189
 London Company, grant of the, 103, 106; sends women to America, 124
 London Council, 116, 118, 124
 Lone Star Republic, the, 784
 Long, John D., Secretary of the Navy, 1658, 1686, 1880
 Long, Margaret, portrait of, 2053
 Longfellow, H. W., sketch of the life of, 1706; portrait of, 1708
 Long Island, N. Y., settlement of Walloons on, 141; Englishmen driven from, 145; assigned to the Duke of York, 151, 154; Kidd's supposed buried treasure, 160; battle of, 466
 Long Island Sound, explored by Dutchmen, 140; settlement on, 190
 Longstreet, Gen. James, at the first battle of Bull Run, 885; on the Chickahominy, 1004; at Fair Oaks, 1015; timely relief of Jackson by, 1024; at Antietam, 1047, 1050, 1052, 1054; in the second invasion of the North, 1105, 1106, 1108, 1114, 1119, 1121, 1124, 1127, 1138; at Gettysburg, 1147, 1149, 1155, 1161, 1166, 1170-1181, 1188; retreat of, from Gettysburg, 1192; at Orange Court-House, 1215; shot from his horse at Wilderness Run, 1216, 1217; connection with the Kellogg government of Louisiana, 1392, 1396
 "Long Tom," gun, 712, 713, 715
 Lookout Mountain, Tenn., 1075, 1079
 Lopez, Gen. Narcisso, expedition of, to help the Cubans, 814, 1838
 L'Orient, 538, 571
 Los Angeles, Cal., surrender of, to Frémont, 794; railroad strike at, 1602
 Lossing, B. J., 1719
 Loudon, Earl of, Commander-in-chief of British forces in America, and Governor of Virginia, 341, 342; insolence of, 343; his imbecility, 345; humiliating campaign of, 346; recalled, 350
 Loudon Heights, 1031-1034
 Louis XIV., of France, protects James II., 215; Louisiana named in honor of, 716
 Louis XV., of France, failed to support Montcalm, 371
 Louis XVI., of France, gold sword presented to John Paul Jones by, 545
 Louisbourg, Canada, fortress of, described, 233; siege and capture of, 234, 236; ceded to France by treaty, 237; surrendered to the British and laid in ruins, 352
 Louisiana, discovery, 302, 306; transfer to Spain, 579; admitted to the Union, 716; secedes, 855; military operations in, 963 *et seq.*, 1204 *et seq.*, 1213; reorganized, 1368; readmitted, 1384; the negro vote in, 1370; racial political troubles, 1391-1396; Italian troubles at New Orleans, 1497-1499; the negro race in, 1810
Louisiana, battleship, 1674
Louisiana, Confederate ram, 964, 970
 Louisiana Purchase, extent of, 1804, 2186
 Louisiana Purchase Exposition, St. Louis (1904), 2186-2195
 Louisville, Ky., founding of, 604; Democratic national convention held at, 1388
 Lovejoy's Station, 1282-1285
 Lovelace, Gov. Francis, 152, 161
 Lovell, Gen. Mansfield, 934, 973
 Lovell, Gen. Solomon, 536
 Lowell, James Russell, sketch of life of, 1707, 1708; portrait of, 1711
 Loyal Hanna, Pa., 358
 Ludlow, Colonel, 1945
 Ludwell, Philip, 262
 Lundy's Lane, battle of, 695
 Luquillo mountains, Porto Rico, 1997

Luther, Martin, 84
 Luzon, Island of, area of, 1873; insurgents in, 1926; military operations in, 2103; insurgents in, 2105
 Luzuriaga, Jose, 2146
 Lyford, John, 173
 Lyman, Fort, 337
 Lyman, Gen. Phineas, 336
 Lynch, Commodore, 944
 Lynch, John, 1392
 Lynchburg, Va., events at, during the Civil War, 936, 1222, 1320, 1330
 Lyon, Nathaniel, captures Confederates at St. Louis, 891; pursues Jackson, 891, 892; death of, 894

M

Mabalacat captured, 2103
 Mabie, Hamilton W., 1738, 1739
 McAllister, Fort, 1086, 1292
 McAllister's Hill, 1154
 McArthur, Gen. Arthur, in command of an expedition to the Philippines, 1923, 2012; captures a number of towns, 2039; commandant of Manila, 2100; military operations, 2102-2104; succeeds Otis as military governor in the Philippines, 2127; releases Filipino prisoners, 2143
 McArthur, Colonel, 666
 McBride, John, 1598, 1599
 McCall, General, occupies Drainesville, Va., 891; at Hanover Court-House, 1009; fighting on the Chickahominy, 1012
 McCalla, Commander, at Guantanamo Bay, 2048; captures Cagayan, 2104
 McCalla, Camp, 1912, 1913
 McCandless, General, 1170
 McCardle, Eliza, 1654
 McCarthy, Mayor, 1699
 McCauley, Capt. C. S., 946
 McCauley, Commodore, 871
 McCauley, Mollie (Mollie Pitcher), bravery of, at the battle of Monmouth, 509, 511; created a lieutenant by Washington, 511; monument to, 511
 McClellan, Gen. George B., the "idol" of the Union army, 875, 876; commanding Department of the Potomac, 890; plans of campaign, 915, 977; timidity and tardiness, 976, 977; seeking battle with Johnston, 978; weakening of his forces by the President, 980; siege of Yorktown, 981, 982; battle of Williamsburg, 986; complimented by the House of Representatives, 986, 987; respect for Southern property, 991; desire to strike a decisive blow opposed by the President, 994, 995; dissatisfaction of, 998; movements on the Chickahominy, 1006, 1007; alarmed at strength of Confederate forces, 1010; retreats, 1012; explains why he did not attack Richmond, 1014; ordered to withdraw the Army of the Potomac from the Peninsula, 1019; restored to command, 1026; in pursuit of Lee, 1031, 1032; at Antietam, 1042-1045, 1048-1050, 1052, 1054; plan of advance on Richmond, 1054; superseded by Burnside, 1054, 1055; nominated for President, 1296; death, 1468
 McClelland, Robert, Secretary of the Interior, 809, 822
 McClernand, Gen. John A., 1067
 McClure, Captain, 817
 McClure, John, Chief Justice, 1397
 McComas, Judge, 1475
 McComb, Col. H. S., 1390
 McComb Mansion, N. Y., 599
 McCook, Gen. A. McD., suspended, 1078; routed, 1282
 McCormick, Cyrus H., inventor of the reaping-machine, 747, 1743
 McCormick Bay, 1680, 1681
 McCrary, G. W., Secretary of War, 1417
 McCrea, Jane, tragic death of, 487
 McCulloch, Gen. Benjamin, conveys the President's pardon to law-abiding Mormons, 842; commanding Confederate army in Arkansas, 892; at Wilson's Creek, 894; at Pea Ridge, 929
 McCullough, Hugh, Secretary of the Treasury, 1446
 Macdonald, Sir John, 1383
 Macdonough, Commodore Thomas, 696
 McDougal, General, in the Pontiac war, 378
 McDougall, General, burns property at Peekskill, 483
 McDowell, Gen. Irwin, in camp on the Potomac, 881-883; at Bull Run, 884, 887; ordered to march on Richmond, 994, 995; in official collision with McClellan, 998; letter to the President, 999; his corps consolidated with the Army of Virginia, 1009; at Bristow Station, 1023

- Macedonian*, frigate, 675, 687
 McElroy, Mrs., 1656
 McEnery, John, in the Louisiana gubernatorial contest, 1392-1394
 Maceo, Gen. Antonio, portrait of, 1844; lands in Cuba, 1845; wins victory at Bayamo, 1846; in Pinar del Rio, 1847; death of, 1848
 McFarland, Captain, death of, 1953
 McGee, Dr. Anita Newcomb, aid in the Cuban war, 2060
 McGilvery, General, 1170, 1178, 1182
 McGregor, Mount, death of General Grant at, 1464
 McGrew, Dr. John S., 2021
 McHenry, James, Secretary of War, 600
 McHenry, Fort, 699, 873
 Machinery, exhibit of, at Louisiana Purchase Exposition, 2187-2190
 Macias, General, portrait of, 2007
 Mackay, John W., 2178
 McKenna, James, Attorney-General, 1767, 1791; appointed Associate Justice of the Supreme Court, 2044
 McKenna, Judge Joseph, 1658
 McKenzie, A. S., 787
 McKernon, T. M. T., 809
 Mackinaw, Fort, 385, 666, 701
 Mackinaw, Straits of, 666
 McKinley, David, 1637
 McKinley, James, 1637
 McKinley, Mary Rose, 1638
 McKinley, William, candidate for Presidential nomination, 1535; elected President, 1632-1635; sketch of his life, 1637-1644; portraits of, 1639, 1690; inauguration, 1658; his speech at the Tennessee Exposition, 1699-1703; speech on the unveiling of the Washington monument, Philadelphia, 1750-1754; address at the final obsequies of General Grant, 1768-1773; convenes Congress in extraordinary session, 1789; action on Cuban affairs, 1850, 1851, 1860, 1862, 1864; calls for volunteers, 1867; announces adherence to the anti-privateering agreement of the Declaration of Paris, 1868; recommends thanks and promotion for Hobson, 1898; signs the resolution annexing the Hawaiian Islands, 1932; appoints the Hawaiian commission, 2019; concludes peace with Spain, 2027, 2031; renominated for Presidency, 2113, 2117; second inauguration of, 2129; his assassination and burial services, 2138-2141
 McKinley, Mrs. William (Ida Saxton), 1643, 1657
 McKinley Act, the, 1365
 McLaughlin, Lieutenant, 2009
 McLaughlin, Major, 1507
 McLaws, General, at Harper's Ferry, 1031, 1032; plans regarding movements of, revealed in special orders, 1034; perilous position, 1040; at Antietam, 1047-1052; at Chancellorsville 1102; at Culpeper Court-House, 1106; at Ashby's Gap, 1124; in advance to Gettysburg, 1138; at Gettysburg, 1147, 1155, 1161, 1167, 1170, 1191
 Maclay, Edgar Stanton, 530, 543, 573, 659, 678
 Maclay, William, 597
 McLean, Captain, 536
 McLean, John, Postmaster-General, 720; dissents from Taney's decision in the Dred Scott case, 845
 McLean, Louis, 738
 McLean's Station, 536
 McLuckie, Burgess, 1583
 McMaster, John Bach, 1724
 MacMonnies, Mrs., artist, 1549
 McNulty, F. J., 1257
 Macomb, General, 696
 Macon, Nathaniel, 728
 Macon, Fort, 945
 Macon, Ga., events at, during the Civil War, 1213, 1282, 1284, 1287, 1290, 1353
 McParlan, James (McKenna), detective, 1438
 McPherson, Gen. J. B., before Vicksburg, 1068; commanding Department and Army of the Tennessee, 1215; at Resaca, 1276; in fight at Dallas, 1278; mortally wounded, 1282; at West Point, 1561
McRae, ship, 972
 McReynolds, General, 1115-1117
 MacVeagh, Wayne, Attorney-General, 1444
 Madagascar Island, 159
 Madeira Islands, Verrazzani sails from, 79
 Madison, James, portrait of, 280; assisted in framing the Constitution, 584; Secretary of State, 634; President, 655; sketch of his life, 657, 658; inauguration, 658; agrees to declara-

- tion of war with Great Britain, 663;
history of his administration, 656-718
- Madison, Mrs. James (Dorothy Paine),
1652, 1653
- Maffitt, Capt. J. N., the *Oreto* (afterward
Florida) under command of, 1085;
capture of the *Florida*, 1256
- Mafia, the, 1497, 1498
- Magalang, captured, 2103
- Magaw, Colonel, 467
- Magellan, Ferdinand, 70
- Magellan, Straits of, 93, 141
- Magoffin, Gov. Beriah, 895
- Magruder, Gen. J. B., at Yorktown, 874,
980; at battle of Williamsburg, 986;
on the Chickahominy, 1012; at Mal-
vern Hill, 1018; flight from the
United States, 1345
- Maguire, Matthew, 1632
- Mahan, Capt. Alfred T., portrait of,
1722; sketch of his life, 1722; list of
his books, 1723; on the Naval War
Board, 1882
- Mahone, Gen. William, 1224
- Maine, early explorers in, 79, 102, 106,
107; boundary of, 105; once part of
New York, 154; founded, 190; passes
under jurisdiction of Massachusetts,
190, 237; early question of State's
rights, 582; admitted to the Union,
724; stationary population, 1806
- Maine*, warship, its construction author-
ized, 1670; its destruction, 1858; ver-
dict of the Board of Inquiry, 1859;
proof of the premeditated blowing up
of, 1976; burial of the victims at Ar-
lington, 2094
- Maier, Charles, 1736
- Malate, suburb of Manila, 2014, 2017,
2018, 2102
- Malloney, Joseph F., 2117
- Mallory, Stephen R., 857, 947
- Malolos, captured, 2039, 2102
- Malvern Hill, Va., 1016, 1192
- Manassas, Va., events at, during the
Civil War, 977, 998, 1030, 1106, 1119,
1122, 1303
- Manassas*, Confederate ram, 964, 969-972
- Manassas Gap, 998, 1024
- Manchester, N. H., 488
- Manchester, Pa., 1136, 1149, 1152
- Mangum, W. P., 758, 759
- Mangus, Indian chief, 1473, 1481
- Manhattan*, ironclad, 1244, 1246
- Manhattan Island, central mart of the
fur trade, 140; purchased for a lot
of trinkets, 142; cabins and a fort
built on, 170; patriot army escapes
from Long Island to, 473
- Manila, capital of the Philippines, de-
scribed, 1873, 1874; defences of,
1874; Spanish fleet in the harbor of,
1874, 1875; American fleet in the
harbor of, 1875; battle of, 1876-1880;
expeditions to, 1923, 2012; bombard-
ment of, 2015, 2017, 2018; surrender
of, 2018, 2019; military government
of, 2019; General Augustin flees
from, 2026; General McArthur, com-
mandant of, 2100; outbreak of war
at, 2101; perils in, 2102; under mar-
tial law, 2102
- Manley, Capt. John, 532
- Manning, Colonel, 152
- Manning, Daniel, Secretary of the
Treasury, 1461
- Mansfield, Gen. J. K. T., protects Wash-
ington city, 882; at Antietam, 1042,
1044, 1046-1048
- Manufactures of the United States, sta-
tistics concerning, 1810, 1812
- Manzanillo, destruction of Spanish ves-
sels at, 2010
- Mapa, Victorino, 2146
- Marblehead, Mass., 416, 655, 706
- Marblehead*, cruiser, 1671, 1889, 1912,
1913, 2048
- Marchena, Juan Pirez de, 38-42
- Marconi, Signor, inventor of wireless
telegraphy, 2107, 2194
- Marcy, William L., enunciates Jack-
son's doctrine, "To the victors belong
the spoils," 738; Secretary of War,
780; aids in forming plan for inva-
sion of Mexico, 790; candidate for
Presidency, 820; Secretary of State,
822; action in the Koszta affair, 825
- Mare Island, Cal., 1674, 1686
- Maria*, ship, 615
- Mariannes Islands, 2011, 2012
- Marietta*, gunboat, 1672, 1898, 1900
- Marina y Vega José, 2012
- Marion Fort, 1480
- Marion, Gen. Francis, 524, 551, 564
- Mariveles, 2015
- Marix, Commander Adolph, 1859
- Mark Twain (Samuel L. Clemens),
1740
- Markham, Clement R., 44
- Markham, Edwin, 1730
- Markham, Gov. William, 269, 272, 275,
278

- Markley, Sergt. G. F., 2152-2158
 Marmaduke, Gen. John S., retreats into Arkansas, 1072; taken prisoner, 1213
Marques del Duero, Spanish despatch boat, 1875, 1878
 Marquesas Islands, 705, 2022
 Marquette, Father Jacques, explores the Mississippi River, 300
Marquis de la Fayette, ship, 571
Mars, privateer, 571
 Marseilles, France, 109
 Marsh, Colonel, 232
 Marsh, O. C., 26
 Marshall, James W., discovers gold in California, 802
 Marshall, John, Commissioner to France, 622; at the obsequies of Washington, 628; administers inaugural oath to Madison, 658, 669; death of, 756
 Martha's Vineyard, Mass., 102
 Marti, José, Cuban patriot, as an organizer, 1842; tenders Gomez command of Cuban revolutionary army, 1843; death of, 1845
 Martin, Francisco, 46
 Martin, John, 110
 Martinique discovered, 58; awful calamity in, 2167
 Martinsburg, Va., occurrences at, during the Civil War, 997, 1030, 1032, 1034, 1118, 1198, 1228, 1230
 Mary, Queen of England, 134, 254
 Marye's Heights, Va., 1056, 1101
 Maryland, colonial history, 246 *et seq.*; colonial population, 393; fear of the Union, 584; State debt assumed by national government, 601; disunion sentiment in, 869; military operations in, 1228, 1229; labor riots, 1420-1422; ratio of males to females, 1809
Maryland, armored cruiser, 1674
 Maryland Heights, 1031-1034, 1039, 1228
Mashouda, frigate, 716
 Mason, James Murray, Confederate Commissioner to London and Paris, capture of, 904-912
 Mason, Capt. John, in the Pequod war, 183-186; connection with the Plymouth Company, 190
 Mason, John Y., Attorney-General, 780
 Mason and Dixon's Line, 1818, 1819
 Massachusetts, boundary dispute, 579-581; Shays's rebellion, 582; State debt assumed by national government, 601; slavery in, 655; protests against War of 1812, 663, 700; condemnns Nullification, 746; educational qualifications for suffrage, 1369; census statistics, 1808-1810; see also MASSACHUSETTS BAY COLONY
Massachusetts, battleship, 1672, 1676, 1677, 1889, 1904, 1908, 2001, 2003, 2006
 Massachusetts Bay, 172, 417
 Massachusetts Bay Colony, founded by Puritans, 174; rigid government of, 176; under a new charter, 217; early settlers in, 102; emigration to Connecticut and Rhode Island from, 180, 182; Indian slavery in, 186; education in, 191; federation of colonies, 193; trade with West Indies, 193; difference with Rhode Island, 193, 238; persecution of Quakers, 196, 199; the charter declared void, 214; revolt in, 215; the charter restored, 215, 217; sends expedition against Quebec, 216; witchcraft in, 221 *et seq.*; expedition against Louisbourg, 233-236; prosperity, 237; population, 393; strength, 394
 Massachusetts Institute of Technology, 1685
 Massacre of American troops on Samar Island, 2148-2158
 Massasoit, Indian chief, 171, 175, 179, 201, 212
 Masso, Bartolomé, Vice-President of the Cuban republic, 1854; President, 1855
 Matagorda Island, 308
 Matamoras, Mexico, 787-791
 Matanzas, population of, 1829; revolt of the slaves near, 1838; under martial law, 1844; bombardment of, 1870; strengthening of Spanish defences at, 1901; work of Catholic sisterhoods at, 2062
 Matchett, C. H., nominated for Vice-President, 1536, 1632
 Mather, Cotton, 222, 224, 227
 Matta, Manuel, 1502
 Matterface, Lieut. W., 711
 Matthews, Brander, 1739
 Matthews, Stanley, 1639
 Mauch Chunk, Pa., 740
 Maui Island, 2023
 Maumee Rapids, 680
 Maumee River, French settlements on the, 309; Wayne erects Fort Defiance on the, 612

- Mawhood, Colonel, 470, 472
 Maxfield, Lieutenant, 1953
 Maximilian of Austria, Emperor of Mexico, 1294, 1358; shot, 1359
 May, Captain, 789
 May, Capt. C. J., 141, 239
 Mayaguez, Porto Rico, 1999, 2008
 Mayari, Cuba, 1995
Mayflower, the sailing of, for America, 166-168; covenant made on board of, 168; landing of Pilgrims from, 169, 170; brings over more immigrants, 172; first person hanged at Plymouth a passenger of, 176
Mayflower, Log of the, 1755-1757
Mayflower, cruiser, 1889
 Maynard, Horace, 1417
 Maysville, Ky., founded, 604
 Meachem, General, 1406
 Meade, Gen. George G., at Sharpsburg, 1038; at Antietam, 1045; at Fredericksburg, 1055; at Chancellorsville, 1094; in pursuit of Lee, 1119; succeeds Hooker, 1132; fighting for protection of Baltimore and Philadelphia, 1133-1137; at Gettysburg, 1142-1146, 1149, 1153, 1155-1161, 1168, 1170, 1172, 1174, 1176, 1178, 1187, 1190, 1191, 1192, 1194; forces Lee across the Rapidan, 1200; in advance on Richmond, 1228; in front of Petersburg, 1322; arrests Fenians, 1360; death, 1386
 Meadow Bluff, W. Va., 890
 Meagher, Gen. Thomas H., at battle of Gaines's Mill, 1013; disabled at Antietam, 1047; fighting with vim, 1050; gallant rush at Little Round Top, 1166
 Mechanicsstown, Md., 1135, 1152
 Mechanicsville, Va., 1010, 1012, 1220
 Mecklenburg County, N. C., an early declaration of independence in, 433
 Medary, Samuel, 836
 Medford, Mass., 210
 Megantic Lake, Me., 451
 Megia, Francisco, 2004
 Meigs, Colonel, 484
 Meigs, Gov. R. J., 659, 666, 720
 Meigs, Fort, 680
 Mejia, General, 1359
 Melancthon, Philip, 84
 Melbourne, Australia, 1261, 1263
 Melville Bay, 1685
 Melzer, Harris, 1578
 Membré, French priest, 304
 Memminger, Charles G., in the first Congress of the Confederacy, 855; Confederate Secretary of the Treasury, 857, 1346
 Memphis, Tenn., occurrences at, during the Civil War, 915, 927-934, 974; yellow fever at, 1428
 Menendez, Pedro, massacre of Lutherans led by, 88-91
 Mercer, Gen. Hugh, 336, 342, 470
 Meredith, General, 1144
 Meredith, W. M., Secretary of the Treasury, 806
Merrimac, Confederate ram (renamed the *Virginia*), building of, 946; letters of Confederate Secretary of the Navy concerning the, 947, 948; departure from Norfolk, 948, 949; preparations for battle, 949; attack on the *Congress* and the *Cumberland*, 950; sinking of the *Cumberland*, 952; destruction of the *Congress*, 952, 958; deadly work of the, 953; causes alarm in Washington, 954; fight with the *Monitor*, 958-962, 1667, 1668, 1876; blown up, 962, 992
Merrimac, collier, sunk in Santiago harbor, 1886-1895, 1959
 Merrimac River, 173, 190, 219, 220
 Merritt, Gen. Wesley, at Gettysburg, 1152, 1157; military governor of the Philippines, 1922, 1923; arrives at Manila, 2012; joins Dewey in demanding surrender of Manila, 2015; receives surrender, 2017, 2018; announces a military government, 2019; sketch of his life, 2066-2068; portrait of, 2067; succeeded by Otis, 2100
 "Messiah Craze," the, 1504
 Messilla, Ariz., 930
Metacomet, ship, 1240, 1242
 Metcalf, Henry B., 2115
 Mexico, Gulf of, a boundary of Louisiana, 306; La Salle's commission to govern, 308
 Mexico, war with, 7; exhibit of, at Louisiana Purchase Exposition, 2191, 2194
 Meyer, of South Dakota, 2156
 Miami, Fort, 304, 375, 612
Miami, gunboat, 1249
 Miami River, 610
Miantonomoh, monitor, 1908
 Micanopy, Indian chief, 754
 Michigan, the Indians of, 33; funda-

- mental law, 588; made a Territory, 756; admitted to the Union, 756
 Michigan, Lake, Father Marquette on, 300; La Salle's explorations touching, 303, 308
 Michigan Historical Society, 1718
 Michilimackinac, Fort, 385
 Middleburg, Va., 1122, 1123
 Middle Plantations, 131
 "Midway Plaisance," at the Columbian Exposition, 1540, 1553
 Mifflin, Gen. Thomas, 502
 Mijares, Gen. P. V., 1524
 Milburn, Chaplain of the Senate, 2131
 Milburn, Mr., 2140
 Miles, Col. Dixon S., at Harper's Ferry, 1030, 1032-1034, 1039
 Miles, Col. Evan, in Cuban campaign, 1937, 1945
 Miles, Gen. Nelson A., at Centreville, 882; at Harper's Ferry, 1030, 1032-1034, 1039; fighting Indians in the Big Horn Mountains, 1411; fighting the Nez Percés, 1423-1425; fighting the Apaches, and capture of Geronimo, 1477-1483; takes charge of Pine Ridge Agency, 1510; among the Sioux, 1516-1521; succeeds Schofield, 1563; portrait of, 1564; made Lieutenant-General, 1565; organization of volunteer army by, 1902; arrival of, at Aguadores, 1985; notifies Secretary of War of Toral's surrender, 1987; landing of, at Guanica, 2001; notifies General Brooke of the suspension of hostilities, 2009; nominated at Democratic National Convention of 1904, 2208
 Milford Haven, 102
 Military Academy, the United States, establishment of, 780
 Miller, Col. James, 666, 695
 Miller, Samuel F., Justice, 1414
 Miller, Thomas, 260
 Miller, W. H. H., Attorney-General, 1489, 2134
 Miller, Joaquin (Cincinnatus Heine), 1728
 Milliken's Bend, La., 1068, 1072
 Mill Prison, 538
 Mill, Gun Captain, 1888
 Milroy, General, in the Shenandoah Valley, 996; at Winchester, 1115, 1116; entrapped, 1116-1120
 Milwaukee; Wis., 161
 Milwaukee, cruiser, 1674
 Mimms, Fort, 690, 692
 Mindanao, comparative size, 1873; occupied by Americans, 2103; opening of commerce in, 2105
 Mineral products of the United States, 1814
 Mineral discoveries, 773
 Miners' Union, the, 1585, 1586
 Miners, Western Federation of, 2174-2177
 Miners, strikes among, 2170-2177
 Mine Owners' Association, 2175
 Mine Run, Va., 1200
 Minerva, ship, 571, 615, 670
 Minneapolis, Minn., 1432, 1531, 1535, 1597
 Minneapolis, cruiser, 1674
 Minneapolis High School exhibit at the Louisiana Purchase Exposition, 2190
 Minnesota, organized as a Territory, 844; admitted to the Union, 844; Sioux outbreak, 1059; denies suffrage to the negro, 1369
 Minnesota, frigate, 901, 949, 952, 958, 961
 Minnesota, ironclad, 1674
 Minnesota Historical Society, 1434
 Minnesota River, 844
 Minnie, Sister, in Red Cross work, 2056
 Minuit, Gov. Peter, 143, 144, 146
 "Minute-men," 416
 Mirs Bay, 1876
 Missionary Ridge, Tenn., fighting at, 1079-1081
 Mississippi, De Soto's colony in, 76; admitted to the Union, 720; secedes, 854; military operations in, 1064 *et seq.*, 1203, 1204, 1213; the Ku-Klux Klan, 1384; census statistics, 1810
 Mississippi, warship, in capture of New Orleans, 968, 972, 2163; at Port Hudson, 1066, 2087
 Mississippi, Military Division of the, 1079
 Mississippi River, the, Iroquois Indians on, 30, 33; discovery of, 76; explored by Marquette, 300; explored by La Salle, 301-309; free navigation of, secured from Spain, 615; source discovered by Dr. Coues, 1429-1434; Eads's jetties on, 1429
 Mississippi Sound, 1235
 Mississippi Valley, relics of Mound-Builders in the, 25; France's intention to found a great empire in the, 372

- Missoula, Mont., 1586
 Missouri, southern part made a Territory, 724; admitted to the Union, 725; condemns Nullification, 746; the border troubles, 834-836; attempts secession, 892, 895; under martial law, 892; military operations in, 928 *et seq.*, 1212, 1213; population, 1808; in the Louisiana Purchase Exposition, 2186, 2195.
 Missouri, Department of the, 1562, 1563, 1565
 Missouri Compromise, the, 725; repealed, 833
 Missouri River, traced to its source, 844
 Mitchell, John L., 1535
 Mitchell, Gen. O. M., takes Nashville, Tenn., 921; daring scheme formed by, 936; bears message from Hancock to Meade at Gettysburg, 1187
 Mitchell, John, president of the Coal Miners' Convention, 2170, 2172; portrait of, 2171
 Mitchell, Donald G., 1732
 Mitchell, Dr. Silas Weir, 1733
 Mitchell's Ford, 883
 Mobile, Ala., formerly the capital of Alabama, 724; next to New Orleans, the leading port of the Confederacy, 1234; fortification of, 1235; closed as a port for blockade-runners, 1248
 Mobile Bay, original settlement of Alabama on, 724; fierce fighting in, 1235-1248; surrender of the forts, 1248
 Mobile Point, 701
 "Model, The Grand," 259
 Modoc Indians, 1405, 1406
 Mohammedans, 636
Mohawk, British cruiser, 1929
 Mohawk and Hudson Railway, 741
 Mohawk Indians, part of the Iroquois confederacy, 30; allied with the British, 489
 "Mohawks," an anti-tax organization, 412; at the Boston Tea Party, 414
 Mohawk Valley, penetration of, by the Dutch, 140
 Molang, Captain, 356
 Molino del Rey, Mexico, battle of, 799
 "Molly Maguires," the, outrages by, and extirpation of, 1436-1439
 Molokai Island, 2023
 Mona Passage, 1997
Monadnock, monitor, 1670
Monarch, ship, 927
 Monckton, Gen. Robert, 329, 362, 509
 Monclova, Mexico, 791
Monitor, the ironclad, building of, 956; perilous voyage of, 956; fight with the *Merrimac*, 958-960, 1667, 1668; sinking of, 962
 Monmouth County, N. J., 1644
 Monmouth Court-House, battle of, 506, 509, 511
 Monocacy, Md., 1028, 1038
 Monocacy Island, 516
 Monocacy Junction, 1229
 Monocacy River, 1131, 1138
Monongahela, gunboat, in Mobile Bay, 1242-1244
Monongahela, training-ship, 1676
 Monongahela River, 135, 332, 334
 Monroe, Colonel, calls convention of New Mexicans, applying for admission to the Union, 808
 Monroe, James, Secretary of State, 658; Secretary of War, 659; President, 718; sketch of his life, 719, 720; tour of, 721; re-elected President, 725; public measures giving popularity to, 725; enunciates the "Monroe Doctrine," 726; history of his administration, 719-728; death, 756; portrait of, 280
 Monroe, Mrs. James (Elizabeth Kortright), 1653
 Monroe, Lieutenant, captures Bayombong, 2104
 Monroe, Fort, name of, defined, 874; the Burnside expedition at, 944
 Monroe Doctrine, the, enunciated, 726; violated by Louis Napoleon, 1294; threatened by England, 1618; the Nicaragua Canal and the, 2112
 Monrovia, 718
 Montana, Indian troubles in, 1406; ratio of males to females, 1809; isolated position, 1816
 Montauk, L. I., 2061
Montauk, ironclad, 1086, 1090, 1341
 Montague, Daniel, 1889
 Montcalm, Marquis de, governor-general and commander-in-chief of French forces in Canada, 342; operations of, 342-347; at Ticonderoga, 354; death, 367, 368; monument to, 368
 Monterey, Mexico, surrender of, 791
Montercy, cruiser, 1671
 Montgomery, Ala., Secession convention at, 851, 855; first Congress of the Confederacy meets at, 1346
Montgomery, cruiser, 1671
Montgomery, Colonel, 1070

- Montgomery, John, 161
 Montgomery, Gen. Richard, not at conquest of Quebec, 351; brigadier-general, 440; invasion of Canada and capture of St. John by, 448; captures Montreal, 449; co-operation of Arnold with, 450; death of, 455; remains of, rest in New York city, 456
 Montgomery, Fort, 498
 Monticello, Ky., 916
 Monticello, Va., 632, 633
 Montigue, Fort, 546
 Montmorency River, 362, 363, 366
 Montojo, Admiral, commanding Spanish fleet at Manila, 1874; followed by Dewey, 1876; portrait of, 1877; defeated by Dewey, 1878
 Mont Pelee disaster, 2167-2169
Montserrat, steamship, 1866
 Moore, Charles A., 1686
 Moore, Col. A. B., 936
 Moore, J. B., 2033, 2044
 Moore, Governor of South Carolina, 265
 Moors, Spain fighting to expel the, 39; final surrender of the, 41
 Moosa, Fort, 294
 Moranget, nephew of La Salle, 308
 Moravian Town, 689
 Morgan, Gen. Daniel, joins the Continental army, 444; at storming of Quebec, 455; at battle of Bemis Heights, 492; at Monmouth Court-House, 506; at battle of the Clouds, 560; at battle of New Orleans, 702
 Morgan, Gov. E. D., 1446
 Morgan, Gen. John, at Hartsville, Tenn., 936; a daring Confederate raider, 1213
 Morgan, William, 743
 Morgan, Fort, 1235, 1241, 1246, 1248
Morgan, gunboat, 1235
 Morgan, Sen. John T., on board of arbitration for fur seal difficulty, 1692; member of Hawaiian commission, 1932, 2019
 Morgan, John Pierpont, his course in regard to the coal strike, 2171, 2172
Morgan City, transport, 1923, 2012
 Morgan & Company, 2184
 Mormons, origin and movements of the, 772; troubles with the, 841, 842; anti-polygamy bill becomes a law, 1448
 Morningside Heights, New York city, General Grant's tomb at, 1766
 Morrill, Lot M., Secretary of the Treasury, 1375
 Morrill Act, the, 1365
 Morris, Capt. Charles M., 969, 1256
 Morris, George Pope, 1725
 Morris, Gouverneur, at the convention in Independence Hall, 584; biography of, 1710
 Morris, Lewis, 245
 Morris, Lieutenant, 950, 952
 Morris, R. V., 639
 Morris, Robert, imprisoned for debt, 281, 282, 588; helps to frame the Constitution, 584; guardian of William Henry Harrison, 769
 Morris Island, S. C., 854, 866, 1088-1090, 1320
 Morrison, William, 1432
 Morristown, N. J., 472, 497, 548, 558, 592
 Morro Castle, Puerto Rico, 1999
 Morro Castle, Havana, 1829, 1833, 1835; view of, 2032
 Morro Castle, Santiago, 1884, 1889, 1895-1897, 1909, 1918, 1983
 Morse, Allen B., 1535
 Morse, S. F. B., telegraphic invention by, 775, 1742, 1743; death of, 1386
 Morton, Paul, appointed Secretary of the Navy, 2207
 Morton, J. S., Secretary of Agriculture, 1538
 Morton, Levi P., becomes Vice-President, 1487; reviews Grand Army of the Republic, 1523; candidate for Presidential nomination, 1532; at Columbian Exposition, 1542; governor of New York, sends troops to quell Brooklyn car-strike, 1610
 Morton, Gov. O. P., 1414
 Mosby, Gen. John S., a daring Confederate raider, 1213
 Mosely, Captain, 208
 Moses, Bernard, 2126, 2146
 Mosquito Coast, the Clayton-Bulwer treaty, 2108, 2112
 Motley, J. L., Minister to England, 1382, 1711; Minister to Austria, 1711
 Motley, John Lothrop, *Memoirs of*, by O. W. Holmes, 1706; sketch of his life, 1711
 Moulton, Mrs. Louise Chandler, 1729
 Moultrie, Fort, S. C., surrender of, to the British, 550; death of Osceola at, 755
 Mound-builders, 25-30
Mound City, gunboat, 1067, 1210
 Mount St. Elias, 2197
 Mount Tabor, Md., 1039

- Mount Vernon, Va., death of Washington at, 592; commission of appointment of Washington as commander-in-chief of the armies handed to him at, 624; remains of Washington removed to present resting-place at, 627; Lafayette visits Washington at, 727; noted for hospitality, 1652
- Movcada, occupation of, 2104
- Moxica, General, insurgent Filipino, 2143
- Mudd, Dr. Samuel A., 1342
- Mulhall, Michael, 1789; his statistics concerning the United States quoted, 1801-1803
- Mulligan, Colonel, 894
- Mumby, Clifford M., 2157
- Mumford, W. B., 973
- Munford, Colonel, 1121-1123, 1127
- Murdock, Lieutenant, 2003
- Murdock, William, 2188
- Murfree, Mary N. (C. E. Craddock), 1735
- Murfreesboro, Tenn., occurrences at, during the Civil War, 921, 1060, 1063, 1072, 1288, 1487
- Murphy, J. C., 1889
- Murray, General, 362, 369
- Musgrove, Mary, 286
- Muskingum, Ohio, 310
- Mystic River, Mass., 184
- N**
- Naches, Apache Chief, 2072
- Nahant*, monitor, 1090
- Nancy*, ship, 412, 532
- Naniwa*, Japanese cruiser, 2015
- Nansen, Dr. Fridtjof, 1455, 1680
- Nantes, France, 538
- Napier, Lord, 841
- Napoleon, Louis, as arbiter, reverses Captain Reid's award, 714; a malignant foe of America, 880; violates the Monroe Doctrine, 1294; desertion of Maximilian by, 1359
- Naquabo, Porto Rico, 1998
- Nares expedition, 1455
- Narragansett Bay, Verrazzani touches at, 79; explored by the Dutch, 140; blockaded, 412
- Narragansett Indians, refuse to treat with the whites, 172; persuaded by Roger Williams not to war against the whites, 182, 183; treat with the whites, 204; take to the war-path, 208-210
- Narrows, the, New York harbor, 670, 714, 732
- Nasby, Petroleum V., 1741
- Nashville, Tenn., occurrences at, during the Civil War, 921, 933, 1060, 1062, 1275, 1288; made capital of State, 1696; Centennial and International Exposition held at, 1698-1703
- Nashville*, gunboat, 1672, 1866
- Nashville*, steamer, 1086
- Nassau, Fort, 149, 239, 546
- Natchez, Miss., 974
- Natchez*, sloop-of-war, 746
- Natchitoches, La., 1204
- National Academy of Science of Philadelphia, aids Peary, 1680
- National Bank Bill, 771
- National banking system, 1060
- National Constitutional Party nominates President and Vice-President, 850
- National Democratic Party places Bryan and Sewall in nomination, 1633, 1634
- National Export Exposition, Philadelphia, 2098
- National Party, platform of, 1427; makes Presidential nominations, 1632
- Native guards, 974
- Naugatuck*, monitor, 993
- Nautical terms, explanation of, 1875, 1876
- Nauvoo, Mormon city, 772
- Navajo Indians, 796, 828
- Naval Academy, Annapolis, Md., origin of, 780
- Naval War Board, 1882
- Navesink Highlands, experiments in wireless telegraphy at, 2107
- Navigation, early, 748; steamboat, 648
- Navigation Act, 128, 152, 399
- Navy, the United States, origin and growth of, 530-533; condition in 1861, 900; historical sketch of growth of, 1667-1678; recent additions to, 1674-1676; condition at the opening of Spanish war, 1860; equipment of the fleets, 1906; the unseen heroes of the, 2088, 2090
- Nebraska, organized as a Territory, 833; admitted to the Union, 1362
- Necessity, Fort, 324, 326
- Neff, Mary, 220
- Negley, General, 1078
- Negro slavery, introduced into America, 124
- Negro population, statistics concerning, 1810
- Negros, occupied by Americans, 2103

- Nelson, Bishop, 1555
 Nelson, Engineer, 1889
 Nelson, Knute, 1665
 Nelson, Rev. Robert, 1450
 Nelson, Samuel, Justice, concurs in
 Taney's decision on the Dred Scott
 case, 845; Alabama Claims Commis-
 sioner, 1383
 Nelson, Gen. William, 1534
Neosho, monitor, 1209
Neptune, steamer, 1452, 1457
 Netherlands, the, war with, 152; an
 agent sent to, to negotiate a loan, 520
 Nevada, discovery of silver in, 847, 848;
 admitted to the Union, 1299; decreas-
 ing population, 1806; irrigation in,
 1816, 1818
Nevada, monitor, 1674
 New Albion, California, so named by
 Sir Francis Drake, 93, 810
 New Amsterdam, the early Dutch name
 of New York city, 142, 143; conven-
 tion in, 150; capture of, by the Eng-
 lish, 151; becomes New York, 152
 New Archangel, 1362
 Newark, N. J., settlement of, 242
Newark, cruiser, 1546, 1670, 1671, 2010,
 2104
 New Bedford, Mass., 1262
 New Berne, N. C., settlement of, 264;
 first North Carolina newspaper pub-
 lished in, 398; captured by Union
 forces, 945
 New Brunswick, Can., present boundary
 between Maine and, 105
 Newcomb, Lieut. F. H., 1898
 Newcomb Pottery, 2190
 New England, colonial history of, 163
 et seq.
 New France, America so named by Ver-
 razzani, 79; Count Frontenac ap-
 pointed governor of, 303; De la
 Barre, governor of, 307
 New Granada, 2180, 2182
 New Hampshire, named, 190; made a
 royal province, 190; under jurisdic-
 tion of Massachusetts, 190, 237; ex-
 pedition against Louisbourg, 234-
 236; revolt against taxes, 582; fear
 of the Union, 584; debt assumed by
 national government, 601; protests
 against war of 1812, 700; ratio of
 males to females, 1809
 New Hampshire Grants, 604
 New Haven, Conn., 189, 190, 193, 1742
New Ironsides, ironclad, 1088, 1090
 New Jersey, buried treasure in, 160; co-
 lonial history, 239 *et seq.*; fear of the
 Union, 584; State debt assumed by
 national government, 601; protests
 against war of 1812, 663; ratio of
 males to females, 1809
 Newlands, Representative, 1929
 Newell, Robert H. (Orpheus C. Kerr),
 1741
 New London, Conn., 472, 535, 687, 708
 Newman, Bishop, 1768
 New Market, Va., 995
 New Mexico, secured to the United
 States, 802; organized as a Territory,
 808; claimed by Texas, 807; area and
 population, 1812; irrigation in, 1818
 New Netherland, under administration
 of the Dutch West India Company,
 140; early governors of, 142; the Pa-
 troon system in, 143-145; Stuyves-
 ant's rule of, 148, 149; assigned to the
 Duke of York, 151; name changed
 to New Orange, 154; under various
 rulers, 201
 New Orange, 154
 New Orleans, La., captured by General
 Jackson, 701-704; captured by Farra-
 gut, 963-973, 2087; administration of,
 by Butler and Banks, 973, 974; yel-
 low fever at, 1428; assassination of
 chief of police of, 1498; death of Jef-
 ferson Davis at, 1526; strikes in, 1594
New Orleans, cruiser, 1889, 1904, 1916
 Newport, Christopher, 108, 110-115, 118
 Newport, R. I., stone tower at, supposed
 to have been built by Norsemen, 18;
 part of Providence Plantations, 189;
 first newspaper of Rhode Island pub-
 lished at, 398
Newport, gunboat, 1672, 2012
 Newport News, 874, 949, 952
 New South Wales, represented at Co-
 lumbian Exposition, 1541, 1547, 1550
 Newspapers, early, 238, 397
 New Sweden, 148
 Newton, Gen. John, at the battle of Get-
 tysburg, 1150, 1170, 1174, 1191
 New Wales, 269
 New York, the Norsemen in, 16; the
 Indians of, 21, 30, 31, 33; early ex-
 plorers in, 79; colonial history, 136
 et seq.; colonial population, 393;
 boundary disputes, 579, 580, 604; fear
 of the Union, 584; ratifies the Con-
 stitution, 586; State debt assumed by
 national government, 601; opposes
 Alien and Sedition laws, 629; con-
 demns Nullification, 746; census sta-

- tistics, 1808, 1809; Roosevelt's governorship, 2080
- New York*, battleship, 1669, 1671, 1866, 1870, 1884, 1887, 1888, 1889, 1908, 1956, 1958, 1959, 1965, 1984, 1985
- New York*, frigate, 638
- New York Bay, believed to have been visited by Thorwald, 16
- New York Central Railroad, strikes on the, 1420, 1577
- New York city, the *Half-Moon* enters the harbor of, 138; New Amsterdam becomes, 152; ceded to England, 154; fortunes during the English Revolution of 1688-89, 156; first newspaper in, 161; demonstration against the Stamp Act, 402; opposes tax on tea, 412; statue of Nathan Hale unveiled in, 477; inauguration of Washington, 593; no longer national capital, 606; great fire, 756; hard times, 763; the Patroon system, 774; draft-riots, 1085; scheme to burn hotels in, 1299; the Tweed Ring, 1379-1381; strikes, 1570, 1574, 1576, 1578, 1592, 1594; Socialist-Labor National Convention in, 1632; "Greater New York," 1666, 1809; tomb of General Grant at, obsequies, etc., 1765-1768; manufactures of, 1812; experiments in wireless telegraphy at, 2107
- New York Commercial Advertiser, 1713
- New York Evening Post, 1706
- New York, Newfoundland and London Telegraph Company, 1743
- New Zealand, 1263, 1541
- Nez Percé Indians, 1422, 1426
- Niagara, Fort, 327, 335, 341
- Niagara*, ship, 688, 901
- Niagara Falls, first white men to see, 304; the "harnessing" of, 1613-1615
- Niagara Falls Power Company, 1613-1615
- Nicaragua, 831, 832; exhibit of, at Louisiana Purchase Exposition, 2194
- Nicaragua Canal, necessity of, 1927; history of treaty negotiations, 2107-2113; Hay-Pauncefote treaty ratified, 2179
- Nicholas, Captain, 546
- Nicholls, Governor, 1498
- Nicholson, Sir Francis, 134, 156, 267
- Nickel Plate Railway, 1587
- Nicknames of the Presidents of the United States, 1651
- Nicolay, John G., 1737
- Nicolet, Jean N., 1429, 1432-1434
- Nicolet Lakes, 1434
- Nicolls, Col. Richard, 151, 152, 240
- Nictheroy*, gunboat, 1898
- Nihau Island, 2023
- Nina*, Spanish caravel, one of Columbus's fleet, 46, 52-54; model of, at the Columbian Exposition, 1546
- Ninth Cavalry, establishes a record, 2106
- Nipe expedition, the, 1893
- Nipsic*, gunboat, 1490
- Noble, J. W., Secretary of the Interior, 1489
- Noble, John W., 2134
- Nonconformists, or Puritans, 163, 173
- Non-intercourse Act, 659
- Nonpareil Cork Works, Camden, N. J., 2204
- Nome, Cape, Alaska, gold discoveries, 2096-2098
- Nome City, 2097, 2098
- Nonquitt, Mass., 1485
- Nordstrom, Capt. Charles, 1480
- Norfolk, Va., incorporated, 135; events at, during the Civil War, 870, 871, 946, 947, 949, 953, 960-962, 977, 991; the Navy-Yard, 946; naval hospital at, 2061
- Norris, Frank, 1737
- Norsemen, voyages of the, 11-19, 70
- North American Review, 1710, 1789; quoted from, 1801-1803
- North, Army of the, 695
- North, Chief Justice, 270
- North, Lord, 570
- North Anna River, Va., 1219
- North Carolina, early explorers in, 79, 95; one of the original thirteen colonies, 393; first newspaper in, 398; pledged to stand by the "Stamp Act Congress," 402; Daniel Boone in, 408, 409; declaration of independence, 433; boundary dispute, 579, 581; early secession in, 581, 582; ratifies the Constitution, 586; Nullification, 746; secedes, 869; military operations in, 1212, 1320; naval operations in, 1248 *et seq.*; readmitted, 1384; race troubles, 1384; census statistics, 1808, 1809, 1811. See also CAROLINAS
- North Church, Boston, 422
- Northern Pacific Railway Company, legal steps taken to prevent a strike on the, 1595
- Northfield, Conn., 208
- North Mountain, Va., 1231
- North Pole, Grinnell's expedition to the, in search of Franklin, 816, 817; the

- Greely expedition, 1452-1458; Peary's expedition, 1677-1689; new plans for an expedition (1904), 2197-2199
- North River, N. Y., 142, 239
- North Virginia, 103, 106
- North Virginia Company, 105, 106
- Northwest Passage, discovery of the, 817
- Northwest Territory, organization of the, 587; Ohio a part of the, 645; Indiana taken from the, 718; name of, changed to Illinois Territory, 721; Michigan originally a part of the, 756; Wisconsin formed a part of the, 803
- Norwalk, Conn., 474, 526
- Nourse, Francis, 224
- Novalleta, insurgents driven from, 2103
- Nova Zembla, 138
- Nueces River, 785, 787
- Nueva Vizcaya, military operations in, 2104
- Nuevitas, Cuba, 1829
- Nukahiva, Marquesas Islands, 2022
- Nye, Edgar William (Bill Nye), 1741
- Nyja, or New Land, 14
- O
- Oahu Island, 2023
- Oakland, Cal., trouble with strikers at, 1602
- Oakes, Elizabeth, 1741
- Oats, production of, 1811
- O'Boyle, Philip, 1888
- O'Brien, Colonel, 1085
- O'Brien, James, 1381
- Occoquan River, Va., 882, 1128
- Occana*, gunboat, 2103
- O'Connor, Charles, 1388
- O'Donnel, Hugh, 1583
- Ogden, General, 1393
- Ogdensburg, N. Y., 1360, 1361
- Ogilvie, Captain, 669
- Oglethorpe, James E., character of, 282, 283; founding of Georgia Colony by, 284; Savannah founded by, 285; wisdom and humanity, 286; takes Indians to the English court, 288, 289; returns with John and Charles Wesley and some Moravians, 290; opposes slavery and rum traffic, 291; encourages Scotch immigration, 292; brigadier-general, 293; invasion of Florida by, 294; his return to England, 297
- O'Hara, General, 568
- Ohio, Army of the, 1215, 1276
- Ohio, Falls of the, 528
- Ohio, the Mound-Builders of, 26-30; Indian War in, 33; fundamental law, 588; admitted to the Union, 645; Confederate raids into, 1213; census statistics, 1808, 1811
- Ohio*, transport, 1923, 2012
- Ohio and Mobile Railway, 1203
- Ohio Land Company, 310
- Ohio River, relics of mound-builders on the, 26; La Salle's explorations in connection with the, 303
- Ohio Valley, France prepares to occupy the, 310; campaigns of Braddock in the, 332; explored by many adventurers, 408
- Oho-to-da-ha, first president of the Iroquois League, 32
- Ojeda, De, 63
- Okechobee, Lake, 755
- Okhotsk Sea, 1261
- Oklahoma, area and population, 1804
- Old Bahama Channel, 904, 906
- "Old Dominion," the, Indian lineage in, 124; origin of name, 128
- "Old Glory," birth of, 479
- Oldham, John, 173
- "Old Hickory" (General Jackson), 704, 722, 761
- Old Ironsides* (*Constitution*), frigate, 675, 708, 900
- "Old Put" (General Putnam), 1544
- Old South Church, Boston, 414, 461
- Old Town, Me., 259
- Olga*, German corvette, 1490
- Olney, Richard, Secretary of State, 1537; action in the Venezuela case, 1622-1627; portrait of, 1624; on the arbitration treaty, 1658-1660; action in the fur seal dispute, 1695; Democratic nominee, 2208
- Olympia*, cruiser, 1671, 1875-1878, 1921, 1923, 1924, 2017
- Omaha Exposition, the, 2120-2122
- Omenak Fiord, Baffin Bay, 1685
- "Omnibus Bill," 808
- Oneida*, gunboat, 968
- "O'Neil, Peggy" (Margaret L. Eaton), 738
- O'Neill, Captain, 1955
- Onondaga, 303
- Ontario, Fort, 342
- Ontario, Lake, entered by La Salle, 303; a squadron on, 682
- Opechankano, brother of Powhatan, 125-129, 172
- Opequan River, Va., 1230

- Orange, Fort, 140, 142, 144, 152, 336
 Orange, Island of, 362
 Orange, Prince William of, 157
 Orange and Alexandria Railway, 1110, 1199, 1214
 Orange and Fredericksburg Railway, 1216
 Orange Court-House, Va., 1215
 Orange Free State, 1541
 Ord, Gen. E. O. C., 1226, 1322, 1330
 Ordnance, expense of, 1969, 1970
 Oregon, becomes a Territory, 784; admitted to the Union, 784, 844; Indian troubles in, 1405
Oregon, battleship, 1672, 1676, 1677, 1889, 1898-1900, 1908, 1927, 1958, 1961-1976
Oreto, ship, 1084, 1256
 Orinoco River, in the Venezuelan boundary question, 1616-1620
 Oriskany, N. Y., 490
 O'Rourke, Colonel, 1162, 1165, 1166
Osage, gunboat, 1209
 Osborne, General, 1178
 Oscar, King of Sweden, 1661, 1665
 Osceola, Indian chief, 754
Osceola, gunboat, 2010
 Osgood, Samuel, Postmaster-General, 599
 Ostend Circular, the, 830
 Oswald, John, 576
 Otis, Maj.-Gen. Elwell S., commands an expedition to the Philippines, 2012; succeeds Merritt in the Philippines, 2100; portrait of, 2100; selects commission to confer Aguinaldo, 2101; reports progress of Filipino campaign, 2104; succeeded by McArthur, 2127
 Otis, James, Jr., 400, 402, 406
 Otsego Lake, N. Y., 517
 Ottawa River, 33, 375
 Oxford, England, 138
 Oxford, Ohio, 1488
 Oxford University, 251, 282
 Ox Hill, Md., 1028
- P**
- Pacific Coast Steamship Company, 1800
 Pacific Cable, opening of, 2177-2179
 Pacific Coast History, materials for, 1721
 Pacific Islands, historical facts concerning, 1929; annexation of, 2022; belonging to the United States, 2092
 Pacific States and Territories, increase of gold and silver in the, 1389
 Pacolet River, S. C., 560
 Paducah, Ky., 922, 1204, 1466
 Page, Thomas Nelson, 1734
 Pago-Pago, harbor of, acquired by the United States, 2092, 2093
 Paine, Robert Treat, 408
 Paine, Thomas, 465
 Painter, Captain, 1264
 Pakenham, Gen. Sir Edward, 701, 703
Pallas, ship, 538, 539, 543
 Palma, Cuba, 1988
 Palma, Thomas Estrada, Minister Plenipotentiary, 1854; President of the Republic of Cuba, 2165, 2166; portrait of, 2165
 Palmer, J. M., nominated for President, 1633, 1634
Palmer, brig, 749
 Palmer, Capt. J. S., 1248
 Palmer, Potter, 1542
 Palmer, Mrs. Potter, 1549
 Palmer's Island, 252
 Palmyra, N. Y., 772
 Palo Alto, Tex., battle of, 788
 Palos, Spain, Columbus at, 38, 46, 54, 55
 Pamlico Sound, N. C., Raleigh's second expedition anchors in, 95; massacre of settlers on, 264
 Pamunkey River, military operations on the, 988, 990, 995, 1000, 1008, 1054, 1094, 1219, 1221
 Panama, bill for the government of, 2184; history of, 2179-2181; revolts from Colombia, 2181-2183
 Panama Canal, map of, 2161; passage of the "Spooner Act," 2179; probable cost of, 2184, 2185; value of, 2185, 2186
 Panama Canal Company, 2184
 Pan-American Exposition, Buffalo, N. Y., 2137, 2138; assassination of President McKinley at, 2138, 2139
 Panay, occupied by Americans, 2103
 Pan-American Congress, 1533
 Panic of 1857 (financial), 843
 Pando, General, 1979
 Panique, occupation of, 2104; General Wheeler at, 2105
Panther, auxiliary cruiser, 1675, 1910, 1915
 Para, Brazil, 1900
 Paranaque, military operation near, 2102
 Paredes, General, 787
 Paredon Grande, lighthouse, 906
 Paris, Comte de, 1142

- Paris, Treaty of, between France and England, 370; acknowledging the independence of the United States, 576
- Paris Geographical Society, presents a gold medal to Peary, 2197
- Parke, General, 1228, 1323
- Parker, Admiral, 463
- Parker, Judge Alton B., Democratic nominee for President, 2208-2210; sketch of his life, 2210-2212; portrait of, 2210
- Parker, E. W., 2172
- Parker, Capt. John, 424, 426
- Parkhouse's Battery, 1938
- Parkman, Francis, the historian, quoted, 339, 365, 371; sketch of his life, 1711, 1712
- Parks, William, 135
- "Parley, Peter," 1717
- Parliament, the Long, 253
- Parras, Mexico, 792
- Parris, Samuel, 224-227
- Pascal, French warship, 2015
- Pasig River, 1874
- Passaic, N. J., 242
- Pass à l'Outre, 965
- Patapsco, Md., 699
- Patapsco*, warship, blown up in Charleston harbor, 2081
- Patents in the United States, 1747, 1748
- Paterson, N. J., strikes at, 1570, 1598
- "Pathfinder, The," sobriquet of Frémont, 825
- Patillas, Porto Rico, 2006
- Patrick Henry*, ship, 947
- Patriotic Revolution, 6
- "Patriot War," 763
- "Patroon System," the, 143, 774
- Patterson, Commodore, 702
- Patterson, Gen. Robert, 882
- Patterson, Bishop, 1929
- Patterson, Charles Brodie, 1739
- Patterson, Mrs. Martha, 1656
- Pattison, Gov. R. E., 1583
- Paulding, Commodore J. K., 832
- Paulding, John, 554
- Pauncefote, Lord, British Ambassador to the United States, part taken by, in the Venezuelan boundary question, 1622, 1623, 1629, 1632; signs general arbitration treaty, 1660; negotiates a settlement of the claims of Canadian sealers, 1695; the Hay-Pauncefote treaty, 2111-2113
- Pavy, Dr. O., 1452
- Pawnee*, sloop-of-war, 868, 871
- Payne, Henry B., 1414
- Peabody, Gov. James H., his action in the Cripple Creek labor troubles, 2174, 2176, 2177; portrait of, 2176
- Peace Commission, Spanish-American, 2033
- Peace Commission, attacked by Modoc Indians, 1406
- Peacock*, sloop-of-war, 684, 705-709
- Pea Ridge, Ark., battle of, 928-930
- Pearl River, Miss., 1213
- Pearsall, Lieut.-Col. U. B., 1206, 1208, 1210
- Pearse Island, 2197
- Pearson, Captain, 539, 543
- Pearson, Colonel, 1937
- Pearson, Rev. G. L., 2021
- Peary, Lieut. R. E., Arctic explorations by, 1679-1689, 2197-2199; portrait of, 1681
- Peary, Mrs. R. E., 1680, 1681
- Pedro*, steamship, 1866
- Peekskill, N. Y., 466, 483, 498
- Pegram, Colonel, 875, 876
- Peking, bombardment of the foreign legations by the "Boxers," 2123
- Pelee, Mont, disaster, 2167-2169
- Pelham Manor, 1666
- Pemaquid, Me., 216
- Pemberton, Fort, 1064
- Pemberton, Gen. John C., siege of Vicksburg, 1067-1070; surrenders to Grant, 1070, 1071
- Pender, General, in advance to Gettysburg, 1138; at Gettysburg, 1155
- Pendegrast, Lieutenant, 952
- Pendleton, General, at Antietam, 1054; in advance to Gettysburg, 1105
- Pendleton, George H., nominated for Vice-President, 1296
- Penn, William, one of the purchasers of East Jersey, 243; sketch of his life, 268, 269; Pennsylvania granted to, 269; wisdom and justice of, 270-272; treaty with the Indians, 274; Philadelphia founded by, 275; departure for England, 277; returns to Philadelphia, 278; goes back to England, 278; death, 279
- Pennsylvania, the Indians of, 33; colonial history, 268 *et seq.*; colonial population, 393; revolt in, 582; State debt assumed by national government, 601; whiskey insurrection, 614; mineral resources, 774; discovery of oil in, 848; military operations in, 1125 *et*

- seq.*; labor riots in, 1420-1422; the "Molly Maguires," 1436-1438; census statistics, 1808, 1811, 1812
- Pennsylvania*, cruiser, 1674
- Pennsylvania Freeman, the, 1707
- Pennsylvania School of Fine Arts, exhibit at the Louisiana Purchase Exposition, 2190
- Pennsylvania and Reading Coal and Iron Company, 1438
- "Pennsylvania Day," at the Centennial Exposition, 1402
- Pennsylvania Fiscal Agency, 1390
- Pennsylvania Railway, great strike on the, 1420
- Penobscot Bay, Me., 102, 536
- Penobscot River, Me., 216, 536
- Penrose, Senator, 2172
- Pensacola, Fla., forts at, occupied by the British, 701; amenable to Spain, 722; events during the Civil War, 915, 1235, 1529
- Pensacola*, man-of-war, 965, 969
- Pensacola Bay, Fla., 75
- Penuelas, Porto Rico, 2006
- People's Party, the, in national convention at Omaha, 1535; nominations, 1632, 1634
- Percy, George, Governor of Virginia, 119, 120
- Percy, Lord, 427
- Perestrello, Bartolomeo de, 36
- Periodicals published in the United States, 1814
- Perry, Leslie J., on the Confederate losses at Gettysburg, 1200
- Perry, Commodore M. C., bombards Vera Cruz, 796; expedition to Japan, 817
- Perry, Capt. O. H., sketch of, 687, 688; his great victory on Lake Erie, 688; death of, 725
- Persian Gulf, 35
- Peru, cliff-dwellers of, 25; conquered by Pizarro, 70, 71; De Soto in, 72, 75; settlements in, plundered by Drake, 93
- Peru*, steamship, 2012
- Peters, F., 1696
- Peterson, Coxswain, 1889
- Peterson, seaman, 1889
- Petersburg, Va., founding of, 135; occurrences during the Civil War, 936, 947, 1223, 1224, 1228, 1311, 1321, 1323
- Petrel*, gunboat, 1670, 1671, 1875, 2017
- Petrel*, ship, 1267
- Pettigrew, General, at Gettysburg, 1138, 1182, 1185, 1187
- Phelps, Elizabeth Stuart, 1729
- Philadelphia, Pa., first daily journal published in, 238; foundation of, 275; second Assembly of the Province convened in, 276; rapid growth of, 278; capital of the Colonial League, 326, 327; bells of, muffled after passage of the Stamp Act, 402; second Continental Congress meets in, 436; capture of, by the British, 499; return of Congress to, after evacuation by the British, 520; news in, of the surrender of Cornwallis, 569; national capital, 606; visited by yellow fever, 624; first coal shipped to (1806), 747; Republican national convention in (1872), 1388; the Centennial Exposition (1876) held in, 1401, 1402; strikes in, 1576; monument to Washington in, 1748
- Philadelphia*, cruiser, 1671, 2022
- Philadelphia*, frigate, 638, 641, 1523, 1525
- Philadelphia and Reading Railway strike, 1574
- Philadelphia Commercial Museum, 2098
- Philadelphia National Export Exposition, 2098
- Philip, Fort, 964, 966
- Philip, Admiral John H., portrait of, 1962; as captain of the *Texas*, 1963-1973; sketch of his life, 2084, 2085
- Philip, King, Indian chief, 202-213, 301, 392
- Philip of Anjou, 229
- Philippine Islands, description of, 1871-1873; Spanish misrule in, 1924, 1925; demands of the insurgents on Spain, 1926; recent information concerning, 2090, 2091; military operations in, 2098-2105; progress of the war in, 2126; civil commission appointed to organize the government, 2126, 2127; capture of Aguinaldo in, 2137; organization of the civil government in, 2143-2146, 2158; secret political society in, 2146, 2147; massacre of American troops at Samar, 2147-2158; President Roosevelt's proclamation, 2163; friar lands question, 2164; official statistics concerning the campaigns against the insurgents, 2164
- Philippine reservation at the Louisiana Purchase Exposition, 2191, 2192

- Phillips, Captain, 625
 Phillips, Frederick, 156
 Phillips, George F., 1888
 Phillips, General, 562
Philo Parsons, steamer, 1298
 Phips, Sir William, 216, 224, 227
Phoebe, ship, 705
 Picardy, Roberval of, 82
 Pickens, Col. Andrew, 524, 551
 Pickens, Fort, Fla., 900, 1235, 1479
 Pickens, Gov. Francis W., of South Carolina, at the head of independent South Carolina, 851, 852; fiery speech by, 869
 Pickering, Timothy, Secretary of State, 599
 Pickett, Gen. George E., leaves Chambersburg for Gettysburg, 1155, 1175; famous charge at Gettysburg, 1180-1188; strength at Gettysburg, 1200; captures Vermonters in North Carolina, 1212; buried at Richmond, Va., 1759
Pictou, ship, 706
 Piedmont Park, Atlanta, Ga., 1555
 Piedmontese silk-workers, 285
 Pierce, Franklin, becomes President, 820; sketch of, 821; recall of the Governor of Kansas Territory by, 834; the Know-Nothing party organized during the administration of, 837, 838; history of his administration, 821-839
 Pierce, Mrs. Franklin (Appleton), 821, 1654
 Pierce, James A., 809
 Pierrepont, Edwards, Attorney-General, 1375
 Pierson, Abraham, 242
 Pigeon Mount, Tenn., 1076
 Pigot, Gen. Sir Robert, 442
 Pig Point, Va., 949
 Pike, Albert in command of Indians, 928; action of his Indians at the battle of Pea Ridge, 930; sketch of his life, 1725, 1726; portrait of, 1726
 Pike, Zebulon M., mortally wounded at York (Toronto), 682, 683; explorations of, 1432, 1433
 Pike's Peak, Colo., gold found at, 847
 Pilgrims, the, prudence and wisdom of, 166; landing of, 169; sufferings of, 170; belief of, in witchcraft, 222; general history of, 166-190
 Pillow, Fort, Tenn., evacuation of, 927; massacre of colored troops at, 1204
 Pillow, Gen. Gideon J., at storming of Contreras, Mexico, 799; commanding Confederate forces at Belmont, Miss., 806; at Fort Donelson, 918-921
 Pilot Knob, Mo., 1213
 Pinar del Rio, Cuba, 1847, 1848
 Pinchback, P. B. S., in Louisiana politics, 1391, 1392
 Pinckney, Castle, S. C., 852, 854, 1320
 Pinckney, Gen. Charles C., 622, 629, 630, 655
 Pinckney, Gov. Thomas, 618, 664
 Pine Branch Railway, 941
 Pineda, first discoverer of the Mississippi River, 301
 Pine Ridge Agency, Indians at, 1504-1521
 Pinkerton Detective Agency, Chicago, 1582
 Pinkertons, the, detectives, 1578-1582
 Pinkney, William, 659
Pinola, gunboat, 966, 972
Pinta, Spanish caravel, 46, 48-53, 1546
 Pinzon, Martin Alonzo, 40, 45
 Pinzon, Vincent Yanez, 46, 48, 52-54
 Pipe Creek, Md., 1137, 1144, 1156
 Piscataqua River, 616
 Piscataway, 249
 Pitcairn, Maj. John, 422, 424, 426, 444
 Pitcher, Molly, heroine of the battle of Monmouth, 509-511
 Pitt, Fort, Pa., 358, 386, 388, 392
 Pitt, William, the friend of the American colonies, 348; recalls Loudon, 350
 Pittsburg, Pa., founding of, 358; convention of western Pennsylvania insurgents held at, 614; first Western steamboat built at, 648; great strike riot at, 1419-1421; strikes of iron-workers at, 1571, 1579; National Prohibitionist Convention at, 1632
 Pittsburg Reduction Company, 1614
Pittsburg, man-of-war, 926, 1067
 Pittsburg Landing, Tenn. (Shiloh), battle of, 924, 925
 Pizigani maps, the, 12
Plantagenet, flagship, 710
 Plantersville, S. C., 1344
 Platt, Thomas C., resigns seat in Congress, 1444
 Platte River, 825
 Pleasant Hill, La., 1206
 Pleasant Valley, Md., 1040, 1044
 Pleasanton, Gen. Alfred, at the battle of Sharpsburg, 1035, 1037; at Antietam, 1043, 1051; in advance to Gettysburg, 1107, 1108, 1110-1113, 1119, 1123-1125, 1134; at Gettysburg, 1157,

- 1173; pursuing Price in Arkansas, 1213
 "Plenty Horses," Indian chief, 1516, 1521
 Plum Run, Pa., 1154, 1160-1162, 1166-1170
Pluton, Spanish torpedo-boat destroyer, 1871, 1886, 1961, 1965, 1975
 Plymouth, Mass., landing of the Pilgrims at, 169, 170; the colony of, composed of "Independents," 174; first person hanged at, 176; averse to the persecution of Friends, 198; advances in prosperity, 237; sends out privateers, 799
Plymouth, man-of-war, 871
 Plymouth Company, the, 103, 106
 "Plymouth Plantation, History of the," 1756, 1757
 Po River, 1218
 Pocahontas, 114, 117, 119, 121-123, 288, 377
Pocahontas, sloop-of-war, 868
 Pocock, Sir George, 1835
 Pocono, Pa., 514
 Poe, Edgar Allan, sketch of his life, 1715, 1716
 Poets, American, 1706, 1707, 1724-1731
 Poinsett, Joel R., Attorney-General, 761
 Point aux Trembles, 452, 453
 Point Barrow, 1452
 Point Comfort, Va., the naming of, 110
 Point Isabel, 787, 788, 790
 Point Levis, 363, 364, 452
 Point of Rocks, Md., 741
 Point Pleasant, Ohio, decisive battle of Lord Dunmore's War fought at, 409; the birthplace of General Grant, 1464
 Polar Basin, 2198
 Political duties of American citizens, 1820-1823
 Polk, James K., becomes President, 777; sketch of his life, 779; hires Santa Anna to co-operate with the United States in conquering Mexico, 786; history of his administration, 779-804; inaugural address, 1538; death of, 1650
 Polk, Mrs. James K. (Sarah Childress), 1653, 1654
 Polk, Gen. Leonidas, operating in Kentucky, 896; forms new line of defence, 922; defeats Buell, 934; at battle of Murfreesboro, 1060; removed from command, 1078; death, 1278
 Polo, Marco, 38
 Polo y Bernabé, Señor, Spanish Minister at Washington, asks for passports and leaves for Canada, 1858, 1866
 Polygamy, legislation against, 1448
 Polonium, 1746
 Pomaron, River, 1617, 1618
 Pomeroy, Seth, 440
 Ponce, Porto Rico, description of, 1999; hoisting of the Stars and Stripes over, 2006
Ponce, steamship, experiments in wireless telegraphy on the, 2107
 Pontgrave, M., explorer, 103, 105
 Pontiac, Indian chief, conspiracy against the whites, 374, 375; battles of the whites with, 376-392
 Pope, Gen. John, operations in Missouri, 895; in Mississippi, 926; commanding Army of Virginia, 1009; operations in Virginia, 1018-1025; relieved of command, 1026
 Popham, Sir John, 106
 Populist Party, indorses nomination of Bryan for President, 1634
 Population of the United States, statistics concerning, 1806, 1807; center of, 1808, 2196; American Geographical Society Bulletin, quoted in the, 2195, 2196
 Porac captured, 2103
 Porcupine River, 2197
 Porter, Augustus, 1613
 Porter, Capt. David, 670, 705, 725
 Porter, Admiral David D., narrow escape of, at the attack on Fort Henry, 918; in attack on New Orleans, 964, 972, 974; before Vicksburg, 1066-1068, 1070; the Mississippi naval squadron under command of, 1204, 1206, 1208, 1210; death, 1529; services recapitulated, 1529, 2022
 Porter, Gen. Fitz-John, after battle of Williamsburg, 988; valuable services on the Chickahominy, 1000, 1007, 1012; at Malvern Hill, 1016; tried and dismissed from the service, and restored thereto, 1024; at Antietam, 1051-1054
 Porter, Capt. David, 2022
 Porter, Gen. Horace, works for the Grant Memorial Association, 1763; portrait of, 1768; address at the dedication of Grant's tomb, 1773-1788
 Porter, Mrs. J. Addison, portrait of, 2050
Porter, torpedo boat, 1675, 1886, 1889
 Port Hudson, La., 1067, 1071, 2163
 Portland (Falmouth), Me., 461, 531, 582, 687, 1360

- Portland, Ore., 832, 1449
 Portland Canal, 2197
 Porto Rico, De Leon sails from, in quest of the Fountain of Youth, 66; description and history, 1997-2000; capture of, an important part of the campaign against Spain, 2000; acquired by the United States, 2010; its government and products, 2091
 Port Republic, Va., 1000
 Port Royal, S. C., Secretary Stanton favors the abandonment of, 954
Port Royal, ship, 1242
 Portsmouth, N. H., 190, 398, 518, 616
 Portsmouth, R. I., 188
Portsmouth, man-of-war, 1700
 Port Townsend, 1450
 Portugal, reciprocity convention with, 2095
 Potatoes, production of, 1811
Potomac, Army of the, raised to high efficiency by McClellan, 977; might have been crushed, 1004; withdrawn from the Peninsula, 1019; united with Army of Virginia, 1026; at Antietam, 1044; at Fredericksburg, 1055-1057; Burnside relieved from command, 1093; Hooker commanding, 1093; march to the Wilderness, 1095; retreat after the battle of Fredericksburg, 1102; probable results of an advance on Richmond, 1114; at Manassas and Fairfax, 1119, 1122; across the Potomac and following Lee, 1126-1128; Hooker relieved of command, 1131; Meade commanding, 1131-1134; advancing to Gettysburg, 1135-1137; back in Virginia, 1198, 1199; advancing on Richmond, 1215, 1219-1223; in the Washington review, 1356
Potomac, frigate, 750, 752
Potomac River, entered by Calvert and the Maryland colonists, 248; seat of the national government located on, 606
 Potter, Lieut. W. P., 1859
 Pouchot, Captain, 360
 Poutrincourt, Baron, 104
 Pous, Theodore, 1845
 Powderly, T. V., connection with labor disturbances, 1573, 1575
 Powell, Ensign Joseph W., describes attack on Cervera's fleet, 1889, 1898, 2125
 Powell, Fort, 1235, 1243, 1248
 Powell, Governor, of Kentucky, 842
Powhatan, frigate, 906, 1529
 Powhatan, Indian chief, first meets white men, 111, 112; prevented by Pocahontas from killing Capt. John Smith, 114; consents to the marriage of Pocahontas with John Rolfe, 121; death of, 125
 Pownall, Gov. Thomas, 346
Prairie, auxiliary cruiser, 1675
 Prairie du Chien, Wis., 700
 "Prayer-Book Cross," 1554
 Preble, Commander, 1084
 Preble, Commodore, 639, 640, 642
 Prentiss, Gen. B. M., 923
 Prescott, General, 448, 484, 486
 Prescott, Dr. Samuel, 423
 Prescott, Col. William, 441, 442
 Prescott, W. H., the historian, 1709, 1710
 Prescott, William H., portrait, 1713
 Prescott Gate, Quebec, 455
President, frigate, 638, 642, 653, 659, 670, 708
 Presidential election of 1896, 1632-1635; of 1900, 2113-2117; results (1904), 2212; majorities from 1856 to 1896, 1635
 Presidents of the United States, interesting facts concerning, 1646, 1647-1657
 Presidents' nicknames, 1651
 Presidio Hospital, San Francisco, 2137
 Presque Isle, Me., 311, 361, 385
 Preston, Captain, 406-408
 Preston, Director, of United States Mint, on the coinage ratio, 1633, 1634
 Preston, General, 1318
 Preston, W. B., Secretary of the Navy, 806
 Prevost, General, 521, 524, 683
 Prevost, Sir George, 696
 Pribylov Islands, 1691-1695
 Price, Ensign, 386
 Price, Gen. Sterling, defeats insurgents in New Mexico, 796; operations in Missouri, 891-895, 928, 930; at battle of Corinth, 934; fighting in Arkansas, 1213
 Prideaux, Gen. John, 359-361
 Primo de Rivera, Governor-General, 1926
 Prince Edward Island, surrendered by the French, 352; Americans allowed to take fish on the coast of, 1435
Prince Petropoliski, ship, 1262
 Prince's Dock, Liverpool, meeting of Confederate naval officers at, 1257

Princess Marie Bay, 1456.
 Princess, N. J., battle of, 470.
Princeton, gunboat, 1672.
 Princeton College, establishment of, 397.
 Princeton University, gives Grover Cleveland a degree, 1650
 Pring, Martin, 102
 Printers' strike in Albany (1821), 1570
 Printz, Gov. Johan, 148, 149
Prinz Wilhelm, German warship, 2015
 Pritchard, Lieutenant-Colonel, 1351
 Proctor, Col. H. A., 680, 682, 688, 689
 Proctor, Edna Dean, 1731
 Proctor, Redfield, Secretary of War, 1489; charges against Colonel Forsyth dismissed by, 1521; Senator, witnesses Spanish atrocities in Cuba, 1865
 Prohibition Party, the, vote for Presidential candidate (1884), 1459; ticket (1888), 1487; ticket (1892), 1535; ticket (1896), 1654
 Prophet, the, Indian medicine-man, 661
 Prospect Hill, Mass., 444, 445
 Protestant Episcopal Church in America, Wilberforce's history of, 1761.
Proteus, steamer, 1452, 1456
 Providence, R. I., founding of, 179; freedom of conscience enjoyed at, 182; burning of houses at, 204, 210
Providence, brig, 533, 536, 546.
 Providence Plantations, 189, 238.
 Provincetown, Mass., 912
 Provincial Congress, the, 416, 440
 Pryor, Gen. Roger A., 866
 Public lands, area of, 1806
 Puebla, Mexico, occupied by Americans, 798; hospitals at, attacked by Santa Anna, 800.
 Pueblos, discovery of, in the United States, 25
 Puerto Plata, Haiti, 1886
 Puerto Principe, Cuba, 1829, 1846, 1849
 Puerto Principe, province of, 1854
 Puget Sound, 1450, 1826
 Pulaski, Count, 525
 Pulaski, Fort, 1089
 Pullman Car Company, great strike against the, 1600-1604
 Punta, Bateria de la, construction of the fortress of, 1847
 Punta Arenas, 1898
Puritan, monitor, 1670, 1674, 1870, 1908
 Purysburg, Ga., headquarters of Gen. Benjamin Lincoln, 522, 524
 Putnam, Gen. Israel, captured by Indians, 356; patriotism of, 428; major-

general, 440; portrait of, 441; at siege of Boston, 445; in battle of Long Island, 466; capture of forts on the Hudson commanded by, 498; daring flight of, 526, 1835
 Putnam, W. L., 1695
 Pym, John, 180

Q

Quakers, the, character of, 196; origin of the name, 196; persecution of, 196, 197; decree against, 198; sale of New Jersey to, 243; converts to the faith of, 268; locate in Pennsylvania, 281
 Quallah Battoo, attack on the trading-ship *Friendship* at, by Malays, 748, 752
 Quay, Senator, 2172
 Quebec, Canada, fortified by Frontenac, 217; Wolfe's expedition against, 362-368; the conquest of, one of the great victories of the world, 369; Arnold's expedition against, 450-456
 Queen, Admiral, 1759
Queen of the West, gunboat, 927, 975, 1064
 Queretaro, Mexico, treaty of peace ratified at, 800; surrender of Maximilian at, 1359
 Quincy, Josiah, 414
 Quincy, Josiah, Jr., 408
 Quincy, Mass., 624, 740, 783
 Quintanilla of Castile, 40
 Quitman, Gen. John A., 800

R

Radford, Commander William, 949
 Radium, 1745, 1746, 1747
 Rafferty, Capt. M. A., 1950, 1951
 Railway exhibit at Louisiana Purchase Exposition, 2188, 2189
 Railway, first in England, 2189
 Railway strike of 1877, 1418-1422
 Railway statistics, 742
 "Rain-in-the-Face," Indian chief, 1411
 Raisin, River, 666, 668, 680
 Raleigh, N. C., 1349, 1483
Raleigh, cruiser, at the destruction of the *Congress*, 952; the new cruiser, 1671, 1875, 2017, 2038
 Raleigh, Sir Walter, sends Sir Humphrey Gilbert's expedition to America, 94; second and third expeditions to America, 95; last expedition to

- America, 96; succor for his second colony, 97; resources exhausted, 100
 Rall, Colonel, 469, 592
 Ramsay, History of the United States, 1691
 Ramsey, Alexander, Secretary of War, 1417
 Ramsey, William, 1745
 Randall's Industrial Army, 1607
 Randolph, Mrs., daughter of Thomas Jefferson, 1652
 Randolph, E., 584, 599, 604, 607
 Randolph, Gen. G. W., Confederate Secretary of War, 1346
 Randolph, John, of Roanoke, 730, 756
 Randolph, Peyton, 417, 436, 438
Randolph, frigate, 518, 573
Ranger, man-of-war, commanded by John Paul Jones, 518-520
 Rapelje, Elbert, 1845
 Rapidan, River, occurrences on, during the Civil War, 1020, 1094, 1096, 1100, 1102, 1106, 1198-1200, 1203, 1214-1216
 Rappahannock, Department of the, 995
 Rappahannock River, a boundary of colonial South Virginia, 103; events on, during the Civil War, 994, 996, 999, 1020, 1055, 1057, 1093, 1096, 1100-1102, 1106, 1107, 1110, 1114, 1115, 1119, 1121, 1122, 1199, 1214
 Rappahannock Station, 1108, 1114
 Raritan Bay, 511
 Raritan River, 243
 Ratcliffe, John, 110, 113
 Rawdon, Lord, 551, 564
 Rawlins, Gen. John A., Grant's favorite staff officer, 1374; Secretary of War, 1375
 Rayleigh, Lord, 1745
 Raymond, Henry J., 477
 Read, M. C., 26
 Read, Thomas Buchanan, the author of "Sheridan's Ride," 1233
 Reading, Pa., serious strikes at, 1422, 1574
 Reagan, John H., Confederate Postmaster-General, 857, 1346; captured with Jefferson Davis, 1351
 Reams' Station, 1225
 "Rebecca, Lady" (Pocahontas), 121-124
 "Rebel yell," the, 1953
 Reciprocity treaty with England, 833; with France, 2094; with Portugal, 2095; with Cuba, 2199
 Récollets, 299
 Reconcentrados of Cuba, 1849, 1850
 Rector's Cross-Roads, 1124
 Rectortown, Va., 1054, 1122
 Red Clay Creek, 498
 Red Cloud, Indian chief, surrender of, 1515-1518
 Red Cross Society, the, at Johnstown, Pa., after the great flood, 1497; its work in Cuba, 1850, 2047-2058
 Red River, 299, 306, 1204
 Red Sea, commerce on the, 35
 Redstone, Albert E., 1487
 Reed, Thomas B., candidate for Presidential nomination, 1535; Speaker of the House of Representatives, 1789, 1791
 Reeder, A. H., 834
 Reformation, the, 84
 Regan, Major, 2125
 "Regulators," 410
 Reid, Capt. Samuel C., connection of, with the national flag, 482; bravery displayed by, in Fayal harbor, 710-714; honored on his return to America, 714
 Reid, Whitelaw, candidate for Vice-President, 1535; noted editor, 1740; member of Spanish-American Peace Commission, 2035; portrait of, 2034
 Reilly, Fort, 1409
Reina de los Angeles, Spanish transport, 1990
Reina Maria Cristina, Spanish cruiser, 1875, 1878
Reina Mercedes, Spanish cruiser, 1977, 1990
Reindeer, sloop-of-war, 705
 Reiter, Commander, 1525
 Remy, Commodore, 1997
 Remmill, Valentine, De Leon, socialist nominee for Vice-President, 2117
 Renaudin, Mr., 2184
 Reno, General, at battle of Sharpsburg, 1036-1038; death of, 1038
 Reno, Major, 1408, 1409
 Repplier, Agnes, 1739
 Representation of Southern States in Congress, 1384
 Representatives, House of, 584
 Republic, Grand Army of the, 1522
 Republican Platform, of 1900, 2113, 2114; of 1904, 2206
 Resaca, Ga., 941, 1276, 1283
 Resaca de la Palma, battle of, 789
 Reservations, Indian, 1405
Resolute, man-of-war, 841

- Resolutions, Joint, passed by Congress, recognizing the independence of Cuba, 1862-1864
- Revere, Paul, famous ride of, 422; engraves plates for currency, 440
- Reyes, General, 2183
- Reynolds, General, on the Rappahannock, 1021; at Chancellorsville, 1096; in advance to Gettysburg, 1114, 1131, 1134-1136; in first day's fight at Gettysburg, 1142-1145; death, 1191
- Reynolds, Governor, of Illinois, 743
- Reynolds, Joshua, ship-builder, 1666
- Rhind, Commander, 1088
- Rhind, J. Massey, 1766
- Rhode Island, the Norsemen in, 16, 18; founding of, 179, 182, 188; feeling against Massachusetts, 193, 238; expedition against Louisbourg, 234; renewal of charter, 238; reluctance to join the Union, 582; ratifies the Constitution, 586; State debt assumed by national government, 601; protests against war of 1812, 700; property qualification for suffrage, 1369
- Rhodes, General, 1101
- Riall, General, 694
- Ribault, Capt. John, expedition to Florida, 84-90; death, 90
- Rich Mountain, W. Va., 875
- Richards, Jack, 1515, 1516
- Richardson, General, at Bull Run, 885, 887; Antietam, 1043, 1047; mortally wounded, 1047
- Richardson W. A., Secretary of the Treasury, 1375
- Richmond, Va., founded, 120; laid out by William Byrd, 135; colonial convention held in, addressed by Patrick Henry, 428; convention of "extremists" held in, 850; Confederate capital established at, 880, 1346; important letters found in, 947; Lee withdraws to, 1018; the road to, open to Union troops, 1113; Grant makes the grand advance on, 1215; President Davis and Cabinet flee from, 1324; scenes in, after the evacuation, 1326-1329; shocked by earthquake, 1483
- Richmond*, ship, 901, 974, 1066, 1242
- Richmond and Danville Railway, 1223
- Richmond and Lynchburg Railway, 1320
- Richmond and Westport Railway, 1006
- Richmond County, Ohio, remains of Mound-Builders in, 26
- Ricketts, General, 1045, 1046
- Ricks, Judge, 1594
- Rideout, Miss., 1549
- Ridpath, John Clark, historian, sketch of his life, 1719-1721; portrait of, 1720
- Riley, James Whitcomb, 1730
- Ringgold, Major, at battle of Palo Alto, 789; at battle of Lookout Mountain, 1081
- Rio Grande River, a former boundary of Louisiana, 306; dispute about, between Mexico and Texas, 785
- Rio Janeiro, 1898
- Rios, Montero, 2033, 2035
- Rio Negro River, 111
- Ripley, Eleazar W., in the invasion of Canada, 676
- Ripley, Fort, 1320
- Ripley, J. W., driven from Morris Island, 1089
- Rip-Raps, Fort, 958
- Rivera, Gen. Rius, succeeds Maceo in command of Cuban insurgents, 1848; in Cuban Cabinet, 2096
- Rivera, Ruiz, Cuban Secretary of Agriculture, 2096
- Riverside Park, New York, burial-place of General Grant, 1466, 1763
- Roanoke, Va., 730
- Roanoke*, frigate, 949, 952, 959
- Roanoke Island, N. C., landing of Raleigh's third expedition on, 96; site of the Lost Colony, 108, 116, 257; the Burnside expedition to, 944; efforts of Confederates to recover, 1248
- Roanoke River, 1212, 1249
- Roanoke Sound, 944
- Roberts, Marshall O., 1743
- Roberts, Col. H. M., 2121
- Robertson, General, in advance to Gettysburg, 1108, 1110; on the Rappahannock, 1122; at Thoroughfare Gap, 1127; in battle of Gettysburg, 1160, 1167
- Robertson, James, early settler of Tennessee, 408, 1696
- Robertson, Judge William, 1444
- Robertson's River, 1021
- Robeson, George M., Secretary of the Navy, 1375
- Robeson's Channel, 1687
- Robinson, General, at Gettysburg, 1150, 1170
- Robinson, George, 1339
- Robinson, Col. George D., 1210
- Robinson, John, 165, 166, 173
- Rochambeau, Comte de, 565, 570

- Roche, James Jeffrey, 714
 Rochelle, France, La Salle sails from, 304
 Rockaway, N. Y., 1666
 Rock Creek (Gettysburg), Pa., occurrences on, during the Civil War, 1146, 1148, 1151, 1155, 1167, 1171, 1177
 "Rocket," locomotive, 740
 Rock Island, Ill., 845
 Rocky Mountains, De Soto supposed to have reached the, 76; former boundary of Louisiana, 306, 635; defined as a Canadian boundary, 725; crossed by Frémont, 830
 Rodes, General, at Chancellorsville, 1096; in advance to Gettysburg, 1115, 1117, 1121; at Gettysburg, 1155, 1171, 1172, 1174, 1200; death, 1230
 Rodgers, Capt. John, 659, 670
 Rodgers, John, in command of gunboats on the James, 992; in the expedition against Charleston, S. C., 1086, 1088
 Rodman, General, 1037, 1052
 Rodney, Cæsar A., Attorney-General, 659
 Rodney, Daniel, 726
 Roebing, John A., 1449
 Roebing, Col. Washington A., 1449
 Roentgen, Dr. W. C., 1744, 1745
 Roentgen Rays, 1744, 1745
 Rogers, Maj. Robert, 354, 356, 373, 382
 Rohrersville, Md., 1034, 1041, 1043, 1052
 Rolfe, John, 121-124
 Rolfe, William J., 1739
 Roman Catholics, strife between Protestants and, 84; liberty of conscience refused to, in New Jersey, 244; liberal constitution of Maryland framed by, 250, 251; animosity between Protestants and, in Maryland and Virginia, 251
 Rome, Italy, General Grant visits, 1440
 Romney, W. Va., 875
 Roncador Reef, 1672
 Rondout, N. Y., 740
 Roosevelt, Theodore, as a writer, 1724; his organization of the "Rough Riders," 1903; at Siboney, 1942; at San Juan, 1947; promoted to colonel, 1991; portraits of, 2077, 2078, 2144, 2205; sketch of his life, 2078-2080; nominated for Vice-President, 2113, 2117; as Vice-President, 2129; personal character of, 2142; issues proclamation of peace to Filipinos, 2163; mediates in the coal strike, 2171, 2172; on the Alaskan boundary award, 2196, 2197; nominated for President (1904), 2204
 Root, Elihu, Secretary of War, sketch of his life, 2095; portrait, 2095, 2160, 2192; on Alaskan Boundary Commission, 2196; reviews the McKinley and Roosevelt administration, 2205; resigns his Cabinet position, 2207
 Rosario, Strait of, 1383
 Rose, Thomas E., escape of, from Libby Prison, 1303-1308
 Rosebud, Indian Agency, 1504, 1506
Rosebud, steamer, 1519.
 Rosecrans, Gen. W. S., operations of, in West Virginia, 875, 890; Buell superseded by, 934; at battle of Murfreesboro, 1060, 1062; prevents Bragg from sending reinforcements to Johnston, 1068; at Chattanooga, 1075; defeated by Longstreet at Chickamauga, 1076; relieved of his command, 1078; commanding Department of Missouri, 1212
 Rose House (Gettysburg), 1161-1167
 Ross, Mrs. Elizabeth, maker of the first "Stars and Stripes," 480
 Ross, Erastus W., 1302
 Ross, General, 698
 Ross, Hugh, 1583
 Ross Meteorite, Cape York, 1685
 Ross, Sir John, 1685
 Rosser, General, 1335
Rota, frigate, 710
 Rouen, La Salle, 302
 "Rough and Ready," sobriquet of General Taylor, 791
 Rough Riders, 1938-1942, 1947, 1948, 1903, 1953
 Roulette Farm (Antietam), 1050
 Round Top (Gettysburg), 1149
 Rouse, John, Quaker, 197
 Rousseau, Gen. Lovell H., 1280
 Rowan, Lieut. Andrew S., penetrates the interior of Cuba, 1866, 1867
Rowan, torpedo boat, 1675
 Rowan, Adm. Stephen C., 944
 Roxbury, Mass., settlement of Puritans at, 175
 Royal Geographical Society of Great Britain, 1434
Royal Yacht, schooner, 912
 Royse, Josiah, 1739
 Rudolph, Lucretia, 1656
 Ruffin, Edmund, 866
 Ruger, Gen. Thomas H., at Gettysburg, 1176; orders arrest of Sitting Bull,

- 1507; commanding Department of the East, 2068
 Ruiz, Col. Joachin, 1835
 "Rum, Romanism and Rebellion," 1459
 Rumsey, James, experiments of, with steam as a motive power, 650, 651, 1743
 Rush, Richard, Attorney-General, 659, 720; candidate for Vice-Presidential nomination (1820), 726; candidate for the Vice-Presidency (1828), 733
 Rusk, Jeremiah M., Secretary of Agriculture, 1489
 Russell, Earl, 1084, 1382
 Russell, General, 1108, 1112
 Russell, Jonathan, 704
 Rutledge, John, 463, 604
 Rutgers College, G. A. Hobart at, 1644
 Ryan, Abraham Joseph, "Father Ryan," 1728
 Rysingh, Governor, 149
 Ryswick, Treaty of, 220, 229
- S**
- St. Albans, Vt., 1298, 1360
 St. Andrews, Cross of, on the flag, 480, 481
 St. Angel, Luis de, 42
 St. Anthony, Falls of, 1432
 St. Armand, Canada, occupied by Fenians, 1360
 St. Augustine, Fla., De Leon lands near the site of, 66; founding of, 91; expedition of South Carolina against, 265; Indians take refuge under the Spanish at, 267; expedition sent out from, by General Prevost, 521
 St. Charles River, 362, 363, 366
 St. Clair, Gen. Arthur, evacuates Ticonderoga, 486; first governor of the Northwest Territory, 609; succeeded in command by General Wayne, 612
 St. Croix River, 105
 St. Elias, Mount, 2197
 Ste. Foye, battle of, 369
 St. George, Cross of, in the flag, 480
 St. George, Fort, 293
 St. James, Court of, Oglethorpe chivalrously greets our first Minister to, 283
 St. James Island, S. C., 549
 St. John, 447, 448, 453
 St. John, John P., Prohibition candidate for President, 1459
 St. John, N. F., starting-point of the Greely expedition, 1452, 1457; Peary expedition sails from, 1681, 1683
 St. John's Island, 549
 St. John's River, 292
 St. Joseph Island, 787
 St. Joseph River, 309
 St. Lawrence, Gulf of, 79, 80
 St. Lawrence, frigate, 949, 952, 959
 St. Lawrence River, origin of name of, 80; Champlain ascends the, 103; Champlain plants first settlement in America on the, 105; northern boundary of the Plymouth Company's possessions, 190; Massachusetts sends an expedition against Quebec up, 216, 217; Montcalm ascends, 342; Wolfe's expedition to Quebec up, 362; De Levis descends, 369; Ethan Allen crosses, to attack Montreal, 448; Arnold's army crosses, 452; every important point on, fortified, 684; opened to American vessels, 833
 St. Leger, Col. Barry, 482, 483, 490, 491
 St. Louis, Mo., settlement of, 725; strong Secession feeling in, 891; National Democratic Convention meets at, 1413; Louisiana Purchase Exposition, 2186-2194; St. Louis School of Fine Arts, exhibition at the Louisiana Purchase Exposition, 2190
 St. Louis, gunboat, 920
 St. Louis, man-of-war, 822, 824, 1674, 2006
 St. Mary, Isle of, 519
 St. Mary's, Md., settlement of, 250; legislative assembly meets at, 250; recaptured by Calvert, 252; taken possession of by Coode, 254
 St. Mary's, schoolship, 1676
 St. Mary's River, Fla., Ribault's expedition sails up, 84; the southern boundary of Georgia, 293
 St. Paul, Minn., settlement of, 844; High-school exhibit at Louisiana Purchase Exposition, 2190
 St. Paul, cruiser, 1915
 St. Paul's Church, New York, General Montgomery buried at, 456; Washington's inauguration sermon preached at, 597
 St. Petersburg, Russia, visited by General Grant, 1440
 St. Philip, Fort, 702, 967, 969, 972
 St. Pierre, French commandant at Fort Le Bœuf, 319, 321
 St. Pierre, destruction of, 2167-2169

- St. Roque, Cape, 1900
 St. Thomas, 1999
 St. Simon's Island, Ga., 292, 295
 St. Vincent, Fort, 528
 Salem, Del., 243
 Salem, Mass., arrival of Winthrop and companions at, 174; insane on the witchcraft question, 222; furnishes privateers, 709
 Salisbury, Bishop of, 161
 Salisbury, Va., 561
 Salkahatchie River, 1319
 Sabbath-Day Point, 353
 Sabine, Cape, 2198
 Sabine River, 724
 Sackett's Harbor, New York, Montcalm at, 342; a chief port, 682
 Saco, Me., 190
 Sacramento, Cal., first California gold tested at, 802; labor troubles at, 1624
 Sacramento River, 802
 Sagasta, portrait of, 1850; leader of the Liberal Party in Spain, denounces Weyler, 1851; becomes Prime Minister, 1853, 1856
 Sagua de Tanamo, Cuba, 1988
 Sagua la Grande, 906
 Saguenay River, 103, 105
 Salinas, Porto Rico, 2006
 Salisbury, Lord, 1622; portrait of, 1627
 Salm-Salm, Princess, 1359
 Saltillo, Tex., 792, 796
 Salt Lake, Utah, 826
 Salt Lake City, 1636
 Saltonstall, Captain, 536
 Saltonstall, Judge, 224, 227
 Salt River, 933
 Saluda River, 1319
 Salzburgers, arrival and settlement of, 290-293
 Samana Bay, Santo Domingo, leased to the United States, 1385
 Samar Island, 2174; massacre of the American troops in, 2147-2158
 Samson, a Filipino insurgent, 2159
 Samoan Islands, naval disaster at, 1489; belonging to the United States, 2092; treaty, 2093
 Samoset, Indian, 171, 175
 Sampson, Rear Adm. W. T., on *Maine*, Board of Inquiry, 1859; sailed from Key West, 1883; hunting Cervera, 1886, 1906, 1908; bombardment of Santiago forts, 1909; consults with General Shafter, 1915; praises marksmanship of gunners, 1956; visits army headquarters before Santiago, 1959; battle of Santiago Bay, at, 1965, 1966, 1972, 1990, 1993; Military Commissioner for Cuba, 2033; portrait of, 2079; sketch of his life, 2080, 2081, San Antonio, Tex., 776, 791, 798; channel of, 1999
 San Carlos Reservation, 1473, 1480
 San Cristobal de la Habana (Batabano), Cuba, 1833
 Sander's Creek, S. C., 551
 San Diego, Cal., 794, 810
 San Domingo, Columbus and his son entombed there for a while, 60; President Grant favors the acquisition of, 1385; treaty of, 1783
 Sandusky, Ohio, 680
 Sandusky Bay, 689
 Sandwich, Canada, 666, 689
 Sandy Hook, Howe's fleet at, 509; first lightship off, established, 714
 Sanford, Nathan, 728
San Francisco, man-of-war, 1499, 1693, 1698, 1671
 San German, Porto Rico, 1999
 San Gabriel, Tex., 796
 Sanger-Hoff Hospital, Chickamauga, 2062
 Santa Isabel, Porto Rico, 2006
 Sanitary Commission, establishment and work of the, 1301
 San Jacinto, Tex., 777, 798
San Jacinto, man-of-war, 904, 910-912, 1266
 San Joaquin River, 826
 San José, Guatemala, 1525
 San Juan del Sur, 1525
 San Juan d'Ulloa, 797
 San Juan Hill, Cuba, location of, 1944; fight at, 1944, 1945, 1947, 1958, 1952
 San Juan Island, dispute of Great Britain with the United States concerning, 846, 847
 San Juan, Porto Rico, 1997-1999; bombardment of, 1884, 2006, 2007
 San Juan, Cape, Porto Rico, 1998
 Santa Anna, Gen. Antonio Lopez de, treachery of, at the Alamo, 776; defeated by Houston at San Jacinto, 777; character of, discussed, 785; hired by President Polk to assist the United States in conquering Mexico, 786; at the head of the Mexican army, 791; failure to frighten General Taylor into surrender, 793; at battle of Buena Vista, 793, 794; defeat of, at

- Cerro Gordo, 797, 798; five victories over, 709; desperation and flight of, 800
- Santa Clara, Count of, 1835
- Santa Cruz Islands, 1929
- Santa Cruz, Guam, 2012
- Santa Cruz, Philippines, captured by Lawton, 2039
- Santa Fé, N. Mex., capture of, by Americans, 794; refuses to acknowledge Texan rule, 807
- Santa Maria*, ship, 1545
- Santa Martin, Colonel, 2002, 2003
- Santa Maria de la Rabida, Columbus at the convent of, 38; reproduction of the convent at the Columbian Exposition, 1545
- Santa Rosa, Fla., 900
- Santee*, frigate, 912
- Santee River, S. C., 564
- Santiago, Cuba, discomforts of campaign, 1827; population of, 1829; Cervera's fleet reported at, 1886; invasion of, 1901; second attack on, 1908, 1910; landing of troops near, 1936; martial law proclaimed in, 1844; description of, 1944; fight at, 1950, 1958
- Santiago de Cuba, province of, named by Columbus, 57; uprisings in, 1843, 1844, 1849; climate and resources of, 1988
- Santiago, Harbor of, 1886
- Saranac River, N. Y., 696
- Saratoga, N. Y., first British surrender graced by the "Stars and Stripes" at, 481; General Gates encamped at, 492
- Saratoga*, man-of-war, 690
- Saratoga*, schoolship, 1676
- Sargasso Sea, 48
- Sartoris, Nellie Grant, 1656
- Sassacus, Pequod chief, 182, 186
- Sassamon, John, "The Praying Indian," 203
- Saunders, Admiral, 362
- Saunders, George N., 1366
- Savage's Station, Va., 1012
- Savannah, Ga., founding of, 285; occupied by the British, 521, 523; evacuation of, 576; garrisoned by Sherman's army, 1319
- Savannah*, steamship, 648, 748
- Savannah River, boundary of the province of Georgia, 284
- Say and Seal, Lord, 180
- Saybrook, Conn., named, 180; founding of Yale College at, 238
- Sayle, William, 259
- Sayers, Governor, 2119
- Saxton, James A., 1657
- Scales's Brigade, 1187
- Scammon, General, 1036
- Scarborough, Countess of*, ship, 543, 547
- Schenck, Gen. Robert C., ordered to Harper's Ferry, 1115; at Harper's Ferry, 1133; Minister to England, 1383
- Schenectady, N. Y., attack on, by French and Indians, 216; New York and Indian hunting-ground beyond, 589
- Schley, Rear Admiral Winfield S., commands the Greely relief expedition, 1457; investigation of the Valparaíso affair, 1500; Commodore, locates Cervera's fleet in Santiago harbor, 1884, 1886, 1904; bombardment of Santiago forts by, 1908; Cervera surrenders to, 1965, 1972, 1973; appointed Commissioner for Porto Rico, 2033; sketch of his life, 2082, 2083; portrait of, 2082
- Schofield, Lieut.-Gen. John M., with Sherman in Tennessee, 1276; unsuccessfully attacked by Johnston, 1278; destroys the Macon railway, 1284; defeated at Franklin, Tenn., 1288; Sherman turns command over to, 1320; succeeds Stanton as Secretary of War, 1372; retirement of, 1561; sketch of life and services of, 1561-1563; portrait of, 1562; his estimate of Grant, 1759-1763
- Schoharie County, N. Y., 517
- Schomburgk, Sir Robert, 1617
- Schoolcraft, Henry, R., 1433, 1718
- Schoolcraft Island, 1431
- Schouler, James, 1721, 1722
- Schurman, Dr. J. G., on the Philippine insurrection, 2105
- Schurz, Gen. Carl, panic of command of, at Chancellorsville, 1096; at Cemetery Hill, Gettysburg, 1150; Secretary of the Interior, 1417
- Schuyler, Fort, 489-491
- Schuyler, Philip, assistant to Governor Shirley, 336; made major-general, 440; accompanies Washington to Cambridge, 444; at Ticonderoga, 447, 448; condemned for the loss of Ticonderoga, 487; at siege of Fort Schuyler, 490; success of American arms due to, 491
- Schuylersville, N. Y., 495

- Schuylkill, Pa., 1436, 1437
 Schuylkill River, founding of Philadelphia on the, 275; Continentals in winter quarters on the, 409
 Schwan, Major-General, 2008, 2104
 Schwatka, Lieut. Frederick, 1449
Sciota, gunboat, 967, 972
 Sclopis, Count, 1383
 Scollard, Clinton, 1731
Scorpion, gunboat, 1993
 Scotch Covenanters, 480
 Scotch Highlanders, 290, 292
 Scott, Dred, decision in case of, 845
 Scott, General, successes in Indian campaigns, 610
 Scott, Lavinia, married to Benjamin Harrison, 1488
 Scott, Gen. Winfield, wounded at battle of Lundy's Lane, 695; secures removal of Cherokee Indians, 739; plans conquest of Mexico, 790; final campaign against Mexico, under, 796; lays siege to the City of Mexico, 798; proclaims conquest of Mexico, 800; Presidential candidate, 820; settles the San Juan dispute, 846; warns Lincoln of a plot against his life in Baltimore, 864; demands the recall of General Butler from Baltimore, 874; succeeded by McClellan, 915
 Scottsdale, Pa., 1622
 Scovel, Sylvester, 1845
 Scrooby, memorial tablet at, 165
 Scruggs, William L., represents Venezuela as counsel, 1620
 Scurry, Adjutant-General, placed in charge of Galveston, 2119
 Seal Industry, see FUR SEAL INDUSTRY
Sea King, ship, 1257, 1258
 Seal, the Confederate, 856
Sea Venture, ship, 118
 Sedden, James A., Confederate Secretary of War, 1346
 Sedgwick, Gen. John M., on the Pamunkey, 988; wounded at Antietam, 1047; impetuosity of, 1048; at the Dunker Church (Antietam), 1051; in the Wilderness, 1095; at Fredericksburg, 1101; moving toward Gettysburg, 1149; in battle of Gettysburg, 1174, 1176, 1192; in advance on Richmond, 1215; death, 1218
 753-756
 Seekonk River, Mass., 179
 Selkirk, Earl of, 519
 Selma, Ala., construction of Confederate gunboats at, 1234; capture of, by Union forces, 1344, 1345
Selma, gunboat, 1235, 1242
 Seminary Hill (Gettysburg), 1144, 1147, 1155, 1171, 1192
 Seminary Ridge (Gettysburg), 1192
 Seminole Indians, 21; war with, 24, 722, 753-756
 Semmes, Capt. Raphael, the *Alabama* built for, 1085; in command of the *Sumter*, 1255, 1256; evades the *San Jacinto*, 1266; fight with the *Kearsarge*, 1266-1273
Seneca, transport, 2056
 Separatists, meaning of the name, 163
Serapis, frigate, fight with the *Bonhomme Richard*, 539, 544
 Seton, Ernest Thompson, 1739
 Sevier, Gov. John, Governor of the State of Franklin, 582, 1696, 1701
 Seven Pines, Va., 1004, 1010
 Sevilla, Cuba, 1938
 Sewall, Arthur, nominated for Vice-President, 1632, 1634
 Sewall, H. M., 1932
 Sewall, Minister, 2021, 2022
 Sewall, Judge Samuel, 224, 227
 Sewanee, Tenn., 1534
 Seward, William H., action of, as Secretary of State, concerning Captain Wilkes, 912; rejects British aid for Confederate prisoners, 1298; in the Peace Conference at Hampton Roads, 1312, 1314, 1316; attempted assassination of, 1339; favors the purchase of Alaska, 1362; death, 1386
 Sewell's Mountain, 890
 Sewell's Point, 949, 953
 Sewing-machine patented, 780
 Seymour, General, 1212
 Seymour, Gov. Horatio, declares martial law in New York, 1085; mentioned for the Presidency, 1296; nominated for the Presidency, 1373
 Shadwell, Va., 632
 Shafter, Maj.-Gen. W. R., landing of, with troops, in Cuba, 1915, 1936-1938; official news from, concerning operations in Santiago, 1944, 1958; demands unconditional surrender of Santiago, 1977-1987, 1991; sketch of his life, 2064-2066; portrait of, 2064
 Shaftesbury, Earl of, 284
 Shaler, Nathaniel S., 1739
 Shamokin district, Pa., 1436
 Shannon, frigate, 686

- Shannon, Wilson, 834, 836
 Sharpsburg, Md., mentioned in "Special Orders, No. 191," 1034, 1035; occurrences at, during the Civil War, 1036, 1040-1043, 1048; battle claimed as victory by both sides, 1054
 Shaw, Colonel, 944
 Shaw, Henry W. (Josh Billings), 1741
 Shaw, Leslie M., 2160, 2161-2163; portrait of, 2162
 Shays, Daniel, 582
 Sheehan, William F., 2209
 Shelby, Gen. Evan, exploits of, against Indians, 528; hero of King's Mountain, 689
 Shelby, Isaac, Secretary of War, 720
 Shenandoah, Confederate privateer, story of the, 1257-1264
 Shenandoah Valley, movements of Jackson in the, 996, 998, 1000; Lee advances toward Gettysburg along the, 1105; operations of Early in, 1228; devastation of, by Sheridan, 1231; effective work of Sheridan's cavalry in, 1320
 Shepardstown, Va., occurrences at, during the Civil War, 1041, 1054, 1198
 Sherard, Osborne Fjord, 1687
 Sheridan, Gen. Philip H., in battle of Murfreesboro, 1062; attacks Lee's communications, 1219; ordered to destroy the Virginia Central Railway, 1222; hurricane operations of, in the Shenandoah Valley, 1224, 1229-1233; further operations in the Shenandoah Valley, 1320-1323; intrenched and awaiting Lee, 1330; in command in Missouri, 1370; thanks of Congress to, 1372; restores order at the Chicago fire, 1378; connection with the Louisiana gubernatorial case, 1392, 1394, 1396; forbids unlawful trespass in Black Hills, 1404; *bon mot* concerning good Indians, 1483; death, 1485; sketch of his life, 1485-1487
 Sherman, Fort, 1586
 Sherman, John, Secretary of the Treasury, 1417; candidate for Presidential nomination, 1441; Secretary of State, 1658, 2044
 Sherman, Roger, 466
 Sherman, Gen. Thomas W., 901, 902
 Sherman, William, Jr., 1529
 Sherman, Gen. William Tecumseh, in command at Memphis, 934; goes to the relief of Admiral Porter at Vicksburg, 1066; at battle of Lookout Mountain, 1081; at siege of Knoxville, 1082; work of destruction by, in Mississippi, 1203; Grant and, agree to advance on the same day, 1214; preparations for advancing from Chattanooga to Atlanta, 1275, 1276; perilous course, 1278; in battle of Kenesaw Mountain, 1278, 1279; gives his men a rest, 1280; in front of Atlanta, 1281-1283; siege of Atlanta by, 1284, 1285; a stern order by, 1285; beginning of the march to the sea, 1290; at Savannah, 1292; work in Columbia, 1320; goes North to consult with General Grant, 1320, 1322, 1344; reviews the Grand Army of the Republic, 1523; death, 1526; sketch of life of, 1526-1528; his opinion of Bull Run, 1528; a social favorite, 1529; portrait of, 1527
 Shiba Lake, 1433
 Shields, General, Santa Anna repelled by, 799; mentioned in orders to McDowell, 995; in the Shenandoah Valley, 1000
 Shiloh, Tenn., battle of, 924
 Ship Island, La., 964
 Ship Canal across the Isthmus of Panama, 2107-2113
 Shiras, Justice, 1521
 Shirley, Governor, 233, 236, 328, 335, 340
 Shoreham, Vt., 435
 Shreveport, La., 1204
 Shubrick, Lieut. William B., 752, 753
 Shufeldt, Consul-General, 906
 Siam, exhibit of, at Louisiana Purchase Exposition, 2194
 Sibley, General, 930, 931
 Siboney, Cuba, 1938, 1958, 1983, 1986, 2049-2058
 Sicard, Admiral, 1882
 Sickles, Gen. Daniel E., at Chancellorsville, 1096; at Gettysburg, 1148, 1153, 1158-1161, 1167-1169, 1172, 1191, 2131
 Sierra Nevada Mountains, Frémont first makes known the, 826
 Sierra del Codre Mountains, Cuba, 1988
 Sigel, Gen. Franz, defeat of, in Missouri, 892; fighting near Springfield, Mo., 894, 928; at battle of Pea Ridge, 928-930; engagement near Sudley Springs, 1024; on the Rappahannock, 1093; succeeded by Hunter in com-

- mand of the Army of the Shenandoah, 1222; retreats to Maryland Heights, from Early, 1228
- Signal telegraph, 714, 1972-1974
- Sigsbee, Capt. Charles D., in command of the *Maine*, 1858; in command of the *St. Paul*, cripples the *Terror*, 1915; attends funeral of the *Maine* victims, 2094
- Silva, Manuel Ramos, Cuban Secretary of the Interior, 1855
- Silver purchase law, Cleveland's opposition to the, 1636
- Silver Wave*, ship, 1067
- Silvey, Richard, 1912
- Simms, William Gilmore, sketch of, 1718
- Simmsport, La., 1067, 1071
- Simpson, Bishop, 1354
- Sinclair, Lieut. Arthur, 670
- Sioux Falls, S. D., 1521
- Sioux Indians, classification of, 21; outbreak in Minnesota, 1059; trouble with, 1406; the Custer massacre, 1408-1410; character, 1503, 1504
- Sioux Reservation, 1404
- Sirius*, vessel, 748
- Sisters of Charity, work in the Cuban War, 2061, 2062
- Sisters of Mercy, work in the Cuban war, 2059, 2061, 2062
- Sisters of St. Joseph, work in the Cuban war, 2061, 2062
- Sisters of the Holy Cross, work in the Cuban war, 2061, 2062
- Sisters of the Holy Names, work in the Cuban war, 2061
- Sitka, capital of Alaska, 1362
- "Sitting Bull," Indian chief, refuses to leave his reservation, 1406; as a good Indian, 1411; connection with the Custer massacre, 1504; stirs up discontent, 1506; his arrest ordered, 1507; death, 1509
- "Six Nations," same as Iroquois, 30; condition to-day, 33; jealousy of, quieted, 342; not in the Pontiac conspiracy, 375; severe punishment of, 527
- "Sixteen to One," meaning of, 1633, 1634
- Skeleton Cañon, 1479
- Skelton, Bathurst, 1652
- Skippack Creek, Pa., 499
- Skull Creek, S. C., 902
- Slavery, introduction of, 124
- Slavery Question, the, 655, 808
- Slidell, John, Confederate Commissioner to London, capture of, 904-912
- Sloat, Commodore, capture of Monterey by, 794
- Slocum, Frances, 516
- Slocum, Gen. Henry W., at Antietam, 1044, 1052; at Chancellorsville, 1101; near Harper's Ferry, 1131; advancing to Gettysburg, 1148; in battle of Gettysburg, 1154, 1172, 1176, 1192; at evacuation of Atlanta, 1285; in the march to the sea, 1290; at Winnsboro, S. C., 1320
- Slocum (General)*, excursion steamer disaster, 2202-2204
- Slougher, Gov. Henry, 157
- Smith, Gen. Andrew J., at Vicksburg, 1070; sent to reinforce Rosecrans in Missouri, 1213
- Smith, Lieut. A. L., 1476
- Smith, Caleb B., Secretary of the Interior, 865
- Smith, F. Hopkinson, 1733, 1734
- Smith, Gen. E. Kirby, turns tide of battle at Bull Run, 886; creates panic at Cincinnati, 933; repulsed at Milliken's Bend, 1072; blocks channel of Red River, 1204; enters Missouri, 1212, 1213; large desertion from command of, 1345; death, 1534; sketch of his life, 1534
- Smith, Gen. G. W., on the Chickahominy, 1004, 1006; Confederate Secretary of War, 1346
- Smith, Gen. Green Clay, 680
- Smith, Capt. John, explores Chesapeake Bay, 32; sketch of, 108-110; founds Jamestown, 110; a capable ruler, 113; captured by Indians, 113, 114; saved from death by Pocahontas, 114; returns to England, 119
- Smith, Joseph, founder of the Mormon Church, 772
- Smith, Gen. Persifer F., 799
- Smith, Robert, Secretary of State, 658
- Smith, Seba, 1740
- Smith Sound, 1687
- Smith, Charles Emory, 2044
- Smith, Gen. Jacob H., his course in Samar commended by General Chaffee, 2159
- Smith, James F., 2146
- Smith, Thomas, 262
- Smith, Gen. W. F., at Antietam, 1044; at Lookout Valley, 1079
- Smith, William, 733, 758

- Smith, Rev. William, 1652
 Smithson, James, founder of the Smithsonian Institution, 781
 Smithsonian Institution, the, 781
 Smith Sound, 1452, 1457
 Smyrna, 822, 824, 825
 Smyth, Gen. Alexander, 669
 Snelling, Fort, 844, 845
 Snicker's Gap, Va., 1121, 1229
 Snodgrass House (Chickamauga), 1077
 Social evolution in the United States, 9
 Socialist-Anarchists, 1606
 Socialist Labor Party, national meeting of, in New York, 1535
 Society, secret, among the Filipinos, 2146, 2147
 Solace, hospital-ship, 1906
 Soles de Bolivar, a Cuban band of patriots, 1838
 Soley, Prof. J. R., quoted on Semmes, 1272, 1273
 Somers, Sir George, 103, 118
 Somers, Capt. Richard, 641
Somerset, ship, 535
 Somerville, Capt. Philip, 710
 Sonora, Cal., revolt incited at, by the filibuster Walker, 831
 "Sons of the South," in Kansas, 834
 Sophia Newcomb College, New Orleans, 2190
 Sothell, Seth, 261, 262
 Soulé, Pierre, 830
 "Sound Money Democrats," convention of, 1634
 South America, Drake's passage down eastern coast, 93; Kidd's visit to, 159; Monroe doctrine originated, 726; opening of ports, 739
 Southampton, Earl of, 102
 South Anna River, 1219
 Southard, Samuel L., 720, 730
 South Bay, 337
 South Carolina, Indian wars in, 33; Spanish raid in, 67; Spanish settlement in, 68; Indian massacre in, 68; early settlers in, 85; boundary dispute, 579, 581; State debt assumed by national government, 601; slavery in, 655; Nullification, 744-746; leads secession movement, 849; secedes, 851; Fort Sumter fired on, 866; naval operations, 1086 *et seq.*; military operations in, 1319, 1320; readmitted, 1384; "Carpetbag" rule, 1399-1401, 1417; earthquake, 1483, 1484. See also CAROLINAS
 South Dakota, Indian troubles, 1503-1521
South Dakota, armored cruiser, 1674
 South Ferry, Brooklyn, 474
Southfield, gunboat, sinking of the, 1249, 1252
 South Fork, Pa., 1490, 1493
 Southgate, J. H., 1632
 South Mountain, Md., Burnside and Sumner at, 1032; forcing a pass through, 1034; battle of, 1039; Buford's movements at, 1135; Union army crosses, 1197
 South Park, Chicago, 1540
 South Sea, named by Balboa, 69, 70; Smith ordered to find a passage to, 116; a common limit of royal grants, 258
 South, University of the, 1534
 South Virginia, 103, 106, 108, 110
 South Virginia Company, 105, 106
 Southwest Territory, 616
 Sovereign, John R., 1611
 Space telegraphy, 2107
 Spalding, Bishop John L., 2172
 Spain, trouble with, over alliance, 1616
 Spain, war with (1898), rule in Cuba, 1829; revolts in Spanish possessions, 1836; Spain proclaims a blockade, 1866, 1867; war declared, 1860, 1867; call for volunteers, 1867; Spain appeals to the powers, 1868; Dewey leaves Hong Kong, 1871; misrule in the Philippines, 1873; bombardment of Mantanzas, 1870; naval appropriation bill, 1871; battle of Manila, 1876-1880; naval operations in the West Indies, 1881; invasion of Cuba, 1901, 1919, 1936; organization of the American forces, 1902, 1905; naval strength, 1905; Siboney, 1938-1942; the destruction of Cervera's fleet, 1959-1978; treatment accorded to Spanish prisoners, 1975; capture of Santiago, 1977-1996; Spanish refugees, flee to American lines, 1980, 1981, 1986, 1991; closing operations in Porto Rico and the Philippines, 1997; peace negotiations, 2025; terms of peace treaty, 2036, 2037; signing of the peace protocol, 2028-2031
 Spanish fleet, whereabouts of, 1871, 1883, 1886, 1898, 1900; Cape Verde fleet, 1871, 1902, 1904
 Sparks, Jared, 1710

- Spear, Judge Emory, speech by, 1347;
oration by, at the Atlanta Exposition,
1555
Specie Circular, 762
Specie payments, resumption of, by the
United States, 1428
Speedwell, ship, forced to put back, 166
Spencer, Joseph, 440
Spofford, Harriet Prescott, 1731
Spokane, Wash., strikes at, 1586
"Spooner Act" on the Isthmian Canal,
2179
Spottsylvania Court-House, Va., Lee in
possession of, 1219
Springfield, Ill., home of Lincoln, 858-
860; resting-place of Lincoln, 1343
Springfield, Mass., founding of, 180; laid
in ashes, 517
Springfield, Mo., Price spends winter of
1861-62 at, 928; failure of General
Marmaduke to seize, 1072
Squiers, Herbert G., American minister
to Cuba, 2166
Squirrel, ship, 94
Staempfli, Jacques, 1383
Stamford, Conn., 190
Stamp Act, the passage of, 401; anger of
the colonies against, 402; repealed,
402
"Standing Holy," daughter of Sitting
Bull, 1510
Standing Rock, part of the Sioux Reser-
vation, 1503
Standish, Miles, goes ashore from the
Mayflower, 168; personal appearance,
168; finds Indian corn buried, 169;
saves the Weymouth settlement, 172
Stanley, Henry M., 1440
Stanton, Edwin M., Attorney-General,
841, 854; alarmed by the *Merrimac*,
954; Secretary of War, 978; instruc-
tions to McClellan, 994, 995; takes
charge of affairs after the assassina-
tion of Lincoln, 1340; disapproves
Sherman's terms with Johnston,
1345; suspended by President John-
son, 1370; death, 1386
Stanton, Frank L., delivers an ode at the
Atlanta Exposition, 1555
Stanwix, Fort, N. Y., 354, 481
Stark, Col. John, at battle of Bunker
Hill, 442; at battle of Bennington,
488; goes back to his plough, 502
Stark, Mollie, 488
Starke, General, at battle of Antietam,
1045, 1053
Star of the West, steamer, 854
Star Route frauds, 1447; miscarriage of
justice in the trial of, 1822
Stars and Stripes, the, 479-482
"Star Spangled Banner," authorship of,
700, 745
Starved Rock, 307
"Starving Time, The" (1609-10), 119
State of the Isthmus, 2180
State of Texas, Red Cross ship, 1958,
2048, 2050, 2056
Statistics, concerning the progress of the
United States, 1801-1814
Steamboat, the first, 617
Stedman, Edmund Clarence, 1727, 1728
Stedman, Fort, Va., 1321, 1322
Steedman, General, at Chickamauga,
1078; in pursuit of Wheeler at Chat-
tanooga, 1283
Steele, General, 1204, 1212
Steel and iron produced in the United
States, 1812, 1814
Steinwehr, General, 1150
Stephens, Alexander H., in first Confed-
erate Congress, 855; Vice-President
of the Confederacy, 856, 922; in
Hampton Roads Peace Conference,
1311, 1312, 1314, 1319
Stephenson, Fort, Ohio, 681, 700
Stephenson, George, 2188, 2189
Sternberg, George M., portrait of, 2060
Stevens, General, 1025
Stevens, Minister, recalled, 1560
Stevens, Thaddeus, Reconstruction lead-
er, 1369; manager of impeachment
proceedings against President John-
son, 1371
Stevenson, Adlai, Vice-President, 1535,
2114, 2115
Stevenson, Marmaduke, Quaker, 198
Stewart, Capt. Charles, at Tripoli, 641;
in command of the *Constitution*, 706;
death, 708
Stewart, Colonel, 564
Stickle, Horton W., 2160
Stikene River, 2107
Stillwater, N. Y., General Schuyler
makes a stand at, 487
Stirling, Ernesto Font, Cuban Secretary
of the Treasury, 1855
Stirling, Lord, in New York, 336; burns
houses on Staten Island, 549
Stockton, Commodore, captures San
Diego, 794; quarrel with General
Kearny, 826
Stockton, Francis R., 1733
Stockton, Richard, 726
Stoddard, Richard Henry, 1727

- Stoddert, Benjamin, first Secretary of the Navy, 624, 634
 Stone, General, 891
 Stone, Samuel, 180
 Stone, Gov. W. A., of Pennsylvania, his course in reference to the coal strike, 2171; portrait of, 2173
 Stone, Gov. William, 252
 Stone, William L., Sr., 1713
 Stone, William L., Jr., 1721
 Stoneman, General, before Williamsburg, 982; important raid by, 1214; taken prisoner, 1282
 Stony Point, N. Y., capture of, 526
 Stoughton, Judge, 224, 227
 Stover, Mrs., 1656
 Stowe, Harriet Beecher, 1353
 Street, Alfred B., 1727
 Street-car strikes, 1576
 Streeter, A. J., 1487
 Straight, Colonel, 1308
 Strikes, railway, in 1877, 1418-1422; statistics on, by C. D. Wright, 1574; from Bradstreet, 1604; in the United States, history of, 1566-1611; of coal miners (1902), 2170
 Stringham, Com. Silas H., 901
Stringham, torpedo boat, 1675
 Strong, General, 1089
 Strong, William, Justice, 1414
 Strong, Mayor William L., of New York, 1666, 1768
 Stuart, Alexander H. H., Secretary of the Interior, 809
 Stuart, Gen. J. E. B., leads impetuous charge at Bull Run, 886; daring raid by, 1008; surrounds Pope's army, 1021; at Antietam, 1046; at Chancellorsville, 1100; on the Rappahannock, 1105, 1107; capture of his baggage by Pleasonton, 1110; in advance to Gettysburg, 1122, 1124; leads an ill-advised raid, 1127; blunder of, 1128; shells Carlisle, Pa., 1130; delay of, seriously embarrasses Lee, 1137, 1147; makes haste to join Lee at Gettysburg, 1155, 1173; miscalculations on Lee's success, 1191; again on the Rappahannock, 1199; a daring raider, 1213; death, 1219
 Sturgis's Division, 1037, 1048
 Stuyvesant, Gov. Peter, administration of, 146, 147, 154
 Subig Bay, 1876
 Submarine cables, 2177-2179
 Sub-Treasury system, the, 783
 Sudley Ford, Va., 883, 884
 Sudley Spring, Va., Beauregard posted at, 882; Confederates successful near, 1024
 Sugar-House Prison, New York, 476
 Sugar production in Cuba, 1827
 Sullivan, Barry, 1261
 Sullivan, Fort, 463, 526
 Sullivan, John, made a brigadier-general, 440; defeated at Brandywine Creek, 499; sent by Washington to drive the British from Newport, 511; campaign of, against Indians, 527
 Sullivan Island, S. C., Confederate battery at, 866
 Sulphur Springs, Va., 1021
 Sulpician Monks, 303
 Sulu Islands, 2103
 Sumner, Cape, 1453
 Sumner, Charles, assaulted by Preston Brooks in the Senate, 837; opposes purchase of San Domingo, 1385; proposes amendment to the Constitution making the President ineligible for re-election, 1387
 Sumner, Colonel, in campaign against the Sioux, 1510, 1938, 1945
 Sumner, Gen. Edwin V., commanding Second Corps of the Army of the Potomac, 978; in White Oak Swamp, 1005; at Fair Oaks, 1014; at second battle of Bull Run, 1025; at South Mountain, 1032; in battle of Antietam, 1042, 1044, 1047-1049, 1052; at battle of Fredericksburg, 1056
 Sumner Hill, N. Y., birthplace of President Fillmore, 809
 Sumter, Colonel, 551
 Sumter, Fort, S. C., Anderson's removal to, 853; bombardment of, 866, 868; attack on, by General Gillmore, 1090; the Stars and Stripes once more float over, 1320
Sumter, Confederate privateer, Captain Wilkes cruises after the, 906; runs into Gibraltar, 1085; becomes a blockade-runner, 1256
 Sun never sets on American territory, 2018
 Sunbury, 521
 Sunda, Straits of, 709
 Superior, Lake, relics of mound-builders on, 26
 Supreme Court of the United States, 585; Chili leaves question of payment for acts of mob at Valparaiso to, 1502
 Surratt, John, attempts assassination of

Secretary Seward, 1340; tried and acquitted, 1342
 Surratt, Mary A., hanged, 1341
 Survey, American Board of, 1975
Susan Abigail, ship, 1262
 Suspension Bridge, Niagara, 1299
 Susquehanna, Department of the, 1229
Susquehanna, man-of-war, 901
 Susquehanna River, Pa., occurrences on, during the Civil War, 1126, 1128, 1133, 1136
Sutherland, flagship, 365
 Sutter, Fort, Cal., 802, 1554
 Sutter, Capt. John A., 802
 Suwanee, Fla., 722
Suwanee, gunboat, 1956, 2010
Swallow, ship, 94
 Swallow, Dr. S. C., 2117
 "Swamp Angel," 1090
 "Swamp Fox" (Gen. Francis Marion), 524, 551
 Swansea, Mass., 204
 Swedish exhibits at Louisiana Purchase Exposition, 2191, 2193
 Sweeney, Grand Master of the Switchmen's Union, 1586, 1587
 Sweeney, Peter B., 1379
 Sweitzer, General, 1161
Swift, British warship, 2015
 Switchmen's Union, 1586, 1587
Switzerland, ship, 1066
 Sydney, Cape Breton, 1685
 Sykes, General, at Middletown, Md., 1032; in battle of Antietam, 1043; succeeds Meade in command of the Fifth Corps, 1133; at Gettysburg, 1161, 1167, 1170, 1174, 1191

T

Table Island, La., 965
 Tacubaya, Mexico, 799
 Tadousac, Canada, 103, 105
 Taft, Alphonso, Secretary of War, 1375; Attorney-General, 1375; order of, as Justice, to Chief Arthur, 1594
 Taft, William H., appointed head of Civil Commission for the Philippines, 2126; assumes control as civil governor in Philippine Islands, 2143, 2145; portrait of, 2145; view of Filipino situation, 2163; succeeds Root as Secretary of War, 2207
 Taku, China, 2123
 Talavera, captured, 2103
 Taliaferro, Colonel, 876

Tallahassee, Fla., 74
 Talahatchee River, Miss., 1064, 1213
 Tallapoosa River, Ala., 692
 Tamaulipas, Mex., 792
 Tamayo, Diego, 2096
 Tammany Hall, New York, 1379, 1391
 Tampa, Fla., recruiting at, 1881; troops ordered from, 2004; work of Catholic sisters at, 2061
 Tampa Bay, Fla., Narvaez lands at, 70; De Soto's fleet in, 73
 Tampico, Mex., 792
 Taney, Roger B., Attorney-General, 738; Secretary of the Treasury, 743; Chief-Justice, 743; decision in the Dred Scot case, 845; censures the Government for suspending *habeas corpus*, 878
 Taneytown, Md., occurrences at, during the Civil War, 1134, 1136, 1144, 1146-1152, 1156, 1174
 Tangier, Africa, 639
 Taos, 829
 Tappan, Colonel, 896
 Tarbell, Ida M., 1738
 Tariff, protective, 603, 727; measures, 1789-1794
 Tarkington, Booth, 1736
 Tarlac, Aguinaldo at, 2102; occupied by Americans, 2104
 Tarleton, General, 560, 566
 Tarquino, most elevated peak of Cuban mountain, 1825, 1988
 Tarr, Prof. Ralph S., 1685
 Tarrytown, N. Y., arrest of André at, 554
 Tatttnall, Com. Josiah, commanding Confederate naval force, 902; in command of the *Merrimac*, 961, 992
 Taylor, Bayard, 1725
 Taylor, Gen. Dick, blocks the channel of the Red River, 1204; succeeds Hood in command, 1289; surrenders Confederate forces east of the Mississippi, 1345
 Taylor, George, 1243
 Taylor, Governor of Tennessee, 1698, 1699
 Taylor, Moses, 1743
 Taylor, Gen. Zachary, in the Seminole War, 755; commands the American army in Mexico, 787; at battle of Palo Alto, 788; at Resaca de la Palma, 789; surrender of Monterey to, 791, 792; reply of, to Santa Anna's demand for surrender, 793;

- at battle of Buena Vista, 793, 794;
President, 804; sketch of his life,
805, 806; death, 809; the first Presi-
dent inaugurated in the open air,
1538; wife of, 1654
Taylor's Hill, Va., 1106
Taylor's Ridge, 1081
Teaser, man-of-war, 947, 950
Tea-tax, 412
Tecumseh, Indian chief, displays natural
eloquence, 25; resists invasion of
white settlers, 660, 661; defeats Van
Horne, in Canada, 666; at the siege
of Fort Meigs, 681; death of, 689
Tecumseh, monitor, 1236, 1240, 1248
Telegraph, invention of, 775; rates and
routes between the United States and
Manila, 2019; wireless, 2107; cable
opening of the new Pacific line, 2177-
2179
Telephone, invention of, 1418
Teller, Henry M., Secretary of the In-
terior, 1447; withdraws from the Re-
publican convention at St. Louis,
1633
Temperature of the United States, 1806
Teneriffe, Island of, 46
Tennessee, armored cruiser, 1674
Tennessee, Army of the, 1215, 1276,
1282, 1528; Society of the, 1767
Tennessee, condemns Nullification, 746;
admitted to the Union, 616; secedes,
869; military operations in, 1060 *et*
seq., 1073 *et seq.*, 1275, 1276, 1288;
reorganized, 1368; readmitted to the
Union, 1369; race troubles in, 1384;
the Ku-Klux Klan, 1384; centennial
of admission to the Union, 1698-
1703; tobacco-raising in, 1811; Cen-
tennial and Industrial Exposition,
Nashville, 1697-1703
Tennessee, Confederate ironclad, burn-
ing of the, 975; runs aground, 1235;
fires on Farragut's fleet in Mobile
Bay, 1236; fighting of the, in Mo-
bile Bay, 1240-1246; "Old Glory"
over, 1248
Tennessee, Department of the, 1214
Tennessee River, landing of Clark's ex-
pedition at the mouth of the, 528;
occurrences on, during the Civil War,
925, 934, 1075, 1079, 1288
Tensas Lake, Ala., 690
Terre Haute, Ind., 661
Territorial growth of the United States,
1803
Territories of the United States, 1804
Terror, monitor, 1670, 1884, 1908, 2006
Terror, Spanish torpedo-boat destroyer,
1871, 1915
Terry, Gen. Alfred, captures Fort
Fisher, 1254; reinforces Sherman in
South Carolina, 1320; discovers the
body of Custer, 1410
Tesla, Nikola, electrician, 1744
Texarkana, Ark., 1573
Texas declares independence, 776; an-
nexed to the United States, 777; se-
cured to the United States, 802;
claims New Mexico, 807; sells claim
to New Mexico, 808; secedes, 855;
race troubles, 1384; area, 1804;
cotton production, 1811
Texas, battleship, 1670, 1674, 1888, 1889,
1908, 1959-1976, 1983
Texel, 543
Thames River, Conn., stronghold of
Sassacus on the, 186
Thames River, Eng., the *Mayflower*
anchors in the, 166; Confederate
blockade-runner in the, 1257
Thames River, Canada, battle of the,
689
Thanet, Octave, 1736
Thanksgiving Day, our first observance
of, 606
Thatcher, Admiral, 1345
Thaxter, Celia, 1731
Theodora, steamer, 904
Théophile, Sister, work in the Cuban
war, 2061
Thetis, Greely relief expedition vessel,
1457, 1700
Thomas, Dr., slain by Modocs, 1406
Thomas, George, Governor of Pennsyl-
vania, 279
Thomas, Gen. George H., fighting in
Kentucky, 915; at Lookout Mountain,
1075; in battle of Chickamauga,
1076; earns sobriquet of "Rock of
Chickamauga," 1077; at Chatta-
nooga, 1079; occupies Tunnel Hill
at Chattanooga, 1276; defeats Hood
on the Chattahoochee, 1281; in Nash-
ville, 1288; campaign against Hood,
1288; Stanton refuses to surrender
office of Secretary of War to, 1371;
death, 1386
Thomas, Gen. John, 440
Thomas, Maj. J. W., 1699, 1703
Thomas, Philip F., Secretary of the
Treasury, 852

- Thompson, David, 1432
 Thompson, Jacob, Secretary of the Interior, 840; resigns, and goes South to aid Secession, 854; employs R. C. Kennedy to burn New York hotels, 1299; reward offered by President Johnson for the capture of, 1366
 Thompson, Sir John S. D., 1692
 Thompson, Mrs. Joseph, 1555
 Thompson, Richard W., Secretary of the Navy, 1417
 Thompson-Seton, Ernest, 1739
 Thomson, Smith, Secretary of the Navy, 720
 Thornton, Captain, 788, 790
 Thornton, Sir Edward, 1383
Thornton, torpedo boat, 1675
 Thoroughfare Gap, occurrences at, during Civil War, 1021, 1024, 1122, 1127
 Thorwald, Ericson, 16, 22, 70
 Thurman, Senator Allan G., on the Electoral Commission Bill committee, 1414; nominated for Vice-President, 1487
 Ticonderoga, N. Y., fortified by the French, 339; Montcalm at, 342, 345; unsuccessfully attacked by Abercrombie, 353, 354; advance of Amherst against, 359; capture of, by Ethan Allen, 435; Arnold claims command of, 447, 448; evacuated by St. Clair to Burgoyne, 486-488; prisoners released on parole at, 534
 Tientsin, China, captured by the allied forces, 2123
 Tieraona, General, surrenders Cagayan, 2104
 Tilden, Samuel J., nominated for the Presidency, 1413, 1414; death of, 1469; statistics of Presidential vote for, 1635
 Tilghman, Gen. Lloyd, 916, 918
 Tilton's brigade, at the battle of Gettysburg, 1161
 "Times, The" (London), on American naval victories, 674
 Tippecanoe, the battle of, 661
 "Tippecanoe, and Tyler too," 767
 Titusville, Pa., oil found near, 848
 Tiverton, R. I., massacre of whites by Indians at, 204
 Tobacco, production of, 1811; in Cuba, 1827
 Toch-a-way, Indian chief, 1483
 Todd, John, 1652
 Tohopeka, Ala., 692
 Toleration Act, the, 252
Tom Bowline, ship, 708
 Tomo-chichi, Indian chief, 286, 288-290, 293
 Tompkins, Daniel, Vice-President, 718, 726
 Tompkinsville, S. I., experiments in wireless telegraphy at, 2107
 "Tom Thumb," locomotive, 741
 Tondo, military operations near, 2102
 Tongas Inlet, 2197
 Tonti, Chevalier de, joins La Salle, 304; discovers and settles the Arkansas region, 756
 Tontine (life insurance), derived from Chevalier de Tonti, 304
 Toombs, Robert, Confederate Secretary of State, 857, 1346; at battle of Antietam, 1052; refuses to take oath of allegiance, 1358
Topeka, cruiser, 1993, 1995
 Toral, General, 1979, 1987, 1996
 Torre, Andreo Moreno de la, Cuban Secretary of Foreign Affairs, 1855
 Torres, Florentino, 2146
 Torrey, Bradford, 1739
 Torrey, Judge J. L., 1903
 Tortugas Islands, named by De Leon, 66
 Toucey, Isaac, Attorney-General, 780; Secretary of the Navy, 841
 Towne, Charles A., nominated for Vice-President, 2115
 Townshend, Gen. George, 362
T. A. M. Craven, torpedo boat, 1675
 Tracy Benjamin F., Secretary of the Navy, 1489; distributes the Chilean award, 1502, 2134
 Trans-Mississippi and International Exposition, Omaha, 2044-2046
 Travis, Colonel, 776
 Tree, Lambert, 1535
 Trenholm, George, Confederate Secretary of the Treasury, 1346
Trent, British mail-steamer, stopped by the *San Jacinto*, 904-912
 Trent, Captain, 322
 Trenton, N. J., Cornwallis in winter quarters at, 468, 469; battle of, 469, 470; Washington feted at, 594; Congress meets at, 624
Trenton, man-of-war, 1490
 Trent River, N. C., Huguenots locate on, 264
 Triana, Roderigo de, 49
 Trimble, General, 1182, 1187
 Trine, Ralph Waldo, 1739

Trinidad, Cuba, 1829, 1833
 Tripoli, Bainbridge takes tribute to Algiers, 636; war with, 638-642, 716
 Tristan de Cunha, Island of, 1260
 Trochas in Cuba, 1846, 1848
 Trolley line, first in United States, 2189
 Troup, Gov. George M., 730
 Trowbridge, J. T., 1728
 Truxillo, Honduras, 832
 Truxtun, Commodore, 625
 Tryon, Governor, 410, 464, 483, 526
 Tuan, Prince, of China, 2121, 2126
 Tucker, Beverly, reward for arrest of, 1366
 Tung Fu Sian, General, 2126
 Tunnel Hill, 942
 Tunstall's Station, Va., Stuart cuts telegraph wires at, 1008
 Tupper, Sir C. Hibbert, 1695, 1696
 Turner, George, on Alaskan boundary commission, 2196
 Turner, Geo. E., 2209
 Turner, Maj. T. P., 1302
 Turtle Lake, 1432
 Tuskegee Normal and Industrial Institute, Ala., 1555
 Tutuila, Samoa, ceded to United States, 2092, 2093
 Twain, Mark, 1740
 Tweed, William M., 1379, 1381, 1391
 "Tweed Ring," the, of New York, exposure of, 1379; fight of S. J. Tilden against, 1469
 Twiggs, General, 797, 799
 Two-Strike, Indian chief, 1513
 Two Taverns, Pa., occurrences at, during the Civil War, 1136, 1148, 1152, 1174
 Tybee, Ga., Island of, 286
 Tyler, General, at Centreville and Bull Run, 882-884; fighting in West Virginia, 890
 Tyler, John, Presidential candidate (1836), 758; is elected Vice-President, 765; succeeds to the Presidency, 770; sketch of his life, 771; history of his administration, 771-778; inaugural address, 1538
 Tyler, Mrs. John (Letitia C.), 1653
 Tyler, Mrs. John, 2d (Julia Gardner), 1653
 Tyler, Prof. Moses Coit, on the Tories, 574, 1723
 Tyler, Mrs. Robert, 1653
 Tyler, ship, 916, 924, 975

Tyner, James N., Postmaster-General, 1375
 Typewriting machine, patent for a, 844

U

Uffizi Gallery, portrait of Columbus in the, 44
 Ultimatum of the United States sent to Spain, 1864-1866
 Uncas, Indian chief, 183
 "Uncle Tom's Cabin," first appearance of, 1353
 "Underground Railroad," 809
 Underhill, Capt. John, 178, 183
 Union Labor Party, Presidential nomination by, 1487
 Union Pacific Railway, completion of, 1375; political scandals in connection with, 1390; chiefly built by Chinese labor, 1435
 United Colonies of New England, the, 193, 196, 201
 United Netherlands, 1628
United States, frigate, put in commission, 653; strange accident aboard the, 660; in a fleet sailing to intercept Jamaica merchantmen, 670; surrender of the *Macedonian* to the, 675
 United States Bank, character of the, 602
 United States Coast Survey, 902
 United States Constitution, see APPENDIX
 United States Railroad Strike Commission, 1604
 United States District Court, 1347
 United States flags, 479-482
 United States Ford, Hooker's corps at the, 1100, 1102, 1214
 United States Mint, established at Philadelphia, 603; branch mints established, 603 (note)
 University of Virginia, founded by Thomas Jefferson, 1650
 Upernavik, the Greely expedition at, 1453
 Upland (Chester), Pa., William Penn at, 273
 Upolo Island, transferred to Germany, 2093
 Upton, Gen. Emory, 1344
 Uranium, 1746
 Utah, organized as a Territory, 808; Mormon troubles in, 841, 842; anti-

polygamy legislation, 1448; admitted to the Union, 1612; features of its Constitution, its size and resources, 1613; irrigation in, 1816, 1818
 Utrecht, treaty of, 343
 Utuado, Porto Rico, 1999, 2008

V

Valencia, Spain, 1550
Valencia, transport, 2012
 Valladolid, Spain, 58
 Valley Forge, Pa., Continentals in winter quarters at, 499, 500, 549
 Valley Stream, N. Y., 1666
 Valparaiso, the *Baltimore* at, 2083, 2084
 Valverde, New Mexico, 930
 Van Braam, Jacob, 317
 Van Buren, John, 1653
 Van Buren, Mrs. John (Angelica), 1653
 Van Buren, Martin, candidate for Presidential nomination, 728; Secretary of State, 735; Vice-President, 743; President, 758, 759; sketch of his life, 760, 761; defeated for the Presidency by W. H. Harrison, 765-768; history of his administration, 760-768; opposes the admission of Texas to the Union, 777; renominated for the Presidency, 804; portrait of, 280
 Van Cleve, General, 1078
 Van Cortlandt, Stephen, 156
 Vancouver, B. C., 1695
 Vancouver, Wash., 1586
Vandalia, man-of-war, 1490
 Van Dorn, Gen. Earl, joins Price in Missouri, 928; in battle of Pea Ridge, 929, 930; at battle of Corinth, 934, 935
 Vane, Sir Henry, Colonial Governor, 188
 Van Horne, Major, 666
 Vanlew, Bettie, 1308
 Van Rensselaer, Col. Solomon, 669
 Van Rensselaer, Stephen, 668
 Van Twiller, Wouter, 144, 180
 Van Wart, Isaac, 554
 Varona, Enrique, 2096
Varuna, man-of-war, 967-969
 Velasco, Spanish cruiser, 1875, 1878
 Velasquez, Diego, 1831, 1833
 Venango, Fort, Pa., 319, 322, 386
 Venezuela, boundary dispute, 1616, 1632; succeeds Republic of Colombia, 2180; text of treaty between United States and Great Britain concerning, 1627-1632

Venezuelan Commission, 1618-1622, 1626, 1629
Vengeance, brig, 538
 Vera Cruz, Gen. Winfield Scott arrives at, 792; surrender of, 797
 Veragua, Duke de, 1924
 Veragua, province of, 2180
 Verhoeff, of Kentucky, 1681
 Verhult, William, 142
 Vermilion Sea, 303
 Vermont, admitted to the Union, 604; boundary dispute, 604; protests against war of 1812, 700; stationary population, 1806
Vermont, battleship, 1674
 Vernon, Admiral, 295, 297
 Vernon, Mount, 311
 Verrazzani, John, 79
 Versailles, Treaty of, 620
 Vespucci, Amerigo, America named in honor of, 63; sketch of life of, 63; discoveries of, 64
Vesuvius, dynamite cruiser, 1670, 1671, 1675, 1918, 1919
 Vicksburg, Miss., home of Jefferson Davis, 856; Farragut before, 974; attack of batteries at, by Farragut, 1066; investment of, by Grant, 1069; hardships end, 1070; surrender of, 1070-1072; Sherman at, 1203
Vicksburg, gunboat, 1672
 Victoria, Queen, presentation of English ship *Resolute* to, 841; message to President Buchanan over the Atlantic cable, 846; remained friendly to the United States during the Civil War, 879; her death, 2126
Victoria, ship, 1449, 1450
 Vigan, General Young's headquarters at, 2104
 Vikings, the, 14
 Vilas, William F., Secretary of the Interior, 1461
 Villarrutia, Señor, 2035
 Villaton, José R., 2096
 Villiers, M. de, 324
 Vincent, General, at Little Round Top (Gettysburg), 1162; death of, 1166
 Vinland (or Vineland), 16, 17
 Virginia, early explorers in, 96-100; John Smith in, 110-119; colonial history of, 111 *et seq.*; House of Burgesses established, 125; monarchical proclivities, 193; the Bacon rebellion, 201; aggressive measures of the House of Burgesses, 322; importance of the colony, 393; "Minute Men" of,

- 417; boundary dispute, 579, 580; ratifies the Constitution, 586; State debt assumed by national government, 601; whiskey insurrection, 614; opposes Alien and Sedition laws, 625; John Brown's raid, 848; secedes, 869; military operations in, 976 *et seq.*, 1092 *et seq.*, 1199, 1200, 1214 *et seq.*, 1320 *et seq.*; reorganized, 1368; race troubles, 1384; earthquake, 1483; census statistics, 1806-1811
- Virginia*, ironclad, 946-948
- Virginia, Army of, Pope in command of the, 1009; united with the Army of the Potomac, 1026
- Virginia, Army of Northern (Confederate), effectiveness of, 1105; supreme effort fails at Gettysburg, 1191; back in Virginia, 1198; the lion in the path to Richmond, 1219; saved for the time, 1324; Grant demands its surrender, 1331
- Virginia, University of, founded by Jefferson, 1650
- Virginia City, Nev., 847
- Virginia Towing Company, 1303
- Virginius*, steamer, massacre of her crew, 1843
- Visayans, conditions among the, 2147
- Visconti-Venosta, Emilio, Marquis of, 1692
- Vixen*, gunboat, 1888, 1889, 1909, 1912, 1958
- Viscaya*, Spanish cruiser, 1871, 1886, 1961-1976
- Von Steuben, Baron Frederick William, 505
- Vulcan*, repair-ship, 1906
- Vulture*, sloop-of-war, 554
- W**
- Wabash*, man-of-war, in the Hatteras expedition, 901
- Wabash Railway strike, 1573
- Wachusett, Mass., 1563
- Wachusett*, man-of-war, 1256
- Wade, Maj.-Gen. James F., 2033
- Wade, Seaman, 1888
- Waddell, Capt. James I., 1258, 1263
- Wadsworth, Lieut. Henry, 641
- Wadsworth, Gen. James S., military governor of the District of Columbia, 978; in battle of Gettysburg, 1146, 1148, 1150, 1171
- Wagner, Fort, S. C., 1089
- Waikiki, Honolulu, 1558
- Wainwright, Com. Richard, in the attack on New Orleans, 967, 970
- Wainwright, Lieut.-Com. Richard, daring work of, on the *Gloucester*, 1965; portrait of, 1965; attends funeral of *Maine* victims, 2094
- Waite, Governor of Colorado, 2174
- Wake Island, 2092
- Waldseemüller, M., 64
- Wales Island, 2197
- Walke, Capt. Henry, 926, 975
- Walker, Commander Asa, 1875
- Walker, Fort, S. C., 902
- Walker, General, at Harper's Ferry, 1031-1035; flees the United States, 1345
- Walker, Adm. Sir Hovenden, 232
- Walker, Leroy P., Confederate Secretary of War, 857, 1346
- Walker, Rear-Admiral, president of the canal commission, 2185; portrait of, 2185
- Walker, Robert J., Secretary of the Treasury, 780; Governor of Kansas, 836
- Walker, William, filibuster, attacks lower California, 831; invades Central America, 831, 832; execution of, 832
- Walking Delegates, Board of, 1578-1592
- Wall, Democratic candidate for nomination for President, 2208
- Wallace, John F., chief engineer of the Isthmian canal, 2185
- Wallabout Bay, Brooklyn founded on, 141, 142
- Wallace, Captain, 547
- Wallace, Sir James, 412
- Wallace, Gen. Lew, fighting in West Virginia, 875; at the battle of Pittsburgh Landing, 924; in the Shenandoah Valley, 1229, 2134
- Wallace, Judge William J., 2211
- Wallace, William Ross, 1727
- Walla-Walla, Wash., 1586
- Waller, Maj. L. W., 2123
- Wallingford, Lieutenant, 518
- Walloons, the, 141, 239
- Walton, Colonel, 1178
- Wampatuck*, gunboat, 1993
- Wanamaker, John, Postmaster-General, 1489, 2134
- Wanton, Governor, 410
- War bonds, 2041
- Wars, cost of, 2040

- War, declarations of, made by the United States, 1881, 1882
- War indemnities, 2027
- Ward, Artemus, 1741
- Ward, Gen. Artemas, in command of American levies, 433; deficient in military genius, 438; becomes major-general, 440; stationed at Roxbury, 445
- Ward, General, in the battle of Gettysburg, 1148, 1150, 1160, 1166
- Ward, Nathaniel, 192
- Warfield Ridge (Gettysburg), 1156, 1161
- Warmoth, Governor of Louisiana, 1391, 1392
- Warm Spring Valley, N. Mex., 1473
- Warner, Charles Dudley, 1738, 1740
- Warner, Olin L., 1754
- Warner, Col. Seth, 488
- Warren, Charles B., 1696
- Warren, Commodore, 234, 237
- Warren, Fort, Boston, 911
- Warren & Boscovitz, San Francisco, 1694
- Washburne, E. B., 1779
- Warren*, frigate, 536
- Warren, Gen. G. K., in battle of Gettysburg, 1158, 1160, 1162; on the Weldon Railroad, 1225, 1228; at Hatcher's Run, 1322
- Warren, Dr. Joseph, with Revere at Charlestown, Mass., 422; commissioned major-general, 442; killed at Bunker Hill, 444
- Warrington, Captain, 705, 709
- Washburne, Elihu B., Secretary of State, 1375
- Washington*, armored cruiser, 1674
- Washington, Augustine, 310
- Washington, Booker T., 1555
- Washington, Captain, 793
- Washington, George, sketch of the life and character of, 314, 315; early mission of, 317-320; leads Virginia expedition against the French, 322-326; narrow escape in the Braddock massacre, 334; commands frontier stockades of Virginia and Pennsylvania, 343; in attack on Fort Du Quesne, 356-358; elected member of the House of Burgesses, 358; marriage, 358; thanked for his services, 359; in first Continental Congress, 417; on committee to provide defences for Virginia, 431; in second Continental Congress, 436; Commander-in-Chief of the Continental armies, 438-440; assumes command at Cambridge, 444; at siege of Boston, 444, 445, 450, 458-460; occupies Boston, 462; withdraws troops from Long Island, 466; witnesses capture of Fort Washington, 467; crosses the Delaware, 468; at battle of Trenton, 469, 470; at battle of Princeton, 470-472; in winter quarters at Morristown, N. J., 472; anxiety for his army, 473; refuses to appoint successor to Schuyler, 491, 492; defeat at Germantown, 498, 499; in winter quarters at Valley Forge, 499, 500; opposition to, led by Gates, 501-503; occupies Philadelphia, 506; at battle of Monmouth, 506-509; makes levies for food, 548; reprimands Arnold, 552; declines to save André, 555; marches to Yorktown, 566; surrender of Cornwallis to, 568; inscription concerning, on monument at Dobbs Ferry, 570; disbands the army, 576; his patriotism, 576; farewell address, 576; at convention in Independence Hall, Philadelphia, 582-584; President, 586, 587; character, 592; first inauguration, 593-597; makes his home in New York, 597; second inauguration, 608, 609; history of his administration, 590-618; comparison of John Adams and, 620; Commander-in-Chief of the forces in war with France, 624; death, 626-628; visited at Mount Vernon by Lafayette, 726, 727; length of the inaugural address of, 1538; monument to, in Philadelphia, 1748-1754; eulogy on, by President McKinley, 1751-1754
- Washington, George*, frigate, 636
- Washington, Mrs. George (Martha Dandridge Custis), marriage of, 358; sketch of life of, 1651, 1652
- Washington, John, 131
- Washington, Lawrence, 310, 315, 1833
- Washington, D. C., first Presidential inauguration in, 630; early defences of, 698; captured by the British, 699; first telegraphic message sent to Baltimore from, 775; Stonewall Jackson causes uneasiness in, 1009; assassination of President Lincoln in, 1336; grand military review in, 1355, 1356; assassination of President Garfield in, 1444; review of the

- Grand Army of the Republic in, 1523; new Congressional Library at, 1754
 Washington, Fort, 465, 557, 610, 697, 698
 Washington, N. C., 945, 1212
 Washington, Treaty of, 1435
 Washington (State), becomes a Territory, 784; the Cascade Range, 1816
 Washington and Lee University, Gen. Robert E. Lee president of, 1386
 Washington Artillery, 1178
 Washingtonian movement, 818
 Washington monument in Philadelphia, 1748-1751
Wasp, gunboat, 1993, 2001, 2003
Wasp, man-of-war, 546, 674, 705
 Watertown, Mass., 175
 Watkins, Thomas H., 2172
 Watling Island, 50
 Watson, Commodore John C., sketch of his life, 2083; portrait, 2083
 Watson, Commodore, 1908
 Watson, T. E., 1632, 1634
 Watterson, Henry, 1740
 Watts, Thomas H., Confederate Attorney-General, 1346
 Wautaga, Tenn., settlement of, 408, 1696
 Wayne, General ("Mad Anthony"), at the battle of Monmouth Court-House, 508; origin of his sobriquet, 526; at the capture of Stony Point, 526; quiets the revolt of the Pennsylvania Line, 558; succeeds St. Clair in military command, 612; victory at Fallen Timbers, 612; Indians in Ohio subdued by, 645
 Wayne, Justice, 845
 Wayne, Maj. William, 1750
 Wealth of the United States, statistics concerning, 1802
 Webb, Gen. Alexander S., 1184
 Webb, Colonel, 472
 Webster, Daniel, candidate for Presidential nomination, 758; Secretary of State, 771; oration at dedication of the Bunker Hill monument, 771; supports Clay's "Omnibus Bill," 808; death, 812; sketch of character, 814
 Webster, Noah, 757
 Weed, General, 1162, 1167, 1169
 Weehawken, N. J., 645
Weehawken, flagship, 1086, 1088, 1090
 Weir, James, Jr., 649
 Weitzel, Gen. Godfrey, at evacuation of Richmond, Va., 1326-1329
Welcome, ship, 271
 Welles, F. A., 944
 Welles, Gideon, Secretary of the Navy, 865; approves Captain Wilkes's course in arresting Mason and Slidell, 911
 Wellington Channel, 816
 Wells, Heber M., 1613
 Wells, Me., 226
 Wesley, John and Charles, accompany Oglethorpe to Georgia, 290
 West, Army of the, destroyed at Nashville, 1318
 West, Benjamin, 274
 West, Joseph, 259, 261
 Western Reserve, 581
 Western Reserve University, gives degree to William McKinley, 1651
 Western States, proposed changes in their boundary lines, 1816-1820
Westfield, the, blown up, 1084
 West Indies, Balboa's visit to, 68; negroes transported from New York to, 162; colonial trade with, ruined by the Importation Act, 400; the American Association in relation to, 418; many slaves sent to, 562, 563; a treaty of commerce opens port of, to America, 739
 Westmoreland County, Va., Washington born in, 31
 Westover, Va., 562
 West Point, N. Y., Arnold in command at, 554; meeting of Arnold and André at, 554; establishment of the United States Military Academy at, 780; change of General Grant's Christian name on entering the Military Academy at, 1464
 West Virginia, labor riots, 1422
West Virginia, armored cruiser, 1674
 West Virginia, coal mine strike, 1611
 Westbrook, Judge, 2211
 Western federation of miners, 2174-2177
 Wethersfield, Conn., 180, 183
 Wethersford, Indian chief, 692
 Weyler, Valeriano, 1847, 1848; his brutality, 1849; his policy of "re-concentration," 1849, 1850; recalled by Spain, 1851, 1919, 1925
 Weymouth, Mass., colony of bachelors at, 172; burning of, 210
 Whale Sound, 1708, 2199
 Whale Sound country, 1686, 1687
 Whalley, Edward, regicide, 200
 Wharnccliffe, Lord, 1298

- Wharton, Lieutenant, 1244
 Wharton, Mrs. Edith, 1735
 Wheat, production of, 1811
 Wheatland, Pa., home of President Buchanan, 840
 Wheeler, Major-General, military operations in the Philippines, 2102, 2103, 2104
 Wheeler, Anne, Red Cross nurse, 2070
 Wheeler, Benjamin Ide, 1739
 Wheeler, Gen. Joseph, last Confederate campaign of, 1283; major-general, 1881, 1903; in advance on Santiago, 1938, 1945, 1987; at the inauguration of McKinley, 2132; incidents in the life of, 2068, 2070; captures Porac, 2183; on the Philippine situation, 2105
 Wheeler, Joseph, Jr., 2068
 Wheeler, Thomas, 2068, 2070
Wheeling, gunboat, 1672
 Wheelwright, Rev. John, 188
 Whipple, Com. Abraham, at the destruction of the *Gaspé*, 411; at the British siege of Charleston, S. C., 550
 White, Andrew D., member of the Venezuelan Commission, 1620, 1739
 White, Chandler, 1743
 White, Colonel, 1033
 White, Lieut.-Col. Frank, 1344
 White, General, 1030
 White, H. C., 1703
 White, Hugh L., 758, 759
 White, John, Governor of the Roanoke Colony, 96-98, 100
 White Pass, 2197
 White, Stewart Edward, 1737
 White, Mrs. Trumbull, in Red Cross work, 2056
 Whitefield George, 236, 291, 297
 Whitehall, N. Y., French forces at, 336, 337; captured by Ethan Allen, 446
 White League, New Orleans, 1393
 Whitman, Walt, 1725
 White Oak Swamp, Va., events at, during the Civil War, 1004, 1007, 1013, 1015, 1018, 1223
 White Plains, Washington at, 466, 509
 Whitney, Anne, 1562
 Whitney, Eli, 1742
 Whitney, William C., Secretary of the Navy, 1670, 1671
 Whipple, E. P., 1738, 1740
Whipple, torpedo-destroyer, 1675
 Whiting, Lilian, 1731
 Whittaker, Bishop, 1750
 Whittier, John G., sketch of life of, 1706, 1707; portrait of, 1710
 Widener, P. A. B., 2098
 Wiggin, Kate Douglas, 1736
 Wikoff, Camp, Montauk Point, 2061
 Wikoff, Colonel, 1938
 Wilberforce, Dr. Samuel, 1757
 Wilbur, E. P., President Lehigh Valley Railroad, 1596
 Wilcox, Ella Wheeler, 1731
 Wilcox, General, in battle of Sharpsburg, 1036-1038; at Gettysburg, 1177, 1181-1183, 1187; at Wilderness Run, 1216
 Wilderness, the, events in, during the Civil War, 1095, 1106, 1200, 1215, 1216
 Wildes, Capt. F., 1875
 Wilfley, L. R., 2146
 Wilkes, Capt. Charles, in search of the northwest passage, 817; arrest of Mason and Slidell by, 904-913
 Wilkesbarre, Pa., coal miners' convention, at, 2172
 Wilkins-Freeman, Mary E., 1735
 Wilkins, Grant, 1555
 Wilkinson, Henry, 261
 Wilkinson, Gen. James, fighting Indians in Ohio, 610; secret conference of Aaron Burr with, 645; supersedes General Dearborn, 684; invades Canada, 694, 696
 Willard, Charles A., 2146
 William, Prince of Orange, the name of New Amsterdam changed to New Orange, in compliment to, 154
 William and Mary, accession to throne of England, 156, 215; deprive Penn of rights as Governor of Pennsylvania, 278
 William and Mary College, founding of, 134, 192; school funds turned over to, 397
 William's War, King, 215, 220
 Williams, Gen. Alpheus S., at Antietam, 1046, 1049; in the battle of Gettysburg, 1148-1150, 1154, 1174, 1176
 Williams, Charles, 1418
 Williams, Col. Ephraim, death of, at Fort Edward, 338
 Williams, George H., manager of impeachment proceedings against President Johnson, 1371; Attorney -

- General, 1375; on *Alabama* Claims Commission, 1383
- Williams, James R., 2209
- Williams, Roger, advent of, 177; a teacher in the church at Boston, 177; peculiar views of, 177, 178; banishment of, 178; first settlement in Rhode Island conducted by, 179; prevents the Narragansetts from joining the Pequods in war upon the settlements, 182; goes to England, and obtains charter for Rhode Island Colonies, 188, 189; refrains from persecuting the Friends, 198
- Williamsburg, Va., becomes the capital of Virginia, 135; Washington takes leave of troops at, 358; seat of William and Mary College, 397; battle of, 982-985, 988
- Williams College, Mass., 1443, 1444
- Willis, Albert S., Minister to Hawaii, 1561
- Willis, A. W., 1703
- Willis, Nathaniel P., 1725
- Wilmington, gunboat, 1883
- Wilmington, ship, 1993
- Wilmington, Del., Washington at, 498
- Wilmington, N. C., port for Confederate blockade-runners, 1254
- Wilmington, gunboat, 1672
- Wilmot, David, 803
- Wilmot Proviso, 803
- Wilson, Henry, becomes Vice-President, 1388
- Wilson, Judge James, 604
- Wilson, Gen. James H., 1344, 1350, 2003, 2006, 2008, 2009
- Wilson, John M., 2172
- Wilson, James, Secretary of Agriculture, 1658
- Wilson, William L., 1538
- Wilson, Dr. W. P., 2098
- Wilson, Woodrow, 1724
- Wiltz, Capt. L. A., 1394-1396
- Winchester, General, 679
- Winchester, Va., Banks operating at, 996, 997; fighting at, 1115-1120; Imboden's retreat to, 1193
- Winder, General, capture of, at Burlington Heights, 683; garrisons Washington, D. C., 698; in command at Libby Prison, 1302
- Windom, William, Secretary of the Treasury, 1444, 1489; resignation of, 1446
- Wingfield, Edward Maria, 103, 110, 112
- Winnebago, ship, 1246
- Winona, gunboat, 972
- Winslow, Edward, opposes establishment of the Church of England, 173; sympathizes with Roger Williams, 178
- Winslow, Capt. John A., in command of the *Kearsarge*, sinks the *Alabama*, 1267-1271
- Winslow, torpedo-boat, 1883
- Winsor, Justin, 1723
- Winter, Dr., declines Red Cross help at Siboney, 2051
- Winthrop, Gov. John, chosen governor of Massachusetts Bay Colony, 174, 176
- Wireless telegraphy, 2107
- Winthrop, John, Jr., Governor of Connecticut, 180
- Wirt, William, Attorney-General, 720, 730; nominated for Presidency, 743
- Wisconsin, the Indians of, 33; fundamental law, 588; admitted to the Union, 803; denies suffrage to the negro, 1369
- Wisconsin, ship, 1672
- Wister, Owen, 1737
- Wise, Gov. Henry A., 890, 944
- Witchcraft, history of the delusion of, in New England, 221-228
- Wolcott, Governor, 1755
- Wolfe, Gen. James, in expedition against Louisbourg, Canada, 351, 352; expedition against Quebec, 362-367; death, 367; monument to, in Quebec, 368, 369
- Wood, Brig.-Gen. Leonard, 1903, 1938, 1940, 1942; Military Governor of Santiago, 1991; Governor-General of Cuba, 2096; portrait of, 2096, 2078
- Wood, Commander E. P., 1875
- Wood, Henry, 1739
- Woods, Judge, sentences E. V. Debs, 1603
- Woods, Virna, 1729
- Woodberry, George E., 1728, 1730
- Woodbury, Levi, Secretary of the Navy, 738; Secretary of the Treasury, 739, 761
- Woodford, Stewart L., United States Minister at Madrid, 1864, 1868; portrait of, 1865; leaves Spain, 1866
- Woods, William A., 2134
- Wool, Gen. John E., compels obedience to law on the Canadian frontier,

- 764; at San Antonio, 791; campaign of, against Indians, 832; McClellan deprived of control over, 980; Norfolk occupied by, 992
- Woolley, John G., Prohibitionist nominee for President, 2115, 2117
- Worcester, Dean C., 2126
- Worden, torpedo-boat destroyer, 1675
- Worden, Lieut. John Lorimer, in command of the *Monitor*, 956, 959; destroys the *Nashville*, 1086
- World's Columbian Exposition, description of the, 1540-1553
- Worth, General, at Monterey, 791; in command at Vera Cruz, 797; vigorous movements of, 798, 799; at the occupation of Mexico, 800
- Worthington, Nicholas E., 1604
- Wounded Knee Creek, 1507, 1510, 1513, 1521
- Wright, Carroll D., statistics by, concerning strikes, 1574; Commissioner of Labor, 1604
- Wright, Gen. Horatio G., repulsed by Early, 1229; at Petersburg, 1323
- Wright, Luke E., 2126
- Wright, Vice-Governor of Philippine Islands, 2163
- Wright, Gov. Silas, 774
- Wurster, Mayor of Brooklyn, 1666
- Wynne, First-Lieutenant, 2125
- Wyoming, monitor, 1674
- Wyoming, formerly part of California, 812; proportion of males to females in, 1809; isolated position of, 1816
- Wyoming Valley, Pa., description of, 512; massacre in, 513-517

X

"X" Rays, 1744, 1745

Y

- Yabucoa, Porto Rico, 2006
- Yale, cruiser, 1985, 2001
- Yale College, Conn., founding of, 238
- Yankee, gunboat, 1909, 1910, 1912
- Yantic, gunboat, 1453
- Yarmouth, man-of-war, 518, 573
- Yates, Gov. Richard, 1464
- Yauco, Porto Rico, 1999, 2004, 2008
- Yaza, Cuba, installation of the second Cuban administration at, 1855

- Yazoo River, Miss., first settlement in Mississippi on the, 720; a running fight on the, 975; occurrences on the, during the siege of Vicksburg, 1064-1068
- Yeardley, Sir George, Colonial Governor of Virginia, 124; establishes the House of Burgesses, 126
- Yellow Head, Indian chief, 1433
- Yellowstone Park, 1564, 1806, 1819
- Ying Lien, 2126
- York, Duke of, accession to the throne, 134; the New Netherlands assigned to, 151; name of New Amsterdam changed to New York in honor of, 152; new patents issued to, 154, 242; breaks pledges, 156; assigns the New Netherlands to Berkeley and Carteret, 240; impolitic severity of, 244; dealings of, with Penn., 271-274
- York, Pa., Congress flees to, from Lancaster, 499; General Early at, 1126
- York (Toronto), capture of, 683
- Yorktown, Va., Cornwallis encamps at, 564; surrender of Cornwallis at, 566-570; siege and possession of, by Union forces, 980-982; Centennial celebration at, 1450
- Yorktown, gunboat, 1670, 1671, 1675, 2084
- Yorktown, man-of-war, 950
- Yosemite, gunboat, 1912
- Young, Brigham, 722, 841
- Young, Maj.-Gen. S. B. M., military operations in the Philippines, 2103, 2104; in Cuban campaign, 1938; appointed military governor of Northwest Luzon, 2104, 2105
- Yu Hsien, 2126
- Yukon River, Alaska, length of, 1450; gold discoveries, 1794-1800

Z

- Zamboanga, opening of commerce at, 2105
- Zanzibar, 1266
- Zapota, military operation near, 2102
- Zenger, John Peter, 161
- Zertucha, Dr., 1848
- Ziegler's Grove (Gettysburg), 1150, 1171, 1178
- Zinzendorf, Count, 512
- Zollicoffer, General, 896, 915



**THIS BOOK IS DUE ON THE LAST DATE
STAMPED BELOW**

**RENEWED BOOKS ARE SUBJECT TO IMMEDIATE
RECALL**

LIBRARY, UNIVERSITY OF CALIFORNIA, DAVIS

Book Slip-50m-8,'63 (D9954s4)458

Call Number:

294796

Ellis, E.S.

Library of American

E178

E48

1910

v. 8

Ellis

E178

E48

1910

v. 8

294796

